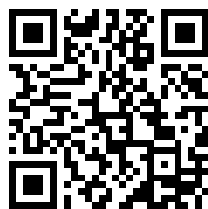

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>





*The history of the Second, Queen's Royal
Regiment, now the Queen's (Royal West ...*

Harold Carmichael Wylly, %PROSackville, R. C. G. Foster



In Memory of
STEPHEN SPAULDING
1907 - 1925
CLASS of 1927
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

W.H. Burdett 1927

15/6/66

2 Nols
S/-



Alexandra



GREY REGIMENT.

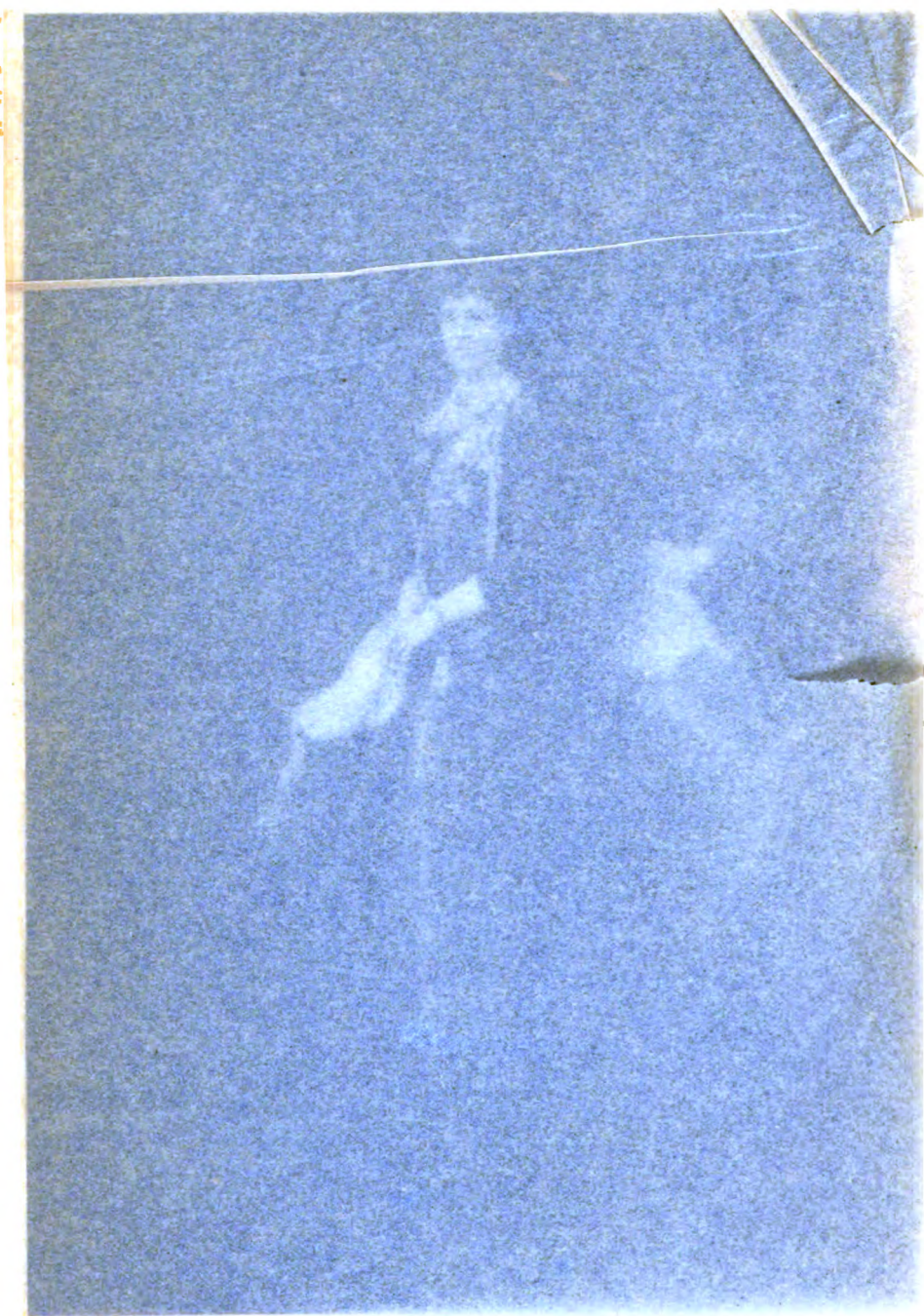
1893-1905

and Illustrations.

Vol. V.

1893 to 1905.

W. FISWOOD,
Printers.



THE HISTORY
OF
THE SECOND,
Queen's Royal Regiment,
NOW THE
QUEEN'S (ROYAL WEST SURREY) REGIMENT.

BY THE LATE
COLONEL JOHN DAVIS,

Aide-de-Camp to the King, F.S.A.

*Hon.-Colonel 3rd Battalion The Queen's (Royal West Surrey) Regiment.
Author of "The History of The Second Royal Surrey Militia."*

With Maps and Illustrations.

VOL. V.

FROM 1837 to 1905.

LONDON:
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
His Majesty's Printers,
EAST HARDING STREET, E.C.

1906.

UA
651
21
126
V.5

LONDON:
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
HIS MAJESTY'S PRINTERS,
DOWNS PARK ROAD, HACKNEY, N.E.

[Entered at Stationers' Hall.]

Sh. in Standard
men's call c.
Sain
2-21-21
552805

TO
HER MAJESTY QUEEN ALEXANDRA,
THIS HISTORY
OF THE SERVICES
OF
THE SECOND,
QUEEN'S ROYAL REGIMENT OF FOOT.
NOW
THE QUEEN'S (ROYAL WEST SURREY) REGIMENT,
IS,
BY HER MAJESTY'S GRACIOUS PERMISSION,
MOST RESPECTFULLY
Dedicated.

078/4

THE SECOND,
Queen's Royal Regiment of Foot.

Raised as the Tangiers Regiment, 1661 ;

Returned Home and Placed on the Establishment, May, 1684 ;

Became "The Queen Dowager's Regiment," 1686 ;

"Royal," 1703 ;

"Her Royal Highness The Princess of Wales's Own Regiment," 1714 ;

"The Queen's Own Regiment," 1727 ;

"The Queen's (Second) Royal Regiment of Foot," 1st July, 1751 ;

AND

"The Queen's (Royal West Surrey) Regiment," 1st July, 1881.

BADGES AND DISTINCTIONS CONFERRED ON THE REGIMENT.



BADGES.

THE PASCHAL LAMB.

THE ROYAL CIPHER WITHIN THE GARTER.

THE SPHINX, SUPERSCRIBED "EGYPT."



MOTTOES.

"PRISTINÆ VIRTUTIS MEMOR."

"VEL EXUVIÆ TRIUMPHANT "



DISTINCTIONS.

"VIMIERA."	"AFGHANISTAN."
"CORUNNA."	"GHUZNEE."
"SALAMANCA."	"KHELAT."
"VITTORIA."	"SOUTH AFRICA, 1851-2-3"
"PYRENEES."	"TAKU FORTS."
"NIVELLE."	"PEKIN."
"TOULOUSE."	"BURMA, 1885-87."
"PENINSULA."	"TIRAH."
"SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1902"—RELIEF OF LADYSMITH.	

BADGES AND DISTINCTIONS CONFERRED ON THE REGIMENT.



BADGES.

THE PASCHAL LAMB.
THE ROYAL CIPHER WITHIN THE GARTER.
THE SPHINX, SUPERSCRIBED "EGYPT."

MOTTOES.

"PRISTINÆ VIRTUTIS MEMOR." "VEL EXUVIÆ TRIUMPHANT"

DISTINCTIONS.

"VIMIERA."	"AFGHANISTAN."
"CORUNNA."	"GHUZNEE."
"SALAMANCA."	"KHELAT."
"VITTORIA."	"SOUTH AFRICA, 1851-2-3"
"PYRENEES."	"FORTS."
"NIVELLE."	"KIN."
"TOULOUSE."	"A, 1885-87."
"INSULA."	"IRAH."
"AFRICA."	"LADYSMITH."

PREFACE.

THE last preface of this History was that to Vol. 2, published in 1895. Since then, Colonel Davis had issued Vol. 3 in 1895, and Vol. 4 in 1902, shortly before his lamented decease in July of that year.

He had, however, collected nearly all the material necessary to carry on the History to 1885; he had also finished the first chapter of this volume, and had nearly completed the second and third chapters. He had, moreover, bequeathed a sum of money to his widow, requesting her to apply it to the completion of the work; and Mrs. Davis before her death, which took place in the ensuing year, directed her executors, by will, to carry out his wish.

The Executors having applied to Lieut-General Sir T. Kelly-Kenny, the Colonel of the Regiment and an old Officer of the Queen's, for his advice as to how this should best be carried out, he suggested that Brevet Major W. D. Bird, D.S.O., of the Queen's, then serving in the War Office, would be both able and willing to complete the History. The Executors were fortunate enough to secure this Officer's services, and they take this opportunity of expressing their extreme obligation to him for the successful way in which he has done so in the midst of the various and respon-

sible duties connected with his profession. In addition to writing the last four chapters, he has drawn the original plans of most of the places connected with them, several being from sketches taken by him whilst on active service.

Our thanks are also due to the officials of the War Office, India Office, and Public Record Office, for permission to copy maps and records relating to the Regiment, and to the Campaigns in which it was engaged. Also to Mr. A. T. Watson, who has again assisted by copying maps, and searching and making extracts from various public and private papers. Mrs. R. Davis has also again taken considerable trouble in the preparation of maps, plans, and illustrations for the Press.

To Mr. G. C. Moore Smith, M.A., the Editor, and Mr. John Murray, the Publisher, we are much indebted for permission to use the maps of British Kaffraria, taken from "The Autobiography of Sir Harry Smith, G.C.B.," and we hereby tender them our grateful thanks. To Lieut.-Colonel W. Mackie, we are obliged for much assistance in the collection of details of Regimental History; and also to Captain H. R. Hardy, for photographs taken from his valuable collection of medals. Major Bird has also requested us to express his deep gratitude for the assistance and advice afforded to him by Major-General H. P. Phillipps, regarding the China Campaign of 1860; by Lieut.-Colonel M. Cust, Colonel H. D. Robson, and Colonel F. J. Pink, C.M.G., D.S.O., in respect of the part taken by the Regiment in the Burmese War of 1885-1887; by Major J. G. King King, D.S.O., Captain H. St. C. Wilkins,

and Captain A. Mudge, with reference to the expedition on the North-West frontier of India in the years 1897–1898; and by Brevet Major A. F. Sillem, Captain H. C. Pilleau, D.S.O., Captain L. M. Crofts, Captain A. W. Tufnell, Captain H. C. Whinfield, Captain C. E. Wilson, Captain I. L. B. Vesey, Captain C. F. Watson, D.S.O., and Captain J. Rainsford Hannay, regarding the Boer War 1899–1902. He also desires to thank Captains De la Mare and Symons, who commanded the Volunteer companies in the latter Campaign, for the interesting details supplied him of their experiences.

The coloured plates of uniforms are executed by Messrs. Goodall and Suddick, of Leeds, from originals supplied by S. Milne-Milne, Esq., for whose kindly assistance in this, as in previous volumes, we here tender our hearty thanks.

THE EXECUTORS.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

1838-1840.

CAMPAIGN IN AFGHANISTAN. BATTLES OF GHUZNEE AND KHELAT.

Regiment named in General Orders as part of the force to proceed to Afghanistan—Review of state of affairs in India, which led up to the Campaign—Siege of Herat—Dost Mohammed's overtures to England not being accepted he joins his interests to Russia—Runjit Singh's half-hearted alliance—Siege of Herat raised—Sir John Keane appointed Commander-in-Chief instead of Sir H. Fane—Regiment marches from Bombay to Belgaum to join the Afghanistan Field Force—Embarks at Vingorla—Details of the Bengal and Bombay Forces for the Afghanistan Campaign—Regiment arrives at the Indus—Disembarks at Bominacote—Preparations of the Ameer—Arduous march of our troops through sandy desert—Arrival at Tatta—Arrival of a deputation from the Ameer of Haidarabad—Force marches towards Haidarabad—Arrival at Jirak—Melancholy death of three Officers by fire—Cholera appears amongst the troops—Admiral Sir F. Maitland in H.M. 74-gun Ship *Wellcley* brings the 40th Regiment to Karachi—He reduces the Forts at Karachi—Army arrives at Larkhana—Sir Willoughby Cotton with the Bengal Army leaves Shikarpur for Kandahar—General Willshire appointed to command the Bombay Division of the Army—Colonel Baumgardt appointed Brigadier of 1st Brigade, comprising Queen's and 17th Regiment—Arrival at Gundava Pass—Baluchis oppress rear-guard—Fearful weather on the march—Arrival at Nowshera—Rear harassed by the Baluchis—Arrival at Dadar—Bolan Pass—Miseries of the march—Arrival at Quetta—Ghilzais harass the rear of the Army—Arrival at Kandahar—Installation of the Shah—Imposing Ceremony—Army leaves Kandahar—Death of the Maharajah Runjit Singh—Troops harassed by Abdul Rehman and Gul Mohammed—General Willshire ordered to make forced marches to Ghuznee—Orders for the troops on approaching Ghuznee—Description of the Fortress and its environs—General Willshire makes reconnaissance—Troops take up position in front of Fortress—Change Camp—Preparations for the

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

1838-1840.

CAMPAIGN IN AFGHANISTAN. BATTLES OF GHUZNEE AND KHELAT.

Regiment named in General Orders as part of the force to proceed to Afghanistan—Review of state of affairs in India, which led up to the Campaign—Siege of Herat—Dost Mohammed's overtures to England not being accepted he joins his interests to Russia—Runjit Singh's half-hearted alliance—Siege of Herat raised—Sir John Keane appointed Commander-in-Chief instead of Sir H. Fane—Regiment marches from Bombay to Belgaum to join the Afghanistan Field Force—Embarks at Vingorla—Details of the Bengal and Bombay Forces for the Afghanistan Campaign—Regiment arrives at the Indus—Disembarks at Bominacote—Preparations of the Ameer—Arduous march of our troops through sandy desert—Arrival at Tatta—Arrival of a deputation from the Ameer of Haidarabad—Force marches towards Haidarabad—Arrival at Jirak—Melancholy death of three Officers by fire—Cholera appears amongst the troops—Admiral Sir F. Maitland in H.M. 74-gun Ship *Wellesley* brings the 40th Regiment to Karachi—He reduces the Forts at Karachi—Army arrives at Larkhana—Sir Willoughby Cotton with the Bengal Army leaves Shikarpur for Kandahar—General Willshire appointed to command the Bombay Division—the Arr. Gen. Baumgardt appointed Brigadier of 1st Br. Div. comprising 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 31st, 32nd, 33rd, 34th, 35th, 36th, 37th, 38th, 39th, 40th, 41st, 42nd, 43rd, 44th, 45th, 46th, 47th, 48th, 49th, 50th, 51st, 52nd, 53rd, 54th, 55th, 56th, 57th, 58th, 59th, 60th, 61st, 62nd, 63rd, 64th, 65th, 66th, 67th, 68th, 69th, 70th, 71st, 72nd, 73rd, 74th, 75th, 76th, 77th, 78th, 79th, 80th, 81st, 82nd, 83rd, 84th, 85th, 86th, 87th, 88th, 89th, 90th, 91st, 92nd, 93rd, 94th, 95th, 96th, 97th, 98th, 99th, 100th, 101st, 102nd, 103rd, 104th, 105th, 106th, 107th, 108th, 109th, 110th, 111th, 112th, 113th, 114th, 115th, 116th, 117th, 118th, 119th, 120th, 121st, 122nd, 123rd, 124th, 125th, 126th, 127th, 128th, 129th, 130th, 131st, 132nd, 133rd, 134th, 135th, 136th, 137th, 138th, 139th, 140th, 141st, 142nd, 143rd, 144th, 145th, 146th, 147th, 148th, 149th, 150th, 151st, 152nd, 153rd, 154th, 155th, 156th, 157th, 158th, 159th, 160th, 161st, 162nd, 163rd, 164th, 165th, 166th, 167th, 168th, 169th, 170th, 171st, 172nd, 173rd, 174th, 175th, 176th, 177th, 178th, 179th, 180th, 181st, 182nd, 183rd, 184th, 185th, 186th, 187th, 188th, 189th, 190th, 191st, 192nd, 193rd, 194th, 195th, 196th, 197th, 198th, 199th, 200th, 201st, 202nd, 203rd, 204th, 205th, 206th, 207th, 208th, 209th, 210th, 211th, 212th, 213th, 214th, 215th, 216th, 217th, 218th, 219th, 220th, 221st, 222nd, 223rd, 224th, 225th, 226th, 227th, 228th, 229th, 230th, 231st, 232nd, 233rd, 234th, 235th, 236th, 237th, 238th, 239th, 240th, 241st, 242nd, 243rd, 244th, 245th, 246th, 247th, 248th, 249th, 250th, 251st, 252nd, 253rd, 254th, 255th, 256th, 257th, 258th, 259th, 260th, 261st, 262nd, 263rd, 264th, 265th, 266th, 267th, 268th, 269th, 270th, 271st, 272nd, 273rd, 274th, 275th, 276th, 277th, 278th, 279th, 280th, 281st, 282nd, 283rd, 284th, 285th, 286th, 287th, 288th, 289th, 290th, 291st, 292nd, 293rd, 294th, 295th, 296th, 297th, 298th, 299th, 300th, 301st, 302nd, 303rd, 304th, 305th, 306th, 307th, 308th, 309th, 310th, 311th, 312th, 313th, 314th, 315th, 316th, 317th, 318th, 319th, 320th, 321st, 322nd, 323rd, 324th, 325th, 326th, 327th, 328th, 329th, 330th, 331st, 332nd, 333rd, 334th, 335th, 336th, 337th, 338th, 339th, 340th, 341st, 342nd, 343rd, 344th, 345th, 346th, 347th, 348th, 349th, 350th, 351st, 352nd, 353rd, 354th, 355th, 356th, 357th, 358th, 359th, 360th, 361st, 362nd, 363rd, 364th, 365th, 366th, 367th, 368th, 369th, 370th, 371st, 372nd, 373rd, 374th, 375th, 376th, 377th, 378th, 379th, 380th, 381st, 382nd, 383rd, 384th, 385th, 386th, 387th, 388th, 389th, 390th, 391st, 392nd, 393rd, 394th, 395th, 396th, 397th, 398th, 399th, 400th, 401st, 402nd, 403rd, 404th, 405th, 406th, 407th, 408th, 409th, 410th, 411th, 412th, 413th, 414th, 415th, 416th, 417th, 418th, 419th, 420th, 421st, 422nd, 423rd, 424th, 425th, 426th, 427th, 428th, 429th, 430th, 431st, 432nd, 433rd, 434th, 435th, 436th, 437th, 438th, 439th, 440th, 441st, 442nd, 443rd, 444th, 445th, 446th, 447th, 448th, 449th, 450th, 451st, 452nd, 453rd, 454th, 455th, 456th, 457th, 458th, 459th, 460th, 461st, 462nd, 463rd, 464th, 465th, 466th, 467th, 468th, 469th, 470th, 471st, 472nd, 473rd, 474th, 475th, 476th, 477th, 478th, 479th, 480th, 481st, 482nd, 483rd, 484th, 485th, 486th, 487th, 488th, 489th, 490th, 491st, 492nd, 493rd, 494th, 495th, 496th, 497th, 498th, 499th, 500th, 501st, 502nd, 503rd, 504th, 505th, 506th, 507th, 508th, 509th, 510th, 511th, 512th, 513th, 514th, 515th, 516th, 517th, 518th, 519th, 520th, 521st, 522nd, 523rd, 524th, 525th, 526th, 527th, 528th, 529th, 530th, 531st, 532nd, 533rd, 534th, 535th, 536th, 537th, 538th, 539th, 540th, 541st, 542nd, 543rd, 544th, 545th, 546th, 547th, 548th, 549th, 550th, 551st, 552nd, 553rd, 554th, 555th, 556th, 557th, 558th, 559th, 560th, 561st, 562nd, 563rd, 564th, 565th, 566th, 567th, 568th, 569th, 570th, 571st, 572nd, 573rd, 574th, 575th, 576th, 577th, 578th, 579th, 580th, 581st, 582nd, 583rd, 584th, 585th, 586th, 587th, 588th, 589th, 590th, 591st, 592nd, 593rd, 594th, 595th, 596th, 597th, 598th, 599th, 600th, 601st, 602nd, 603rd, 604th, 605th, 606th, 607th, 608th, 609th, 610th, 611th, 612th, 613th, 614th, 615th, 616th, 617th, 618th, 619th, 620th, 621st, 622nd, 623rd, 624th, 625th, 626th, 627th, 628th, 629th, 630th, 631st, 632nd, 633rd, 634th, 635th, 636th, 637th, 638th, 639th, 640th, 641st, 642nd, 643rd, 644th, 645th, 646th, 647th, 648th, 649th, 650th, 651st, 652nd, 653rd, 654th, 655th, 656th, 657th, 658th, 659th, 660th, 661st, 662nd, 663rd, 664th, 665th, 666th, 667th, 668th, 669th, 670th, 671st, 672nd, 673rd, 674th, 675th, 676th, 677th, 678th, 679th, 680th, 681st, 682nd, 683rd, 684th, 685th, 686th, 687th, 688th, 689th, 690th, 691st, 692nd, 693rd, 694th, 695th, 696th, 697th, 698th, 699th, 700th, 701st, 702nd, 703rd, 704th, 705th, 706th, 707th, 708th, 709th, 710th, 711st, 712th, 713th, 714th, 715th, 716th, 717th, 718th, 719th, 720th, 721st, 722nd, 723rd, 724th, 725th, 726th, 727th, 728th, 729th, 730th, 731st, 732nd, 733rd, 734th, 735th, 736th, 737th, 738th, 739th, 740th, 741st, 742nd, 743rd, 744th, 745th, 746th, 747th, 748th, 749th, 750th, 751st, 752nd, 753rd, 754th, 755th, 756th, 757th, 758th, 759th, 760th, 761st, 762nd, 763rd, 764th, 765th, 766th, 767th, 768th, 769th, 770th, 771st, 772nd, 773rd, 774th, 775th, 776th, 777th, 778th, 779th, 780th, 781st, 782nd, 783rd, 784th, 785th, 786th, 787th, 788th, 789th, 790th, 791st, 792nd, 793rd, 794th, 795th, 796th, 797th, 798th, 799th, 800th, 801st, 802nd, 803rd, 804th, 805th, 806th, 807th, 808th, 809th, 810th, 811st, 812th, 813th, 814th, 815th, 816th, 817th, 818th, 819th, 820th, 821st, 822nd, 823rd, 824th, 825th, 826th, 827th, 828th, 829th, 830th, 831st, 832nd, 833rd, 834th, 835th, 836th, 837th, 838th, 839th, 840th, 841st, 842nd, 843rd, 844th, 845th, 846th, 847th, 848th, 849th, 850th, 851st, 852nd, 853rd, 854th, 855th, 856th, 857th, 858th, 859th, 860th, 861st, 862nd, 863rd, 864th, 865th, 866th, 867th, 868th, 869th, 870th, 871st, 872nd, 873rd, 874th, 875th, 876th, 877th, 878th, 879th, 880th, 881st, 882nd, 883rd, 884th, 885th, 886th, 887th, 888th, 889th, 890th, 891st, 892nd, 893rd, 894th, 895th, 896th, 897th, 898th, 899th, 900th, 901st, 902nd, 903rd, 904th, 905th, 906th, 907th, 908th, 909th, 910th, 911st, 912th, 913th, 914th, 915th, 916th, 917th, 918th, 919th, 920th, 921st, 922nd, 923rd, 924th, 925th, 926th, 927th, 928th, 929th, 930th, 931st, 932nd, 933rd, 934th, 935th, 936th, 937th, 938th, 939th, 940th, 941st, 942nd, 943rd, 944th, 945th, 946th, 947th, 948th, 949th, 950th, 951st, 952nd, 953rd, 954th, 955th, 956th, 957th, 958th, 959th, 960th, 961st, 962nd, 963rd, 964th, 965th, 966th, 967th, 968th, 969th, 970th, 971st, 972nd, 973rd, 974th, 975th, 976th, 977th, 978th, 979th, 980th, 981st, 982nd, 983rd, 984th, 985th, 986th, 987th, 988th, 989th, 990th, 991st, 992nd, 993rd, 994th, 995th, 996th, 997th, 998th, 999th, 1000th, 1001st, 1002nd, 1003rd, 1004th, 1005th, 1006th, 1007th, 1008th, 1009th, 1010th, 1011st, 1012th, 1013th, 1014th, 1015th, 1016th, 1017th, 1018th, 1019th, 1020th, 1021st, 1022nd, 1023rd, 1024th, 1025th, 1026th, 1027th, 1028th, 1029th, 1030th, 1031st, 1032nd, 1033rd, 1034th, 1035th, 1036th, 1037th, 1038th, 1039th, 1040th, 1041st, 1042nd, 1043rd, 1044th, 1045th, 1046th, 1047th, 1048th, 1049th, 1050th, 1051st, 1052nd, 1053rd, 1054th, 1055th, 1056th, 1057th, 1058th, 1059th, 1060th, 1061st, 1062nd, 1063rd, 1064th, 1065th, 1066th, 1067th, 1068th, 1069th, 1070th, 1071st, 1072nd, 1073rd, 1074th, 1075th, 1076th, 1077th, 1078th, 1079th, 1080th, 1081st, 1082nd, 1083rd, 1084th, 1085th, 1086th, 1087th, 1088th, 1089th, 1090th, 1091st, 1092nd, 1093rd, 1094th, 1095th, 1096th, 1097th, 1098th, 1099th, 1100th, 1101st, 1102nd, 1103rd, 1104th, 1105th, 1106th, 1107th, 1108th, 1109th, 1110th, 1111st, 1112th, 1113th, 1114th, 1115th, 1116th, 1117th, 1118th, 1119th, 1120th, 1121st, 1122nd, 1123rd, 1124th, 1125th, 1126th, 1127th, 1128th, 1129th, 1130th, 1131st, 1132nd, 1133rd, 1134th, 1135th, 1136th, 1137th, 1138th, 1139th, 1140th, 1141st, 1142nd, 1143rd, 1144th, 1145th, 1146th, 1147th, 1148th, 1149th, 1150th, 1151st, 1152nd, 1153rd, 1154th, 1155th, 1156th, 1157th, 1158th, 1159th, 1160th, 1161st, 1162nd, 1163rd, 1164th, 1165th, 1166th, 1167th, 1168th, 1169th, 1170th, 1171st, 1172nd, 1173rd, 1174th, 1175th, 1176th, 1177th, 1178th, 1179th, 1180th, 1181st, 1182nd, 1183rd, 1184th, 1185th, 1186th, 1187th, 1188th, 1189th, 1190th, 1191st, 1192nd, 1193rd, 1194th, 1195th, 1196th, 1197th, 1198th, 1199th, 1200th, 1201st, 1202nd, 1203rd, 1204th, 1205th, 1206th, 1207th, 1208th, 1209th, 1210th, 1211st, 1212nd, 1213th, 1214th, 1215th, 1216th, 1217th, 1218th, 1219th, 1220th, 1221st, 1222nd, 1223rd, 1224th, 1225th, 1226th, 1227th, 1228th, 1229th, 1230th, 1231st, 1232nd, 1233rd, 1234th, 1235th, 1236th, 1237th, 1238th, 1239th, 1240th, 1241st, 1242nd, 1243rd, 1244th, 1245th, 1246th, 1247th, 1248th, 1249th, 1250th, 1251st, 1252nd, 1253rd, 1254th, 1255th, 1256th, 1257th, 1258th, 1259th, 1260th, 1261st, 1262nd, 1263rd, 1264th, 1265th, 1266th, 1267th, 1268th, 1269th, 1270th, 1271st, 1272nd, 1273rd, 1274th, 1275th, 1276th, 1277th, 1278th, 1279th, 1280th, 1281st, 1282nd, 1283rd, 1284th, 1285th, 1286th, 1287th, 1288th, 1289th, 1290th, 1291st, 1292nd, 1293rd, 1294th, 1295th, 1296th, 1297th, 1298th, 1299th, 1300th, 1301st, 1302nd, 1303rd, 1304th, 1305th, 1306th, 1307th, 1308th, 1309th, 1310th, 1311st, 1312nd, 1313th, 1314th, 1315th, 1316th, 1317th, 1318th, 1319th, 1320th, 1321st, 1322nd, 1323rd, 1324th, 1325th, 1326th, 1327th, 1328th, 1329th, 1330th, 1331st, 1332nd, 1333rd, 1334th, 1335th, 1336th, 1337th, 1338th, 1339th, 1340th, 1341st, 1342nd, 1343rd, 1344th, 1345th, 1346th, 1347th, 1348th, 1349th, 1350th, 1351st, 1352nd, 1353rd, 1354th, 1355th, 1356th, 1357th, 1358th, 1359th, 1360th, 1361st, 1362nd, 1363rd, 1364th, 1365th, 1366th, 1367th, 1368th, 1369th, 1370th, 1371st, 1372nd, 1373rd, 1374th, 1375th, 1376th, 1377th, 1378th, 1379th, 1380th, 1381st, 1382nd, 1383rd, 1384th, 1385th, 1386th, 1387th, 1388th, 1389th, 1390th, 1391st, 1392nd, 1393rd, 1394th, 1395th, 1396th, 1397th, 1398th, 1399th, 1400th, 1401st, 1402nd, 1403rd, 1404th, 1405th, 1406th, 1407th, 1408th, 1409th, 1410th, 1411st, 1412nd, 1413th, 1414th, 1415th, 1416th, 1417th, 1418th, 1419th, 1420th, 1421st, 1422nd, 1423rd, 1424th, 1425th, 1426th, 1427th, 1428th, 1429th, 1430th, 1431st, 1432nd, 1433rd, 1434th, 1435th, 1436th, 1437th, 1438th, 1439th, 1440th, 1441st, 1442nd, 1443rd, 1444th, 1445th, 1446th, 1447th, 1448th, 1449th, 1450th, 1451st, 1452nd, 1453rd, 1454th, 1455th, 1456th, 1457th, 1458th, 1459th, 1460th, 1461st, 1462nd, 1463rd, 1464th, 1465th, 1466th, 1467th, 1468th, 1469th, 1470th, 1471st, 1472nd, 1473rd, 1474th, 1475th, 1476th, 1477th, 1478th, 1479th, 1480th, 1481st, 1482nd, 1483rd, 1484th, 1485th, 1486th, 1487th, 1488th, 1489th, 1490th, 1491st, 1492nd, 1493rd, 1494th, 1495th, 1496th, 1497th, 1498th, 1499th, 1500th, 1501st, 1502nd, 1503rd, 1504th, 1505th, 1506th, 1507th, 1508th, 1509th, 1510th, 1511st, 1512nd, 1513th, 1514th, 1515th, 1516th, 1517th, 1518th, 1519th, 1520th, 1521st, 1522nd, 1523rd, 1524th, 1525th, 1526th, 1527th, 1528th, 1529th, 1530th, 1531st, 1532nd, 1533rd, 1534th, 1535th, 1536th, 1537th, 1538th, 1539th, 1540th, 1541st, 1542nd, 1543rd, 1544th, 1545th, 1546th, 1547th, 1548th, 1549th, 1550th, 1551st, 1552nd, 1553rd, 1554th, 1555th, 1556th, 1557th, 1558th, 1559th, 1560th, 1561st, 1562nd, 1563rd, 1564th, 1565th, 1566th, 1567th, 1568th, 1569th, 1570th, 1571st, 1572nd, 1573rd, 1574th, 1575th, 1576th, 1577th, 1578th, 1579th, 1580th, 1581st, 1582nd, 1583rd, 1584th, 1585th, 1586th, 1587th, 1588th, 1589th, 1590th, 1591st, 1592nd, 1593rd, 1594th, 1595th, 1596th, 1597th, 1598th, 1599th, 1600th, 1601st, 1602nd, 1603rd, 1604th, 1605th, 1606th, 1607th, 1608th, 1609th, 1610th, 1611st, 1612nd, 1613th, 1614th, 1615th, 1616th, 1617th, 1618th, 1619th, 1620th, 1621st, 1622nd, 1623rd, 1624th, 1625th, 1626th, 1627th, 1628th, 1629th, 1630th, 1631st, 1632nd, 1633rd, 1634th, 1635th, 1636th, 1637th, 1638th, 1639th, 1640th, 1641st, 1642nd, 1643rd, 1644th, 1645th, 1646th, 1647th, 1648th, 1649th, 1650th, 1651st, 1652nd, 1653rd, 1654th, 1655th, 1656th, 1657th, 1658th, 1659th, 1660th, 1661st, 1662nd, 1663rd, 1664th, 1665th, 1666th, 1667th, 1668th, 1669th, 1670th, 1671st, 1672nd, 1673rd, 1674th, 1675th, 1676th, 1677th, 1678th, 1679th, 1680th, 1681st, 1682nd, 1683rd, 1684th, 1685th, 1686th, 1687th, 1688th, 1689th, 1690th, 1691st, 1692nd, 1693rd, 1694th, 1695th, 1696th, 1697th, 1698th, 1699th, 1700th, 1701st, 1702nd, 1703rd, 1704th, 1705th, 1706th, 1707th, 1708th, 1709th, 1710th, 1711st, 1712nd, 1713th, 1714th, 1715th, 1716th, 1717th, 1718th, 1719th, 1720th, 1721st, 1722nd, 1723rd, 1724th, 1725th, 1726th, 1727th, 1728th, 1729th, 1730th, 1731st, 1732nd, 1733rd, 1734th, 1735th, 1736th, 1737th, 1738th, 1739th, 1740th, 1741st, 1742nd, 1743rd, 1744th, 1745th, 1746th, 1747th, 1748th, 1749th, 1750th, 1751st, 1752nd, 1753rd, 1754th, 1755th, 1756th, 1757th, 1758th, 1759th, 1760th, 1761st, 1762nd, 1763rd, 1764th, 1765th, 1766th, 1767th, 1768th, 1769th, 1770th, 1771st, 1772nd, 1773rd, 1774th, 1775th, 1776th, 1777th, 1778th, 1779th, 1780th, 1781st, 1782nd, 1783rd, 1784th, 1785th, 1786th, 1787th, 1788th, 1789th, 1790th, 1791st, 1792nd, 1793rd, 1794th, 1795th, 1796th, 1797th, 1798th, 1799th, 1800th, 1801st, 1802nd, 1803rd, 1804th, 1805th, 1806th, 1807th, 1808th, 1809th, 1810th, 1811st, 1812nd, 1813th, 1814th, 1815th, 1816th, 1817th, 1818th, 1819th, 1820th, 1821st, 1822nd, 1823rd, 1824th, 1825th, 1826th, 1827th, 1828th, 1829th, 1830th, 1831st, 1832nd, 1833rd, 1834th, 1835th, 1836th, 1837th, 1838th, 1839th, 1840th, 1841st, 1842nd, 1843rd, 1844th, 1845th, 1846th, 1847th, 1848th, 1849th, 1850th, 1851st, 1852nd, 1853

attack—Orders for the attack—The capture of Ghuznee—Lieutenant Holdsworth's account of the fight—Lieutenant Stock's account—Meer Afzul Khan with 5,000 Horse outside Ghuznee waiting to help the besieged—Retreats when the Fortress falls—Interesting notes on the capture of Ghuznee—Arrival of Nawab Jubbar Khan with overtures from Dost Mohammed—Refusal of overtures—Announcement of the victory by the Governor-General in Council—Thanks of Houses of Parliament—Orders for the march towards Kabul to be resumed—Departure from Ghuznee—Capture of Dost Mohammed's guns—Captain James Outram sent with a force after Dost Mohammed—Treachery of Hadji Khan Kakur—Entry of Shah Shuja and the Army into Kabul—Cool reception of the Shah by the Afghans—Medals given to the troops by the Shah—Arrival of Shahzada Timour, eldest son of the Shah, at Kabul, escorted by Colonel Wade—Events on the march of Colonel Wade—The Shahzada's reception by the Shah—Review of the Army of Occupation by the Shah—Durbar held by the Shah to confer the Durrani Order—Army leaves Kabul for Quetta and Khelat—Arrival at Ghuznee—The Dost's son Hyder Khan sent to Kabul—Part of Citadel of Kabul made into a Hospital—Army leaves Ghuznee for Quetta—Reinforcement for Captain Outram—Sufferings of the Army from scarcity of provisions—Arrival at Quetta—General Willshire receives news of the occupation of Khelat by Mehrab Khan—Brigadier Baumgardt with one of the Brigades and Artillery sent on to Khelat—General Willshire marches with the rest of the Army towards Khelat—Communications opened with Mehrab Khan—His defiant message—Arrival of the Army in front of Khelat—First brush with the mounted scouts of Mehrab Khan—General Willshire makes careful reconnaissance and decides upon plan of attack—Two companies of Queen's and two of 17th Regiment form advance party under Major Pennycuik—Attack on the Redoubts on the hills covering Khelat—Redoubts carried, and pursuit of the enemy towards the town—Check at the Gate—Gate blown open by the guns—Heavy losses—Lieutenant Holdsworth's account of the attack on Khelat—Interesting account of the fighting in the town—Lieutenant Holdsworth badly wounded—Gallant attempt of Lieutenants Stock and Addison to plant Queen's Colours on the Citadel—Death of Mehrab Khan—Fighting in the streets till end of day—Khelat captured—General Willshire's despatches on his victory—Splendid services of Captain Outram in conveying the despatches to Government—Losses at Khelat—Estimate of strength of General Willshire's force on the day of the battle—Great loss of the Queen's in Officers and Men—Thanks of Governor-General of India on the victory—High encomiums on the conduct of the troops—General Willshire created a Baronet—Departure of the troops from Khelat—Arrival at Larkhana—Queen's ordered to return to Bombay—Arrival at Taggar Bunda on the Indus River—Embarked on boats and proceeded down the Indus to Tatta Bunda—Arrive at Karachi—Destination changed from Bombay to Deesa—Embark for Mandavi—Commencement of the march to Deesa—Arrival at Deesa of the Regiment and of a large number of recruits—Percussion muskets served out—Alteration of Uniform - - - 1

CHAPTER II.

1840-1851.

SOUTHERN MAHRATTA CAMPAIGN. HOME SERVICE.

PAGE

Regiment inspected at Deesa by Brigadier-General J. Gibbon—State of discipline highly commended—Gazette ordering the names Afghanistan, Ghuznee, and Khelat to be borne on the Colours—Further Inspection—Regiment moved from Deesa to Bombay—New Shako introduced—Right wing ordered to Poonah from Bombay—Percussion firelocks issued to the Regiment—Right wing ordered to Southern Mahratta to repress an insurrection there—Arrival at Baddagurgh—Joins force under General Delamotte—Moves on towards Kolapore—Arrives at Punella—The place stormed by the Queen's and European Light Infantry and carried—Left wing joins them—March against the enemy through the jungle—Attack on Forts Monohur and Munsuntosh—Enemy driven out along the Zirgal range of mountains nearly to Monohur—Capture of the Fort and pursuit of the rebels by Captain Outram—Return of the Regiment *via* Vingorla to Bombay—Lieutenant-Colonel Brough appointed to command the Garrison of Bombay—Regiment inspected by Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Penny-cuik at Colaba—Again inspected by same Officer—Blue and red sashes of the Sergeants abolished and crimson ones substituted—Regiment being under orders for home, 319 men exchange into other regiments remaining in India—Regiment returns to England—Lands at Gravesend and marches to Chatham—Inspected by General Lord Hill—High commendation—Recruiting briskly carried on—Regiment reduced from the Indian Establishment—Alteration in wings of the flank companies, red being substituted for blue—Regiment removed to Winchester—To Gosport—Five companies at Haslar and five at Forton—Headquarters removed to Colewort Barracks, Portsmouth—Furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. Queen Victoria—General Lord Saltoun appointed Colonel of the Regiment *vice* General Sir James Kempt, removed to 1st Royals—Colonel Carruthers appointed to command Regiment *vice* Colonel Baumgardt, promoted—Regiment removed to Gosport—Again furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. the Queen—Inspected at Forton Barracks by Major-General Lord F. Fitzclarence—Regiment ordered to Ireland—New Colours presented—Interesting meeting with Duke of Wellington whilst marching through London—Quarters in Ireland—Inspections by Major-General Sir Guy Campbell—Removed to Dublin—Reduction of Establishment—Moved out of Dublin and encamped in Phoenix Park on account of sickness—Furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. the Queen and Field-Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert whilst visiting Dublin—Inspections by H.R.H. Prince George of Cambridge—Change of quarters in Dublin—Ordered to Newry—Companies of Regiment quartered in various places—Again quartered at Newry—Recruiting discontinued—Establishment of Drummers reduced—Order to resume recruiting—Inspections at Newry by Major-General Bainbridge—Change in accoutrements—Removed from Newry to Dublin, and from there to Thurles—Another

	PAGE
attack—Orders for the attack—The capture of Ghuznee—Lieutenant Holdsworth's account of the fight—Lieutenant Stock's account—Meer Afzul Khan with 5,000 Horse outside Ghuznee waiting to help the besieged—Retreats when the Fortress falls—Interesting notes on the capture of Ghuznee—Arrival of Nawab Jubbar Khan with overtures from Dost Mohammed—Refusal of overtures—Announcement of the victory by the Governor-General in Council—Thanks of Houses of Parliament—Orders for the march towards Kabul to be resumed—Departure from Ghuznee—Capture of Dost Mohammed's guns—Captain James Outram sent with a force after Dost Mohammed—Treachery of Hadji Khan Kakur—Entry of Shah Shuja and the Army into Kabul—Cool reception of the Shah by the Afghans—Medals given to the troops by the Shah—Arrival of Shahzada Timour, eldest son of the Shah, at Kabul, escorted by Colonel Wade—Events on the march of Colonel Wade—The Shahzada's reception by the Shah—Review of the Army of Occupation by the Shah—Durbar held by the Shah to confer the Durrani Order—Army leaves Kabul for Quetta and Khelat—Arrival at Ghuznee—The Dost's son Hyder Khan sent to Kabul—Part of Citadel of Kabul made into a Hospital—Army leaves Ghuznee for Quetta—Reinforcement for Captain Outram—Sufferings of the Army from scarcity of provisions—Arrival at Quetta—General Willshire receives news of the occupation of Khelat by Mehrab Khan—Brigadier Baumgardt with one of the Brigades and Artillery sent on to Khelat—General Willshire marches with the rest of the Army towards Khelat—Communications opened with Mehrab Khan—His defiant message—Arrival of the Army in front of Khelat—First brush with the mounted scouts of Mehrab Khan—General Willshire makes careful reconnaissance and decides upon plan of attack—Two companies of Queen's and two of 17th Regiment form advance party under Major Pennycuik—Attack on the Redoubts on the hills covering Khelat—Redoubts carried, and pursuit of the enemy towards the town—Check at the Gate—Gate blown open by the guns—Heavy losses—Lieutenant Holdsworth's account of the attack on Khelat—Interesting account of the fighting in the town—Lieutenant Holdsworth badly wounded—Gallant attempt of Lieutenants Stock and Addison to plant Queen's Colours on the Citadel—Death of Mehrab Khan—Fighting in the streets till end of day—Khelat captured—General Willshire's despatches on his victory—Splendid services of Captain Outram in conveying the despatches to Government—Losses at Khelat—Estimate of strength of General Willshire's force on the day of the battle—Great loss of the Queen's in Officers and Men—Thanks of Governor-General of India on the victory—High encomiums on the conduct of the troops—General Willshire created a Baronet—Departure of the troops from Khelat—Arrival at Larkhana—Queen's ordered to return to Bombay—Arrival at Taggar Bunda on the Indus River—Embarked on boats and proceeded down the Indus to Tatta Bunda—Arrive at Karachi—Destination changed from Bombay to Deesa—Embark for Mandavi—Commencement of the march to Deesa—Arrival at Deesa of the Regiment and of a large number of recruits—Percussion muskets served out—Alteration of Uniform - - -	1

CHAPTER II.

1840-1851.

SOUTHERN MAHRATTA CAMPAIGN. HOME SERVICE.

PAGE

Regiment inspected at Deesa by Brigadier-General J. Gibbon—State of discipline highly commended—Gazette ordering the names Afghanistan, Ghuznee, and Khelat to be borne on the Colours—Further Inspection—Regiment moved from Deesa to Bombay—New Shako introduced—Right wing ordered to Poonah from Bombay—Percussion firelocks issued to the Regiment—Right wing ordered to Southern Mahratta to repress an insurrection there—Arrival at Baddagurgh—Joins force under General Delamotte—Moves on towards Kolapore—Arrives at Punella—The place stormed by the Queen's and European Light Infantry and carried—Left wing joins them—March against the enemy through the jungle—Attack on Forts Monohur and Munsuntosh—Enemy driven out along the Zirgal range of mountains nearly to Monohur—Capture of the Fort and pursuit of the rebels by Captain Outram—Return of the Regiment *via* Vingorla to Bombay—Lieutenant-Colonel Brough appointed to command the Garrison of Bombay—Regiment inspected by Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Penny-cuick at Colaba—Again inspected by same Officer—Blue and red sashes of the Sergeants abolished and crimson ones substituted—Regiment being under orders for home, 319 men exchange into other regiments remaining in India—Regiment returns to England—Lands at Gravesend and marches to Chatham—Inspected by General Lord Hill—High commendation—Recruiting briskly carried on—Regiment reduced from the Indian Establishment—Alteration in wings of the flank companies, red being substituted for blue—Regiment removed to Winchester—To Gosport—Five companies at Haslar and five at Forton—Headquarters removed to Colewort Barracks, Portsmouth—Furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. Queen Victoria—General Lord Saltoun appointed Colonel of the Regiment *vice* General Sir James Kempt, removed to 1st Royals—Colonel Carruthers appointed to command Regiment *vice* Colonel Baumgardt, promoted—Regiment removed to Gosport—Again furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. the Queen—Inspected at Forton Barracks by Major-General Lord F. Fitzclarence—Regiment ordered to Ireland—New Colours presented—Interesting meeting with Duke of Wellington whilst marching through London—Quarters in Ireland—Inspections by Major-General Sir Guy Campbell—Removed to Dublin—Reduction of Establishment—Moved out of Dublin and encamped in Phoenix Park on account of sickness—Furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. the Queen and Field-Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert whilst visiting Dublin—Inspections by H.R.H. Prince George of Cambridge—Change of quarters in Dublin—Ordered to Newry—Companies of Regiment quartered in various places—Again quartered at Newry—Recruiting discontinued—Establishment of Drummers reduced—Order to resume recruiting—Inspections at Newry by Major-General Bainbridge—Change in accoutrements—Removed from Newry to Dublin, and from there to Thurles—Another

	PAGE
change in accoutrements—Party sent to Dungarvan to aid Civil Powers—Regiment at various places and Headquarters at Clonmel—Ordered from Clonmel to Cork for embarkation to Cape of Good Hope—Lieutenant-Colonel Burns appointed to command the Regiment <i>vice</i> Carruthers, retired—Strength of the Staff and six companies ordered for Service in British Kaffraria—Regiment inspected at Clonmel before leaving by Major-General McDonald	42

CHAPTER III.

1851–1860.

CAMPAIGN IN BRITISH KAFFRARIA 1851–1852. WRECK OF THE
BIRKENHEAD, ETC.

Headquarters of the Regiment embarks at Queenstown in H.M.S. *Birkenhead*—Strength—Voyage out—Opportune arrival at the Cape—Proceeds to East London in H.M.S. *Rhadamanthus*—Arrival at King William's Town—Second division of Regiment embarks at Cork in ss. *Sumner*—Fire on board during voyage out—Joins Headquarters at King William's Town—Third division of Regiment goes out in H.M.S. *Cyclops*—Causes of the War—Sir Harry Smith meets Kaffir Chiefs at King William's Town—Deposes Sandilli—Alarming reports—Volunteers enrolled—Sir H. Smith takes troops up country—Again meets Chiefs at Fort Cox—Patrol sent out to capture Sandilli—This precipitates Kaffir rising—Attack on patrol—Massacre of outlying settlers—Sir H. Smith hemmed in at Fort Cox—Gets out with mounted escort—Gaikas joined by T'Slambies, Tambookies, and some Hottentots—Fort Armstrong seized by Kaffirs—Retaken by General Somerset—Cape Mounted Rifles show signs of disaffection and are disarmed—Sir H. Smith relieves Forts Hare, Cox, and White—Kreli joins the enemy—Basutos also join them—First engagement of the Queen's at Committee Hill—Three days' fight in the bush—Retire to Fort Willshire—Wounded sent to Fort Peddie—Heavy loss of enemy—More Kaffir raids—Strong force sent against them in two columns—Queen's in left column under Colonel Mackinnon—Operations in the Fish River bush—Description of the bush—Colonel Mackinnon's dispositions—Bush fighting—Captain Oldham and two companies of the Queen's ambushed by the Kaffirs—Corporal Ebsworth's account—Heavy losses of the Queen's—Captain Oldham and 23 men killed, 23 wounded—Further operations—Return to King William's Town—Captain Smyth promoted in General Orders—Sir Harry Smith's report—Total strength of troops in British Kaffraria—The Queen's at Fort Beaufort—Commencement of Waterkloof Expedition—Queen's join Colonel Michel's Brigade—Description of the country—Engagement with the enemy—Our losses—Retire into camp—Capture of enemy's camp next day—Fight on the Blinkwater—Our losses—Very bad weather—Another ridge carried—Troops remain encamped at head of Waterkloof—Return to Fort Beaufort—General Somerset thanks the troops—Our losses—Macomo rallies the enemy—General Somerset sent to

subdue them—Advance up the Waterkloof—Death of Colonel Fordyce—74th rush the heights—Colonel Michel's Brigade advance up Fuller's Hoek—Camp on the Kuromo heights—Sufferings of the troops from the inclement weather—Retire into cantonments—Losses of the troops during these operations—Queen's join the force operating against Kreli—Composition of the force—Preliminary operations—Michel's Brigade ascend the Umchico mountain—Movements of the troops—Capture of cattle—Queen's distributed between Forts Hare, Cox, and White—Number of cattle captured in Transkei Expedition—Sir Harry Smith superseded—His farewell despatch—Account of the wreck of H.M.S. *Birkenhead*—Troops on board when leaving Simon's Bay—First news of the wreck—Suddenness of the catastrophe—Three boats saved—Narratives of the survivors—Boats picked up by the *Lioness* schooner—Some survivors reach the shore—Splendid discipline of the troops—King of Prussia has the account read at the head of every Prussian Regiment—Celebration of the 50th anniversary of the wreck—Lord Wolseley's letter—Analysis of troops saved—List of men belonging to the Queen's saved and drowned—Movements of the Regiment during 1852—List of Officers—Peace proclaimed—Death of Lieutenant-Colonel Burns—Major Jephson succeeds to the command—Various items of Regimental news—New dress of Army adopted—Enfield Rifle issued - 58

CHAPTER IV.

1860.

THE CAMPAIGN IN CHINA.

Public attention attracted to events in China by the defeat of Admiral Hope when attempting to force the passage of the Peiho River—An allied force of British and French to be despatched to coerce the Chinese—The 1st Battalion is specially selected to form part of the force—Uncomfortable voyage from East London to Hong Kong—Regiment kept on board ship pending the conclusion of negotiations with the Chinese—Chinese intractable—Constitution of the British Force—It sails for Talienwan Bay—Delays caused by storms—The *Assistance* wrecked with a Detachment of the Queen's—Troops land at Talienwan—Delay owing to difficulties with French transport animals—Strength of British in China—Allied Force sails for the mouth of the Peiho—Landing and occupation of Peh-tang—Advance against Taku—Actions at Sinho and Tengku—Capture of the Taku Forts—Occupation of Tientsin—Advance to Hoo-si-Woo—British Commissioners sent to Tung Chow to negotiate—Advance towards Tung Chow, intense heat, duplicity of the Chinese, their defeat—Capture of Mr. Parkes, one of the Commissioners—Halt at Chang-tsia-Wan for reinforcements—Attack on Chinese near Tung Chow, their defeat—Further abortive negotiations—March on Peking, slight opposition—Occupation of the Yuen-Men-Yuen—Its plunder by the French—The Queen's escort heavy guns from Tung Chow—The Allies occupy the Antung Gate—Mr. Parkes and some of the prisoners returned—The Yuen-Men-Yuen destroyed—The Treaty s 6447. b

	PAGE
negotiated — The return of the troops to Tientsin — The Queen's embark for Hong Kong—List of Officers who served in the Campaign and the honours awarded - - - - -	109

CHAPTER V.

1857-1899.

THE SECOND BATTALION AND THE BURMESE WAR.

The 2nd Battalion is raised at Colchester—Lieutenant-Colonel R. Bruce appointed to command—His headstrong character—Officers present when the Battalion moves to Shorncliffe—Its embarkation for the Mediterranean—Colours are presented at Corfu on 1st June, 1859—It sails to Bermuda in 1864, where it suffers heavily from yellow fever—In 1865 the Battalion is transferred to Ireland, and in 1867 takes part in the suppression of the Fenian disturbances—Returns to England in 1870 and is quartered at Devonport—In 1877 it sails for Malta, and the following year proceeds to Bombay, where the Officers are entertained at dinner by those of the 1st Battalion—Movements in India—Introduction of the territorial system in 1881—The outbreak of the Burmese War—The Battalion is sent to Burma in 1886—It is posted to the command of General Lockhart with Headquarters at Pyinmana—Character of the country and warfare—Success of small columns sent to chase the dacoits—It is transferred to the Shan Hills in 1887—Absence of crime—The Battalion returns to India in 1888 and is quartered at Umballa—Casualties in Burma—List of honours—The words "Burma, 1885-87" permitted to be borne on the Colours—It is moved to England in 1894, meeting the 1st Battalion at Malta, and is stationed at Dover—Further movements in England - - - - - 136

CHAPTER VI.

1860-1905.

FIRST BATTALION—CAMPAIGN ON N. W. FRONTIER OF INDIA.

On the conclusion of peace with China the Battalion returns to England—Tour of home service signalled by frequent changes of station—Permission granted for the words "Taku Forts," "Pekin," to be worn on the Colours—In 1866 the Battalion sails for Bombay—Headquarters are sent to Aden and return in 1868 to Poona—In 1870 it proceeds to Belgaum, and in 1873 is scattered in various detachments—In 1875 the Battalion furnishes the Guard of Honour during the Prince of Wales' visit to Bombay—Next year it is concentrated at Poona, and in 1878 returns to England, where it is quartered in Colchester—Permission is granted to wear on the Colours the words "South Africa, 1851-2-3"—Her Majesty Queen Victoria presents her portrait and that of her father, the Duke of Kent, to the Officers' mess, on the representations of Lieutenant-Colonel T. K. Kenny—In 1883 the Battalion moves to Ireland, returning to England in 1889—It embarks for Malta in 1891, and in January 1895 sails for India, where

	PAGE
it is quartered at Umballa—In 1897 disturbances break out on the North-West frontier, and the Battalion is detailed to the Malakand Field Force—It marches through the Mohmand country—The victory of Nawagai, mainly due to the splendid behaviour of the Battalion, breaks the resistance of the tribesmen—The Battalion is transferred to the 2nd Brigade Tirah Field Force—It leads the attack on the Sempagha Pass, and takes part in the expeditions against the Chamkannies, and into the Bazar Valley—Its behaviour is highly commended by General Symons—Casualties during the Campaign—Honours awarded—The Battalion is quartered at Rawal Pindi—Her Majesty Queen Victoria approves of the word “Tirah” being borne on the Colours	171

CHAPTER VII.

1899-1905.

THE SECOND BATTALION AND THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.

Rumours of war with the Boer Republics in South Africa—Account of the colonisation of the country by the Dutch and Huguenots—Their efforts to escape British rule cause them to move inland—Exhausted by struggles with the natives the Transvaal Boers petition for annexation to the British Crown in 1877—They rebel in 1880, and their independence is acknowledged in 1881—Sir George Colley's career—Events which led to the struggle of 1899—Description of South Africa—Its resources and population—The physical features of Natal—The Boer military organisation—War declared—The Queen's retained in General Hildyard's Brigade—The Battalion leaves Southampton on 20th October, reaches Cape Town on 10th November, and Durban on 14th November—Operations at Estcourt and Frere—Action at Colenso—General Buller's force retires to camp near Chieveley—The Force marches to Springfield—Actions at Acton Homes, Spion Kop, and Vaal Krantz—Return to Chieveley—Sir Redvers Buller turns the Boer left—Actions at Cingolo, Monte Christo, and Pieter's Hill—Relief of Ladysmith—Troops rest for a month—Advance resumed—Action at Helpmakaar—General Hildyard's operations to turn Laing's Nek—The Battalion in garrison at Standerton—It is detailed to guard the railway line between Zandspruit and Paardekop—Detachments with Rimington's and Colville's columns—The Battalion moves to Kroonstadt and builds the Kroonstadt-Lindley blockhouse line, a portion of which it is detailed to garrison—Declaration of Peace—Casualties and Honours—Reception of the Battalion on its return to England, and unveiling of the War Memorial	211
--	-----

APPENDICES.

APPENDIX I.—Stations and Services of The Queen's Regiment.

APPENDIX II.—Memoir of the Author, Colonel John Davis, A.D.C., F.S.A.

ERRATA.

Page 113. Probyn's and Fane's Horse belonged to the Cavalry Brigade, not to the Divisional Troops.

Page 114, line 5 from bottom, "Taliewan" should be "Talienwan."

- " 115, " 17 " top, " " "
- " 116, " 15 " " " 4 " " 18."
- " 116, " 6 " " " Montaubon " " Montauban."
- " 120, " 17 " bottom, " " "
- " 141, " 18 " top, " 164 " " 166."
- " 141, " 19 " " " 1,045 " " 1,047."
- " 144, " 2 " " " 560 " " 660."
- " 149, top line, after "May" add "on the retirement of Lieut.-Colonel E. L. Hercy."
- " 152, line 18 from bottom, insert "quantities of" before "stores."
- " 160, " 19 " top, "Taungnyo" should be "Tounghoo."
- " 161, " 15 " " " " "
- " 173, line 3 from bottom, "Early in" should be "Towards the end of."
- " 173, " 21 " " " 581 " " 681."
- " 175, " 7 " " " three" should be "two."
- " 175, " 4 " " Add paragraph "In the Spring of 1881 the Battalion proceeded to Aldershot and was quartered in the South Camp for eighteen months. In the Autumn of 1882 it moved on to Portland."
- " 186, line 7 from bottom "busting" should be "bursting."
- " 210, " 6 " " insert "British Infantry" before "Battalion."
- " 236, " 2 " top, "Lyttleton" should be "Lyttelton."
- " 236, " 17 " " " " "
- " 259, " 15 " bottom, transpose "C" and "K."
- " 260, " 5 and 6 from top, for "Kopje Allen" read "Paardekop."
- " 291, " 11 from top, "Kenny, Lieutenant-General Sir T. Kelly," should be "Kelly-Kenny, Lieutenant-General Sir T."
-

PAPERS EXAMINED IN GOVERNMENT OFFICES.



British Review Reports, 1837-1857.

Commander-in-Chief's Letters to General Officers. Various dates.

Miscellaneous Papers : Public Offices, A to Z, Nos. 262, 263, 264, 265.

Miscellaneous Reports, 1832-1849. Vol. 23.

Parliamentary Papers :—1851, No. 26, Vol. 38 ; 1852, Vol. 33 ; 1852-53, Vol. 66.

Records of Regiment, 1837-1884.

War Office : Office for Boards of General Officers.

„ Bulletins. Various dates.

„ Original Correspondence, Military, Cape of Good Hope, 1851-1852. Vols. 262, 263, 264.

„ Pay Lists, 2nd Foot, 1851-1852. Vol. 2,058.

„ „ „ 1856-1857, „ 2,063.

„ „ „ 1st Battalion, 1860-1861. Vol. 2,057.

„ Office for Military Board of Medals, 1846-1847. Vol. 17.

„ Monthly Returns.

„ Letters to General Officers, 1837-1857.

„ Regimental Letter Book, 1852. March-August. Vol. 186.

Admiralty Records. Admirals, R. 54, 1852. Bundle 99.

Cape of Good Hope, Military, 1851. Vol. 2.

Digest of Services, 1st Battalion.

„ 2nd Battalion, 1857 to 1884.

Official Despatches, China War, 1860.

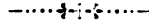
„ Burmah War, 1885-1887.

„ War in South Africa.

Official Account of the Mohmand and Mamund Expeditions, 1897.

The Minutes of Evidence of the Royal Commission on the War in South Africa.

BOOKS, JOURNALS, NEWSPAPERS, &c., CONSULTED.



- ROUGH NOTES OF THE CAMPAIGN IN SCINDE AND AFGHANISTAN. Captain James Outram.
- SCENES IN SOLDIER'S LIFE. J. H. W. Hall.
- DIARY IN SCINDE AND AFGHANISTAN. Rev. J. M. Allen.
- AFGHANISTAN. Colonel Helsham Jones, R.E.
- THE CAMPAIGN OF THE INDUS. Captain Holdsworth, The Queen's.
- THE CAMPAIGN OF AFGHANISTAN IN A SERIES OF LETTERS. Lieutenant Stock, The Queen's.
- ACCOUNT OF THE STORM AND CAPTURE OF GHUZNEE, 1839. Lieutenant Wingate, The Queen's.
- MILITARY REMINISCENCES. Colonel James Welsh, Madras Establishment. London. 1830.
- ANNUAL REGISTER.
- BROAD ARROW.
- LONDON GAZETTE.
- NAVAL AND MILITARY GAZETTE.
- ROUGH NOTES OF THE COSTUMES OF THE QUEEN'S REGIMENT, 1715 to 1868. S. M. Milne.
- THE STANDARD NEWSPAPER.
- THE TIMES NEWSPAPER.
- AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF SIR HARRY SMITH. London: Murray.
- CAMPAIGNING IN KAFFIRLAND. Captain King, 74th Foot. London. 1853.
- CAMPAIGN IN KAFFIRLAND. Captain Walsh.
- INCIDENTS IN THE CHINA WAR. Sir Hope Grant and Henry Knollys.
- THE CHINA WAR. Wolseley:
- DIARY DURING THE CHINA WAR. Allgood.
- STORY OF A SOLDIER'S LIFE. Wolseley.
- STANFORD'S GEOGRAPHY. AFRICA.
- " " ASIA.
- THE MALAKAND CAMPAIGN. Churchill.
- TIRAH. Shadwell.
- BULLER'S CAMPAIGN. Blake-Knox.
- LIFE OF SIR GEORGE COLLEY. Sir W. Butler.
- GERMAN OFFICIAL ACCOUNT OF THE BOER WAR. Translated by Waters.
- THE GREAT BOER WAR. Conan Doyle.
- LA GUERRE SUD-AFRICAINE. Revue Militaire à l'Etranger.
- THE STORY OF THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA. Mahan.
- RECORDS OF THE REGIMENT, 1837 to 1904.

ILLUSTRATIONS TO VOLUME V.

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ALEXANDRA ...	... <i>Photogravure</i>	<i>Frontispiece.</i>	
GENERAL MAP OF AFGHAN WAR ...	... <i>Print</i>	<i>To face page</i>	3
SKETCH PLAN OF GHUZNEE ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	19
VIEW OF GHUZNEE ...	... <i>Swantype</i>	<i>"</i>	21
STORMING OF GHUZNEE ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	24
SKETCH PLAN OF KHELAT ...	... <i>Print</i>	<i>"</i>	33
ASSAULT OF KHELAT ...	... <i>Swantype</i>	<i>"</i>	34
GHUZNEE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	40
OFFICER'S BREASTPLATE, 1843-1854 ...	... <i>Coloured plate</i>	<i>"</i>	45
MONOHUR FORT, FROM N.E. ...	... <i>Swantype</i>	<i>"</i>	48
REGIMENTAL COLOUR, 1820 AND 1847 ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	51
OFFICER AND PRIVATE, 1848 ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	53
DRUMMER, 1850 ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	56
EASTERN FRONTIER, CAPE COLONY ...	... <i>Print</i>	<i>"</i>	59
WRECK OF H.M.S. <i>Birkenhead</i> ...	... <i>Photogravure</i>	<i>"</i>	95
WRECK OF H.M.S. <i>Birkenhead</i> ...	... <i>Swantype</i>	<i>"</i>	96
MAP OF COUNTRY NEAR TAKU FORTS ...	... <i>Print</i>	<i>"</i>	119
MAP OF COUNTRY, TAKU FORTS TO PEKIN ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	125
MEDALS, SOUTH AFRICA, 1851-53, AND CHINA ...	... <i>Swantype</i>	<i>"</i>	135
OFFICER, 1872 ...	... <i>Coloured plate</i>	<i>"</i>	144
GENERAL MAP OF BURMA ...	... <i>Print</i>	<i>"</i>	149
YEMETHEN AND PYINMANA ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	153
MOHMAND EXPEDITION, 1897-1898, MAP ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	181
NIGHT ATTACK AT NAWAGAI ...	... <i>Swantype</i>	<i>"</i>	186
BEDMANAI PASS ...	... <i>Print</i>	<i>"</i>	188
TIRAH CAMPAIGN, 1897-1898, MAP ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	191
OUTLINE SKETCHES OF DARGAI, CHAGRU, AND THE SEMPAGHA PASS ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	194
CONTOUR SKETCHES, SARAN SAR, AND KAHU GAHR ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	200
OUTLINE SKETCHES, CHAMKANNI VALLEY AND THE KHYBER PASS ...	... <i>"</i>	<i>"</i>	205

CONTOUR SKETCH OF THE BAZAR RIVER	...	...	<i>Print</i>	<i>To face page</i>	237
GENERAL MAP OF SOUTH AFRICA	...	...	..	..	215
MAP, SHOWING COLENZO AND PIETER'S HILL	...	..	..	..	223
CONTOUR SKETCH OF ACTION AT COLENZO	...	...	..	..	225
CONTOUR SKETCH OF SPION KOP AND VAAL KRANTZ	..	..	..	..	229
CONTOUR SKETCH OF ACTION AT BOTHA'S PASS	...	..	..	..	253
OUTLINE SKETCH OF ACTION AT ALLEMAND'S NECK...	..	..	..	..	254
CONTOUR SKETCH OF ZANDSPRUIT AND PAARDEKOP	..	..	..	..	259
BLOCKHOUSE AND WIRE FENCING	...	...	<i>Scantype</i>	..	265
LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR T. KELLY-KENNY, G.C.B.,					
ETC.	...	...	...	<i>Photogravure</i>	267
MEDALS FOR BURMA, INDIA, AND SOUTH AFRICA			<i>Scantype</i>	..	268
COLONEL JOHN DAVIS, A.D.C., F.S.A. (THE					
AUTHOR)	...	...	...	<i>Photogravure</i>	278

HISTORY

OF THE

SECOND

QUEEN'S ROYAL REGIMENT,

NOW THE

Queen's Royal West Surrey Regiment.

CHAPTER I.

1838-1840.

CAMPAIGN IN AFGHANISTAN. BATTLES OF GHUZNEE AND KHELAT.

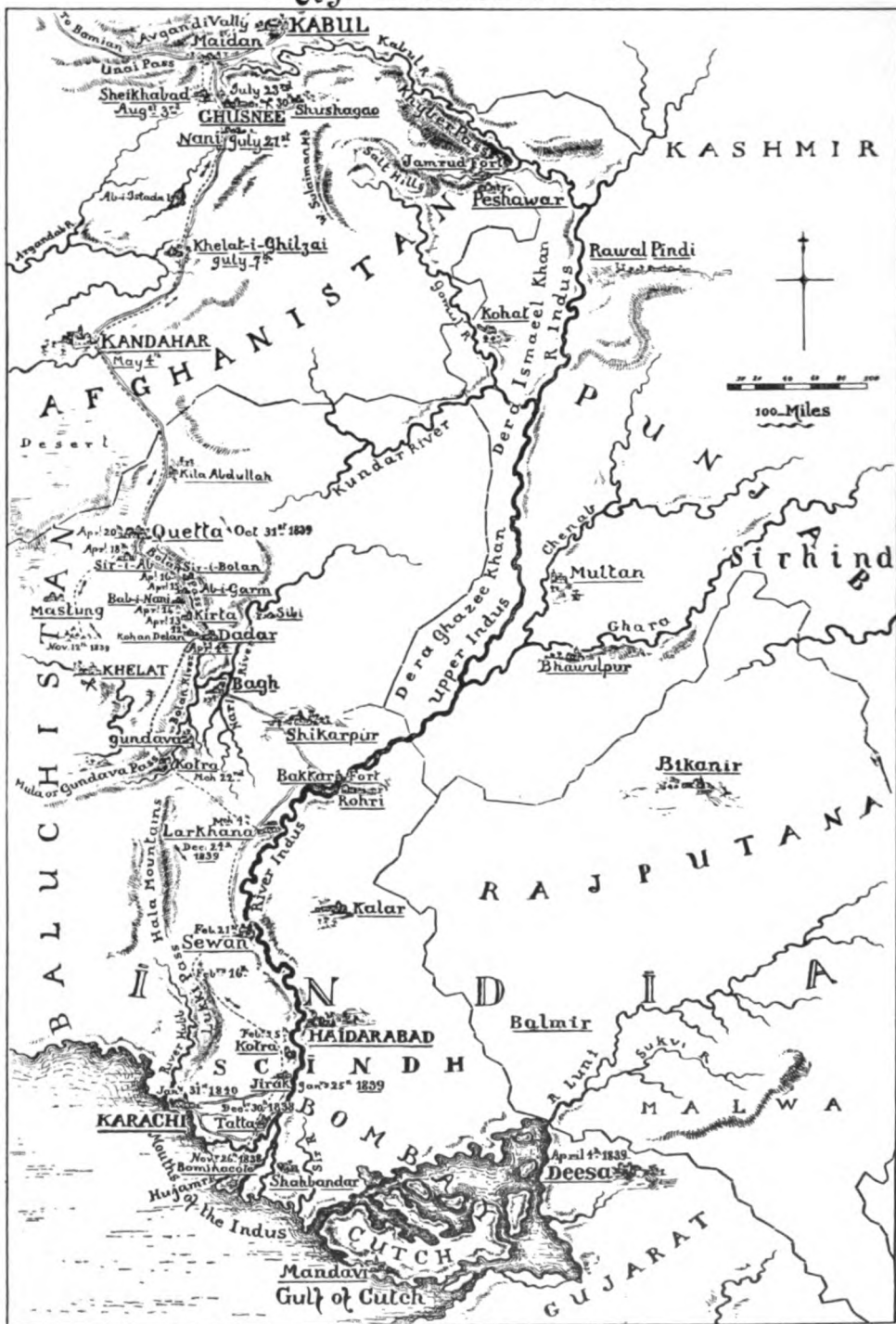
CONTENTS.—Regiment named in General Orders as part of the force to proceed to Afghanistan—Review of state of affairs in India, which led up to the Campaign—Siege of Herat—Dost Mohammed's overtures to England not being accepted he joins his interests to Russia—Runjit Singh's half-hearted alliance—Siege of Herat raised—Sir John Keane appointed Commander-in-Chief instead of Sir H. Fane—Regiment marches from Bombay to Belgaum to join the Afghanistan Field Force—Embarks at Vingorla—Details of the Bengal and Bombay Forces for the Afghanistan Campaign—Regiment arrives at the Indus—Disembarks at Bominacote—Preparations of the Ameer—Arduous march of our troops through sandy desert—Arrival at Tatta—Arrival of a deputation from the Ameer of Haidarabad—Force marches towards Haidarabad—Arrival at Jirak—Melancholy death of three Officers by fire—Cholera appears amongst the troops—Admiral Sir F. Maitland in H.M. 74-gun Ship *Wellington* brings the 40th Regiment to Karachi—He reduces the Forts at Karachi—Army arrives at Larkhana—Sir Willoughby Cotton with the Bengal Army leaves Shikarpur for Kandahar—General Willshire appointed to command the Bombay Division of the Army—Colonel Baumgardt appointed Brigadier of 1st Brigade, comprising Queen's and 17th Regiment—Arrival at Gundava Pass—Baluchis oppress rear-guard—Fearful weather on the march—Arrival at Nowshera—Rear harassed by the Baluchis—Arrival at Dadar—Bolan Pass—Miseries of the march—Arrival at Quetta—Ghilzais harass the rear of the Army—Arrival at Kandahar—Installation of the Shah—Imposing Ceremony—Army leaves Kandahar—Death of the Maharajah Runjit Singh—Troops harassed by Abdul Rehman and Gul Mohammed—General Willshire

S 6447.

A

ordered to make forced marches to Ghuznee—Orders for the troops on approaching Ghuznee—Description of the Fortress and its environs—General Willshire makes reconnaissance—Troops take up position in front of Fortress—Change Camp—Preparations for the attack—Orders for the attack—The capture of Ghuznee—Lieutenant Holdsworth's account of the fight—Lieutenant Stock's account—Meer Afzul Khan with 5,000 Horse outside Ghuznee waiting to help the besieged—Retreats when the Fortress falls—Interesting notes on the capture of Ghuznee—Arrival of Nawab Jubbar Khan with overtures from Dost Mohammed—Refusal of overtures—Announcement of the victory by the Governor-General in Council—Thanks of Houses of Parliament—Orders for the march towards Kabul to be resumed—Departure from Ghuznee—Capture of Dost Mohammed's guns—Captain James Outram sent with a force after Dost Mohammed—Treachery of Hadji Khan Kakur—Entry of Shah Shuja and the Army into Kabul—Cool reception of the Shah by the Afghans—Medals given to the troops by the Shah—Arrival of Shahzada Timour, eldest son of the Shah, at Kabul, escorted by Colonel Wade—Events on the march of Colonel Wade—The Shahzada's reception by the Shah—Review of the Army of Occupation by the Shah—Durbar held by the Shah to confer the Durrani Order—Army leaves Kabul for Quetta and Khelat—Arrival at Ghuznee—The Dost's son Hyder Khan sent to Kabul—Part of Citadel of Kabul made into a Hospital—Army leaves Ghuznee for Quetta—Reinforcement for Captain Outram—Sufferings of the Army from scarcity of provisions—Arrival at Quetta—General Willshire receives news of the occupation of Khelat by Mehrah Khan—Brigadier Baumgardt with one of the Brigades and Artillery sent on to Khelat—General Willshire marches with the rest of the Army towards Khelat—Communications opened with Mehrah Khan—His defiant message—Arrival of the Army in front of Khelat—First brush with the mounted scouts of Mehrah Khan—General Willshire makes careful reconnaissance and decides upon plan of attack—Two companies of Queen's and two of 17th Regiment form advance party under Major Pennycuik—Attack on the redoubts on the hills covering Khelat—Redoubts carried, and pursuit of the enemy towards the town—Check at the Gate—Gate blown open by the guns—Heavy losses—Lieutenant Holdsworth's account of the attack on Khelat—Interesting account of the fighting in the town—Lieutenant Holdsworth badly wounded—Gallant attempt of Lieutenants Stock and Addison to plant Queen's Colours on the Citadel—Death of Mehrah Khan—Fighting in the streets till end of day—Khelat captured—General Willshire's despatches on his victory—Splendid services of Captain Outram in conveying the despatches to Government—Losses at Khelat—Estimate of strength of General Willshire's force on the day of the battle—Great loss of the Queen's in Officers and Men—Thanks of Governor-General of India on the victory—High encomiums on the conduct of the troops—General Willshire created a Baronet—Departure of the troops from Khelat—Arrival at Larkhana—Queen's ordered to return to Bombay—Arrival at Taggar Bunda on the Indus River—Embarked on boats and proceeded down the Indus to Tatta Bunda—Arrive at Karachi—Destination changed from Bombay to Deesa—Embark for Mandavi—Commencement of the march to Deesa—Arrival at Deesa of the Regiment and of a large number of recruits—Percussion muskets served out—Alteration of Uniform.

Afghan War-1838-39.



KABUL—Lat: 34° 30' N; Long: 69° 20' E.
KARACHI—Lat: 24° 50' N; Long: 67° 0' E.

THE year 1838 is memorable in the history of the Queen's Regiment, as it saw the beginning of the arduous Campaign in Afghanistan and the addition of new battle honours to the grand roll already borne on the Regimental Colours.

In October the Regiment was named in General Orders as part of the force to proceed to Scindh and Afghanistan under Lieutenant-General Sir John Keane.

The siege of Herat by the Persians at the end of 1837 had opened up a sea of troubles in Afghanistan, and the Shah Kamran, ruler of Herat, the infamous murderer of Futteh Khan, was soon made to feel that the Barakzai Sirdars of Kandahar were not going to let the opportunity pass without an effort to avenge his loss, and at the same time to endeavour to further their own schemes to obtain the Principality. They were therefore ready and willing to help the Persians in their siege.

The siege of Herat and the able defence of it by Henry Pottinger (afterwards Sir Henry Pottinger, Bart.) is well known, and beyond its being the originating cause of this Afghanistan Campaign, is not part of our history. The moral effect of this siege in India was very great; not only did the neighbouring States become restless and threatening, but as evidencing the seriousness of the occasion, there was a decline in the value of public securities; the Mohammedan journals also teemed with utterances of undisguised sedition, and it was openly stated in the streets and bazaars that the Company's "Raj was nearly at an end."

Dost Mohammed, the ruler at Kabul, was genuinely alarmed by the siege of Herat, backed as it was known to be by the Russians, and sought to obtain the assistance of the Government of India. For some reason Lord Auckland was afraid to do anything for him, till at last, finding his advances repulsed by the Indian Government, he threw in his lot with the Russians; the ultimate break with the Government being brought about by his demanding (no doubt on the advice and encouragement of the Russians) the retrocession of Peshawar as the price of his alliance, a price which the relations of the Government with the ruler there, Runjit Singh, rendered impossible, even had they been inclined to entertain it. Sir Alexander Burnes, our Envoy at Kabul, left that place in August 1838, and a proclamation was, after that event, issued by the Right Hon. the Governor-General of India, to the effect that in consequence of the hostility of Dost Mohammed, the ruler of Kabul, and the avowed adherence of his brothers the Chiefs of Kandahar to the Persian

policy, they, the Government of India, felt it important to at once take measures for arresting the rapid progress of foreign intrigue and aggression towards our own territories, and they had therefore decided to put forward the claims of the former ruler of that territory, the Shah Shuja-ul-Mulk, to the throne of Kabul, and had also entered into a treaty with this Prince and with the Maharajah Runjit Singh, whose territory was threatened by Dost Mohammed, to invade and take possession of the State of Afghanistan. In accordance with this decision the combined troops were to at once take measures to carry out the objects detailed in this treaty.

In September, 1838, the siege of Herat was raised, and on the 9th of that month the Shah of Persia left for Teheran. The scope of the arrangements for the Campaign had, in consequence of this event, to be modified, some 4,000 or 5,000 men that were to have been sent from Kandahar to Herat not being now required.

Our ally Runjit Singh was rather an unknown quantity, and was throughout the whole operations most insincere in his professions of friendship to the Government of India. He was unwilling to allow the Bengal Force to go through his territories, and it had in consequence to make a long detour, and to advance into Afghanistan by the Bolan Pass to Kandahar, and from there to Kabul by Ghuznee, increasing the distance it had to march from 663 to 1,385 miles.*

Sir Henry Fane, the Commander-in-Chief in India, who had at first been nominated to command the Campaign, was, when the scope of it was so much reduced and a much smaller force required, relieved of his command, and Sir John Keane was nominated as the new Chief of the "Army of the Indus," Major-General T. Willshire being appointed in his place as Commander of the Bombay Division.

The Regiment (a detachment of recruits about 20 strong having joined in January of this year) under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Baumgardt, marched from Belgaum on the 20th October, and embarked at Vingorla for Bombay on the 1st November, arriving there on the 3rd. They at once embarked on the ship *Syden*, 750 tons, and in a sloop, the *Tuptee*, belonging to the Honourable East India Company. The Regiment arrived at the Hujamri mouth of the Indus, about 60 miles S.E. from Karachi, on the 26th of November, disem-

* "Afghanistan." Colonel Hulseburn Jones, R.E., p. 116, R.U.S.Inst

barked on the 27th, and proceeded in boats to Bominacote, on the right bank of the Hujamri, where the Bombay Division was assembling. They had had a delightful voyage on the *Syden*, which was commanded by a most courteous and obliging Swedish Captain. On arriving at Bominacote on the 28th, they found the Commander-in-Chief, Sir John Keane, already there, he having arrived a few days before in the ss. *Semiramis*, with one of the Native Regiments. The force detailed for the operations in Afghanistan was as follows:—

1st. The Army of the Indus (Bengal), under Major-General Sir W. Cotton, consisted	Men.
of - - - - -	9,500
2nd. Major-General Duncan's Reserve Division at Ferozepur, &c. - - -	4,250
3rd. Shah Shuja's Contingent - - -	6,000
4th. The Bombay Force under His Excellency Lieutenant-General Sir John Keane -	5,600
5th. The Bombay Reserve Scindh Force -	3,000
<hr/>	
Total to act in Scindh and Afghanistan	28,350
6th. The Shahzada's Force - - -	4,800
7th. The Sikh Contingent - - -	6,000
	<hr/>
	10,800
<hr/>	
Total - - - - -	39,150
8th. The Sikh Army of Observation at Peshawar - - -	15,000
<hr/>	
Grand total - - - - -	54,150
<hr/>	

The Bombay Force was divided into two Brigades, and was at first composed as follows:—

Major - General T. Willshire in command.	{	1st Brigade:—The Queen's Regiment (500 strong).
		5th Regiment of Native Infantry.
		1st Grenadiers Native Infantry.
Major - General Gordon, E.I. Company.	{	2nd Brigade:—H.M. 17th Regiment.
		19th Regiment of Na- tive Infantry.
		23rd Regiment of Na- tive Infantry.

With the Divisions were 2 squadrons of the 4th Light Dragoons (now 4th Hussars), the 1st Bombay Light Cavalry and a battery of Foot Artillery, 2 troops of Horse Artillery, and 1 Field battery. Besides the Cavalry named, which was under the command of Major-General Thackwell, there was a regiment of Poonah Horse, but they did not belong to the Brigade.

With the Bombay Division, in the Artillery, were two 18-pounder and 9-pounder siege guns.

News had been received from Henry Pottinger, of the Ameer's having collected an Army of 20,000 Baluchis for the purpose, as they told Pottinger, "of paying us off," and it was said they were fortifying the Indus.

The troops on landing at first suffered a good deal from rheumatism, as it was excessively cold at night, and in the daytime the heat ranged from 80° to 84° in the shade.

Amongst the rumours which circulated in the camp was one that the Ameer had been endeavouring to obtain an interview with Sir John Keane, who had refused to see him, and had told him that he would soon talk to him at Haidarabad!

The troops remained at Bominacote until the 24th December, when the 2nd Brigade left camp with Sir John Keane, the 1st Brigade with the Queen's following two days later.

While at Bominacote the Officers were enabled to have some good sport; large flocks of black partridges being met with near the camp. The Queen's left camp about 5 a.m. on the 26th, the first day's march being about eight miles. They had to suffer some discomfort on arriving at the halting-place, as the Commissariat did not reach camp till 2 p.m. The following morning they were off again at 6 30 a.m., and had a most unpleasant march in consequence of the dust storms. The next day's march, the 28th, was also very arduous, through an uninhabited sandy desert with only a tamarisk shrub here and there and no water except a few stagnant pools. After a halt in the best spot that could be found, they started again, ultimately arriving, after a most distressing march of 18 miles (the sand in some places being knee deep) at a place called Golam Shah, where they halted for a day's rest. Here they had the misfortune to lose a man from cholera, caused, no doubt, by his slaking his thirst at some of the stagnant pools they had passed on the way.

On the morning of the 30th the march was resumed, and the column arrived at 11 a.m. at Tatta, a very ancient town, said to

have been built by Alexander the Great or by one of his Generals. The ancient name of the town was Patala. This march was about 11 miles. On arriving they found the 2nd Brigade there with the 4th Light Dragoons, the latter being most kind to the Regiment, riding out to meet them and afterwards entertaining them in camp.

On arriving at Tatta the Queen's had to send a number of men into hospital, the sick list including four Officers. Orders had been given for each man to carry a blanket with a clean shirt, stockings, and flannel waistcoat wrapped in it, so that they might be enabled to change as soon as they arrived in camp after each day's march. The weight of this, however, with the kit and 20 rounds of ammunition, the day's rations, and a small round keg containing water, was no light burden for the men to carry in the heavy country, through which they had just come.

At Tatta they found a deputation from the Ameer of Haidarabad, under the command of Nur Mahomed, who had come ostensibly to apologize for another Ameer, who had given us a little trouble on the march by endeavouring to capture our camels. His visit was no doubt more to spy out as to the strength of our force and its intentions than to make apologies for actions he was likely to be a party to.

A force of Auxiliary Native Horse from Cutch arrived at Tatta about the same time as the Queen's. They were a splendid lot of men, wearing a sort of green Hussar dress with gold braiding. A few European Officers were attached to them from the Bombay Establishment.

1839.

The Army remained at Tatta until the 23rd January, when the march towards Haidarabad was resumed in the following order:—The Cutch Auxiliary Horse was in advance with detached flankers, then came the main body, the 4th Light Dragoons in front, next 1 squadron of Horse Artillery followed by 2 squadrons of the 1st Regiment of Bombay Light Cavalry, then the 1st Brigade of Infantry under Brigadier-General Willshire, consisting of the Queen's, 5th Native Infantry, 1st Grenadier Native Infantry, a second squadron of Horse Artillery, and a company of Foot Artillery; next the 2nd Brigade under Brigadier-General Gordon, consisting of the 17th Regiment, the 19th and 23rd Native Infantry; the whole closed by 2 squadrons of 1st Light Cavalry.

The Queen's left camp at 6 a.m. making their first halt on some rising ground close to the walls of Tatta, from which place they had a good view of the troops on the line of march.

They marched this day 12 miles and encamped two miles in front of the other regiments of the Brigade.

Next day, the 24th, the Regiment left camp at 7 a.m., and after an interesting march through most pretty and romantic scenery—consisting of ruined forts, abrupt hills, and large rocks interspersed with beautiful lakes—they arrived at the encampment chosen, at about 11.30 a.m., and within view of the river Indus.

Next day, the 25th, they resumed the march at 6 a.m. in the same order as before, the outlying picket under Lieutenant Stisted joining the column near the first halt, about three miles out. The Regiment reached its new camp near the half-ruined village of Jirak, on the banks of the Indus. Here they received news that the Baluchis, under Meer Mohammed, one of the Ameers, was supposed to be near the column in great force.

A most melancholy event happened here by which three Officers of the Regiment lost their lives, casting a great gloom over all. It appears that soon after breakfast these Officers—Lieutenant Edward N. Sparke, of the Grenadier Company, Lieutenant Thos. A. Nixon, and Assistant-Surgeon William Hibbert, went out to shoot game which was said to be very plentiful near camp. As they did not return to camp in the evening some little anxiety was felt about them, as a hostile force was supposed to be near; the anxiety was increased when in the morning the Officers were still absent. About noon General Willshire became so alarmed at their continued non-appearance, that he sent out a troop of the 1st Light Cavalry to scour the jungle and endeavour to discover what had become of them. Another party, with an Officer and six natives was also sent in the search, being offered a reward of 600 rupees if they could discover any tidings of them. About 4 p.m. a dog belonging to Nixon returned to camp alone, and at 8 p.m. news was brought that the bodies of the Officers, who had been burnt to death, had been found in the jungle by the Light Cavalry party. It appeared on investigation that whilst in pursuit of game (they had killed a deer before they were burnt) they had climbed up some high trees, and the jungle which had been set on fire about two days before (it was thought by some Baluchis) having suddenly broken out again into flames, a change of wind had sent the fire towards that part of the jungle where the Officers were, had overwhelmed them, and they were thus burnt to death. The fire must have

been very fierce, as everything about them was burned, the gun-locks and barrels of their guns only remaining, the stocks having been burned to charcoal. The bodies were only distinguishable by their size (Nixon being of small stature) and by the rings on their fingers.* A porcupine was found burnt to a cinder close to the trees they had climbed. The poor fellows were buried with military honours, every Officer in camp attending.

Lieutenant G. N. K. A. Yonge had a narrow escape from being one of the unfortunate Officers of this party, as he had been asked to join them, but an order had been issued that in consequence of it not being known what terms they were on with the Ameers, they were not to go, so he refused to go with them.†

The cholera was very bad while the troops were at Jirak, and the men often said to Lieutenant Yonge "take me out of this," to which he replied, "Why we are all together and in God's hands."

The camp was roused at 2 a.m. next day, spies having reported that 10,000 Baluchis were in a "shikargur" about seven miles off and that they intended to make a night attack on the camp. The troops, in consequence of the report, remained under arms till daylight, when they were dismissed and the rest of the day passed without any attack being made.

The next day, Sunday, the 27th, the camp was again under arms an hour before daylight, but nothing occurred.

The troops remained at Jirak till Sunday, the 3rd February, when they marched to Kotra on the Indus, about four miles from and opposite to Haidarabad, at which latter place they arrived on the 5th. Here the news was received that Admiral Sir F. Maitland in H.M. 74-gun Ship *Wellesley* had brought up the 40th Regiment from Mandavi in Cutch to Karachi. The Baluchis in the Fort there having fired on the ship, the Admiral promptly reduced the Fort to ruins and the men in it to a proper state of submission.

This trenchant lesson had an excellent effect on the neighbouring Scindh Ameers, and our Officers were in consequence allowed to cross the river and visit Haidarabad.

On Sunday, the 10th, the troops left the camp at Kotra and marched to Lukki, which place they reached on the 16th.

* *Naval and Military Gazette*, 1839.

† From notes given to the author by Lieutenant-General Yonge.

Here they halted four days to enable the pioneers to make a road over the Lukki Pass for the Artillery. The march was resumed on the 21st, when they crossed the pass to Sewan, a large town in Scindh. Halting here one day the march was resumed on the 23rd, the troops crossing the Arrul river, which here joins the Indus, on pontoons. They reached Larkhana on the 4th March. Here they received news that the Bengal Division, under Sir Willoughby Cotton, had left Shikarpur on the 2nd March for Kandahar, and that one of the Battalions of the 1st Brigade (the Grenadier Native Infantry) was to be sent to Bakkar, which place was to be used as the Depôt for sick men, stores, &c.

While at Larkhana, the General, Sir J. Keane, was appointed to the command of the whole Army. General Willshire also having been promoted to command the Bombay Division, Colonel Baumgardt succeeded to the command of the 1st Brigade. The two Bombay Brigades were broken up here, the Grenadiers and 5th Native Infantry being sent to garrison Bakkar, a strong Fort on the Indus, the 23rd Native Infantry being sent to Sukkur. The composition of the 1st Brigade was now the Queen's and the 17th only.

The troops remained at Larkhana for a week, and leaving there on the 11th, started for the Bolan Pass. On the 15th, about 3 p.m., the troops arrived at Kochi, but as there was an insufficiency of water there the camp was moved next day to Kichi, about five miles further on. After a rest of two days, the force, on the 18th, again moved, and arrived, on the 22nd inst., at a place called Kotra, about four miles from the Gundava Pass and under the Hala mountains. Here the 1st Brigade and the 4th Light Dragoons halted till the 31st, while the Commander-in-Chief pushed on ahead with the Light Cavalry and the left wing of the 19th Native Infantry to endeavour to catch up with the troops under Sir Willoughby Cotton, who was marching in command of the main body of the Bengal Division.

General Willshire with his Staff and the Artillery and Cavalry was reported to be encamped at Gundava, about eight miles from the camp of the 1st Brigade. Here the Baluchi robbers began to give trouble, and did not cease from plunder and murder till the column arrived at Kandahar.

On resuming the march on the 31st, it was soon found that we were to have trouble. On the 2nd April, during a severe march of 22 miles, a man of the Queen's, named Adams,

having been taken ill with dysentery, had fallen behind and was murdered by these robbers; a man of the 17th Regiment who was with him, was also badly wounded. It appears that the two men were sitting on the side of the road when a party of Baluchis rushed out from some low bushes, and before either man had time to rise, fired into them. Poor Adams received a ball in the right side which severed an artery and he bled to death. The other man, though badly hit, had a desperate struggle with the robbers, but was overpowered, and the two poor fellows were stripped of everything but their shirt and trousers and left for dead. The news having been brought to camp, a party of the Poonah Horse, under Colonel Cunningham, was sent after the Baluchis and succeeded in coming up with them, killing eight and taking five prisoners. It will hardly be believed that although one of them was recognised as having attacked the men, it was considered politically expedient to release the prisoners, and they had five rupees given to them to carry them home! *

The present Boer war (1901) is not the first time that the conciliation principle has apparently been carried to an extreme extent.

The march was resumed on the 3rd April at 12.30 a.m. in the most dreadful weather. An Officer of the Queen's writing of this night, calls it "the most fearful he can ever remember." A simoom came on about 8 p.m. on the 2nd, and the hot scorching wind raised up such clouds of dust that the moon was completely blotted out, causing a darkness, like that in Egypt, which could almost be felt. The march of 19 miles under these conditions was really a terrible one, added to which they were in constant expectation of another attack by the Baluchis.

In the darkness one of the horses of the Dragoons got away, and as nothing could be seen it was at once concluded from the confusion that the robbers were upon them, and for a time there was considerable confusion. Towards morning the wind changed to the north, and a cool invigorating breeze soon brought relief to the jaded and harassed troops, and they arrived comparatively comfortable, about 7 a.m., at Nowshera. Here they heard that the Baluchis had annoyed the Artillery and the left wing, which had been at the same place the day

* "Campaign of the Indus," Holdsworth. Privately printed. 1840.

before, but had evidently had to pay for it from the evidences of retribution which lay on the road. The march to Nowshera did not pass off without some evidence that the Baluchis were hanging on to us (though afraid to assail our column), for a man of the 17th, who had fallen a little behind, was attacked. His cry for help brought up a section of his regiment and also one of the Queen's, who quickly accounted for six of the robbers, thus saving his life. Some camels also were lost, but were recovered by the Irregulars. A report having been brought in that a party of Baluchis were encamped near where the column would pass, a section of the 1st Light Cavalry was sent out and came unexpectedly upon them; the robbers advanced to show fight, but a well-directed volley made such havoc amongst them that those not shot down took to their heels, and the column was left unmolested for the remainder of the march.

The troops moved on the next day, the 4th, a short and easy march bringing the column to Dadar. This place has an altitude of 743 feet above the level of the sea, and may be considered to be the commencement of the Bolan Pass. While at Dadar, Captain Hand, of the 1st Bombay Grenadier Regiment, was caught by the robbers while he was taking a morning ride near camp, murdered, and horribly mutilated. Lieutenant Clarke of the same regiment narrowly escaped a similar fate.

On the 12th, the Queen's, the 4th Light Dragoons, and about 60 of the Native Irregular Horse, left camp for the Bolan Pass in charge of a large quantity of Commissariat Stores from Bakkar for the Army in front. The pass was reported to be infested with robbers, and the column had not been long within it before they saw grim evidence of their presence in the number of dead bodies of men and camels lying about unburied. The road soon after leaving Dadar lay across the Bolan river, the first halt being at a place called Kohan Delan (904 feet), thence to Kirta (1,081 feet), Bab-i-Nani, Ab-i-Garm to Sir-i-Bolan, and thence to the head of the pass, the march from Bolan to the head of the pass being 59 miles. The route was by Kohan Delan 11 miles, Kirta 10½ miles, Bab-i-Nani 9½ miles, Ab-i-Garm 8½ miles, Sir-i-Bolan 9½ miles (the ascent to this place from Ab-i-Garm was about 2,000 feet), Dusht-i-Bedoulat 12¾ miles (height above sea 5,793 feet), Sir-i-Ab 15½ miles, Quetta 8½ miles, a total of 86 miles 2 furlongs.

On the 17th the column debouched from the pass into a fine wide plain, having escaped any actual contact with the robbers, though they were in evidence all round, and could be seen behind the rocks looking for an opportunity for an attack. On the 18th they reached Sir-i-Ab, situated in a rather pretty valley, where a halt was made for one day, when the march was resumed, the first halt being at Quetta. Here the Regiment left 41 sick men under charge of a Subaltern, and proceeded on their march, passing over the Ghwozhe Pass, a most difficult and dangerous route, with many precipitous descents. In some parts of the pass the road lay between high rocks with only four feet between.

It may be interesting to give here a few details from a letter of an Officer of the Queen's of the miseries of the march: "Since leaving Scindh—no paradise—we have scarce met with a dozen cultivated fields, except in the neighbourhood of Quetta and Kandahar. It has been almost interminable desert. . . . The Bolan Pass, though destitute of vegetation, was a remarkable feature from its very loneliness and sterility. The hills, though nowhere of any considerable height, became latterly precipitous and difficult; so much so, that the road, in some places barely wide enough to admit of the passage of files, was enclosed by precipitous walls of rock . . . until the sixth day, when we were attacked by the Kakurs, we did not meet a living soul unconnected with our force, nor a trace of human habitation, yet was the place thronged—a very counterpart of the Valley of the Shadow of Death—being full of quagmires, and the road strewn with the bodies of thousands of camels, the victims of the preceding Armies, whilst here and there we stumbled over the corpses of men in every stage of decomposition." *

The Bengal Column had suffered considerably, from the failure of the Commissariat, after leaving Sir-i-Ab, and the men had to be put on reduced rations; the numerous camp followers are said to have been so famished that they fought with the dogs for the remains of the beasts killed for the troops.†

This column had arrived at Kandahar on the 26th April (some of the troops having marched over 1,200 miles, and none less than 1,000). The Shah Shuja-ul-Mulk had arrived the day before.

* "The Campaign of Afghanistan, in a series of letters of an Officer of the Queen's (Lieutenant Stock)." Letter II.

† "Annual Register, 1839," p. 342.

The Bombay Column lost a number of camels, who fell down in great numbers, being unable to keep their feet in consequence of the steepness and roughness of the road. It had now, since crossing the Bolan Pass, to deal with the Ghilzais, who hung on to the rear and took every opportunity to harass the troops. Just as the column was leaving Quetta, 14 of these men were caught stealing camels, and were all hanged. The column reached Kandahar on the 4th May, having halted only two days after leaving Sir-i-Ab, a distance of about 146 miles—a very creditable performance. The distance travelled by the Regiment after leaving the Hujamri mouth of the Indus was 699 miles.

The Commander-in-Chief issued orders on the 7th May congratulating all the troops on the triumphant though arduous march they had just gone through under difficulties of no ordinary character. He particularly noted the work of the Engineers and Artillery in making roads and dragging guns over almost inaccessible places, and he referred in laudable terms of praise to the fortitude of the troops under their privations (not the least of which, though only hinted at in the orders, was the lamentable failure of the Commissariat).

As soon as the whole of the troops were assembled, preparations were made for the Shah's installation as Ameer of Afghanistan, and on the 8th May the ceremony took place.

At dawn of day 7,500 British troops were drawn up in front of the north side of the City in the following order:—

Bengal.—Horse Artillery, Cavalry Brigade, Camel Battery, 1st Brigade of Infantry, 4th Brigade of Infantry.

Bombay.—Horse Artillery, Cavalry Brigade, Infantry Brigade; the 4th (Bengal) Local Horse took up a position in front of the right flank, and the Poonah Auxiliary Horse in front of the left flank, for the purpose of keeping the space in advance of the troops clear of the populace.

A platform was erected for H.M. the Shah in front of the centre of the line, on either flank of which detachments of H.M. Cavalry were placed to prevent intrusion of the people. The Shah's own troops, about 3,000, were drawn up in a street between the Herat Gate and the British Army, and were ordered to salute as he passed to the dais or platform.

At sunrise the guns from the Palace announced that the Shah had started. At the Herat Gate he was met by the

Commander-in-Chief and his Staff, and escorted through the lines of his own troops to the throne. On passing down the line he was given a Royal salute, and on ascending the throne a salvo of 101 guns was fired. After the ceremony of giving presents, the troops marched round in front of the throne in review order, and the ceremony ended. The people of Kandahar took very little interest in the ceremony, as the Shah was so unpopular. On the 17th he held a levée at the Palace, when every Officer in the force was presented to him, and presents were again given; the Commander-in-Chief, the Envoy and Minister giving 101 Gold Mohurs each, Major-Generals 21, Brigadiers 11, Field Officers 5, Captains 2, and Subalterns 1.

On Sunday, the 30th June, the 3rd column under Major-General Willshire, with the Queen's Regiment, left Kandahar for Kabul, the Headquarters, and the 1st column of the united Army having left Kandahar at daybreak on the 27th June. On that day news came in of the death of the Maharajah Runjit Singh, who had been reported ill for some time. After seven marches the column halted at Khelat-i-Ghilzai, where they caught up the Shah's Army with the Bengal Division. The march of the troops from Kandahar had not been without some danger of an attack, for two Ghilzai Chiefs, Abdul Rehman with 1,500, and Gul Mohammed, with 3,000 Horse, had marched on the left and right flanks all the way, intending to attack as soon as they were joined by Dost Mohammed. When within five marches of Ghuznee, General Willshire received an order to push on to that place by forced marches and to make the five marches into three, which ought to bring him up. After making two of these marches (and very long ones they were) they found themselves on the 20th upwards of 20 miles from Ghuznee, and the men so fatigued that it was felt it would be almost impossible for the column to do the remaining distance. However, events proved too urgent for the soldiers to take their much-needed rest, for at about 7 p.m. an express arrived from Sir John Keane, who with the Shah was encamped near Nani, ordering the column up with all speed; so just as the men, at 8 o'clock, were preparing to turn in, the order came to strike tents and march in an hour's time, as the Commander-in-Chief was anxious to have the whole force concentrated before advancing on Ghuznee. It appears he had fallen in with the advanced guard of the enemy that morning, who, however, had retired on the approach of our vanguard. The excitement of a probable battle was

sufficient to spurt up the tired troops, and they were soon on the march again, and made quick work of the nine miles to Nani. About 12.30 a.m. on the 21st they arrived and bivouacked on the ground that had been marked out for them, at once throwing out strong pickets; these precautions were necessary, as information had been received of a probable night attack by Meer Afzul Khan (Dost Mohammed's eldest son) with 3,000 men.

The orders of the Commander-in-Chief were that the advance on the 21st was to be in three columns, and the troops were to form up as follows:—

- “The Artillery will march by the main road, having with it the Sappers and Miners.
- “The Cavalry on the right in column of troops $\frac{1}{2}$ distance right in front.
- “The Infantry on the left in column of companies $\frac{1}{2}$ distance left in front.
- “Parties of Pioneers will move near the head of columns of Cavalry and Infantry.
- “The rear-guard will consist of a company of Infantry from each Brigade, a troop of Light Cavalry, and the whole of the Local Horse; and will be under the command of the Field Officer of the main picket coming off duty, who will regulate the march of the baggage from front to rear.
- “The Brigadier commanding the Infantry will arrange for the mortars and a portion of the ammunition, moving with the Army; the remainder of the park must immediately precede the baggage.
- “The treasure will move with the park, and will be under the charge of a company of Native Infantry.
- “The Infantry must move with 40 rounds of ammunition in pouch, and Quartermasters of Corps will be held responsible that the spare ammunition is kept well up with the column.
- “The sick of the Corps are to be collected under a steady Non-commissioned Officer; and to move in front of the baggage; the led horses will follow the doolies.
- “Orders will hereafter be given for an advanced guard.”

No night attack was made, but the accidental discharge of a musket proved the alertness of the camp, as the men ran up to their arms smartly and steadily.

The troops left camp at 4.30 a.m., Sir John Keane and the Cavalry in advance, then the Shah, and then the column with the Queen's and the rest of the force. The Artillery of the 3rd Brigade was sent forward to join Sir John Keane. It was supposed that the enemy would move from Ghuznee towards the left front, so the Infantry had been directed to march left in front.

The strength of the force now on the march to attack Ghuznee was about 8,000 British, 2,000 of the Shah's Contingent, and Irregulars 2,000; total 12,000 men and 40 guns, 18 of these being Horse Artillery.

The whole force, Sir John being with the advanced guard, moved off in parallel columns, preserving such distance as would enable them to form to the front or to either flank. The rear-guard consisting of about 1,800 men was composed of 3 companies of Infantry, 1 troop of Cavalry, and the whole of the Local Horse.

The country over which they marched was undulating with occasional water courses. The route was nearly direct, except for the last three or four miles of the march, when it turned to the left, and the Fort of Ghuznee burst on their view, looking very formidable with its fortifications rising up as it were on the side of a hill. This was about 8 a.m., and the first signs of the coming conflict were visible to both eyes and ears, for our guns had begun the cannonade, the enemy replying with good effect. The troops now halted for a couple of hours to allow the baggage to come up, as information had been received that the enemy intended to make an attack on it; the whole of the Cavalry was therefore sent back to protect it, the enemy's Cavalry retiring on seeing ours. When the troops arrived about a mile from the Fortress, it was seen that preparations were being made by the enemy to stop the advance. The Queen's took up their ground a little to the south-west of the Fort. It was now seen that the first effort would be to dislodge the enemy from the village and gardens clustered round the Fort. To accomplish this, the 1st Bengal Brigade were directed to advance and drive the enemy out. The 13th Light Infantry were ordered to the right in the direction of some gardens near the Fort, the 16th Native Infantry went to the left, and the 48th pushed through the centre of a village between these two Corps. In the direction of the left was a garden within range of the guns from the Fort and commanded by an outwork there. To capture this the light companies of

the 16th and 48th Native Infantry were sent forward, and they soon drove the enemy from the garden into the outwork; but the fire from that work and the Fort soon became so hot that Captain Graves of the 16th and Lieutenant Van Homrigh, of the 48th, having been wounded, and the Commander-in-Chief having ascertained from this attack the extent and power of the enemy's fire from the Fort, the troops were ordered to be withdrawn, and a party sent to make a thorough reconnaissance of the ground right round the Fort, to determine on the best place to pitch the camp in order for the attack.

On the report of this reconnaissance the troops were ordered to march in two columns to the north-east side of the Fort to a position near the site of Old Ghuznee on the road to Kabul. This new position commanded the Kabul Gate as well as the road to Kabul, and was determined on as it was reported that Dost Mohammed Khan had marched from Kabul towards Ghuznee, and it was necessary to engage him or his son, Meer Afzul Khan, before the Army could attempt to get into the Fortress.

The troops left for the new camp very early in the morning of the 21st, the Queen's not having been on their ground more than three hours. The Queen's arrived at 9 p.m.; but some of the troops did not reach the new camp till nearly midnight. The march of the left column, with which the Queen's were, was a long and arduous one over a range of hills overlooking the citadel, which road was taken in order to avoid the fire of the latter. The troops composing the rear and baggage-guard lost their way in consequence of having to proceed slowly and of having been compelled to halt and bivouac on the road, and were not able to resume their march till daylight. They had heard firing all night, and had also observed blue lights in the Fort and signal lights on the hills all round; knowing also that an attempt was likely to be made on the baggage, extreme vigilance had to be observed. The Commander-in-Chief had sent back some Cavalry to help the baggage escort in case they were hard pressed; ultimately, however, all arrived safely in the new camp.

The enemy, when they saw our troops marching away were greatly rejoiced, and wasted a good deal of powder to show their joy. It was reported that young Meer Afzul Khan, Dost Mohammed's son, had sent a despatch to his father, informing him of our retreat, and begging him to come down on us immediately, while he would follow up in rear. He also

SKETCH

of the

FORTRESS OF GHUZNEE

Taken by Storm on the

23rd July 1839.

1. Palace of Hyder Khan
2. Powder Magazine
3. Store Rooms
4. A Large House
5. Upper Gate
6. 68 ft Gun
7. Stables

*Position of the Batteries during
the Reconnaissance of 2nd July*

1. Captⁿ Lloyd
2. --- Martens
3. --- Grants Dr. Dr
4. --- Liegraves

References to the Storm
of Chuznee, on the
23^d July, 1839.

A.H.E. Sir John Keane, K.C.B.G.C.H.

B. Captⁿ Lloyd's B.F.A. 4 26 P^r Now!

C. —. — Colgraves Dr H.A. 6 6 PM 2 N. Pr Now.

D. Grant Bl HA 4 - D° 2 - D°

E. — Martin B. H. A. L. — D. 2 D. 2

F. — Abbot B. F. A. 59 P. 124 D.

G. 2 — Comp's N.I.

 $H_2 \xrightarrow{D^0} D^+$

sent word to a Ghilzai Chief near to collect as many men as he could and make an attack on our baggage, as he had only to come down to take it.* The circuitous march made by the two columns may be judged by the distances travelled; that of the left being nine and of the right seven miles.

The next day, the 22nd, was spent in rest and in preparing for the attack, which it had been decided to make on Ghuznee.

This decision had been come to after a careful reconnaissance of the whole of the defences of Ghuznee, which was made during the day by the Chief Engineer, Colonel Thomson, who reported that if the Commander-in-Chief decided on an immediate attack on the Fortress, the only feasible mode of attack and the only one which held out a prospect of success was a dash at the Kabul Gateway, blowing it up with bags of powder. The day before the assault was not, however, to pass without some fighting, which took place near the Shah's Camp. It appears that the troops under Meer Afzul Khan, numbering about 3,000, had been joined by about the same number of horsemen under the disaffected Ghilzai Chiefs, making his force about 6,000 strong, and as they appeared to be massing for an attack on the Shah's Camp, some of the Shah's guns and the whole of his Cavalry, supported by the Lancers and a regiment of Bengal Cavalry moved out, and the enemy having descended into the plains were gallantly charged by the Shah's Horse, under the command of Lieutenant P. Nicholson, and driven back on the hills. Captain Outram (afterwards Sir James Outram) had in the meantime moved out of camp with a party, which he posted to cut off their retreat, but the enemy ascended heights beyond the reach of the horse, so Outram returned and accompanied the Shah's Infantry and matchlock men who followed up the enemy, killing the standard-bearer and capturing the Holy Nani, when they all fled precipitately with a loss of 30 or 40 killed and wounded and 50 prisoners. Amongst the killed was the father-in-law of Dost Mohammed. The loss on our side was 20 killed and wounded.

The orders for the attack on the 23rd were as follows:—

At 12 (midnight) the Artillery was to commence moving towards the Fort, and to get into position with the right above the village north-east of the Fortress, and the left amongst the gardens on the Kabul road. The guns were to be accompanied by the Sappers and Miners, and by 6 companies of the 35th

* "Campaign of the Indus," p. 88. Holdsworth.

Bengal Native Infantry from the 1st Division; 4 companies to be close to the gardens on the left of the road, and the other two to be formed on the right of the Artillery for the protection of that flank.

The storming party was to be under the command of Brigadier Sale, C.B., and was to be composed of, first, the advanced party, consisting of the light companies of the Queen's and the 17th Regiments, of the 1st Bengal Native Infantry under Captain Hay, and of a flank company of the 13th Light Infantry. The whole of this advanced party was under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Dennie, C.B. The party of the Queen's was commanded by Major Carruthers, the 1st Bengal Regiment by Lieutenant-Colonel Orchard; the companies of the 13th by Major Tronson; and the companies of the 17th under Lieutenant-Colonel Croker.

The main column was to be composed of the remaining companies of the Queen's, the 35th Bengal Native Infantry, with the remainder of the 13th Regiment formed as skirmishers on the flanks, the latter were to push into the Forts with the rear of the main column. The 17th Regiment was to be in support, and to follow the storming party into the works.

The whole were to march in column of companies right in front at $\frac{1}{4}$ distance, so as to be in the place appointed for the rendezvous at 2 a.m. Officers of the Queen's, 17th, and 1st Bengal Native Infantry were to be at Brigadier Sale's Camp at 6 p.m. to be informed of the place of rendezvous. In informing them of this Colonel Sale made an inspiring speech.

The rendezvous of the Queen's was to be two pillars about half a mile from the Fort. These were two remarkable pillars about 150 feet in height, and said to have been erected by the Prophet Mohammed.

The explosion party that was to blow up the gate through which the storming party was to enter was under the command of Captain Peat (Bombay Engineers) with Lieutenants Durand and McLeod (Bengal Engineers), with 3 Sergeants and 18 men of the Indian Sappers in working dress carrying 300 lbs. of powder in twelve sand-bags, with a hose 72 feet long. This party was to be protected by an escort of the 13th Regiment, who were to be extended on the right and left of the road, and taking advantage of what cover they could find, were to endeavour to keep down the fire from the ramparts. Captain Peat was also to be accompanied by six men of the 13th

sent word to a Ghilzai Chief near to collect as many men as he could and make an attack on our baggage, as he had only to come down to take it.* The circuitous march made by the two columns may be judged by the distances travelled; that of the left being nine and of the right seven miles.

The next day, the 22nd, was spent in rest and in preparing for the attack, which it had been decided to make on Ghuznee.

This decision had been come to after a careful reconnaissance of the whole of the defences of Ghuznee, which was made during the day by the Chief Engineer, Colonel Thomson, who reported that if the Commander-in-Chief decided on an immediate attack on the Fortress, the only feasible mode of attack and the only one which held out a prospect of success was a dash at the Kabul Gateway, blowing it up with bags of powder. The day before the assault was not, however, to pass without some fighting, which took place near the Shah's Camp. It appears that the troops under Meer Afzul Khan, numbering about 3,000, had been joined by about the same number of horsemen under the disaffected Ghilzai Chiefs, making his force about 6,000 strong, and as they appeared to be massing for an attack on the Shah's Camp, some of the Shah's guns and the whole of his Cavalry, supported by the Lancers and a regiment of Bengal Cavalry moved out, and the enemy having descended into the plains were gallantly charged by the Shah's Horse, under the command of Lieutenant P. Nicholson, and driven back on the hills. Captain Outram (afterwards Sir James Outram) had in the meantime moved out of camp with a party, which he posted to cut off their retreat, but the enemy ascended heights beyond the reach of the horse, so Outram returned and accompanied the Shah's Infantry and matchlock men who followed up the enemy, killing the standard-bearer and capturing the Holy Nani, when they all fled precipitately with a loss of 30 or 40 killed and wounded and 50 prisoners. Amongst the killed was the father-in-law of Dost Mohammed. The loss on our side was 20 killed and wounded.

The orders for the attack on the 23rd were as follows:—

At 12 (midnight) the Artillery was to commence moving towards the Fort, and to get into position with the right above the village north-east of the Fortress, and the left amongst the gardens on the Kabul road. The guns were to be accompanied by the Sappers and Miners, and by 6 companies of the 35th

* "Campaign of the Indus," p. 88. Holdsworth.

Bengal Native Infantry from the 1st Division; 4 companies to be close to the gardens on the left of the road, and the other two to be formed on the right of the Artillery for the protection of that flank.

The storming party was to be under the command of Brigadier Sale, C.B., and was to be composed of, first, the advanced party, consisting of the light companies of the Queen's and the 17th Regiments, of the 1st Bengal Native Infantry under Captain Hay, and of a flank company of the 13th Light Infantry. The whole of this advanced party was under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Dennie, C.B. The party of the Queen's was commanded by Major Carruthers, the 1st Bengal Regiment by Lieutenant-Colonel Orchard; the companies of the 13th by Major Tronson; and the companies of the 17th under Lieutenant-Colonel Croker.

The main column was to be composed of the remaining companies of the Queen's, the 35th Bengal Native Infantry, with the remainder of the 13th Regiment formed as skirmishers on the flanks, the latter were to push into the Forts with the rear of the main column. The 17th Regiment was to be in support, and to follow the storming party into the works.

The whole were to march in column of companies right in front at $\frac{1}{4}$ distance, so as to be in the place appointed for the rendezvous at 2 a.m. Officers of the Queen's, 17th, and 1st Bengal Native Infantry were to be at Brigadier Sale's Camp at 6 p.m. to be informed of the place of rendezvous. In informing them of this Colonel Sale made an inspiring speech.

The rendezvous of the Queen's was to be two pillars about half a mile from the Fort. These were two remarkable pillars about 150 feet in height, and said to have been erected by the Prophet Mohammed.

The explosion party that was to blow up the gate through which the storming party was to enter was under the command of Captain Peat (Bombay Engineers) with Lieutenants Durand and McLeod (Bengal Engineers), with 3 Sergeants and 18 men of the Indian Sappers in working dress carrying 300 lbs. of powder in twelve sand-bags, with a hose 72 feet long. This party was to be protected by an escort of the 13th Regiment, who were to be extended on the right and left of the road, and taking advantage of what cover they could find, were to endeavour to keep down the fire from the ramparts. Captain Peat was also to be accompanied by six men of the 13th



Anita Davis, del.

GHUZNEE

In the N. E. angle, and represents the advanced Corps moving up at the double-march to get under cover of an old wall near the Gate, there to await its being blown up.

without their belts to assist his party in laying the bags and the train.

At one o'clock the Queen's turned out, and in a quarter of an hour were on the march to the pillars, where they were to be formed. Here they found Colonel Sale and the Engineer Officers and others. Colonel Sale called out the Officers and told them the plan of attack, which was to be the same as mentioned before, except that the 13th Light Infantry was to line the ditch outside the town and fire on the ramparts as the party advanced. The storming party were, after entering the blown-up gateway, to move along a street to the left, clearing the houses on the way, and on arriving at the end, were to mount the ramparts and to return by them, the object being to drive as many men as possible into the citadel; and having attained this object, on a signal being given the Artillery were to fire shells into the citadel, in which was the powder magazine, on which, it was calculated, they would break and run. The 17th and 13th Regiments were then to rush up and take possession of the citadel, in which work they were to be assisted by the Native Regiments posted in reserve. Colonel Sale then said a few words of encouragement, and hoping "we should all have luck," ended a very neat and appropriate speech. The Queen's, according to the Officers from whose interesting letters of the Campaign many of the facts related are taken,* were in high spirits at the prospect of a fight, and "as merry as if they going to the most delightful place in the world," instead of being in the van of an attack on what ought to have been an almost impregnable Fortress.

As soon as the first gun from the Batteries gave the signal for the advance, which was about dawn, Colonel Sale exclaimed "Ah! there goes the signal; we had better be starting" the Queen's with the others at once fell in, and in a quarter of an hour were on the march. The explosion party had by this time marched steadily on, had reached the gate, placed the bags and laid the hose, but on the first application of the port-fire the powder would not ignite; at last the train was fired, and a terrific explosion tore down the gate and its defences, and even brought down a considerable portion of the roof of a building in which it was placed. Captain Peat, though wounded, rushed forward up to the gate (accompanied by a small party of the 13th Regiment) to ascertain if the gate was sufficiently

* Lieutenants Holdsworth and Stock.

destroyed for the advance. Seeing that it was, he, after a little delay, found a bugler to sound the advance, which had been agreed on, and the storming party, who were about 100 yards from the gate, rushed forward. The Engineer (as brave a man as ever fought) who fired the explosion, according to one account was knocked down by the concussion of the explosion, and when he came to, not seeing an opening in the dusk imagined the breach was not made, and in a dazed state ordered a retreat to be sounded. This was soon rectified, and the rush to the gate commenced with a British cheer. We cannot do better here than give Lieutenant Holdsworth's account of the advance at this period of the assault:—

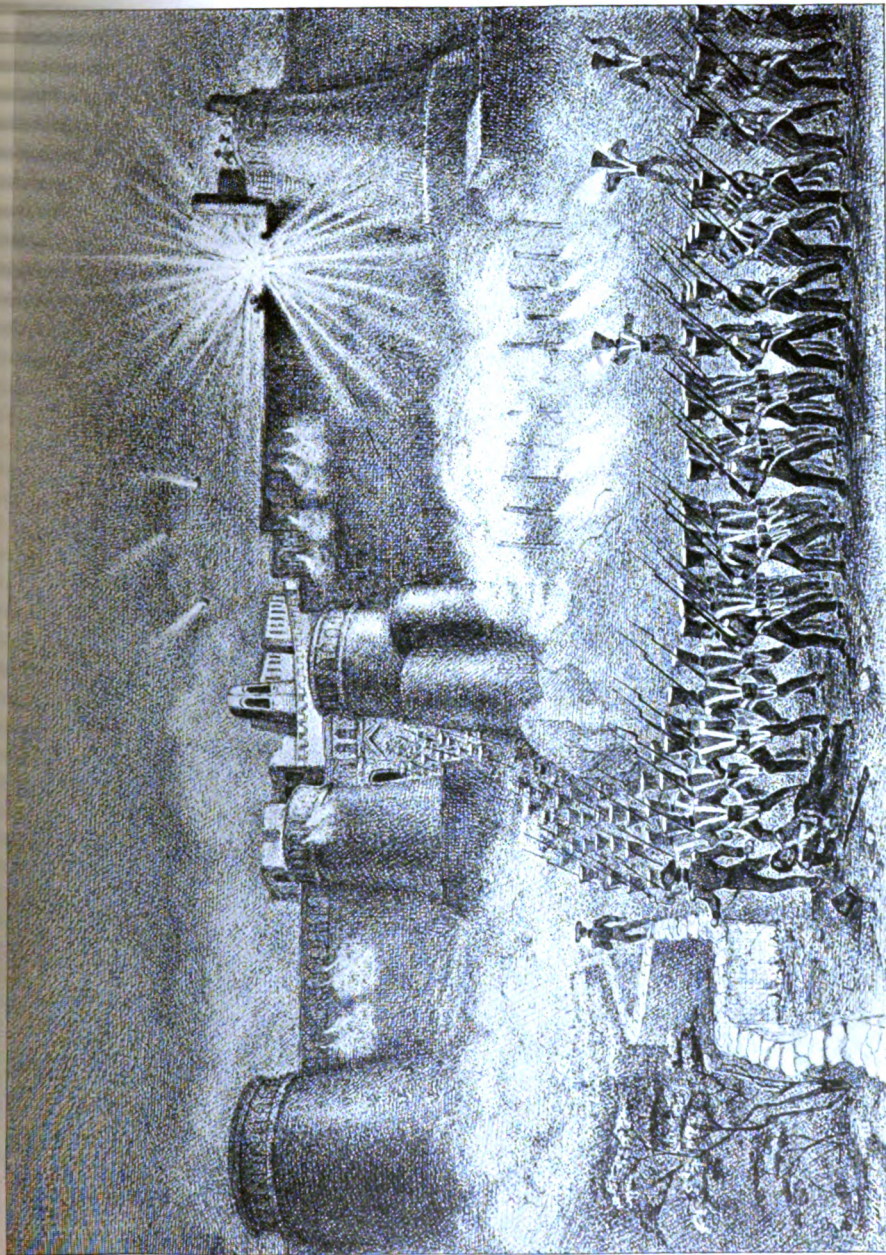
“The enemy returned the fire from our Batteries in good style, and there was a regular row. They pointed their ‘Long Tom,’ a 52-pounder, towards us, and sent the shot over our heads and a little to our left. The ball made a terrific row rushing over us. Whilst we were marching down to the attack, the fire on both sides was at its height; the noise was fearful, and the whole scene the grandest, and at the same time the most awful, I have ever witnessed. I caught myself, once or twice, trying to make myself as small as I could. As we got nearer the gate it grew worse, and the enemy from their loopholes began to pepper us with matchlocks and arrows. The scene now was splendid. The enemy, at the commencement of the firing, threw out blue lights in several places, which looked beautiful, and the flames of these, together with the smaller flashes from the matchlock men, added to the roar of their big guns, the sharp cracking of the matchlocks, the whizzing of their cannon balls and ours (the latter of which, by-the-by, went much nearer our heads than the enemy's did, as our Artillery fired beautifully, and sent their shot close over our heads on the ramparts), the singing of the bullets, and the whizzing of their arrows, all combined to make up as pretty a row as one could wish to hear. Add to this that it was dark as pitch, and you may judge of the effect. We made a rush over the bridge, which the enemy had not destroyed, and continuing it up a slight ascent, we found ourselves of a sudden close to the gate. Here there was a check. Although the gate was blown down, still the remains of it, and the barricade on the inside rendered it a difficult place to get over, particularly as it wanted at least half an hour of daylight, and was perfectly dark. The two first sections were therefore a long time getting through, during which the two last, to which I belonged, were standing still outside, exposed to a cross fire from two round towers which flanked the entrance. Our men, however, kept up such a smart fire upon every hole and opening that no man dared show his nose, and their fire was therefore rendered harmless. At length we moved in, and found that besides what I have mentioned above, there was a large hole in the roof of the portico over the gate, through which the enemy were pitching earth, beams of wood, stones, &c.; one of these beams knocked over my European servant, who was next to me, and dislocated his arm, and taking me in the flank, made me bite the dust also; however I had no further hurt than a slight bruise, and was up again immediately, as I heard one of the soldiers say, ‘Oh, there is poor Mr. Holdsworth; he's down!’

"On getting within the gate a few volleys cleared the opening of the street. Robinson (our Captain), Colonel Sale with Kershaw and Hood of the 13th, were first in. Poor Colonel Sale got a cut in the mouth and fell upon Kershaw, who went down with him; on rising an Afghan was lifting his sword to cut down Sale, when Kershaw seized the hilt of his sword and ran his own into him. Robinson also got a terrible cut on the side of his head, which would have done his business for him if he had not had a cap padded with cotton, which deadened the weight of the blow. All the companies of the storming party, however, got in well, except the last, the light company of the Bengal European Regiment, and they had a desperate fight, the enemy having returned to the gate in great numbers, and twenty-seven of the company were laid low in no time. After this every company that came in had a shindy at the gate; the fact was, that the enemy took every company for the last, and therefore made a desperate attempt to escape through it. Our company with the advance pushed through the town, clearing the top of the houses. We only lost one man of our company, we thought he was done for at first, but he is still alive, and I am glad to say, likely to do well; he was shot right through the breastplate, and the ball went round his body and was taken out of his back; he is to wear the same breastplate in future. On coming to the end of the town we halted, and were agreeably surprised, shortly after, to see the British flag waving on the top of the citadel; the fact of the matter was, that the enemy never thought of retiring to the citadel at all, but endeavoured to make their escape directly they found we were inside the gates; the 17th and 13th therefore quietly marched up and took possession of it. We now returned by the ramparts, taking a great number of prisoners, and on reaching the long street where the horses were, the scene was perfectly ridiculous—the horses were loose, and running and charging about in all directions, kicking, fighting, &c. On getting near the gate we entered by, the effects of the fight became more apparent, as the dying and dead Afghans testified. There were eight lying at one particular spot, where a tumbril had blown up, and their bodies were still burning from the effects. I never saw finer men than these Afghans—they were perfect models. The plunder now began, though to little purpose, as prize agents were at the gates and made most of us refund. I managed, however, to get through a rather handsome spear, which I took from before the tent of one of the Chiefs. If the carelessness of my servant will allow it I mean to keep it till we get back, whenever that may be, and send it home by some trusty person, when perhaps you may think it worthy of a place among the curiosities at Brookhill. The 13th and 17th, however, had the best of it in the citadel, which was also the palace, and where all the young Dost's women were. I hear that the soldiers have possession of some very handsome articles, which they boned there, I believe. After this, young Dost, or to give him his right name, Hyder Khan, was found in a large hole near the citadel, with about twenty followers; they had some work, however, in securing him. About this time I saw the Shah, with the Diplomatic people, Sir John Keane, and Sir W. Cotton, enter the Fort and proceed to the citadel. The old Shah was mightily delighted, as well he might be, and expressed himself in raptures with the European soldiery. I was back again to breakfast at mess by eight o'clock. Several of our men were wounded by arrows, one soldier swore that a fellow had slid his ramrod into him. Stisted also had an arrow through the calf of his

destroyed for the advance delay, found a bugler to agreed on, and the storm from the gate, rushed for as ever fought) who account was knocked down and when he came to imagined the breach was a retreat to be sound to the gate commenced better here than give advance at this period

"The enemy returned was a regular row. The us, and sent the shot made a terrific row rush attack, the fire on both whole scene the grand witnessed. I caught I could. As we got loopholes began to pe was splendid. The blue lights in several together with the smoke of their big guns, the cannon balls and our heads than the enemy shot close over our heads whizzing of their arrows wish to hear. Added the effect. We were destroyed, and continued close to the gate. I down, still the remained difficult place to get daylight, and was per time getting through standing still outside flanked the entrance hole and opening the rendered here

I have m
the gate
stones
next
the
ag
M



Lieut. G. E. K. A. Yonge.

Antia Davis, del.

Represents the Storming Column entering the Fortress of **GHUZEENE**, before day-break
on the morning of the 23rd July, 1839.

leg,* and is also credited with shouting out, 'Why, d-m-me, they are shooting off their ramrods!' In the excitement of the battle he did not notice that it was an arrow."†

A series of pictures of the Ghuznee and Khelat battles were made by Lieutenant Thomas Wingate, of the Regiment, some of which are shown in this work.‡

Lieutenant Stock of the 3rd company (who has written a very interesting series of letters of the Campaign) was knocked down by the rush on the retreat being sounded, by which many lost their lives, and a whole section of men passed over his body. He writes: "I felt myself sinking amongst heaps of rubbish and broken timber. The first solid support I met with was the face of a dead man. With this for a *point-d'appui* I contrived to rise, and assisted in rallying the men. To it we went again, under the inspiring influence of a British cheer, and this time charged so rapidly, that we—I mean the company to which I am attached—contrived to get through all the cuttings, stabbing and shooting, unscathed. The only casualty in No. 3 was one Colour-Sergeant, who was shot in the head by my side, and has, I fear, but a slender chance of recovery. The leading, and particularly the rear companies, were more roughly handled—some of the men literally cut to pieces."§

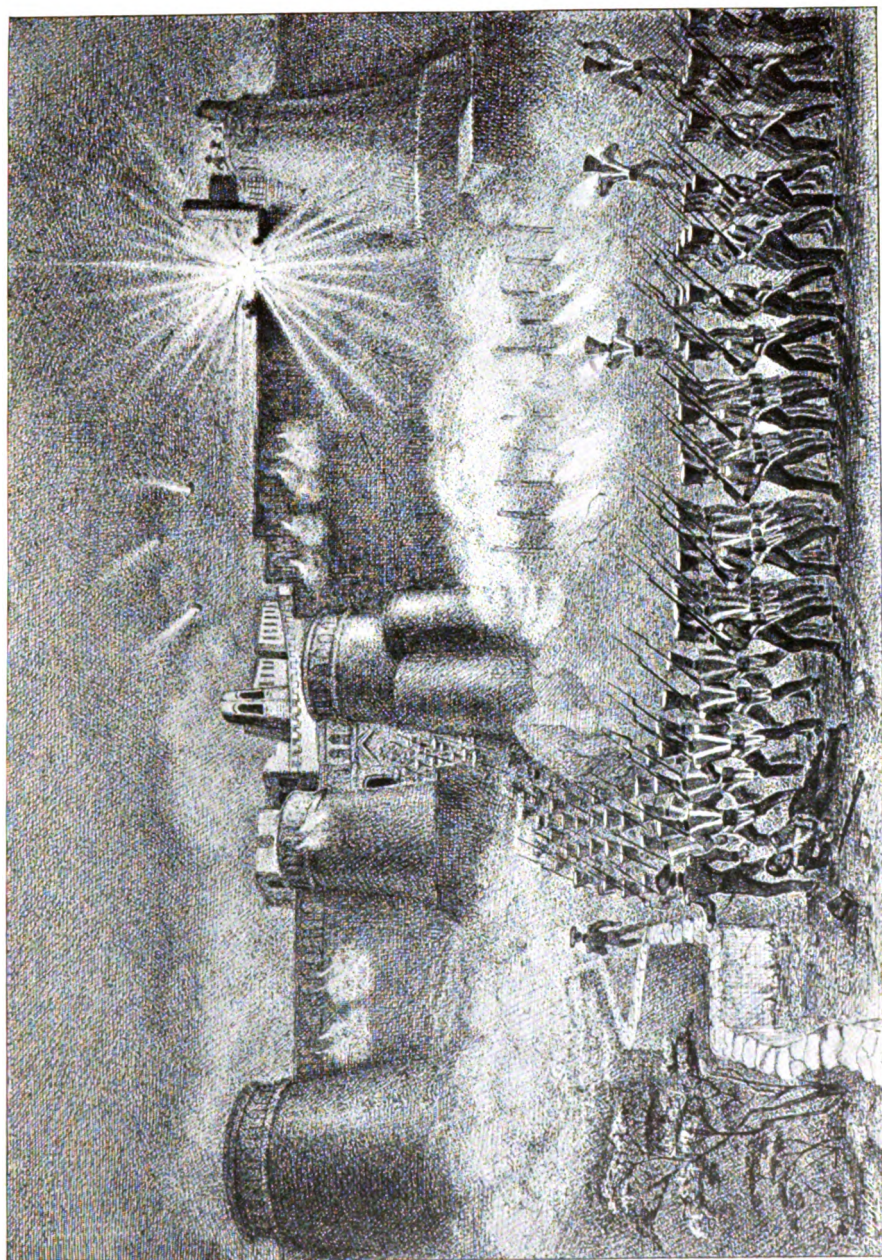
As soon as the advance party were through the gate the 13th and 17th Regiments followed, and, according to orders, pushed up the ramparts to the right and advanced on to the citadel, which they occupied with little opposition, the enemy rushing down out of it to escape in every direction, and the Colours of the two Regiments were at once raised on the top of the upper Fort. The Reserves, under Major-General Sir W. Cotton, consisting of the 16th, 35th, and 48th Bengal Native Infantry, followed the storming party closely in, a desultory fire being kept up by the enemy from the houses, and from behind walls: some of the enemy running along the ramparts to endeavour to

* "Campaign of the Indus." Holdsworth. Letter VIII., pp. 92 to 96.

† General Sir Selby Smyth told the author another story of Stisted: that as the storming column passed him lying on the ground, he laughingly called out, shaking his wounded leg, "Who shot Cock Robin?"

‡ These series of views were dedicated to Lord Keane by Lieutenant Wingate. In one of the views showing the march of the troops into the gate, the Officer on the right is Lieutenant G. N. K. A. Yonge, who was wounded by a bullet in the thigh, which he carried to his grave.

§ "The Campaign in Afghanistan." Letter No. III. (Lieutenant Stock.)



Anita Dore, del.

Lieut. G. N. K. A. Yonge.

Represents the Storming Column entering the Fortress of **GHUZEENE**, before day-break
on the morning of the 23rd July, 1839.

escape by the gateway, and bringing themselves under the fire of our troops in the citadel. As the leading company of the 48th was entering through the gate, about seventy Afghans made a rush between Nos. 1 and 2 Companies, killing two Havildars and wounding three Sepoys, but as soon as sufficient space was cleared to fire on them, not a man got away—all were either killed or wounded.

While these operations were going on inside the Cavalry were not idle, and a hot pursuit was kept up on the escaping enemy. The 1st Bombay Cavalry alone killing fifty, and the rest over a hundred, besides a large number of wounded, who were found next day in all the neighbouring villages. The false attack that had been made by the three companies of the 35th Native Infantry on the south had very much aided the attack by drawing off a number of the defenders of the citadel, and also by preventing the escape of a number of the enemy when the place was captured.

It was found afterwards that Meer Afzul Khan with 5,000 Horse had been close to the camp very early in the morning of the attack. He had heard the firing, and was only waiting for daylight to see the state of affairs in Ghuznee. Daylight revealing to him, to his horror, the British flag flying triumphantly from the ramparts, he made the best of his way to Kabul, and so hurried was his flight, that he abandoned his elephants and the whole of his baggage (which was afterwards brought into camp) in a village about six miles from Ghuznee. The Shah with the Envoy and Minister were in rear of the storming party looking on at the operations, and as soon as the place was in our hands, they went into the Fort and up to the citadel, and joined the Commander-in-Chief and his Staff, with whom was Hyder Khan, who had just surrendered.

There was a large number of wounded and prisoners captured, including Hyder Khan and about 300 women belonging to him and the principal men among the Afghans.

The loss on our side was small, considering the desperate nature of the business, only 17 being killed, and 18 Officers and 147 Non-commissioned Officers and Men wounded. Amongst the Officers wounded were Brigadier-General Sale, slightly, and Major Warren and Lieutenant Haslewood, of the 1st Bengal European Regiment, both severely. The casualties in the Queen's was as follows :—4 men killed ; 6 Officers, 1 Sergeant and 26 Privates wounded. The Officers wounded were Captain G. D. J. Raitt, slightly ; Captain Oliver Robinson, severely ; Lieutenant

G. N. K. A. Yonge, severely ; * Lieutenant H. W. Stisted, slightly ; Adjutant J. E. Simmons, slightly ; and Quartermaster Hadley, slightly. The strength of the Regiment on the morning of the assault was—20 Officers, 24 Sergeants, 9 Drummers, and 405 Rank-and-file. The loss to the enemy was severe ; it is estimated that 1,200 were killed and about 300 wounded.

The next day the Commander-in-Chief, Sir John Keane, issued an order congratulating the Army on the signal victory it had obtained, in which he writes, "I can hardly do justice to the gallantry of the troops." He gives warm praise to the Officers and men of the Engineers for their daring and successful enterprise in blowing up the gate. After paying a high tribute to the gallantry of the leading column, directed and led by Brigadier Sale, he goes on to say : "The advance was under Lieutenant-Colonel Dennie of H.M. 13th, consisting of the light companies of H.M. 2nd and 17th, and of the 1st Bengal European Regiment, with 1 company of H.M. 13th ; and the leading column, consisting of H.M. 2nd Queen's under Major Carruthers, and 1st Bengal European Regiment under Lieutenant-Colonel Orchard ; followed by H.M. 13th Light Infantry under Major Tronson, as they collected from the duty of skirmishing, which they were to begin with ; and to H.M. 17th under Lieutenant-Colonel Croker. To all these Officers and to the other Officers and gallant soldiers under their orders, His Excellency's best thanks are rendered ; but in particular he feels indebted to Brigadier Sale for the manner in which he conducted the arduous duty entrusted to him in command of the storming party." The Commander-in-Chief finished by saying, "That after the long and harassing marches they have had and the privations they have endured, this glorious achievement and the brilliant manner in which the troops have met and conquered their enemy, rewards them for it all" ; and adds, "that no Army that has ever been engaged in a Campaign deserves more credit than that which he has the honour to command, for patient, orderly, and correct conduct under all circumstances ; and he, Sir J. Keane, is proud to have the opportunity of thus publicly acknowledging it."

Although not noted in the official account of the assault and capture of Ghuznee, it would appear from Lieutenant Holdsworth's account that a party of about 100 men, under the

* The author was told by General Yonge that the bullet in his thigh had never been extracted and had never ceased giving him pain and trouble.—J.D.

command of Dost Mohammed's standard-bearer, held out till next day, when they were all taken.

The Governor, Hyder Khan, Dost Mohammed's son, was sleeping in a room over the gate when it was blown down. He must have been considerably astonished, but miraculously escaped without hurt.

The troops remained at Ghuznee to rest after the arduous work they had just gone through till the 30th July, when orders were received to march on Kabul. On the 28th a brother of Dost Mohammed, Nawab Jubbar Khan, arrived in camp with overtures from the Dost. Among the proposals of the Envoy was one that Dost Mohammed should be made Vizier or Prime Minister over the Kingdom, and he claimed this in right of his late brother Futteh Khan. The Envoy was received by the Shah, and was informed that the only conditions that would be granted were that Dost Mohammed must reside in India, out of Afghanistan, and he would be allowed a pension of £10,000 a year. The Nawab replied that his brother would not on any terms consent to reside in India, and the conference broke down, the Nawab retiring with his escort.

On the 29th the Honourable the Governor-General in Council issued the following notification of the Battle of Ghuznee:—

“Simla, August 18th, 1839.

“The Right Hon. the Governor-General of India has great gratification in publishing, for general information, a Copy of a Report this day received from His Excellency Sir John Keane, K.C.B., Commander-in-Chief of the Army of of the Indus, announcing the capture by storm on the 23rd ult. of the important Fortress of Ghuznee.

“A salute of 21 guns will be fired on the receipt of this intelligence at all the principal stations of the Army in the three Presidencies.

“By Order of the Right Hon. the Governor-General of India.

“(Signed) T. H. MADDOCK,

“Officiating Secretary to the Government of India,
with the Governor-General.”

The thanks of both Houses of Parliament were voted to the force engaged at Ghuznee.

After detailing a force for the occupation of Ghuznee, which consisted entirely of Native Troops, orders were now issued for the march to be resumed in the following order, viz. :—

On the 30th July the Headquarters were to leave Ghuznee accompanied by 2 troops of Horse Artillery, the Cavalry, No. 6 Light Field battery, the Bengal Park, the Engineer

Department, 1st and 4th Brigades of Infantry, the Bengal Local Horse, the Field Commissariat, and the Field Hospital. Next day the remainder of the troops forming the 2nd column (with the exception of the Garrison left at Ghuznee) were to march under the command of Major-General Willshire, in the following order, viz.:—A troop of Horse Artillery, Captain Lloyd's battery—the Bombay Park, the Bombay Brigade of Infantry, and the Poonah Auxiliary Horse.

The Officers of the Bengal Staff were to go with the 1st column, and the Officers of the Bombay Staff with General Willshire's column.

The first march of the 2nd column was to a place called Shushagao, about $13\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Ghuznee and was almost entirely up hill, the elevation being estimated at about 9,000 feet. Next day they marched to Huflosaya, then to Haider Khel, then on to Sheikhabad, which place the column reached on the 3rd August. Here intelligence reached them that Dost Mohammed had fled from Kabul towards Bamian, and had in his hasty flight abandoned his Artillery at Maidan, about 25 miles from Kabul and about $18\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Sheikhabad. A force of 800 men under the command of Captain Outram accompanied by the Hadji Khan Kakur and a body of Afghans, who had joined the force, were directed to follow on after the Dost. They had not been gone more than three days before the treacherous Hadji refused to go further and left them. Captain Outram went on alone, but in consequence of the defection of the Hadji, who knew the direction that the Dost had gone, he failed to capture him.

The march of the column was resumed on the 4th August, the next halt being at Maidan, then on next day to Mooghera. On the road from Maidan to Mooghera in the narrow valley of Arghandi, the troops came across the 25 guns that had been abandoned by the Dost. They were all loaded and pointed to the front rear and flanks of the march, and as the latter part of the road had deep ravines and was much broken up, the advance up to the guns could have been made under cover, and with the fire from our own Artillery it would not have been a difficult matter to have captured them. The Dost would have been better advised—had he intended to have awaited us—to have placed his guns on a range of hills overlooking the valley.

The next march was to a camp about three miles west of Kabul, near the village of Nannochi, on which place the troops

moved in one column, there being no room for more, the road being very stony and with many bad ravines. Here preparations were made for the triumphant entry of the Shah into his capital, which took place at 4 p.m. on the 7th August.

His Majesty left the camp escorted by a troop of Horse Artillery, a squadron of H.M.'s 4th Light Dragoons and a squadron of H.M.'s 16th Lancers, accompanied by the Envoy and Minister, and by His Excellency Sir John Keane and his Staff. A Royal salute was fired on the Shah approaching the escort which lined the road from his camp; on his passing, the escort wheeled up and followed the *cortège*. A Royal salute was also fired at the entrance of the *cortège* into the town. There were immense crowds of Afghans assembled to see the Shah enter. The reception of the Shah was cold; as he advanced the people stood up, and when he had passed they reseated themselves. This was all the welcome he got from these proud people, who could not forgive him his escort of foreigners, and the help he had had from the English rulers to place him on his throne. The Shah took up his residence in the Palace, which was properly guarded.

On the 18th August Captain Outram's party returned from the pursuit of Dost Mohammed. The next day Hadji Khan Kakur entered Kabul with his party, and after his conduct had been reported to the Shah, he was placed in close confinement in the Bala Hissar.

The camp of the troops was changed many times during the time they remained at Kabul.

On the 30th August the Shah announced his intention to confer medals—should Her Majesty the Queen graciously permit them to be worn—as a mark of his high appreciation of the gallantry of the troops on the 21st and 23rd July, and orders were issued for a return to be prepared of the names of the Officers and men engaged.

On the 2nd September the Shahzada Timour—the Shah's eldest son—marched into Kabul with Lieutenant-Colonel Wade and the Sikh Contingent, being received in state and with an Artillery salute. Colonel Wade had left Peshawar on the receipt of intelligence of the departure of the Army of the Indus from Kandahar, and had on the 26th captured Ali Musjid in the Khyber Pass, defeating Dost Mohammed's brother Akhar Khan. This Afghan leader, who was in the neighbourhood of the Pass of Jamrud and of the Fort of Ali Musjid when Wade advanced, weakly hesitated to take action, and though he

advanced as far as Loarghia, a village about four miles from the Fort, to encourage the Khyberees in their resistance, he did nothing more, and on hearing soon after of the fall of Ghuznee, he retreated with his forces towards Kabul, leaving the Khyberees to their fate. Colonel Wade after this met with no resistance, and he and his column then made the best of their way to join the Army of the Indus.

The Shah received his son in the Palace, Bala Hissar, and his reception was anything but that which might have been expected when an eldest son arrived to congratulate his father on restoration to his throne. "The King was seated alone in an open balcony, slightly raised above the Court, where the Officers of State were ranged on either side, on the ground. The Prince advanced through a line of troops and public Officers, but did not raise his eyes from the ground. When he came near his father, he prostrated himself in submission to the King, who called to him 'that he was welcome'; after which the son ascended the balcony, where he again made a prostration, when his father raised him up, and seated him near him. The peculiarly careful conduct of the son on his approach appears to have arisen from a consciousness of his father's jealous and suspicious temper, and a fear lest even a smile interchanged with a friend at the Court might be construed into hidden treachery. Soon after this, the chief persons of the Court made their salutations to the King, to each of whom he said a few words, and the ceremony was ended."*

A grand review of the troops took place at Kabul on the 7th September before the Shah and His Excellency Sir John Keane, and a sham fight took place after the troops had manœuvred before the King. The troops taking part in the review were as follows:—Two troops of Horse Artillery, H.M. 4th Light Dragoons, the 16th Lancers, 1st Bombay Cavalry, H.M. 2nd Queen's, and 17th Foot, under the command of Major-General Willshire.

On the 17th September His Majesty the Shah held a Durbar to confer on the Officers of the forces the Durani Order. Amongst others, the Commander-in-Chief, Sir John Keane, Mr. Macnaghten the Envoy and Minister, were decorated with the 1st Class; and Major-General Willshire, Brigadier Baumgardt, of the Queen's, with the 2nd Class; Major Carruthers

* "Campaign of the Indus," p. 103. Holdsworth.

was given the 3rd Class of the Order. All the Officers engaged at Ghuznee got a gold medal, and the soldiers a silver one.

On the 18th September the Bombay Column left Kabul for Quetta and Khelat, under the command of Major-General Willshire (who had been gazetted K.C.B. for his services at Ghuznee). The column consisted of 2 troops of Horse, 1 battery of Foot Artillery, a wing of His Majesty's Light Dragoons, and 1 corps of Native Cavalry, besides Poonah Auxiliary Horse, H.M. Queen's and 17th Regiments, and the 19th Native Infantry.

On the 26th the column arrived at Ghuznee, where they found that Hyder Khan, the Dost's son, who had been kept a prisoner since his capture there, had been sent away to Kabul only the day before the column arrived. The lower storey of the citadel of Ghuznee had been made into an hospital for the wounded, and here they found poor Lieutenant Yonge of the Regiment only just able to creep about from the serious nature of the wound in his thigh, the bullet not having been extracted.

After a halt of two days at Ghuznee, the column struck off in a new direction straight across country towards Quetta by a new and much nearer road, very little known, leaving Kandahar on their right. They had not been long on the road before they discovered at the bottom of a dry well two bodies of men of the Queen's, one of them named English, who had been murdered while in charge of camels on the way up.

The object of the new march was to afford assistance, if required, to Captain Outram, who had been sent off about a week before with some of the Shah's forces to destroy the Forts of some of the refractory Ghilzai Chiefs. When about eight marches from Ghuznee, General Willshire received a message from Outram to ask for further reinforcements, and a wing of the 19th Native Infantry, some Artillery, and the light companies were sent to his assistance. After a long and tiresome march through the disaffected Ghilzai country, the route lay across the Toba range of mountains, and later on through the country of the traitorous Chief Hadji Khan Kakur, who had been left a prisoner at Kabul. The column suffered much on the march from a scarcity of provisions, the men being frequently on half, and sometimes on quarter rations. The column had also been entirely dependent for its safety on the fidelity of the guides, a rather dangerous thing where nearly all the natives considered it a virtue to be treacherous to troops.

The column reached Quetta on the 31st October, where they were delighted to find a few enterprising Parsee merchants, who had come up from Bombay and from whom they were able to get a few European comforts, to which they had long been strangers.

On arriving at Quetta the General heard of some Afghans who, under Mehrah Khan, had occupied Khelat—distant some 113 miles—and whom it was necessary to drive out. He therefore ordered Brigadier-General Baumgardt (who had been appointed to command one of the Brigades in the Division) to proceed with the 31st Bengal Native Infantry (who had been left at Quetta on the march up) together with the 17th Foot and a small detachment of six 6-pounders Bombay Artillery to proceed to Khelat and drive the Afghans out. Mehrah Khan had declared thus: "He would not surrender to any but European troops, and would see the Sepoys d—d first if they came alone." Mehrah had been offered liberal terms if he would surrender, and he had apparently agreed to it, but the result proved that he had not the slightest intention of doing so. General Willshire ordered the rest of the force to go down by the Bolan Pass and wait at Bakkar, or somewhere in Upper Scindh, to be joined by the 17th. Next day, however, a new order came out, and the Queen's, with a stronger detail of Artillery, were ordered to join the troops proceeding to Khelat:

The force destined for this new service left Quetta on the 5th November. They were joined on the first day of their march by the General and a few of his Staff, as he had decided ultimately to conduct the operation himself. The force halted for a day's rest at a place called Mastung, which was about half-way to Khelat. From this place a communication was opened with Mehrah, who sent a message that as to terms "he was willing to meet General Willshire half-way with a small escort, and talk them over; but that if we advanced against him with an army, he should shut his gates, and we should find him at the door of his citadel with his drawn sword." His last message was that we might enter his Fort—if we could—and if we did, we should find him, sword in hand, at the gate of his seraglio, where he would fight till he died.* There could be no doubt from this that he meant fighting. The progress of the force was, however, not molested, though for three days before arriving in front of Khelat the column marched in order of

* Lieutenant Stock. Letter VII.

KHELÁT

Stormed by a Detachment

of the

Army of the Indus

under Major General Mitcheer-

K.C.B. November 17th 1839

- a. a. d. Breast works on the heights occupied by the enemy with 3 guns
- B.B. Position of British guns after the heights were carried
- D. D^o to blow open the Gate
- E. Position occupied by Gren. & the Q.R. under Captain Rault
- H. D^o by the L¹ Companies H.M. 17th Foot under Major Perrygoath
- N. Heights stormed on the South Side
- L. Southern Gate
- N. Guns directed against the Citadel
- G. Position of Gren. & C^o of Queens & L¹ Companies H.M. 17th Foot under Major Perrygoath before advancing to Gate.



Scale 1000 yards

From a Plan
by Lieut. F. Wemyss
Bombay Engineers

battle, with strong pickets thrown out at night, the whole of the troops sleeping on their arms ready to fall in at a minute's notice.

On the 12th they were within eight miles of Khelat, and found on arriving at their camping ground that the scouts of Mehrah were on the look-out, but retired on the approach of the column after firing a few shots, which did no harm. The night passed quietly, and early in the morning the march was resumed. They had not gone a mile from their camp before they observed a large body of horsemen through an opening in the hills, and about a mile and a half from their right flank, who kept moving on a parallel with the column. At a place where the road the troops were marching on takes a turn towards the hills, the horsemen halted and treated the troops to a fusilade, but without doing any damage, and on a company being sent on to dislodge them, they retired towards their main body, repeating the same tactics several times, and though their shots came whistling all round, no one was hit.

Had there been more Cavalry with the force they might have had a successful skirmish, but the slow movements of our Foot, encumbered as they were with their heavy knapsacks, were of no use at all against these agile horsemen. A party of them, however, coming unexpectedly upon the reserve of the skirmishers got a taste of our fire, which emptied a few saddles, and they then beat a hasty retreat.

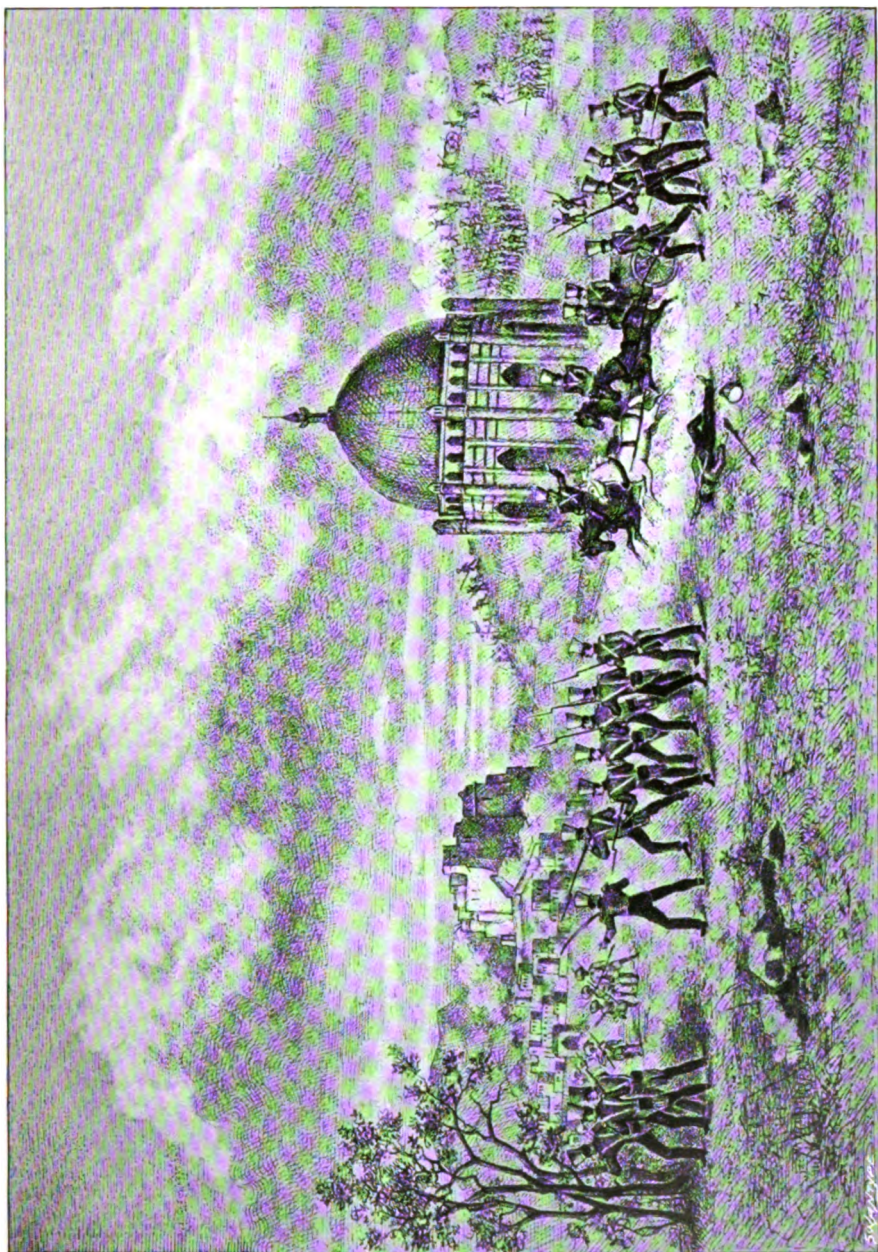
The road by which the troops advanced had been through a valley about four miles across. About three and a half miles from Khelat the valley makes a sudden turn to the right, and then leads for a mile and a half through a narrow and straight pass. On emerging from this pass, about 8 a.m., the Fort of Khelat came into full view of the troops. As soon as the column appeared a shot was fired from the Fort, and the game might be said to have begun. The appearance of the Fort looked very formidable, at first sight more so than Ghuznee, but the outworks, as afterwards found out, were not nearly so strong. About 10 a.m., General Willshire having reconnoitred the place, an advance was ordered, and preparations made to occupy the gardens and enclosures round the Fort. Two companies from each of the European Regiments, the Queen's and the 17th, under the command of Major Pennycuik of the 17th, were pushed forward towards these places, while half-way down the road leading to the Fort our Artillery, consisting of four 6-pounders, Field pieces belonging to the Shah,

and two 9-inch Howitzers, with our Horse Artillery, were drawn up. With the guns was General Willshire and his Staff. The General ordered the guns to open out on the horsemen who had been watching us, and who had drawn up under cover of some redoubts on the hills. These guns, soon finding the range, sent the horsemen scampering off, and no more was seen of them. In the meantime, the advanced companies had driven the enemy's matchlock men out of the enclosures in fine style.

The troops now moved down into the valley at the foot of the hills, on which the redoubts were placed, which the General, after a reconnaissance he made assisted by Captain Peat, Chief Engineer, had decided it was necessary to capture first, and by storming them simultaneously to endeavour to enter the town with the fugitives.

The force halted within about a mile and a half of the nearest redoubt, and a little more than that distance from the town itself. The General now formed up his force to attack the redoubts on the hills in three columns, each column composed of 4 companies from each of the regiments, the 2nd Queen's, under Major Carruthers; 17th, under Colonel Croker; and 31st Bengal Native Infantry, under Major Western, the whole under Brigadier Baumgardt. The remainder of the regiments formed the reserve under the direction of the General himself, and were ordered to move in support. Lieutenants Stock and Addison were left in the reserve with the Colours. The enemy, after being pounded by the guns under Stevenson, did not wait in the hills for the attack, but on the column approaching fled precipitately, so quickly, indeed, as not to be able to carry off their guns. The Queen's had been directed to take the hill which was nearest to the Forts. Moving steadily on, they arrived near the redoubt only to find that our guns had so demoralised the enemy that, some of their guns having been dismounted, they were retreating towards the town. Here Captain Outram, who was acting this day as A.D.C. to the General, rode up and urged the Regiment to hasten after the enemy in order to get through the gate before it was shut on them. We must here give Mr. Holdsworth's account of this part of the action:—

“We rushed madly down the hill after the flying enemy more like hounds with the chase in view than disciplined soldiers. The consequence was, we were exposed to a most galling fire from the ramparts, by which several of our best men were put *hors de combat*; the fugitives were too quick for us, and suddenly the cry was raised by our leading men ‘the gate is shut.’ All was now the greatest confusion, and shelter was sought for wherever it could be



found. Unluckily a rush was made by the greatest part of the Regiment to an old shell of a house, which could scarcely afford cover to 20 men, much less to the numbers who thronged into it, and who were so closely jammed that they could not move; and so the outside portion were exposed to the fire from the left bastion of the town, which completely outflanked them, and from which the matchlock men kept pouring in a cool and most destructive fire upon this dense mass with the utmost impunity; while a wide broken-down doorway in the centre exposed them to fire from another bastion in their front if ever they showed their nose for an instant to see how matters were going on, or to return their fire. Poor fellows, you may guess their situation was anything but pleasant. The consequences soon began to show themselves—eight men and one Officer (Gravatt) were shot dead, and several more severely wounded, and had the Artillery been less expeditious in knocking down the gate, the greatest part of them would have been annihilated. The other part of the Regiment (myself among the rest) were more fortunate. Seeing so many rushing to one place, I made for another shelter, about 20 paces to the rear, which consisted of a long wall about 5 feet high and which afforded ample cover for us all. It was within 70 yards of the bastion that proved so fatal to the other party, and from which they kept up a pretty good fire upon us whenever we exposed ourselves. However, I was so excited that nothing would do but I must see the whole affair; this, however, was rather foolish, as every now and then they would send in a volley, which would sing over us and knock up the dust and the old wall about us in good style. Simmons' horse (the Adjutant's) was foolishly brought down, and had not been a second there when it was shot slap through the hind leg. The ground behind us was raised a little, so that the horse's leg was in a line with and nearly touching my head as I stood looking over the wall; on reaching the cover we found four or five poor fellows who had been wounded in the rush down the hill, and who had crawled in here as well as they could.

"I had an excellent view of the further proceedings from this place. Right above us in the redoubt, from which we had driven the enemy, our Artillery had established themselves, and were slapping away as hard as they could at the gate. I could see every shot as it struck; they made some very clever shots, sending the balls all about the gate, and sometimes knocking down a portion of the bastion over it, considerably deranging the operations of the matchlock men who were in it, but still the old gate would not fall. In the meantime the advance companies, which had been in quiet possession of the gardens, enclosures, &c., since the beginning of the affair, were now ordered up to a wall about 30 yards in front of the doorway. They had to run over about 300 yards of open country before they could get to it, exposed to a fire from the bastion over the door. I saw them make a splendid rush, but three poor fellows and a native water-bearer fell, whom I saw crawl under cover afterwards. All this time the Artillery were banging away but as they made so slight an impression on the gate, two of the Shah's guns were moved down the hill a little to our left, and within 150 yards of the gate. They fired two shots; the first made the old gate shake, the second was more fortunate, and took it about the middle and brought it completely down. Our men gave a general Hurrah! and Outram, galloping down the hill at full speed, gave the word 'Forward!' and General Willshire came up to us at his best pace, waving his hat, 'Forward, Queen's!' he sang out, 'or the 17th will be in before you.' On we rushed again for the gate as

found. Unluckily a rush was made by the greatest part of the Regiment to an old shell of a house, which could scarcely afford cover to 20 men, much less to the numbers who thronged into it, and who were so closely jammed that they could not move; and so the outside portion were exposed to the fire from the left bastion of the town, which completely outflanked them, and from which the matchlock men kept pouring in a cool and most destructive fire upon this dense mass with the utmost impunity; while a wide broken-down doorway in the centre exposed them to fire from another bastion in their front if ever they showed their nose for an instant to see how matters were going on, or to return their fire. Poor fellows, you may guess their situation was anything but pleasant. The consequences soon began to show themselves—eight men and one Officer (Gravatt) were shot dead, and several more severely wounded, and had the Artillery been less expeditious in knocking down the gate, the greatest part of them would have been annihilated. The other part of the Regiment (myself among the rest) were more fortunate. Seeing so many rushing to one place, I made for another shelter, about 20 paces to the rear, which consisted of a long wall about 5 feet high and which afforded ample cover for us all. It was within 70 yards of the bastion that proved so fatal to the other party, and from which they kept up a pretty good fire upon us whenever we exposed ourselves. However, I was so excited that nothing would do but I must see the whole affair; this, however, was rather foolish, as every now and then they would send in a volley, which would sing over us and knock up the dust and the old wall about us in good style. Simmons' horse (the Adjutant's) was foolishly brought down, and had not been a second there when it was shot slap through the hind leg. The ground behind us was raised a little, so that the horse's leg was in a line with and nearly touching my head as I stood looking over the wall; on reaching the cover we found four or five poor fellows who had been wounded in the rush down the hill, and who had crawled in here as well as they could.

"I had an excellent view of the further proceedings from this place. Right above us in the redoubt, from which we had driven the enemy, our Artillery had established themselves, and were slapping away as hard as they could at the gate. I could see every shot as it struck; they made some very clever shots, sending the balls all about the gate, and sometimes knocking down a portion of the bastion over it, considerably deranging the operations of the matchlock men who were in it, but still the old gate would not fall. In the meantime the advance companies, which had been in quiet possession of the gardens, enclosures, &c., since the beginning of the affair, were now ordered up to a wall about 30 yards in front of the doorway. They had to run over about 300 yards of open country before they could get to it, exposed to a fire from the bastion over the door. I saw them make a splendid rush, but three poor fellows and a native water-bearer fell, whom I saw crawl under cover afterwards. All this time the Artillery were banging away but as they made so slight an impression on the gate, two of the Shah's guns were moved down the hill a little to our left, and within 150 yards of the gate. They fired two shots; the first made the old gate shake, the second was more fortunate, and took it about the middle and brought it completely down. Our men gave a general Hurrah! and Outram, galloping down the hill at full speed, gave the word 'Forward!' and General Willshire came up to us at his best pace, waving his hat, 'Forward, Queen's!' he sang out, 'or the 17th will be in before you.' On we rushed again for the gate as

hard as we could. The enemy treated us to one more volley, by which they did some execution, wounding Dickinson in the leg. They then abandoned the lower defences of the town and retreated to the citadel. However, on entering the gate we found matters not so easy as we expected. The streets were very narrow and so intricate that they formed a perfect labyrinth, and it was very difficult to make any progress through them. The men, therefore, soon got scattered about and broken into small parties; and some, I am afraid, thought of loot or plunder more than of endeavouring to find their way to the citadel. I forgot to mention that during the time we were under cover the 17th Regiment and the 31st Native Infantry had moved round the hill and had taken up a position on our right. These two regiments were ordered forward into the town at the same gate as we were. The whole force, therefore, entered the town nearly together. I followed with a party of our men, and we pushed along as well as we could through streets, byeways, &c. This was rather nervous work, as we could never tell what we had to expect before us. There was no open enemy to be seen, but whenever we came to an opening exposed to the citadel a few bullets invariably came whizzing in about us, and knocked over a man or two; moreover, having the recollection of Ghuznee fresh in our minds, we expected every moment a rush of some desperate fellows from the narrow holes we passed through. After groping my way through narrow passages and all sorts of agreeable places, I found myself in the exact spot I started from, viz., the gate by which we had entered. Here a man of our light company of the Queen's came and told me he had discovered a way to the citadel, and begged me to put myself at the head of a few men there collected. Of course I did so, and in a short time we found ourselves in a large courtyard, with stables, &c., full of horses and Baluchis, right under the windows of the citadel. These men cried out for 'amān,' or 'mercy,' but the soldiers, recollecting the treachery that had been practised at Ghuznee in a similar case, were going to shoot the whole of them. Not liking to see this done, I stopped their fire, and endeavoured to make the Baluchis come out of their holes and give themselves up. I was standing at this time in the centre of the court, and had heard a few shots whizzing rather close over my head, when I suddenly felt a shock, which made me think at the moment I was smashed to bits, by a ball from a Gingall or native wall-piece. I was knocked senseless to the ground, in which state, I suppose, I lay for a few minutes, and when I came to myself I found myself kicking away and coughing up globules of clotted blood at a great pace. I thought at first I was as good as done for; however, on regaining a little strength, I looked around, and seeing none of our men in the place, and thinking it more than probable that from what I knew of their character, that the very men whom I had been endeavouring to save might take it into their heads to give me the *coup de grâce* now I was left alone, I made a desperate effort, got on my legs, and managed to hobble out, when I soon found some of our men, who supported me until a dooly could be brought, into which I was placed, and was soon on my way to the doctor."

As he was being carried out the party passed General Willshire and his Staff, and the Officers who had been left with the reserve companies. The wound which Lieutenant Holdsworth had received was a very severe one, the ball having

passed right through the body and through the arm as well, and for a time his state was critical, but he ultimately recovered.

About the time the advanced companies of the Queen's and the 17th under Major Pennycuick rushed the gate, General Willshire had ordered up the reserve column, which was at first placed under cover near the gate. While waiting there for orders, Lieutenants Stock and Addison, who were standing together, had "an agreeable episode of six shots passing in succession between their heads." An Engineer Officer, who was in rear, seeing from where the shots proceeded, stepped forward with a musket and fired into a loophole not twenty yards in rear of the reserve column, which stopped the fire, and a drummer boy coming up at this time with the two Officers' swords, they rushed off into the *mêlée*. Just as they went, the dooly with Lieutenant Holdsworth passed them, and the boy also told them, in answer to their enquiry, that Lieutenant Gravatt had been shot through the head. A detached company of the 17th Regiment under Captain Darley was also sent to the western side of the Fort, followed by a portion of the 31st Bengal Native Infantry commanded by Major Western, the whole being conducted by Captain Outram, the A.D.C., to secure the heights, under which the southern angle was situated, in order to intercept any of the Garrison attempting to escape from that side. After they had driven the enemy from the heights above, the united detachments descended to the gate of the Fort below and forcing it open before the Garrison—when they saw the troops approaching—had time to close it, entered the place. Two companies of the 17th, under Major Deshon, and the guns of the Shah's Artillery under Lieutenant Creed, were also sent by the Eastern face to the Southern face for the purpose of blowing open the above gate, had it been necessary, as well as the gate of the inner citadel. The whole of the troops as soon as they entered the town had made their way to the citadel. Some very sharp fighting took place in the town, the men having to force their way through numerous dark passages, some so narrow that they were obliged to crawl singly on their hands and knees. At length a sufficient number of men got up to the citadel, and it was entered at several places, the defenders fighting desperately. Lieutenants Stock and Addison managed, after some considerable difficulty, to get near to the top of the citadel with the two Colours, seeing on their way up to the top, the body of Mehrah Khan. At length,

but a single wall seemed to separate them from the platform within a few feet of the wished-for spot (where they hoped to plant the Colours).* A couple of Pioneers were found, who with their pickaxes made a hole, through which Stock jumped, still closely followed by Addison, Lieutenant Reynolds, one Sergeant-Major, and six only of the pluckiest of the men. The moment they placed their feet on the stage they were saluted by a random volley from below. The Baluchis who were firing on them, about 50, were too much for them, and they had to beat a retreat, losing one or two men. They made another desperate attempt in a dark loft to get up, but after losing two more men, killed, they had to give it up, and the 17th had the honour of planting the flag on the walls.

One party reached the place where Mehrah Khan was at the head of the Chiefs who had joined his standard. Those with him seemed inclined to surrender, and were crying for mercy; but the Khan, who was sitting when the party entered, sprang to his feet, showing determined fight, and crying out, "Mercy be d—d!" rushed on the party sword in hand, when he received three shots, the one which settled him being fired by a man of the Queen's named Maxwell. The Chief died, as he promised General Willshire, sword in hand in his own citadel. It was not until late in the afternoon that the fighting in the town was over, as a few desperate men still held out in detached buildings, but all were at last induced to give themselves up on the promise of their lives being spared. The gallant Mehrah Khan had managed to send away all his harem and family on the morning of the fight directly we were seen approaching; but the other chiefs, not being so fortunate, the greater part of them deliberately cut the throats of all the females belonging to them, when the place fell, rather than allow them to fall into our hands.

General Willshire, in his despatches to the Governor-General, praised highly the conduct of the troops, mentioning amongst others as deserving of commendation Brigadier Baumgardt and Major Carruthers of the Queen's. In his despatch he writes:—"It is quite impossible for me to sufficiently express my admiration of the gallant and steady conduct of the Officers and Men upon this occasion; less than one hour" (he writes) "having elapsed from the formation of the columns for the attack to the period of the troops being within the Fort, and this performed

* Lieutenant Stock's account of the Capture of Khelat. Letter VII.

in the open day, and in the face of an enemy so superior in numbers and so perfectly prepared for resistance.”*

To Captain Outram was entrusted the task of conveying the despatches to Bombay, and it is not often that a more gallant and desperate service is carried through with such skill and success. His road lay straight across country to Sonmeani Bay on the sea coast, a distance of about 350 miles, and across the barren mountains that compass the greater part of Baluchistan, a road that had hardly been travelled by any European at that time. He must have been met by many of the fugitives from Khelat, but he successfully surmounted all his dangers and difficulties, and, in the disguise of an Afghan holy man, arrived safely at Sonmeani Bay in eight days from the time he left Khelat. He had some very narrow escapes from several bands of fugitives, and for several days travelled with the harem and escort of Mehrah Khan's brother. He was much assisted by two Afghan seyyids, who conducted his party and materially helped him to keep up his disguise of a holy man.

The losses of the enemy at Khelat was very considerable. The number of the forces commanded by Mehrah Khan was estimated at upwards of 2,000 men, one of his sons was on his way to join him with reinforcements, but fortunately did not arrive in time. The exact number of the enemy killed and wounded is not stated; the greatest part of the Garrison escaped to the hills, but a considerable number of the enemy were made prisoners.

The total of General Willshire's force on the day of the attack was as follows:—1 Major-General, 2 Brigadiers, 5 A.D.C.'s, 1 Acting Deputy-Adjutant-General, 1 Acting Quartermaster-General, 1 Deputy Assistant-Quartermaster-General, 2 Brigade-Majors, 1 Sub-Assistant-Commissary-General, 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 4 Majors, 10 Captains, 27 Lieutenants, 5 Ensigns, 2 Adjutants, 2 Quartermasters, 2 Surgeons, 1 Assistant-Surgeon, 15 Native Officers, 1 Sub-Conductor, 107 Sergeants, 37 Drummers, 1 Farrier, and 1,166 rank-and-file. The strength of the Queen's in this battle was: 1 Major, 3 Captains, 7 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 1 Adjutant, 24 Sergeants, 10 Drummers, and 297 rank-and-file.†

The total loss of the whole force in killed and wounded, Officers and men, was 138; out of this the Queen's lost, killed,

* See Appendix B.

† In General Willshire's Official Report, the numbers are given as 13 Officers, 31 Sergeants, 10 Drummers, and 290 rank-and-file present at the battle.

Lieutenant T. Gravatt and 2 rank-and-file; wounded, Captain W. M. Lyster, severely; Captain Thomas Sealy, severely; Lieutenant and Adjutant J. E. Simmons, severely; Lieutenant T. W. E. Holdsworth, severely; Lieutenant D. J. Dickinson, slightly; 2 Sergeants and 40 rank-and-file. It will be seen from this return how severe was the loss to the Queen's—between a fourth and a fifth of the whole numbers engaged, or over 23 per cent. put *hors de combat*.

In the General Orders of the Governor-General of India, published on the 4th December, he recorded "His high admiration of the signal gallantry and spirit of the troops engaged on this occasion, and offers, on the part of the Government, his best thanks to Major-General Willshire, and to the Officers and men who served under him."

The "Gazette Extraordinary," of the 13th February, records the terms of Lord Auckland's despatch to the India Board as follows:—

"I do myself the honour to forward copies of the despatches noted in the margin relative to the assault and capture of Khelat.

"The decisive military skill and excellent dispositions of Major-General Willshire in conducting the operations against Khelat, appear to me deserving the highest commendation.

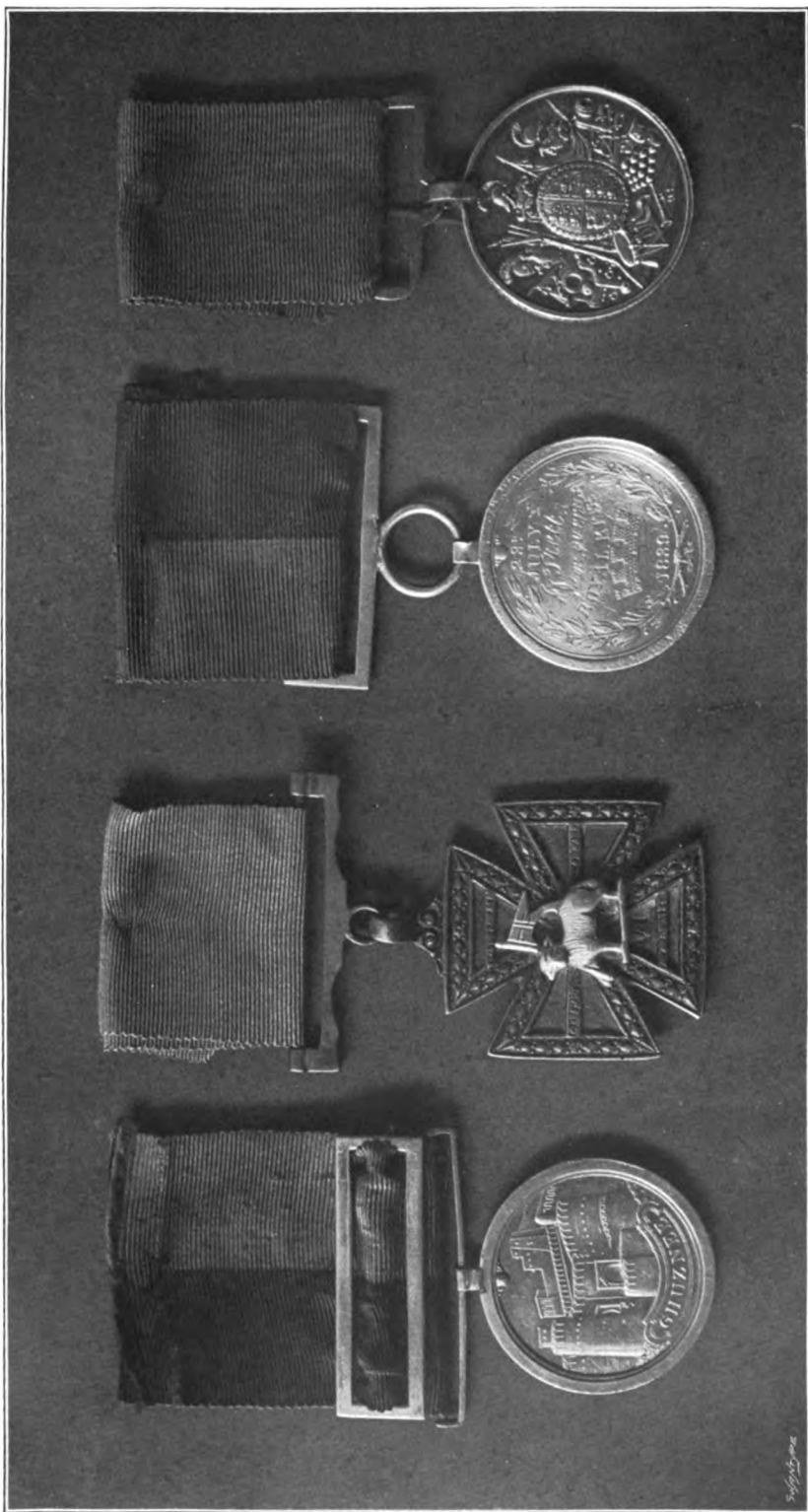
"The gallantry, steadiness, and soldier-like bearing of the troops under his command rendered his plans of action completely successful, thereby crowning our arms across the Indus with signal victory.

"I need not expatiate on the importance of this achievement, from which the best effects must be derived, not only in the vindication of our national honour, but also in confirming the security of intercourse between Scindh and Afghanistan and in promoting the safety and tranquillity of the restored Monarchy; but I would not omit to point out that the conduct on this occasion of Major-General Willshire and the Officers and Men under his command (including the 31st Regiment of Bengal Native Infantry, which had not been employed in the previous active operations of the Campaign) have entitled them to more prominent notice than I was able to give them in my General Order of November 18th; and in recommending these valuable services to the applause of the Committee I trust that I shall not be considered as going beyond my proper province in stating an earnest hope that the conduct of Major-General Willshire in the direction of the operations will not fail to elicit the approbation of Her Majesty's Government."

"(Signed) AUCKLAND."

The response to this was a Vote of Thanks to the force engaged from both Houses of Parliament. The gallant Commander, General Willshire, was also created a Baronet.

The force remained at Khelat till the 21st November when it commenced the march into Scindh by the Gundava Pass,



Ghuznee 1839.	Bronze Regtl. Cross.	Long Service and Good Conduct 1855
Pte. Charles Frost.		Sergt. J. Trett.

1840.

reaching Kotra on the 7th December; their march being entirely unmolested. Here the force remained till the 20th, when General Sir Thomas Willshire with his Staff and the 17th Regiment marched for Bakkar. The Queen's and the 4th Light Dragoons were ordered to return to Bombay as soon as the necessary arrangements for their removal could be made. On the 24th they reached Larkhana, and on the 28th December they were on the banks of the Indus, and encamped at a place called Taggar Banda. Here they remained till the 13th January, when the Regiment embarked in boats, drifting quietly down the river during the day and anchoring at night. On the 21st they reached Tatta Banda, where they stayed a few days, during which time they were hospitably entertained by the Officers of the 40th Regiment. On the 31st they reached Karachi, where they were informed that their destination had been altered, and that they were to go to Deesa in Gujarat; so that after all their toilsome marches they had now the prospect of another one of 240 miles, instead of the passage by sea to Bombay.

On the 20th February the first part of the Regiment embarked for Mandavi in Cutch, but it was not until the 10th of March that the whole arrived, on which day they started for Deesa, under the command of Major Brough, arriving there after their long march—considering the hot weather—in fairly good condition. The Officers had excellent shooting the whole way up. The Officer Commanding pushed on as rapidly as possible, as he was anxious to get the men under cover on account of the great heat.

On the 4th April they arrived at Deesa. On the same day 284 recruits arrived from the Depôt at Poonah; on the 28th 92; and on 6th December 222 from England, also seven new Officers, so there was plenty of work in hand at once to get the recruits in order.

In this year the new percussion muskets were generally introduced into the Army, and soon afterwards the bearskin caps of the Grenadiers were ordered to be discontinued; the latter order, however, did not affect the Regiment, this heavy head-dress never having been sanctioned in India, where it had been serving since 1825. Some little time before this the white piping round the Officers' coats had disappeared, and they remained till the Crimean War, plain red, blue, and gold.

CHAPTER II.

1840-1851.

SOUTHERN MAHRATTA CAMPAIGN—HOME SERVICE.

CONTENTS.—Regiment inspected at Deesa by Brigadier-General J. Gibbon—State of discipline highly commended—Gazette ordering the names Afghanistan, Ghuznee, and Khelat to be borne on the Colours—Further Inspection—Regiment moved from Deesa to Bombay—New Shako introduced—Right wing ordered to Poonah from Bombay—Percussion firelocks issued to the Regiment—Right wing ordered to Southern Mahratta to repress an insurrection there—Arrival at Baddagurgh—Joins force under General Delamotte—Moves on towards Kolapore—Arrives at Punella—The place stormed by the Queen's and European Light Infantry and carried—Left wing joins them—March against the enemy through the jungle—Attack on Forts Monohur and Munsuntosh—Enemy driven out along the Zirgal range of mountains nearly to Monohur—Capture of the Fort and pursuit of the rebels by Captain Outram—Return of the Regiment *via* Vingorla to Bombay—Lieutenant-Colonel Brough appointed to command the Garrison of Bombay—Regiment inspected by Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Pennycuik at Colaba—Again inspected by same Officer—Blue and red sashes of the Sergeants abolished and crimson ones substituted—Regiment being under orders for home, 319 men exchange into other regiments remaining in India—Regiment returns to England—Lands at Gravesend and marches to Chatham—Inspected by General Lord Hill—High commendation—Recruiting briskly carried on—Regiment reduced from the Indian Establishment—Alteration in wings of the flank companies, red being substituted for blue—Regiment removed to Winchester—To Gosport—Five companies at Haslar and five at Forton—Headquarters removed to Colewort Barracks, Portsmouth—Furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. Queen Victoria—General Lord Saltoun appointed Colonel of the Regiment *vice* General Sir James Kempt, removed to 1st Royals—Colonel Carruthers appointed to command Regiment *vice* Colonel Baumgardt, promoted—Regiment removed to Gosport—Again furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. the Queen—Inspected at Forton Barracks by Major-General Lord F. Fitzclarence—Regiment ordered to Ireland—New Colours presented—Interesting meeting with Duke of Wellington whilst marching through London—Quarters in Ireland—Inspections by Major-General Sir Guy Campbell—Removed to Dublin—Reduction of Establishment—Moved out of Dublin and encamped in Phoenix Park on account of sickness—Furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. the Queen and Field-Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert whilst visiting Dublin—Inspections by H.R.H. Prince George of Cambridge—Change of quarters in Dublin—Ordered to Newry—Companies of Regiment quartered in various places—Again quartered at Newry—Recruiting discontinued—Establishment of Drummers reduced—Order to resume recruiting—Inspections at Newry by Major-General Bainbridge—Change

in accoutrements—Removed from Newry to Dublin, and from there to Thurles—Another change in accoutrements—Party sent to Dungarvan to aid Civil Powers—Regiment at various places and Headquarters at Clonmel—Ordered from Clonmel to Cork for embarkation to Cape of Good Hope—Lieutenant-Colonel Burns appointed to command the Regiment *vice* Carruthers, retired—Strength of the Staff and six companies ordered for Service in British Kaffraria—Regiment inspected at Clonmel before leaving by Major-General McDonald.

1840. THE Regiment was inspected in camp at Deesa on the 24th June by Brigadier-General J. Gibbon, commanding the Brigade. Strength of Regiment: 37 Officers, 6 Staff Officers, and 795 Non-commissioned Officers and men. In the report Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers is said to have been in command from July to December, so he would appear to have been on leave while the Regiment was travelling on the Indus (most likely sailing from Karachi). Major Brough had commanded from December to the date of the report; 311 recruits had joined, but were stated to be of an inferior description to the old soldiers. The Colours were reported to be worn out and the accoutrements to have suffered severely from the late Campaign. In his general observations the Inspecting Officer comments strongly on the soldier-like appearance under arms of the old soldiers of the Regiment after their so immediate return from field service, in which they had suffered severe privations; and highly praised the excellent system and method that had been introduced in the Regiment. The soldiers were exceedingly well behaved, and he remarked that the discipline could not be excelled. He concludes his report, "they are altogether a fine Regiment."*

On the 27th July the *London Gazette* announced that Her Majesty had been graciously pleased to approve of the following regiments, viz.:—

4th (or Queen's Own) Light Dragoons,
15th (or the Queen's) Light Dragoons,
2nd (or Queen's Royal) Regiment of Foot,
13th (1st Somersetshire) Regiment of Foot, and the
17th Regiment of Foot,

being permitted to bear on their second or Regimental Colours, and also on their appointments, the words—"Afghanistan" and "Ghuznee," in consideration of the good conduct of these Corps during the Campaign in Afghanistan in 1839, and of the gallantry displayed by them at the storm and capture of Ghuznee, on the 23rd July in that year. Her Majesty has

* "British Review of Reports, 1840."

CHAPTER II.

1840-1851.

SOUTHERN MAHRATTA CAMPAIGN—HOME SERVICE.

CONTENTS.—Regiment inspected at Deesa by Brigadier-General J. Gibbon—State of discipline highly commended—Gazette ordering the names Afghanistan, Ghuznee, and Khelat to be borne on the Colours—Further Inspection—Regiment moved from Deesa to Bombay—New Shako introduced—Right wing ordered to Poonah from Bombay—Percussion firelocks issued to the Regiment—Right wing ordered to Southern Mahratta to repress an insurrection there—Arrival at Baddagurgh—Joins force under General Delamotte—Moves on towards Kolapore—Arrives at Punella—The place stormed by the Queen's and European Light Infantry and carried—Left wing joins them—March against the enemy through the jungle—Attack on Forts Monohur and Munsuntosh—Enemy driven out along the Zirgal range of mountains nearly to Monohur—Capture of the Fort and pursuit of the rebels by Captain Outram—Return of the Regiment *viâ* Vingorla to Bombay—Lieutenant-Colonel Brough appointed to command the Garrison of Bombay—Regiment inspected by Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Pennycuik at Colaba—Again inspected by same Officer—Blue and red sashes of the Sergeants abolished and crimson ones substituted—Regiment being under orders for home, 319 men exchange into other regiments remaining in India—Regiment returns to England—Lands at Gravesend and marches to Chatham—Inspected by General Lord Hill—High commendation—Recruiting briskly carried on—Regiment reduced from the Indian Establishment—Alteration in wings of the flank companies, red being substituted for blue—Regiment removed to Winchester—To Gosport—Five companies at Haslar and five at Forton—Headquarters removed to Colewort Barracks, Portsmouth—Furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. Queen Victoria—General Lord Saltoun appointed Colonel of the Regiment *vice* General Sir James Kempt, removed to 1st Royals—Colonel Carruthers appointed to command Regiment *vice* Colonel Baumgardt, promoted—Regiment removed to Gosport—Again furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. the Queen—Inspected at Forton Barracks by Major-General Lord F. Fitzclarence—Regiment ordered to Ireland—New Colours presented—Interesting meeting with Duke of Wellington whilst marching through London—Quarters in Ireland—Inspections by Major-General Sir Guy Campbell—Removed to Dublin—Reduction of Establishment—Moved out of Dublin and encamped in Phoenix Park on account of sickness—Furnishes a Guard of Honour to H.M. the Queen and Field-Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert whilst in Dublin—Inspections by H.R.H. Prince George of Cambridge—Change of quarters in Dublin—Ordered to Newry—Companies again quartered in various places—Again quartered at Newry—Establishment continued—Establishment of Drummers reduced—Recruiting—Inspections at Newry by Major-General Sir James Kempt.

in accoutrements—Removed from Newry to Dublin and from there to
Thurles—Another change in accoutrements—Part sent to Dungannon
aid Civil Powers—Regiment at various places and headquarters at
Clonmel—Ordered from Clonmel to Cork for embarkation to Galway
Good Hope—Lieutenant-Colonel Burns appointed to command the
Regiment *vice* Carruthers, retired—Removal of the 1st and 2nd com-
panies ordered for Service in British Kaffir—Regiment mustered at
Clonmel before leaving by Major-General Nicholson.

1840. THE Regiment was inspected in camp at Deesa, on the 10th inst. by Brigadier-General J. Gibson commanding the 1st Division. Strength of Regiment: 37 Officers (Staff Officers 10), 100 Non-commissioned Officers and men. In the report submitted by Colonel Carruthers is said to have been in command from 1st December, so he would appear to have been in command when the Regiment was travelling on the India and Mesopotamia route from Karachi). Major Broughton had command of the Regiment to the date of the report: 311 recruits had been received and stated to be of an inferior description. The Colours were reported to be worn out and the Regiment to have suffered severely from the war. In the report of the observations the Inspecting Officer remarks that the Regiment had a soldier-like appearance under arms. The Regiment after their so immediate return to India, which they had suffered severe privations in Mesopotamia, the excellent system and method of training in the Regiment. The Inspecting Officer concludes his report, "that the Regiment is a well-trained and well-disciplined body of men, and he remarked that the Regiment is a well-trained and well-disciplined body of men."

On the 27th July 1857
 Majesty had been graciously
 regiments, viz.:—

4th (or Queen's) ...

15th (or the 16th)

2011

been further pleased to approve of the 2nd and 17th Regiments of Foot being likewise permitted to bear the word "Khelat" in commemoration of their gallant conduct at the assault and capture of that Fort on the 13th November, 1839.

1841. The Regiment remained quietly at Deesa all the year, nothing happening to disturb their well-earned rest. They had been moved into barracks, and were again inspected in January, by Major-General R. A. Willis. The strength at the inspection was: 40 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 911 Non-commissioned Officers and men; 233 recruits had joined since the last inspection. The report of the Inspecting Officer was "highly satisfactory." It would appear that there had been some manœuvres and a review, in which the Regiment had performed its duties "with a degree of steadiness and celerity which reflects great credit on all, particularly on Major Brough, the Commanding Officer, who in a very short time has brought into the ranks a large number of recruits whose steadiness and bearing falls little short of that of the old soldiers."

Shortly after the inspection the Regiment went into camp again, and was there inspected by General Willis on the 28th and 29th December of this year, who in his report records his "unbounded satisfaction" at the splendid state he found the Regiment in. The number of recruits that had joined this year from England was 17 on 20th January and 91 on 6th December.

1842. The Regiment was inspected on the 31st May by Brigadier James Gibbon in camp near Deesa. Strength: 41 Officers, 7 Staff Officers, and 1,001 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The report is long but very satisfactory. The Inspecting Officer enters into considerable detail, but in all his report there is nothing but praise, except that he reports unfavourably on two Officers, who had been named for inattention and want of soldierly qualities. The report ends with the following remarks: "In conclusion, the Regiment under arms is remarkably steady, and in the performance of their evolutions in high and most complete order, working at all times well together, and should a regiment be required for active field service, a finer one I do not think could be paraded in India; they are able-bodied, young and healthy, and full of soldierly feelings." Lieutenant-Colonel Brough again comes in for unstinted praise.

The Regiment was again inspected in camp on 27th December by Major-General Jas. Morse. Strength: 41 Officers, 7 Staff

been further pleased to approve of the 2nd and 17th Regiments of Foot being likewise permitted to bear the word "Khelat" in commemoration of their gallant conduct at the assault and capture of that Fort on the 13th November, 1839.

1841. The Regiment remained quietly at Deesa all the year, nothing happening to disturb their well-earned rest. They had been moved into barracks, and were again inspected in January, by Major-General R. A. Willis. The strength at the inspection was: 40 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 911 Non-commissioned Officers and men; 233 recruits had joined since the last inspection. The report of the Inspecting Officer was "highly satisfactory." It would appear that there had been some manœuvres and a review, in which the Regiment had performed its duties "with a degree of steadiness and celerity which reflects great credit on all, particularly on Major Brough, the Commanding Officer, who in a very short time has brought into the ranks a large number of recruits whose steadiness and bearing falls little short of that of the old soldiers."

Shortly after the inspection the Regiment went into camp again, and was there inspected by General Willis on the 28th and 29th December of this year, who in his report records his "unbounded satisfaction" at the splendid state he found the Regiment in. The number of recruits that had joined this year from England was 17 on 20th January and 91 on 6th December.

1842. The Regiment was inspected on the 31st May by Brigadier James Gibbon in camp near Deesa. Strength: 41 Officers, 7 Staff Officers, and 1,001 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The report is long but very satisfactory. The Inspecting Officer enters into considerable detail, but in all his report there is nothing but praise, except that he reports unfavourably on two Officers, who had been named for inattention and want of soldierly qualities. The report ends with the following remarks: "In conclusion, the Regiment under arms is remarkably steady, and in the performance of their evolutions in high and most complete order, working at all times well together, and should a regiment be required for active field service, a finer one I do not think could be paraded in India; they are able-bodied, young and healthy, and full of soldierly feelings." Lieutenant-Colonel Brough again comes in for unstinted praise.

The Regiment was again inspected in camp on 27th December by Major-General Jas. Morse. Strength: 41 Officers, 7 Staff



Officer's Breastplate, 1843-1854.

Officers, and 1,068 Non-commissioned Officers and men, and the report was again most satisfactory.

On the 6th May 68 recruits joined from home, and on the 20th December 93 more.

During the stay of the Regiment at Deesa, a detachment was sent into Scindh to join Sir Charles Napier in subduing the Ameers on the Indus, but we have been unable to find particulars of this detachment.*

1843. The same Officer inspected the Regiment again on the 25th May and 15th December, both times under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Brough (Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, who returned to India at the end of December 1839, seems to have been employed on the Staff). The reports on both inspections were highly satisfactory.

1844. On the 4th January the right wing, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Brough, marched from Deesa, proceeding *via* Cambay and Panwell to Poonah, at which place the wing arrived on 17th February. The left wing, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, C.B., left Deesa for Lombay on the 12th February, arriving at Bombay on the 8th March.

The right wing of the Regiment was inspected in camp near Poonah on the 27th June by Colonel Macneil. Strength (including the left wing at Bombay and Dépôt at Colaba) is given as 42 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 1,063 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The Regiment was reported to be in fine condition, but from the facility of obtaining liquor at Poonah there were a few more crimes than usual, the number of Courts-Martial having been 83. Fifty-one recruits had joined since the last inspection.

In this year a new shako, sometimes called the "Albert Hat," was adopted for the Infantry (the warrant authorising it being dated 4th December). It was $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches deep, one-quarter less in diameter at top than at bottom, thus completely altering the shape of the head-dress. Officers had a gilt star ornament with Crown over, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, with the badges and honours of the Regiment thereon. The men retained the circular brass plate they had worn on the old shako: a chin chain and a ball tuft completed it, the latter two-thirds white and one-third red at bottom for Battalion and Field Officers; all white for Grenadiers; all green for Light Infantry.

* This information was given to the author by General Sir Selby Smyth, K.C.M.G.

Between 27th June, 1843, and March, 1844, the Regiment suffered severely from fever and dysentery.

On the 4th September the right wing was suddenly ordered from Poonah, in the height of the rains, to repress an insurrection at Surat, but was shortly recalled to Poonah.

Percussion firelocks were issued to the right wing at Poonah in September and to the left wing at Bombay in June.

On the 4th October the right wing of the Regiment marched on field service to the Kolapore District, Southern Mahratta, to repress some disturbances there. On the 1st March they were joined by a squadron of the 14th Dragoons, and at Sattara by the 2nd Grenadier Native Infantry and two 6-pounder guns, also by a contingent of His Highness the Rajah of Sattara, consisting of 100 Horse and 200 Infantry. The whole force was under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Brough, and left Sattara on the 13th October. The wing of the Queen's was under the command of Major Gilland. On the 16th November at Baddagurgh the troops joined the force of General Delamotte commanding the Southern Division. The 2nd Brigade, to which the wing of the Queen's was posted, was put under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Brough.

The Fort at Baddagurgh having surrendered before the arrival of the Queen's, the whole now went forward, after the settlement of the affairs of the place. Intelligence having been received from the Commissioner, Mr. Evans, that the situation of Punella and Pownghur, situated on the opposite shore. The force having re-embarked, was invested on the 26th November.

A road was constructed by which the Fort Punella stood up, chiefly by the men of the 2nd Brigade. The Fort was so steep that the ascent was a great ordnance. By the great and assisted by elephants, the 2nd Brigade moved the battery about 600 yards from the walls of the Fort.

On the 30th November the 2nd Brigade opening fire at 350 yards the next day the fort was reported to be practicable. A storming party was formed of the 2nd Brigade, Bombay European Light Infantry, and the whole placed under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Brough.

of the Queen's. A support was formed from the remainder of the same regiments.

At about 4 p.m. the storming party advanced to the foot of the rocky hill, on the crest of which stood the Fort. The ascent was very steep, and the enemy, in addition to the ordinary means of defence, rolled down rocks on the men, which acquired an immense impulse in their descent. Fortunately about half-way up the hill, sufficient cover was found to enable the troops to rest and recover themselves; the ascent was then continued, and the breach having been entered the place was soon in the possession of the troops, the resistance of the enemy, as soon as the breach was carried, being very feeble. The mother Fort, Pownghur, was taken soon afterwards, by a *coup de main*, without loss. The loss in the capture of Punella was only one (or two) men killed and Lieutenant Addison slightly wounded.*

The Regiment in this action was under the command of Major Gilland. Lieutenant-Colonel Brough was in command of the Brigade, though he led the storming party and had the honour of being thanked by the Governor in Council in Bombay for his services on this occasion.

The insurgents after this took to the wooded fastnesses of Sawant Warree and the Southern Conkan below the Hunmint Ghats, where they had endeavoured to take over our Ally, the Rajah of Sawant Warree.

The left wing of the Regiment was suddenly despatched from Colaba in the Hon. East India Co.'s frigate *Auckland*, and landed at Vingorla, near Goa. They then fought their way to Sawant Warree, where a Sepoy Garrison was stationed under Colonel Wylie. The wing encamped there ten days, and joined the main force on the 28th November, when the whole Regiment, with the Brigade, entered on a most difficult, and to them a new sort of Campaign, in the Indian jungle.

Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers of the Queen's had been placed in command of the forces in the Southern Conkan.

The difficulties of the advance through the jungle were very great, and much time was lost in clearing a road through it.

1845.

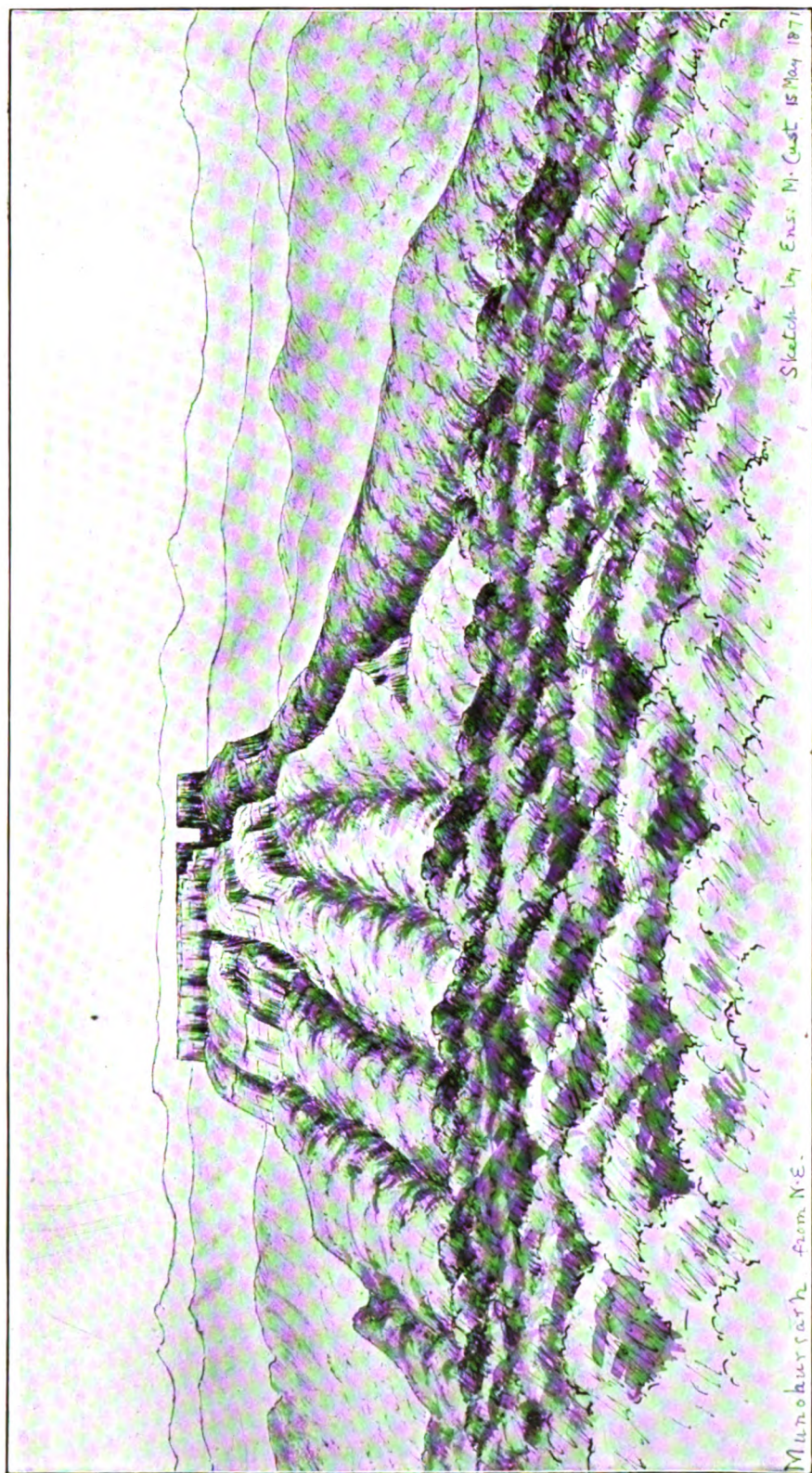
On the 20th January a combined advance was made, but the enemy withdrew from the jungle and retired to the Forts of Monohur and Munsuntosh, which rest on a pile of isolated hills in the Conkan, rising to a height of 1,400 feet above the surrounding country. The sides of the hills were exceedingly steep,

* General Sir Selby Smyth's notes to the author.

and in many parts covered with thick jungle. The ridge above the camp where the troops were was stockaded and strongly built. These stockades, in thick bamboo bush, were attacked and carried with some loss by the Queen's and the Sepoys, and the enemy pursued along the crest of the Zirgal range nearly to Monohur, some prisoners being captured. The walls of Fort Monohur stood on the edge of a perpendicular scarp which averaged about 200 feet all round; deep ravines, some of which could not be crossed, added to the extent of the hills, and made the capture of the Forts a matter of extreme difficulty. The force being considered too weak to attack these nearly impregnable Forts, General Delamotte descended the Ghats and marched to Sevapoor, the Queen's being at first ordered to follow, but they ultimately remained to assist in the further operations. By great labour, and in most oppressive weather, the guns and heavy mortars were dragged within range, and opened on the Fort in the afternoon of the 25th January. There being no cover in the Forts from vertical fire, the enemy soon found the place untenable, and during the night they effected their escape through the Portuguese territory of Goa. The pursuit of the rebels was left to a light force under Captain Outram.

The Campaign being now over, the Field Force to which the 2nd Brigade belonged was broken up on the 20th February, the right wing quitting the Ghats on that day for Vingorla, from which place they embarked for Bombay on the 26th, arriving at the Presidency capital on the 28th. They were taken on the strength of the Garrison there, and Lieutenant-Colonel Brough was appointed to the command of the Garrison. The left wing, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, C.B., remained in camp in the Sawant Warree country until 7th May, when they left for Vingorla and embarked there for Bombay in the Hon. East India Co.'s steam frigate *Semiramis*, arriving in Bombay on the 10th. There they joined the right wing, the two wings having been separated, except for the short time at Sawant Warree, over sixteen months. Captain Jephson and Ensign Redmond, of the Queen's, received the thanks of Major-General Delamotte in General Orders for their conduct on outpost duty before the Fort of Monohur.

The Regiment was inspected at Colaba on the 12th June by Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Pennycuick, commanding the Garrison at Bombay. Strength: 38 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 875 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The Regiment was under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Brough. The report of the



Munohurcarh from N.E.

Sketch by Ens. M. Cust 15 May 1871

and in many parts covered with thick jungle. The ridge above the camp where the troops were was stockaded and strongly built. These stockades, in thick bamboo bush, were attacked and carried with some loss by the Queen's and the Sepoys, and the enemy pursued along the crest of the Zirgal range nearly to Monohur, some prisoners being captured. The walls of Fort Monohur stood on the edge of a perpendicular scarp which averaged about 200 feet all round; deep ravines, some of which could not be crossed, added to the extent of the hills, and made the capture of the Forts a matter of extreme difficulty. The force being considered too weak to attack these nearly impregnable Forts, General Delamotte descended the Ghats and marched to Sevapoor, the Queen's being at first ordered to follow, but they ultimately remained to assist in the further operations. By great labour, and in most oppressive weather, the guns and heavy mortars were dragged within range, and opened on the Fort in the afternoon of the 25th January. There being no cover in the Forts from vertical fire, the enemy soon found the place untenable, and during the night they effected their escape through the Portuguese territory of Goa. The pursuit of the rebels was left to a light force under Captain Outram.

The Campaign being now over, the Field Force to which the 2nd Brigade belonged was broken up on the 20th February, the right wing quitting the Ghats on that day for Vingorla, from which place they embarked for Bombay on the 26th, arriving at the Presidency capital on the 28th. They were taken on the strength of the Garrison there, and Lieutenant-Colonel Brough was appointed to the command of the Garrison. The left wing, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, C.B., remained in camp in the Sawant Warree country until 7th May, when they left for Vingorla and embarked there for Bombay in the Hon. East India Co.'s steam frigate *Semiramis*, arriving in Bombay on the 10th. There they joined the right wing, the two wings having been separated, except for the short time at Sawant Warree, over sixteen months. Captain Jephson and Ensign Redmond, of the Queen's, received the thanks of Major-General Delamotte in General Orders for their conduct on post duty before the Fort of Monohur.

The Regiment was inspected at Colaba on the 11th March by Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Pennycuik, commanding the Garrison at Bombay. Strength: 38 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, 1000 commissioned Officers and men. — The Regiment was placed under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Brough.

highly of
the cost as
as per diem,
calated on the
14s. 6d. He
ubling.
abolished by
plain crimson

of the Regiment
at the 29th July
of the Regiment
their services to
accordance with this
4th, 5th, 6th, and
rs and men into the

-	41
-	21
-	50
-	104*
-	102
-	1
-	319

Regiment for home, consisting
8 Officers, 15 Sergeants,
rank-and-file, under the command of
17th September on board the
and, and on the 20th the Head-
the ship *Emperor*; strength:
Drummers, and 256 rank-and-file.
Gravesend on 1st January, and
Wiltshire two days later. The com-

re of men with 78th there seems to have
with regard to the compensation due for
for the shakos, which were only half worn.
Board reporting that "a decision either way
by one or other of the Colonels," and stating
desirable that some more explicit rule should

Inspecting Officer was favourable. He wrote very highly of the arrangements of the Officers' Mess, and gave the cost as follows:—Dinner, 1 rupee 2 annas, and wine 10 annas per diem, giving a total per diem of 1 rupee 12 annas, or calculated on the then exchange of about 2s., a total per week of £1 4s. 6d. He reported that no Corps could be more free from gambling.

The blue and red sashes of the Sergeants were abolished by a General Order dated 6th August 1845, and a plain crimson one, 2½ inches wide, was substituted.

Orders having been received for the return of the Regiment to England, a General Order was published on the 29th July for the Non-commissioned Officers and men of the Regiment desirous of remaining in India to volunteer their services to other corps previous to embarkation. In accordance with this permission an exchange took place on the 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th August of 319 Non-commissioned Officers and men into the following regiments:—

17th Foot	-	-	-	-	41
22nd „	-	-	-	-	21
28th „	-	-	-	-	50
78th „	-	-	-	-	104*
86th „	-	-	-	-	102
Hon. East India Co.	-	-	-	-	1
Total	-	-	-	-	319

1846. The first division of the Regiment for home, consisting of 4 companies, and comprising 8 Officers, 15 Sergeants, 6 Drummers, and 196 rank-and-file, under the command of Captain Lloyd, embarked on the 17th September on board the freight-ship *Berkshire* for England, and on the 20th the Headquarters and 5 companies in the ship *Emperor*; strength: 9 Officers, 19 Sergeants, 8 Drummers, and 256 rank-and-file. The latter landed first at Gravesend on 1st January, and the 4 companies in the *Berkshire* two days later. The com-

* In reference to this exchange of men with 78th there seems to have been a good deal of correspondence with regard to the compensation due for clothing, both Colonels claiming for the shakos, which were only half worn. Finally it was left undecided, the Board reporting that "a decision either way would involve a double payment by one or other of the Colonels," and stating that "they cannot but think it desirable that some more explicit rule should be laid down."

panies as they landed marched at once to Chatham, and on arriving there a large number of recruits joined.* The casualties on the voyage home numbered 25 men.

The Regiment was inspected soon after landing by Lord Hill, the Commander-in-Chief, who was pleased to say that it was more like a regiment about to embark than one that had done 22 years' foreign service, and also paying it other compliments.

The Regiment had been absent from England in India over 21 years.

On the 2nd January the *Depôt*, consisting of 194 men, under Brevet-Major Robinson, was added to the roll of the Regiment, and on the 5th Colonel Baumgardt, the senior Lieutenant-Colonel, arrived to take over the command, he having preceded it from India many months before.

During the early part of January twelve recruiting parties were detailed to different parts of the country, and recruiting was briskly resumed.

On the 19th January orders were received for the removal of the Regiment to Chichester; accordingly it marched in two divisions on the 21st and 22nd, arriving at Chichester Barracks on the 24th.

New percussion arms were issued in February, those used in India having been delivered into store there.

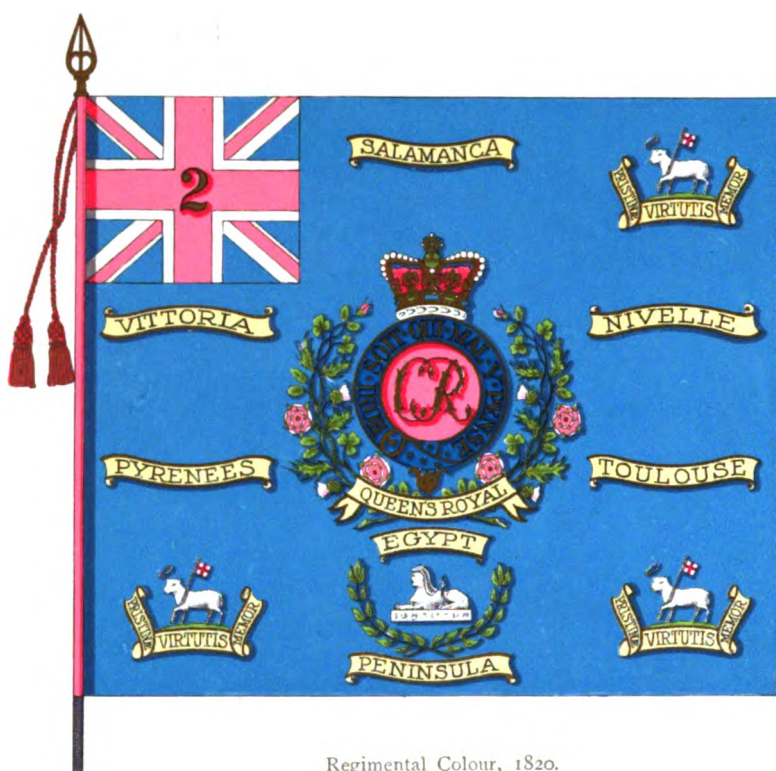
The Regiment being now reduced from the Indian Establishment, the following Officers were placed on half-pay on the 2nd March, viz.:—Lieutenant-Colonel Brough and Lieutenants Webb, King, Gildea, Leader, and Gillespie.

In the issue of new clothing on the 1st April, an alteration was made in the wings of the flank companies, red being substituted for the blue ones, which had for many years been permitted to be worn by them.

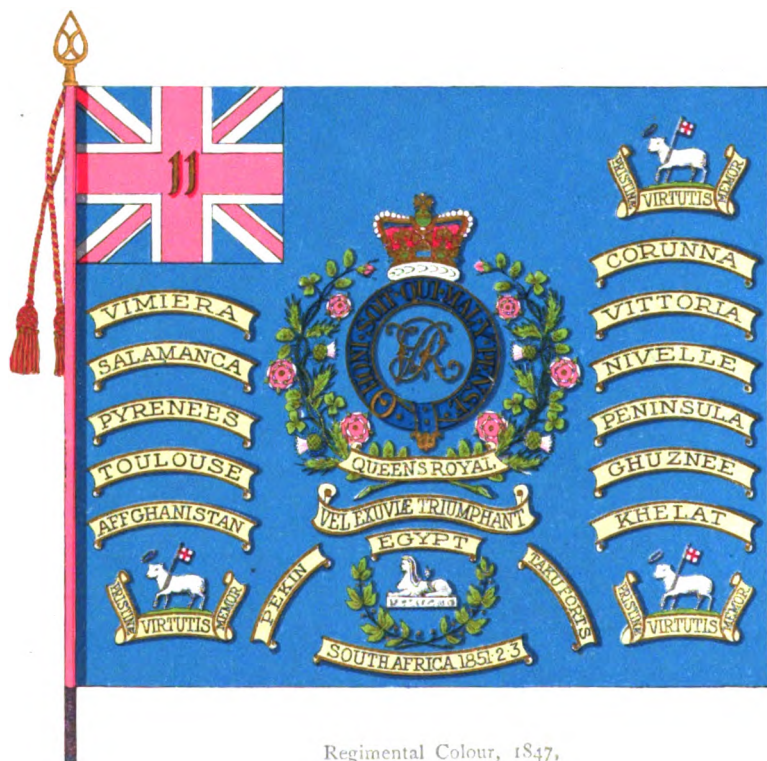
On the 23rd, 24th, and 25th April, the Regiment marched in three divisions to Winchester, where it arrived on the 25th, 26th, and 27th, and occupied barracks till the latter end of September; on the 15th of that month 4 companies under Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers were ordered to proceed by railway to Gosport, and on the 25th of the same month, the remaining companies and Headquarters under Colonel Baumgardt, C.B., proceeded to join them.

While at Winchester the Regiment under the command of

* General Sir Selby Smyth says 500.



Regimental Colour, 1820.



Regimental Colour, 1847,
In use up to the present time.

Colonel Baumgardt was inspected on the 26th May by Major-General the Hon. Sir H. Pakenham. Strength: 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 800 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

The Inspecting Officer's report was not favourable. It would appear that the Regiment had brought home a good deal of money, which had been injudiciously paid out before the men were refitted with necessaries. Both Majors had been absent, and the Inspecting Officer reported "a great want of exertion on the part of the company Officers."

In the inspection at Gosport by the same Officer on the 23rd October same year, however, he remarks:—"The Queen's Regiment has made a most marked improvement since last inspection. Their interior economy is now thoroughly reorganised, and the movement in the field well advanced and the Corps in all respects in a promising condition. The general conduct in quarters has been regular and satisfactory.

The strength at this inspection was 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 826 Non-commissioned officers and men.

The Regiment was now again separated, 5 companies being stationed at Haslar Barracks under Major Gilland, and the remainder and Headquarters under Colonel Baumgardt at Forton. On the 12th November following the Headquarters and 4 companies were suddenly ordered to Portsmouth to relieve the 3rd Regiment, sent to Ireland; they occupied Colewort Barracks for the purpose of being employed on Garrison duty, for the first time since landing. On the 14th the remaining 6 companies proceeded to Fort Cumberland, where the recruits (180 in number) were sent out to be drilled.

The Regiment had the honour of furnishing a Guard of Honour on Her Majesty's arrival *en route* to Osborne House on the 17th November, performing this honourable duty for the first time since its return home.

General Sir James Kempt, the Colonel of the Regiment, was removed to the command of the 1st Royals on 7th August this year, and Major-General Lord Saltoun appointed in his stead.

1847. On the 1st January Colonel Baumgardt, C.B., having been promoted to the superintendence of the recruiting district, Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, C.B., was promoted and appointed to command the Regiment, which was removed back to Gosport on the 19th April, occupying the same barracks as before.

The Regiment again furnished a Guard of Honour to Her Majesty and H.R.H. Prince Albert on their going to the Isle of

Wight on the 7th May. The guard was composed of the two flank companies under the command of a Field Officer and was mounted at Clarence Yard, Gosport.

The Regiment, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, C.B., was inspected at Forton Barracks, Gosport, on 12th May, by Major-General Lord F. Fitzclarence, G.C.H. Strength: 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 853 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The Inspecting Officer's remarks are generally favourable, though he had noted at first, when the Regiment came under his command at Portsmouth, a want of uniformity in the general appearance of the men under arms, and a want of smartness and care of barracks. He now saw a marked improvement had been made in all directions, and he finished his report with recording his pleasure at the way his suggestions had been carried out by Colonel Carruthers and all the Officers.

On Saturday, 10th July, the Regiment was presented with new Colours by Lady Augusta Fitzclarence. At half-past one the Regiment was formed in line to receive Major-General Lord F. Fitzclarence, G.C.H., Commanding the District, and Lieutenant-General Lord Saltoun, K.C.B., G.C.H., Colonel of the Regiment, and the ladies. The Regiment then formed square, the Colours being brought into the centre and placed on the drumhead.

The Chaplain of the Forces delivered a prayer; Lady Fitzclarence received the Queen's Colour from Major Gilland, and presented it to Lord Saltoun with a short speech. The Hon. Miss Fitzclarence then presented the Regimental Colour to Major Lloyd, and both Colours were then consigned to the custody of Ensigns McCarty and Inglis, the ceremony being closed in the usual form.

Early in July orders were received for the Regiment to hold itself in readiness to proceed to Ireland, and to be relieved by the 2nd 60th Rifles. It eventually moved in three divisions on the 12th, 13th, and 14th July by rail from Gosport to Birmingham, *viâ* London. When marching through London an interesting event occurred. Whilst passing through Hyde Park they had the honour of marching past the Duke of Wellington, near Apsley House. The Duke was much interested in seeing the Regiment again, as he remarked he had not seen it since it had served with him in the Peninsula. From London they proceeded to Liverpool and embarked there for Dublin, arriving there, the first division



Officer and Private, (Light Company) 1848.

on the 15th and the other two divisions respectively on the 16th and 17th July. Each division on arriving in Dublin was sent on to Portarlinton *en route* to Athlone, arriving respectively on 17th, 19th, and 20th July, and sending detachments to Dunmore, Ballygar, Roscommon, Ballinasloe, Loughrea, Lanesboro', and Roscrea, and also frequent parties in aid of the Civil Powers whilst in those places.

The Regiment was inspected at Athlone on the 12th October by Major-General Sir Guy Campbell, Bart., C.B. Strength: 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 837 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The Inspecting Officer's report was favourable, though he noted with regret the amount of debts owing by the companies, amounting to a total of over £226, one company owing as much as £38. While at Athlone the terrible Irish famine took place, and the end of the troublous times of Dan O'Connell, and also the petty rebellion of Smith O'Brien.

1848. Orders having been received for the Regiment to hold itself in readiness to march to Dublin on being relieved by the 31st Foot, it moved in four divisions on the 20th and 29th June, and the 4th and 8th July, arriving at Dublin on the 23rd June, 1st, 6th, and 11th July. The Headquarters coming with the last division occupied Richmond Barracks, the remainder in detachments at Pigeon House Fort, and Island Bridge. The Regiment was in Dublin when the attempted insurrection took place in the south of Ireland, and when Smith O'Brien was at Kilmainham it formed the guard there.

On the 19th December the Regiment moved from Richmond to Ship Street Barracks, furnishing detachments at Pigeon House Fort and Beggars' Bush.

The Regiment was inspected by the same Officer as last year (Major-General Sir Guy Campbell, K.C.B.) on 2nd May, before it left Athlone. Strength: 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 865 Non-commissioned Officers and men. In the Inspecting Officer's general observations he reports that "The 2nd Queen's is in excellent order, very steady under arms, and their field movements well performed," and against the report is the note of the Adjutant-General, "very satisfactory."

A General Order, dated 30th June, abolished the blue frock with the shoulder scales as before described, and a plain shell-jacket with cuff and collar of regimental facing was introduced, a black patent leather sling sword-belt with snake-clasp was directed to be worn with it; a grey great-coat was also adopted by Officers in lieu of the blue cloak.

1849.

On the 29th January orders were received to reduce the Establishment of the Regiment to 750 rank-and-file, which was accordingly done.

On the 29th May the 6 companies quartered at Ship Street Barracks moved out and encamped in Phoenix Park in consequence of cholera having broken out in the barracks. During the first week of the encampment the epidemic increased in virulence and many more cases occurred, the greater proportion proving fatal in a few hours. The disease assumed a milder form in June, the last two deaths occurring on the 13th, and the last three cases were discharged from hospital on the 21st of that month. The total number of cases admitted into hospital was 65, of whom 39 died.

On the 6th August, the Regiment furnished a party to form part of Guard of Honour on Her Majesty Queen Victoria's first entry into Dublin, and on the 10th of the same month a similar detail was furnished on Her Majesty's departure, on which occasion Captain Smyth was in charge of the guard.

The Regiment, together with the other Corps stationed in the Garrison of Dublin was reviewed by Her Majesty the Queen on 9th August, on which occasion Her Majesty's gracious approbation of the appearance and the steadiness under arms of the troops, together with the gratification expressed by Field-Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert was notified in a General Order, dated Adjutant-General's Office, Dublin, 10th August, and in a subsequent General Order of the 11th of the same month.

The Regiment was inspected on the 27th, at Ship Street Barracks, Dublin, by Major-General H.R.H. Prince George of Cambridge. It was under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, C.B. It had a strength of 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 812 Non-commissioned Officers and men. His Royal Highness reported that the Corps was in a very creditable state of efficiency, and he was pleased to note that he had never seen Captains more intelligent than those of the 2nd Queen's. His Royal Highness again inspected the Regiment on the 24th October at the Royal Barracks, Dublin, under the same Commanding Officer, who was highly praised for his intelligent care of the Regiment, which is reported to be "a very creditable Corps." The strength at this inspection was 33 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 808 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

An order having been received from the Deputy-Quartermaster-General, Dublin, for the Regiment to occupy Palatine Square, at the Royal Barracks, relieving 2nd 60th Rifles, the

Headquarters and 3 companies marched from Beggars' Bush Barracks, 1 company from Pigeon House Fort, and 6 companies from encampment in Phoenix Park on 30th August.

1850.

A general change in the quarters of the troops serving in Ireland having been deemed expedient, and the Regiment having been one year and eight months in Dublin, they were placed under orders to relieve the 9th Foot at Newry.

As a measure of preventing party faction in the north of Ireland at the approaching St. Patrick's Day, the authorities considered it advisable that an additional force should be present on the occasion, and the Regiment being under orders for the north, the greater portion of them were despatched as follows:—

On the 11th March, 1 company *en route* for Downpatrick.

„ 12th	„	1	„	„	„	Castlemellan.
„ 12th	„	2 companies	„	„	„	Banleridge.
„ 13th	„	2	„	„	„	Rathfriland.
„ 14th	„	1 company	„	„	„	Keady.
„ 14th	„	1	„	„	„	Newry.
„ 15th	„	1	„	„	„	Dundalk.

As the inhabitants of the north were, on St. Patrick's Day, and the subsequent three or four days, very peaceable (the troops not having been called out by the Civil authorities) the following detachments were ordered to occupy the barracks at Newry, and await the arrival of the Headquarters from Dublin:—

1 company from Banleridge (the other to proceed to Armagh).

2 companies from Rathfriland.

1 company from Dundalk.

Recruiting for the Regiment was discontinued on 5th February, 1850, in order that it might fall below the prescribed establishment, to enable men from the reserve Battalion and Dépôts (which were ordered to be reduced) to volunteer their services.

The following men, having volunteered, were taken on the strength of the Regiment from the 1st April, 1850, viz.: 16 Privates 6th Foot; 1 Private 36th Foot.

Her Majesty was pleased to reduce the Establishment of Drummers from 17 to 16, commencing 1st April, 1850. The Establishment of the Regiment was now 47 Sergeants, 40 Corporals, 16 Drummers, and 710 rank-and-file.

1849.

On the 29th January orders were received to reduce the Establishment of the Regiment to 750 rank-and-file, which was accordingly done.

On the 29th May the 6 companies quartered at Ship Street Barracks moved out and encamped in Phoenix Park in consequence of cholera having broken out in the barracks. During the first week of the encampment the epidemic increased in virulence and many more cases occurred, the greater proportion proving fatal in a few hours. The disease assumed a milder form in June, the last two deaths occurring on the 13th, and the last three cases were discharged from hospital on the 21st of that month. The total number of cases admitted into hospital was 65, of whom 39 died.

On the 6th August, the Regiment furnished a party to form part of Guard of Honour on Her Majesty Queen Victoria's first entry into Dublin, and on the 10th of the same month a similar detail was furnished on Her Majesty's departure, on which occasion Captain Smyth was in charge of the guard.

The Regiment, together with the other Corps stationed in the Garrison of Dublin was reviewed by Her Majesty the Queen on 9th August, on which occasion Her Majesty's gracious approbation of the appearance and the steadiness under arms of the troops, together with the gratification expressed by Field-Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert was notified in a General Order, dated Adjutant-General's Office, Dublin, 10th August, and in a subsequent General Order of the 11th of the same month.

The Regiment was inspected on the 27th, at Ship Street Barracks, Dublin, by Major-General H.R.H. Prince George of Cambridge. It was under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, C.B. It had a strength of 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 812 Non-commissioned Officers and men. His Royal Highness reported that the Corps was in a very creditable state of efficiency, and he was pleased to note that he had never seen Captains more intelligent than those of the 2nd Queen's. His Royal Highness again inspected the Regiment on the 24th October at the Royal Barracks, Dublin, under the same Commanding Officer, who was highly praised for his intelligent care of the Regiment, which is reported to be "a very creditable Corps." The strength at this inspection was 33 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 808 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

An order having been received from the Deputy-Quarter-master-General, Dublin, for the Regiment to occupy Palatine Square, at the Royal Barracks, relieving 2nd 60th Rifles, the

Headquarters and 3 companies marched from Beggars' Bush Barracks, 1 company from Pigeon House Fort, and 6 companies from encampment in Phoenix Park on 30th August.

1850.

A general change in the quarters of the troops serving in Ireland having been deemed expedient, and the Regiment having been one year and eight months in Dublin, they were placed under orders to relieve the 9th Foot at Newry.

As a measure of preventing party faction in the north of Ireland at the approaching St. Patrick's Day, the authorities considered it advisable that an additional force should be present on the occasion, and the Regiment being under orders for the north, the greater portion of them were despatched as follows:—

On the 11th March, 1 company *en route* for Downpatrick.

„ 12th	„	1	„	„	„	Castlemellan.
„ 12th	„	2 companies	„	„	„	Banleridge.
„ 13th	„	2	„	„	„	Rathfriland.
„ 14th	„	1 company	„	„	„	Keady.
„ 14th	„	1	„	„	„	Newry.
„ 15th	„	1	„	„	„	Dundalk.

As the inhabitants of the north were, on St. Patrick's Day, and the subsequent three or four days, very peaceable (the troops not having been called out by the Civil authorities) the following detachments were ordered to occupy the barracks at Newry, and await the arrival of the Headquarters from Dublin:—

1 company from Banleridge (the other to proceed to Armagh).

2 companies from Rathfriland.

1 company from Dundalk.

Recruiting for the Regiment was discontinued on 5th February, 1850, in order that it might fall below the prescribed establishment, to enable men from the reserve Battalion & Depôts (which were ordered to be reduced to voluntary services).

The following men, having volunteered, were taken into the strength of the Regiment from the 1st April 1850, viz. 16 Privates 6th Foot; 1 „ 7th Foot.

Her Majesty's
Drummers from
Establishment
16 D

then the 8th Foot
up to 1st April 1850

A route having been furnished for the Headquarters and remaining companies of the Regiment to proceed to Newry, they marched out of the Royal Barracks for the Drogheda station at 6.15 a.m. on the 2nd April, arriving at their destination at 5.30 p.m. the same day.

An order was received for the Regiment to recommence recruiting on 30th March, 1850. The party recruiting at Wells was withdrawn, leaving but one party at Exeter.

Three parties furnished from Newry (in aid of the Civil power) to Banleridge, Keady, Rathfriland on the 10th July, rejoined 13th July.

During the stay of the Regiment at Newry, the detachments stationed at Charlemont and Downpatrick were relieved by the Grenadiers and No. 2 Company on 19th August.

The Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, was inspected at Newry on 7th May by Major-General Bainbridge. Its strength was 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 808 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The report of the Inspecting Officer was satisfactory, but the Commanding Officer appears to have had some trouble with the Surgeon of the Regiment, upon whom he had reported adversely.

The Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, was again inspected on the 17th October. Its strength was 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 800 Non-commissioned Officers and men. It was reported as being in a high state of discipline.

A plain shoulder-belt, without breastplate, to carry the pouch, was authorised to be worn, by order dated 15th March, the bayonet being hung on a frog from a waist-belt.

An order having been received for the Regiment to march to Clonmel in county Tipperary, the whole of its detachments being relieved by the 39th Foot, joined Headquarters early in November, which arrangement brought the 10 companies together in the same barracks for the first time since their arrival in Ireland three years before.

The Regiment proceeded by rail from Newry to Dublin, and from thence to Thurles in three divisions as follows:—The Headquarters and 2 companies on 12th November, the latter-named proceeding to detachment at Carrick-on-Suir (detaching 2 Subalterns and 30 men to Pittown); 3 companies on the 13th November to Clonmel, Ballinamult, and Clogheen; 3 companies leaving on 15th November and arriving at Clonmel on the 18th.

On the 14th December a recruiting party consisting of 1 Sergeant and 2 Privates, left Clonmel *enroute* for Braintree in Essex.



Drummer, 1850.

A route having been furnished for the Headquarters and remaining companies of the Regiment to proceed to Newry, they marched out of the Royal Barracks for the Drogheda station at 6.15 a.m. on the 2nd April, arriving at their destination at 5.30 p.m. the same day.

An order was received for the Regiment to recommence recruiting on 30th March, 1850. The party recruiting at Wells was withdrawn, leaving but one party at Exeter.

Three parties furnished from Newry (in aid of the Civil power) to Banleridge, Keady, Rathfriland on the 10th July, rejoined 13th July.

During the stay of the Regiment at Newry, the detachments stationed at Charlemont and Downpatrick were relieved by the Grenadiers and No. 2 Company on 19th August.

The Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, was inspected at Newry on 7th May by Major-General Bainbridge. Its strength was 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 808 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The report of the Inspecting Officer was satisfactory, but the Commanding Officer appears to have had some trouble with the Surgeon of the Regiment, upon whom he had reported adversely.

The Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, was again inspected on the 17th October. Its strength was 34 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 800 Non-commissioned Officers and men. It was reported as being in a high state of discipline.

A plain shoulder-belt, without breastplate, to carry the pouch, was authorised to be worn, by order dated 15th March, the bayonet being hung on a frog from a waist-belt.

An order having been received for the Regiment to march to Clonmel in county Tipperary, the whole of its detachments being relieved by the 39th Foot, joined Headquarters early in November, which arrangement brought the 10 companies together in the same barracks for the first time since their arrival in Ireland three years before.

The Regiment proceeded by rail from Newry to Dublin, and from thence to Thurles in three divisions as follows:—The Headquarters and 2 companies on 12th November, the latter-named proceeding to detachment at Carrick-on-Suir (detaching 2 Subalterns and 30 men to Pittown); 3 companies on the 13th November to Clonmel, Ballinamult, and Clogheen; 3 companies leaving on 15th November and arriving at Clonmel on the 18th.

On the 14th December a recruiting party consisting of 1 Sergeant and 2 Privates, left Clonmel *enroute* for Braintree in Essex.



Drummer, 1850.

1851. On the 23rd January a recruiting party of the same strength left Clonmel for Cirencester.

The recruiting party stationed at Exeter was withdrawn and arrived at Clonmel on the 21st April.

On the 17th March a company from Clonmel and parties from the detachments at Carrick, Cappaguin, and Ballinamult, proceeded to Dungarvan to aid the Civil powers during an election there, and returned to Quarters on the 24th of the same month.

An alteration in the accoutrements, by authority from Horse Guards, took place in May as follows:—A waist-belt was substituted for the side-belt, which up to now had been worn.

On the 13th May an order was received from the Adjutant-General at Headquarters, London, for the Regiment to march from Clonmel and its vicinity to Cork for the purpose of preparing for embarkation to the Cape of Good Hope, to be engaged with other troops in the suppression of disturbances in British Kaffraria.

The Regiment arrived in Cork on the 18th May, and the Service and Dépôt Company men were selected immediately afterwards, under the superintendence of Major-General Turner, commanding the Cork District. The Dépôt Companies marched from Cork to Kinsale on 1st June.

In consequence of the retirement of Lieutenant-Colonel Richard Carruthers, C.B., on the 17th June, 1851, the senior Major, John Burns, was appointed to the command (by purchase) on the same date. Captain T. W. E. Holdsworth purchasing the vacant Majority.

The strength of the Officers, Staff, and the 6 service companies ordered to proceed to British Kaffraria was directed to be as follows:—1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 Major, 6 Captains, 8 Lieutenants, 4 Ensigns, 5 Staff Officers, 7 Staff Sergeants, 24 Sergeants, 11 Drummers, 24 Corporals, and 586 Privates, including 10 Supernumeraries.

The Regiment, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers, had been inspected on the 13th May at Clonmel by Major-General Macdonald, C.B. Strength: 33 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, and 814 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The report of the Inspecting Officer was on the whole favourable. He mentioned a satisfactory circumstance in his report, viz., that there were 31 depositors in the Regimental Savings Bank, and the amount deposited was £356 4s. 11 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.

CHAPTER III.

1851-1860.

CAMPAIGN IN BRITISH KAFFRARIA 1851-1852. WRECK OF
THE *BIRKENHEAD*, ETC.

CONTENTS.—Headquarters of the Regiment embarks at Queenstown in H.M.S. *Birkenhead*—Strength—Voyage out—Opportune arrival at the Cape—Proceeds to East London in H.M.S. *Rhadamanthus*—Arrival at King William's Town—Second division of Regiment embarks at Cork in s.s. *Sumner*—Fire on board during voyage out—Joins Headquarters at King William's Town—Third division of Regiment goes out in H.M.S. *Cyclops*—Causes of the War—Sir Harry Smith meets Kaffir Chiefs at King William's Town—Deposes Sandilli—Alarming reports—Volunteers enrolled—Sir H. Smith takes troops up country—Again meets Chiefs at Fort Cox—Patrol sent out to capture Sandilli—This precipitates Kaffir rising—Attack on patrol—Massacre of outlying settlers—Sir H. Smith hemmed in at Fort Cox—Gets out with mounted escort—Gaikas joined by T'Slambies, Tambookies, and some Hottentots—Fort Armstrong seized by Kaffirs—Retaken by General Somerset—Cape Mounted Rifles show signs of disaffection and are disarmed—Sir H. Smith relieves Forts Hare, Cox, and White—Kreli joins the enemy—Basutos also join them—First engagement of the Queen's at Committee Hill—Three days' fight in the bush—Retire to Fort Willshire—Wounded sent to Fort Peddie—Heavy loss of enemy—More Kaffir raids—Strong force sent against them in two columns—Queen's in left column under Colonel Mackinnon—Operations in the Fish River bush—Description of the bush—Colonel Mackinnon's dispositions—Bush fighting—Captain Oldham and two companies of the Queen's ambushed by the Kaffirs—Corporal Ebsworth's account—Heavy losses of the Queen's—Captain Oldham and 23 men killed, 23 wounded—Further operations—Return to King William's Town—Captain Smyth promoted in General Orders—Sir Harry Smith's report—Total strength of troops in British Kaffraria—The Queen's at Fort Beaufort—Commencement of Waterkloof Expedition—Queen's join Colonel Michel's Brigade—Description of the country—Engagement with the enemy—Our losses—Retire into camp—Capture of enemy's camp next day—Fight on the Blinkwater—Our losses—Very bad weather—Another ridge carried—Troops remain encamped at head of Waterkloof—Return to Fort Beaufort—General Somerset thanks the troops—Our losses—Macomo rallies the enemy—General Somerset sent to subdue them—Advance up the Waterkloof—Death of Colonel Fordyce—74th rush the heights—Colonel Michel's Brigade advance up Fuller's Hock—Camp on the Kuromo heights—Sufferings of the troops from the inclement weather—Retire into cantonments—Losses of the troops during these operations—Queen's join the force operating against Kreli—Composition of the force

—Preliminary operations—Michel's Brigade ascend the Umhico mountain—Movements of the troops—Capture of cattle—Queen's distributed between Forts Hare, Cox, and White—Number of cattle captured in Transkei Expedition—Sir Harry Smith superseded—His farewell despatch—Account of the wreck of H.M.S. *Birkenhead*—Troops on board when leaving Simon's Bay—First news of the wreck—Suddenness of the catastrophe—Three boats saved—Narratives of the survivors—Boats picked up by the *Lioness* schooner—Some survivors reach the shore—Splendid discipline of the troops—King of Prussia has the account read at the head of every Prussian Regiment—Celebration of the 50th anniversary of the wreck—Lord Wolseley's letter—Analysis of troops saved—List of men belonging to the Queen's saved and drowned—Movements of the Regiment during 1852—List of Officers—Peace proclaimed—Death of Lieutenant-Colonel Burns—Major Jephson succeeds to the command—Various items of Regimental news—New dress of Army adopted—Enfield Rifle issued.

On the 10th May the Duke of Wellington wrote to Earl Grey that it was probable that the next news from the Cape of Good Hope might render it necessary to send out a regiment of Infantry of at least 600 strong. This having been confirmed on the 13th, instructions were sent out for the Queen's to be got ready to proceed to the Cape in accordance with orders. Accordingly the Headquarters and 4 companies (the Grenadiers, light company, and companies Nos. 2 and 4), under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Burns, embarked at Queenstown for South Africa on board H.M.S. *Birkenhead* on 24th June, and sailed at 4 p.m. same day. The strength on embarkation was 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 4 Captains, 6 Lieutenants, 2 Ensigns, and 4 Staff Officers, 25 Sergeants, 18 Corporals, 9 Drummers, 454 rank-and-file, 30 women, and 26 children.* They arrived at Madeira at 10.15 a.m. on 1st July, left on the 2nd, and arrived at Sierra Leone 4 p.m. on the 12th July, and left on the 14th. After leaving Sierra Leone, owing to a series of mishaps to the engines, and having to go half-speed in consequence of the coal running short, they were obliged to run into St. Helena, where they arrived at noon on the 25th July. After repairing machinery and taking in coal they left on the 29th at 10 a.m. There was a good deal of sickness on board after leaving Sierra Leone.

Sir Harry Smith, the Governor at the Cape, had been advised of the despatch of the Regiment, and he wrote on the

* "War Office Official Correspondence, Cape of Good Hope," 1851, Vol. 262. In another place the No. of rank-and-file is given at 546.

19th July that he was in daily expectation of their arrival from England, and he anticipated that "its appearance at this moment at the mouth of the Buffalo would be very opportune, as it would undoubtedly have the greatest effect on the minds of the Kaffirs."*

They arrived at Simon's Bay on the 8th August, and after the women and children and the sick (1 Sergeant and 41 Privates) had been sent on shore under the charge of a Sergeant, the remainder were transhipped the following day on board H.M.S. *Rhadamanthus* for conveyance to East London, Buffalo River Mouth, in British Kaffraria, and sailed the same day. The *Rhadamanthus* arrived at the mouth of the river about 11 a.m. on the 14th August, and the following Officers and men were immediately disembarked:—Lieutenant-Colonel Burns, 2 Captains, 7 Subalterns, 3 Staff Officers, 16 Sergeants, 12 Corporals, 7 Drummers, and 285 Privates. They lay in camp till Saturday morning, when they marched to King William's Town, arriving there on the 19th. The weather becoming unfavourable and dangerous, heavy surfs coming on, the remainder of the troops were unable to disembark until the 27th August, arriving in King William's Town on the 31st.

On the 28th a party was sent to escort some Hottentot deserters who had been tried and transported for life, and were to be embarked on board the *Birkenhead*, lying at the mouth of the river, having come up with some horses for the 12th Lancers. After seeing the convicts on board the party returned to King William's Town, taking the horses with them.

The second division of the Regiment, under the command of Captain Lecky, had left Cork on board the freight ship *Sumner* on the 27th June, the strength of the draft being 1 Captain, 1 Surgeon, 1 Assistant-Surgeon, 4 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer, and 111 Privates. There were also drafts on board of the 6th, 73rd, 74th, and 91st Regiments. The *Sumner* arrived at East London on the 12th September, and the drafts were at once landed and marched to join the headquarters of their regiments.

During the voyage of the *Sumner* a fire broke out on the 27th July, at midnight, when Captain Lecky was so brave and

* Bulletins, 1851.

resourceful in his successful efforts to extinguish the fire, that on its being reported to the Governor he caused the following order to be issued :—

“ Headquarters,
“ King William's Town,
“ 13th September, 1851.

“ General Order, No. 164.

“ In the course of military life, Officers and troops have many opportunities of distinguishing themselves for gallantry and discipline besides that before the enemy.

“ These qualities were nobly exhibited by Captain Lecky of the Detachments 2nd, 6th, 73rd, 74th, and 91st Regiments on the occasion of a sudden and alarming fire breaking out at midnight on the 27th July last on board the freight-ship *Sumner*, on the passage from England to the Cape ; conduct of which the Commander-in-Chief desires to record his marked approbation.

“ (Signed) A. J. CLOETE,
“ Lt.-Col. and D.-Q.-M.-General.”

The third and last division of the Regiment, under the command of Major Holdsworth, consisting of 1 Major, 1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 26 Privates, embarked on board H.M.S. *Cyclops* on the 7th July, and disembarked at the same place as the other divisions on the 29th August, landing at once and marching to join the Headquarters at King William's Town, where they arrived on the 7th September.

Before proceeding further with the account of the war it will be well to state shortly the events up to the time of the landing of the Queen's in South Africa.

The revolt of the Kaffirs in 1850 was not entirely a surprise. The “ War of Axes ” in 1846–8 had left the Kaffirs very dissatisfied. They had been restless and uneasy ever since their country had been declared under British rule at the end of the war. It had been divided into two parts, one forming the division of Victoria East, and the other into British Kaffraria, situated between the new colonial boundary and the Kei River ; the latter being reserved for occupation by the Kaffirs. Sandilli, the Chief of the Gaika tribe, a clever cunning native, who had been very active in the last war, was again the moving spirit in the disturbed condition of the country. He had been for some time in conjunction with a powerful witch-doctor, Umlanyini, inciting the Kaffirs to rise and try another tussle with us. Affairs became at last so threatening that

Sir Harry Smith, the Governor at Cape Town, was sent for, and on his arrival at King William's Town the alarmed Colonists presented an address to him earnestly begging him to deprive the Chiefs, including Sandilli, of all independent authority, as that was considered to be the only way of giving proper security to the settlers. The Governor was not able to obtain any direct evidence of the Kaffirs being engaged in plotting, and the Chiefs by specious promises and affected submission, including promises of punishing those Kaffirs who had been contumacious, convinced him that it was a false alarm. In his reply to the Colonists on 24th October he informed them that he considered that the reports throughout British Kaffraria were most satisfactory. The Chiefs pretended to be astonished at the Governor's sudden arrival, and he, the Governor, hoped that through them (the Chiefs) he would be able to arrest and punish the Kaffirs who had spread the alarming reports. The Governor's prompt and energetic appearance, though without troops, prevented an immediate outbreak, and at a great assembly of Chiefs at King William's Town they swore allegiance to the Governor, ratifying it by kissing the "Stick of Peace." The crafty Chief Sandilli, however, refused to attend, and was shortly afterwards deposed by proclamation, and Mr. Brownlee, a magistrate, was appointed Chief of the tribes.

Sir Harry Smith, after having vainly endeavoured to reassure the settlers, departed to Cape Town; but in deference to their wishes, he appointed a commission to proceed to Hermanus to investigate the numerous complaints that had been forwarded to Cape Town of depredations committed by the Kaffirs. The report sent in by this commission was so alarming that Sir Harry started again at once for King William's Town, and in less than a month after he had left it, as he fancied, in security, he landed at Buffalo Mouth with the 73rd Regiment and a detachment of Artillery.

On his arrival he at once issued a proclamation for the establishment of police and the enrolment of a Corps of Volunteers for self-defence, so as to leave the military free for offensive operations.

The Kaffirs were reported at this time to be possessed of 3,000 stand of arms and six million rounds of ball cartridge, as well as half a million assegais and a large store of supplies.

On the 5th December Sir Harry Smith had written to the Secretary of State his bitter disappointment that the quiet he

had reported in Kaffirland, and which he had so much just ground to anticipate, had not been realised, and he was starting that evening for the scene of disturbance.*

He had advised the Home authorities of the critical state of affairs, and on the 27th December a letter was sent to him from the Adjutant-General with reference to a proposal to raise 400 recruits at home. In this letter the Adjutant-General intimated to Sir Harry Smith that it was thought preferable to get the recruits required, by the transfer of volunteers from the several regiments in the Cape, and recommended that the Queen's should furnish 50 men. It is difficult to understand how this proposal could help the Governor, but to make up the loss of the "Queen's," a detachment was sent out consisting of 1 Ensign, 1 Sergeant, and 50 men, which went out in the unfortunate *Birkenhead*.

On the 16th December the Governor set off to march with all the troops he could collect in Albany and British Kaffraria to the Amatola mountains, to make such a demonstration as he hoped would overawe the Gaikas, who had been driven frantic by the deposition of their Chief and the appointment of a white man in his place. The troops the Governor took with him were the 6th, Colonel Michel commanding; the 73rd, Colonel Eyre; the 91st, Colonel Yarborough; and the Cape Mounted Rifles, together about 1,500 strong, with two divisions of Kaffir Police. The right wing, commanded by Colonel Eyre, was posted on the Kabousie Neck, and was accompanied by the Chief Toise; the centre column was under Colonel Mackinnon, and was posted in Fort Cox; and the left wing, under Colonel Somerset, held Fort Hare. The Governor's Headquarters were at Fort Cox, in which place a grand palaver of Chiefs was held on the 19th, and they were all informed of the determination of the Queen and her Government to maintain order, and that any quantity of troops would be sent up if necessary.

On the 24th December Colonel Mackinnon was sent out with a patrol 580 strong to a place called "Keiskamma Hoek," where Sandilli was supposed to be concealed. The force marched without molestation till they reached a narrow rocky defile, when, the Cape Mounted Rifles and the Kaffir Police having passed safely through, a murderous fire was opened out on the remainder, the force losing 1 Officer and 11 men killed, and

* "Autobiography of Sir Harry Smith," London, Murray, 1901, Vol. II.

2 Officers and 7 men wounded. The next day 365 men of the party went over to the enemy.

Arrangements appear to have been made for a general rising about Christmas Day, as simultaneously with this ambushade, news was brought that a party of the 45th Regiment had all been killed except a Sergeant and 14 men. A general massacre of all the military settlers in the villages ensued under circumstances of great atrocity, and the Governor was hemmed in at Fort Cox. Two gallant attempts were made to open communication with the Fort by a party of the 91st Regiment, and by the Cape Mounted Rifles from Fort Hare under Colonel Somerset, but they were driven back into the Fort with great loss.

After this Colonel Somerset wrote to Sir Harry begging him not to move with Infantry, or they would be cut to pieces, but he advised him to sally out with 250 men of the Cape Mounted Rifles. "This Sir Harry, in the daring, dashing way so characteristic of him, gallantly did, wearing the forage cap and uniform of the Cape Mounted Rifles, and by this timely *incognito* he rode twelve hazardous miles through the desultory fire of the Kaffirs on the way to King William's Town. At the Deba Nek, about half-way, a strong attempt was made to intercept the Corps, but Sir Harry Smith and his escort vigorously spurred through their opponents, and after a smart ride reached the town, having eluded six bodies of Kaffirs, who little suspected how great a prize was so nearly in their power." *

On arriving at King William's Town he issued a proclamation calling on the Colonists to rise *en masse* and assist the troops to exterminate the Gaikas or expel them from the Amatola mountains at all hazards.

The news of the success of the Gaikas soon spread throughout Kaffirland generally, and they were joined by the T'Slambies and Tambookies. Kreli also, a powerful Chief, who was covertly assisting the Gaikas, was an influence that told against the Colonists. A large number of the Hottentots, who had been firm allies of the British in former wars, now rose in rebellion. This revolt was followed by a rising of the Missionary Hottentots, who soon rivalled the others in their cruelty and blood-thirsty actions.

As soon as the Governor had organised what forces he possessed, and had advised the Government to send more, he

* "Autobiography of Sir Harry Smith," page 262, Vol. II.

sent reliefs and supplies to the beleaguered Forts, which he was only able to do after severe conflicts, the Kaffirs meantime overrunning the country as far as Graham's Town, and perpetrating the most violent outrages on life and property. Fort Armstrong, which the enemy had seized, was stormed and taken on the 23rd February by Major-General Somerset.

Further defections took place in the beginning of March in the Cape Mounted Rifles, and the Governor then paraded the whole regiment and disarmed them.

On the 18th March the Governor took the field in person and marched to Fort Hare, which was in imminent danger of an attack, as the enemy were desirous of rescuing the prisoners confined there and of obtaining ammunition. The Governor was able by the activity of his troops and his own skill to defeat the enemy, driving the Kaffirs away with much slaughter from Forts Hare, Cox, and White. Soon after, hearing that the Kaffirs had atrociously burnt three men alive on the banks of the Kat River, he sent Major Wilmot, R.A., with a force which inflicted a severe defeat on the guilty tribes, afterwards destroying their kraals and villages. The number of the troops, however, was evidently inadequate for the emergency. The anxiety was much increased by the intelligence which now arrived that the paramount Chief Kreli had been haranguing the rebels, and had actually joined them in conjunction with the Tambookies and the Basutos.

The war went on with varying fortunes, but the Kaffirs, though able to inflict considerable losses on our troops in consequence of their skill in taking cover (the nature of the country consisting of elevated rocky kopjes and dense bush) hardly ever waited to meet our men in open fight.

The first experience of the "Queen's" in the fighting was on the 1st September. A column, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Burns, was ordered to patrol Committee Hills, where it was reported that a considerable body of the rebels were congregated. The force consisted of the following:—

2nd Queen's	-	-	2 Field Officers, 5 Subalterns, 2 Staff Officers, 9 Sergeants, 162 rank-and-file.
6th Regiment	-	-	1 Sergeant, and 10 rank-and-file.
73rd Regiment	-	-	10 rank-and-file.
Cape Mounted Rifles	-	-	2 Subalterns, 1 Staff Officer, 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 37 rank-and-file.

Armstrong's Horse - 1 Sub-Officer, 1 Sergeant, 39 rank-and file.

Kaffir Police - - 12 rank-and-file.

The force left King William's Town on the morning of the 30th August, and proceeded by the old road to Fort Willshire; it bivouacked the first night on the River Umcabo, capturing six horses *en route*.

The next day they marched to Fort Montgomery Williams. On the 31st August they left for Fort Willshire, leaving the pack horses and cattle at Breakfast Vlei, and on the 1st September they began the ascent of the heights over Committee Drift. Here they met with a large party of Hottentots, and for three hours had a severe fight, 23 Kaffirs falling, besides many who were carried away. The loss on the part of the Queen's was 1 Sergeant and 7 Privates killed, one other Sergeant so severely wounded that he died soon afterwards, 6 men severely wounded, and one slightly wounded.

The men of the "Queen's" in their first brush with a savage enemy fought well during the three days they were in the bush. In an account of their work in this first action, it is reported that "The detachment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Burns, 2nd Royals, encountered a body of Stock's, Seyolo's, and Botman's Kaffirs, and a number of Hottentots. Several desperate charges, it is said, were made by the men of the 2nd, who though unused to this kind of fighting, showed great spirit. . . . The dead and wounded were sent to Fort Peddie. . . ."

After the action, finding the rebels too strong for his small force, Colonel Burns retreated, despatching a party of his horse to Fort Peddie for wagons to convey the wounded there. The remainder of the force proceeded on the following morning to Fort Willshire, the enemy following and harassing the retreat. A large quantity of cattle having been seen on the hill overlooking Double Drift, a party was sent out to endeavour to capture them, but the Kaffirs succeeded in driving them into the kloofs leading into the Fish River bush.

The following morning Colonel Burns sent some of his horse to scour the Chief Jola's country high up on the Chumie junction, and then proceeded to the River Umcabo, crossing the drift at Fort Willshire, where they bivouacked, the camp there having been left in charge of Ensign Kingsley.

* *Graham's Town Journal*, 6th September, 1851.

Colonel Burns returned with the patrol to King William's Town on the 4th inst., no casualties having occurred after leaving the bush, though the enemy had harassed the troops constantly. On their return an order was published for general information by Sir Harry Smith, of which the following are extracts :—

“Headquarters, King William's Town.

“6th September, 1851.

“General Order, No. 160.

“Lieutenant-Colonel Burns, 2nd or ‘Queen's’ Royal Regiment, in command of a patrol detached from King William's Town on the 30th August, reports a gallant affair he had with the enemy at ‘Committee Hill’ where he inflicted a severe loss on a body of the combined Kaffirs and Hottentots.

“Ten horses and 62 head of cattle were captured by this patrol, and the steadiness and gallantry of the troops were most conspicuous.

“The services of Major Robinson commanding the division of the ‘Queen's,’ etc., are especially brought to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief, and the conduct of the Officers and men merits His Excellency's deserved approbation.

“(Signed) A. J. CLOETE, Lieutenant-Colonel,
“D.-Q.-M.-General.”

Soon after this, the Kaffirs having been reported as collecting in strength in the peculiar strongholds and ravines of the Fish River bush, and having become unusually bold and troublesome, stealing cattle and murdering and destroying on every side, Sir Harry Smith determined to send a strong force, the 2nd Division under Colonel Mackinnon, to attack them. The Division consisted of the following :—

2nd Queen's Regiment	-	-	-	-	-	398*
6th Regiment	-	-	-	-	-	419
73rd „	-	-	-	-	-	152
Royal Marines	-	-	-	-	-	52
Cape Mounted Rifles	-	-	-	-	-	33
Armstrong's Horse	-	-	-	-	-	29
Catty's Rifles	-	-	-	-	-	64
Levies and Guides	-	-	-	-	-	103
Total	-	-	-	-	-	<u>1250</u>

The Queen's were under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Burns.

* In another report the numbers are given as much less, viz. :—24 Officers, 18 Sergeants, 17 Corporals, 6 Drummers, and 301 rank-and-file. Total, including Officers, 366.

The force was to march in two columns, the right under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Michel, by the old road to Fort Willshire, the left column (with which was the Queen's) under the command of Colonel Mackinnon, with the supply wagons, were to proceed *viâ* Line Drift road. The two columns were to concentrate, if circumstances favoured the concentration, near Breakfast Vlei.

The force was to carry provisions for three days, and the Officer Commanding was directed to communicate with Headquarters at King William's Town *viâ* Fort Peddie.

Colonel Eyre was also directed to co-operate with his force at Bathurst and to rendezvous at Breakfast Vlei.

The whole of the troops marched on the 6th and reached Fort Willshire next day.

On the 8th they moved to a place called Foonah's Drift. Here they found themselves close to a large body of the enemy; and Colonel Mackinnon observing the Kaffirs driving some cattle into a deep valley leading down to the Fish River determined to make some attempt the following morning to capture them. The bush around the Fish River on the west, where the operations was to take place, is described by a Non-commissioned Officer of the Queen's, to whom we are indebted for a detailed account of the incidents of this action.*

"The Fish River bush is on the west side of the river of that name. The bush is more elevated the further you go from the river, and running at right angles with it there are several kloofs or valleys, and at the bottom of them are deep ravines made by the great fall of water during the heavy rains. The bushes are more impenetrable than the hawthorns in Europe, and more dense, being threaded through and through by a running shrub like ropes; they call them monkey ropes, something of the same nature as ground ivy, but without leaves, and it is wonderful to see how they can entwine round the bushes."

At 3.30 a.m. on the morning of the 9th, after leaving a party for the defence of the wagons, Colonel Mackinnon disposed his force for the enterprise as follows:—

Lieutenant-Colonel Michel of the 6th Regiment was sent with his own regiment, some Riflemen, Horse, and Native

* Corporal Elsworth.

Levies, to the right of the valley, where the cattle had been seen. Colonel Mackinnon went himself with 2 companies of the Queen's, and a detachment of the 73rd Regiment, and Cape Corps, to the left of the valley. Field-Commandant Davies with 50 Levies and Guides and 150* of the Queen's under Captain Oldham, were directed to enter the valley and to follow the traces of the cattle. Colonel Mackinnon proceeded along the high ground to the left of the valley, which overlooked it, to endeavour to watch the progress of Commandant Davies and Captain Oldham's party. He now ordered the 2 companies of the Queen's with him to extend in skirmishing order, keeping the 73rd Regiment in reserve, in order to oppose a body of Kaffirs and Hottentots that he had observed at some distance to his left. The extended companies of the Queen's engaged the enemy with great spirit, and drove them into a valley or kloof which went down towards the Fish River. As the enemy possessed a great advantage here in firing upwards at his men, Colonel Mackinnon withdrew the Queen's from the edge of the kloof and formed the 73rd in skirmishing order behind the scattered bushes at some distance from the kloof, retiring the Queen's through the intervals of the 73rd, his object being to draw the enemy into more favourable ground for the attack. The manoeuvre was most successful, for the enemy believing the force was retiring, followed up, and coming under fire in the open suffered severely. In this action the Queen's lost 3 men wounded. The party under Captain Oldham had proceeded down a kloof leaving the river at some distance to their left.

We cannot do better here than quote the graphic account of the disaster that followed, which is given by Corporal Ebsworth of the Queen's in a letter to a friend. After describing the beginning of the fight, he continues : —

“ We reached the bush about 4.30 on the morning of the 9th ; the day was just about beginning to dawn. The Grenadiers, to which I was attached, and No. 2 company were sent down into the bush, about 150 strong, under the command of Captain Oldham. We proceeded down a kloof, leaving the river some distance to our left. In a few minutes a man was wounded, and not being very far into the bush he was sent back to ye main body. The firing, however, was not very heavy till some time after, when we extended along the bottom of the kloof. We found a Kaffir kraal or village, in which was found

* Another account gives 200, which is an error.

white bread, a thing seldom seen in this country by any class, and a great deal of French brandy, together with some ammunition. We saw no person but a few Kaffir women. We set fire to ye kraal, and in a few minutes it was in ashes. We then commenced to ascend ye hill on the other side to ye kloof. As soon as we did ye Kaffirs sprang up in twos and threes out of every bush. A recruit of ye name of Gane, of No. 2 company, was shot and dragged into ye bush. Lieutenant Tolcher happened to see it, and took me, H. Reave, McKenzie, and 2 others with him to his rescue. We found him surrounded by nearly a dozen savages piercing him through and through with their assegais. We killed 5 of them and the remainder made off, one or two of them badly wounded. We got the poor fellow—covered with wounds—and brought him along on a stretcher, but he died a few minutes after.

“Soon after a Quartermaster of the Cape Town Burghers got shot through the head, and Captain Oldham arriving at ye same spot got a ball through his neck. This was done by a Hottentot deserter, who was behind a rock, and it was a long time before anyone could come at him, till at last Lieutenant Rhodes cooked his goose, but not before he had picked off several men. We began to get a great many wounded, and had no means of carrying them, so that the companies began to get ahead of us, and no one seemed to take any notice of the wounded, till at last Sergeant Hanna brought back about 20 men. This made our little band about 30 strong, with about half-a-dozen wounded. What few of us remained determined to stick to them till ye last. For this purpose we threw a few skirmishers to ye rear, when ye enemy were crowding very hot upon us. I fired nearly 40 rounds away at this spot, during which we could not get the wounded the space of 10 yards. In fact we got into a curious way; we were so completely surrounded, we were now in a pickle, so we thought it best to make our way out. Taking a wounded man each, we pushed on without knowing where, for our guide was shot. Sergeant Murray, myself, and Corporal Ash of the Grenadiers were carrying Newman Cale of No. 5 on a stretcher, when he got another shot through the head, which killed him outright. At the same time Sergeant Murray got wounded, and the ball struck Ash in the shoulder, but did no further injury to him beyond breaking the skin. Soon after I got one in the body, going in 2 or 3 inches behind the cap pouch (worn in the right side pocket like a waistcoat pocket) and coming out at the pit of the stomach. It went between the fourth and fifth ribs, passing under them and tearing them asunder. We got it so hot at this place that more than two out of every three were either killed or wounded, so that every one had to get on the best way they could. Captain Oldham at this place got another wound in the leg. We then took a path, which was so very narrow that it was with difficulty one at a time could get on, and the enemy firing at both sides could pick us off as fast as they liked. The path was strewed with dead and dying soldiers; it was indeed a shocking sight as you passed the poor dying creatures imploring you to put an end to their lives rather than let them fall into the enemy's hands, when a torturing death awaited them. Poor Harry Reave and McKenzie fell into their hands alive, and were cut limb from limb and thrown after us. Sergeant Adams was taken by them as soon as he fell. He was ripped up and his entrails hauled out on ye ground. Sergeant Delancy got wounded, and all that could be done could not induce him to move. He sat down, and no doubt fell alive into their hands. I did not see Sergeant Hanna fall, but I never saw him after the first heavy firing. Sergeant Munday got a mortal wound about ye same time

Sergeant Delancy got his, and Captain Oldham received one through his head that killed him almost instantly. I began to feel very weak with loss of blood, and in the pressure of retreat I got knocked down, nor could I get up again until all had passed. I was no sooner up on my feet than I got a ball through my right arm just above the elbow, but as it happened only a flesh wound, so it did not prevent me using my firelock. The assegais were flying in showers around us. One passed through the side of my jacket—I had it unbuttoned—and another cut the strap of my water-keg nearly in two, and another I brought some distance stuck in my pouch (carried on the back for ammunition); it went through the two leaves of the pouch, passed through one of the partition tins, and through the bottom of the pouch; and a shot passed close to my side and broke a square piece out of the edge of the pouch-belt, and another went through my shell-jacket pocket behind ye cap pouch, and another cut the strap of my haversack (the straps pass one under each armpit, fastening ye haversack on ye back) nearly in two; so I think, looking to everything, I may bless my stars I ever escaped. Private Buck, of the Grenadiers, had a narrow escape, for out of eight wounds I do not think one is in any way injurious; he has been discharged from hospital more than a month since. But I am running from my story. After I got wounded in the arm I brought up the rear, and was getting on pretty well till we came to a frightful precipice; here the foremost got hurled down headlong by the pressure from behind. At last I got a chance of getting to it, and was letting myself down by a monkey rope, when a tremendous volley was fired from a party in ambush, which made great havoc amongst us. The rope by which I was holding was shot away, and down I fell some 15 or 20 feet. Corporal Jones was in the act of letting himself down with a slide when he got a shot through the right elbow-joint and fell on me, hurting my ribs very much. Corporal Abbin got wounded through the leg, and several others were killed and wounded at that spot. We were not long after till we got a sight of the river and made towards it. Here we had the good fortune to meet the 6th Regiment, who in two minutes more would have been in another direction, as they had no thought of seeing us. They were near two miles from us when we first saw them, but we fired three shots—the signal of danger—which soon drew their attention, and a company of them was sent to our assistance, and when they saw how matters stood the whole regiment and some doctors came. It was then near mid-day, and a great part of us had been running about with our wounds bleeding since 6 a.m., and many before that time, so I will leave you to guess what our strength must have been after bleeding so long. We met the remaining part of our companies with the 6th Regiment; they were as much surprised to see us as if they had never seen us before and knew nothing of leaving us behind.

“We reached the camp about 4 p.m., and found the remainder of the Regiment and the Cape Corps under Colonel Mackinnon had been in camp since 12 o'clock. When they found we had such hard work they tried to come down to us, but could not. No. 4 company had 8 men gone no one knew where, as nobody saw them fall, so they must have lost their way in the bush.”

After Colonel Mackinnon had beaten off the enemy he proceeded to some further rising ground, where he hoped to obtain a better view of the detachments sent into the valley.

He reached this place about 10 a.m., but hearing no firing, and not being able to see anything, he concluded that Commandant Davies and Captain Oldham had been able to clear the valley and had effected a junction with the party under Colonel Michel.

The enemy now appeared again on Colonel Mackinnon's rear and flanks, apparently intending to cut them off from their camp, but they were again driven off by our troops. On the march back to camp it was reported that 8 Privates of the Queen's were missing; a search party was at once sent back, but they were unable to find them. From a return of the killed and wounded in this disastrous action given in the Regimental records, it would appear that some of this party escaped back to camp, as the returns give 8 killed and 3 wounded in this part of the action, and as out of the three already noted as wounded two died,* it would appear that two of this last party of eight ultimately reached camp.

The party under Colonel Michel met with no opposition in its passage along the heights on the right of the valley, but after twice crossing the Fish River, Michel entered the mouth of the valley about 9 a.m., and most fortunately was just in time to save the remains of Captain Oldham's party (which had been so severely handled) from annihilation. He reported that "the enemy had attacked the rear of this column soon after they entered the bush, and they had not proceeded far when they met the enemy in front. The Levies and Guides outmarched the Queen's and the latter got separated, Captain Oldham with one company leaving the path down the valley and losing his road. He was surrounded by Kaffirs, was killed himself, and his men suffered severely." The actual losses of this unfortunate detachment of the Queen's was 1 Captain, 4 Sergeants, and 19 men killed, and 4 Corporals and 19 men wounded, or a total of 47 out of 150, nearly one-third of the detachment of the Regiment that went down into a veritable "valley of the shadow of death."

The Levies, under Commandant Davies, lost Quartermaster Ebdon and 2 men killed, and Commandant Davies, 1 Sergeant, 1 Private, and 2 Kaffir guides wounded.

* According to the despatches two died, but the Regimental records only give one.

The party under Colonel Michel with the remainder of Commandant Davies and Captain Oldham's force were reunited at 4 p.m. with the main force in camp, whence they had started out in the morning.

On the 10th Colonel Mackinnon proceeded to Breakfast Vlei for the purpose of co-operating with Colonel Eyre. This latter Officer had met with opposition from the Kaffirs between Breakfast Vlei and Committee Hill, but had routed them, and he reached the rendezvous on the 10th. The next day the troops rested, the wounded having been sent to Fort Peddie, and supplies brought in from there. On the 12th the troops returned to Foonah's Drift, and made arrangements for scouring the country in which the Division had suffered so severely on the 9th.

On the 13th Colonel Mackinnon sent Lieutenant-Colonel Michel with the 6th Regiment, some Riflemen, and 100 of the Queen's to the right, over the ground the main force had before gone; and Major Armstrong with the Cavalry, some Levies, and 100 of the Queen's to the rising ground on the left of the kloof; he himself proceeding with the 73rd and 100 of the Queen's and the Fingoes to the kloof. The troops marched in drenching rain all day; and whether it was the rain or that the enemy were alarmed at the large force displayed, no serious opposition was offered, and beyond a few shots being fired, which injured no one, nothing occurred.

The troops thoroughly explored the kloof down to the Fish River, and formed a junction with Lieutenant-Colonel Michel near the river. On the way down to the kloof they found a number of dead Kaffirs, which confirmed an account that had been received from a Kaffir prisoner, who had fought against Captain Oldham's party, that the men of the Queen's had sold their lives very dearly.

On the 14th the force proceeded to Breakfast Vlei, and on the 15th, at 4 a.m., they moved on in the direction of Committee Drift, where Colonel Eyre had his brush with the enemy. A body of Kaffirs were found there, but were quickly driven off at the cost of some casualties in the 6th Regiment.

On the 15th the Regiment was engaged under Committee Hill from 6 till 9 a.m., but returned to camp without any casualties.

The troops after this returned to their camp.

The next day, the 16th, the force commenced their march to return to King William's Town in the following order:— Lieutenant-Colonel Michel with the 6th Regiment, 2 companies of the Queen's, and Armstrong's Horse moved by the Line Drift. Colonel Mackinnon proceeding with the remainder of the force by the mouth of the Quagga to the Tarrake. They captured a few cattle and eight horses on the road, killing several Kaffirs, and arrived on the 17th at King William's Town.

In his report to the Governor, Sir Harry Smith, Colonel Mackinnon praises highly the great exertions of the troops, and expresses his thanks for the aid he received from the Officers commanding the different Corps, mentioning Lieutenant-Colonel Burns, commanding 2nd Queen's, and Major Robinson of the same Corps, "for their exertions whilst commanding detached parties."

Captain Smyth* had the honour of a special General Order in consequence of his gallant conduct in the operations, and the very able report that he sent in of the events in the Fish River. Captain Smyth was in No. 2 company, which was the company that went into action with the Grenadiers, and on the death of Captain Oldham, he succeeded to the command, and materially helped in extricating the companies from a perilous position. He was promoted to Captain for his services on this occasion. The following is the copy of the General Order referred to:—

"Headquarters,
"King William's Town,
"29th September, 1851.

"General Order, No. 172.

"The Commander-in-Chief's attention having been drawn to a very able report made by Captain Smyth, 2nd or 'Queen's' Royal Regiment, subsequent to the promulgation of the General Order of the 17th inst., His Excellency is impressed with a just sense of the gallant conduct of this detachment in every respect, and especially of the coolness and intrepidity of Captain Smyth himself. In the official report made previously there is an error, originating in the Adjutant having induced the Major of Brigade to regard these two companies as composed of 200 men, who represented the same to Colonel Mackinnon, whereas the number of the two companies was only 150.

"(Signed) A. J. CLOETE, Lieutenant-Colonel,
"D.-Q.-M.-General."

* Afterwards General Sir Selby Smyth, K.C.M.G., Hon. Colonel of the Regiment.

The General Order which was issued from Headquarters on the return of the troops to King William's Town was as follows:—

“ Headquarters,
“ King William's Town,
“ 17th September, 1851.

“ General Order, No. 165.

“ The Commander-in-Chief has received with much satisfaction Colonel Mackinnon's report of the continued operations which he was directed to carry on to dislodge the united rebels, Kaffirs and Hottentots, who had posted themselves in the fastnesses of the ‘ Fish River bush.’

“ These operations have been well carried out, and the enemy has been driven from his holds with great loss upon his part, while that of Her Majesty's troops has been severe, especially in the column under Captain Oldham and Commandant Davies. The experience of the latter Officer, and his unvarying gallantry in the bush was much relied on, and the support he would receive from Captain Oldham and the renowned Queen's equally so. The operations of war are always eventful, especially so in the bush, where an excess of boldness is occasionally as detrimental as over-caution. In this instance the ability and wily nature of the enemy was not adequately estimated, and the conspicuous gallantry and dash of the column occasioned it considerable loss—not however without the infliction of severe punishment on the enemy in the conflict. Captain Oldham fell as becomes a soldier; the fame of valiant deeds outlives the man, and posterity will class Captain Oldham among ‘ British Heroes,’ as well as those soldiers of his Grenadiers who shared his fall. Nor will the gallantry and fall of Quartermaster Ebdon of the Levies be forgotten.

“ The Commander-in-Chief desires to compliment Colonel Mackinnon for the perseverance displayed in his operations, and on their success, aided as he has so nobly been by Lieutenant-Colonel Michel, Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre, Lieutenant-Colonel Burns, and those Officers especially noticed by him, and by Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre in his report. The conduct of the troops has well maintained the character of British soldiers, and the loss sustained by the 2nd ‘ Queen's ’ Royal Regiment stands prominent on the Regimental records of the former achievements of the gallant Corps.

“ Colonel Mackinnon expresses his thanks to Lieutenant-Colonel Michel commanding 73rd Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Burns commanding the Queen's Regiment, Lieutenant Harris commanding Royal Marines, Major Armstrong commanding Mounted Levies, Captain Campbell commanding detachment of Levies, and Major Pinckney, 73rd Regiment, commanding detached parties of their regiment, and to Captain Fauce, Brigade-Major, and Lieutenant Whitmore, Cape Mounted Rifles, acting as Aide-de-Camp. The services of Major Wilmot, R.A., Lieutenant Pasley, R.A., acting as Staff Officer, and of the Officers of the Medical Department, are also brought to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief; and His Excellency desires to express his approbation of the services and exertions of all these Officers, as well as that of every Officer and soldier under their command.

“(Signed) A. J. CLOETE, Lieutenant-Colonel,
“ D.-Q.-M.-General.”*

* Parliamentary Papers, No. 26, Vol. 38.

It may be interesting to note here the total strength of the troops Sir Harry Smith had under his command. The following is the list :—

	Officers.	Non-com. Officers.	Men.
Royal Artillery, Lieutenant-Colonel Ingelby - - - - -	16	13	270
12th Lancers, Lieutenant-Colonel Pole -	24	28	397
Royal Engineers, Lieutenant-Colonel Cole	11	15	185
2nd Queen's, Lieutenant-Colonel Burns -	24	41	611*
6th Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Michel	23	43	611
12th Reserve Battalion, Lieutenant- Colonel Perceval - - - - -	20	40	438
45th Regiment, Colonel Boys - - - - -	34	68	988
60th Rifles, Lieutenant-Colonel Nesbitt -	25	42	609
73rd Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre	24	43	590
74th Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Fordyce - - - - -	25	43	606
91st Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Yar- borough - - - - -	21	41	619
Cape Mounted Rifles, Major-General Somerset - - - - -	42	66	793
Total - - -	289	483	6,717

There were 25 Field Officers, 70 other Officers, 140 Subalterns, and 54 Staff Officers.†

In consequence of the reports that were daily brought in to the authorities by spies from various places of the great preparations being made by the united Kaffirs to concentrate a large force at the Waterkloof and the Amatolas, the General decided to attack them. Accordingly General Somerset received orders to march against the enemy in two columns. The troops he had under him consisted of :—

2nd Queen's Regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Burns.

12th Regiment, Reserve Battalion, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Perceval.

* According to Monthly Returns and other Papers this is in excess of the actual number.

† Parliamentary Papers, 1851, No. 26, Vol. 38.

74th Highlanders, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Fordyce.

91st Regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Yarborough.

Cape Mounted Rifles, commanded by Major-General Somerset.

6th Regiment, commanded by Captain Mansergh.

Field Artillery, commanded by Lieutenant Campbell.

Fingo Levies, commanded by Captains Verity, Ayliff, and Tambo.

Graff Reinnet Mounted Troops, commanded by Lieutenant Haswell.

Fort Beaufort Volunteer Troops, commanded by Captain Wynne.

Beaufort West Levy, commanded by Lieutenant Devenish.

The strength of the Queen's was as follows : 2 Field Officers, 5 Captains, 9 Subalterns, 3 Staff Officers, 20 Sergeants, 21 Corporals, 7 Drummers, and 394 rank-and-file. It had had, from the 29th September to the 9th October, the tiresome duty of sending out constant nightly outlying pickets, in various directions from Fort Beaufort, for the purpose of intercepting parties of the enemy who might be driving cattle from the Colony. They had occasional skirmishes with the enemy on this duty, but met with no casualties.

The Queen's was formed into a Brigade with the 6th and 91st Regiments, under the command of Colonel Michel. They received orders on the 9th October to advance in support of General Somerset's column in his march on the stronghold of the Chief Macomo on the Kuromo, and in the interminable fastnesses of the Waterkloof.

The Brigade marched from Fort Beaufort on the morning of the 10th. General Somerset with the Artillery and his own Corps left camp at 3 a.m., and made his first halt at Jansen's Farm, at the junction of the Mancazana and Kat Rivers. Here they were joined by Lieutenant-Colonel Michel's Brigade with the Queen's. Lieutenant-Colonel Fordyce commanding the 2nd Brigade was ordered to proceed to the Quaa near Haddon. His Brigade consisted of the 74th Highlanders, the reserve Brigade, 12th Regiment, 2 companies of Fingoes, and a squadron of Mounted Irregulars. He was to march at midnight, and to occupy the western ridge of the Kuromo Range at daybreak on the 14th, so as to unite with the other Brigades at the head of the Waterkloof on the morning of that day.

It may be interesting to note here the total strength of the troops Sir Harry Smith had under his command. The following is the list:—

	Officers.	Non-com. Officers.	Men.
Royal Artillery, Lieutenant-Colonel Ingelby - - - - -	16	13	270
12th Lancers, Lieutenant-Colonel Pole -	24	28	397
Royal Engineers, Lieutenant-Colonel Cole	11	15	185
2nd Queen's, Lieutenant-Colonel Burns -	24	41	611*
6th Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Michel	23	43	611
12th Reserve Battalion, Lieutenant- Colonel Perceval - - - - -	20	40	438
45th Regiment, Colonel Boys - - - - -	34	68	988
60th Rifles, Lieutenant-Colonel Nesbitt -	25	42	609
73rd Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre	24	43	590
74th Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Fordyce - - - - -	25	43	606
91st Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Yar- borough - - - - -	21	41	619
Cape Mounted Rifles, Major-General Somerset - - - - -	42	66	793
Total - -	289	483	6,717

There were 25 Field Officers, 70 other Officers, 140 Subalterns, and 54 Staff Officers.†

In consequence of the reports that were daily brought in to the authorities by spies from various places of the great preparations being made by the united Kaffirs to concentrate a large force at the Waterkloof and the Amatolas, the General decided to attack them. Accordingly General Somerset received orders to march against the enemy in two columns. The troops he had under him consisted of:—

2nd Queen's Regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Burns.

12th Regiment, Reserve Battalion, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Perceval.

* According to Monthly Returns and other Papers this is in excess of the actual number.

† Parliamentary Papers, 1851, No. 26, Vol. 38.

74th Highlanders, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Fordyce.

91st Regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Yarborough.

Cape Mounted Rifles, commanded by Major-General Somerset.

6th Regiment, commanded by Captain Mansergh.

Field Artillery, commanded by Lieutenant Campbell.

Fingo Levies, commanded by Captains Verity, Ayliff, and Tambon.

Graff Reinet Mounted Troops, commanded by Lieutenant Haswell.

Fort Beaufort Volunteer Troops, commanded by Captain Wynne.

Beaufort West Levy, commanded by Lieutenant Devenish.

The strength of the Queen's was as follows: 2 Field Officers, 5 Captains, 9 Subalterns, 3 Staff Officers, 20 Sergeants, 21 Corporals, 7 Drummers, and 394 rank-and-file. It had had, from the 29th September to the 9th October, the tiresome duty of sending out constant nightly outlying pickets, in various directions from Fort Beaufort, for the purpose of intercepting parties of the enemy who might be driving cattle from the Colony. They had occasional skirmishes with the enemy on this duty, but met with no casualties.

The Queen's was formed into a Brigade with the 6th and 91st Regiments, under the command of Colonel Michel. They received orders on the 9th October to advance in support of General Somerset's column in his march on the stronghold of the Chief Macomo on the Kuromo, and in the interminable fastnesses of the Waterkloof.

The Brigade marched from Fort Beaufort on the morning of the 10th. General Somerset with the Artillery and his own Corps left camp at 3 a.m., and made his first halt at Jansen's Farm, at the junction of the Mancazana and Kat Rivers. Here they were joined by Lieutenant-Colonel Michel's Brigade with the Queen's. Lieutenant-Colonel Fordyce commanding the 2nd Brigade was ordered to proceed to the Quaa near Haddon. His Brigade consisted of the 74th Highlanders, the reserve Brigade, 12th Regiment, 2 companies of Fingoes, and a squadron of Mounted Irregulars. He was to march at midnight, and to occupy the western ridge of the Kuromo Range at daybreak on the 14th, so as to unite with the other Brigades at the head of the Waterkloof on the morning of that day.

It may be interesting to note here the total strength of the troops Sir Harry Smith had under his command. The following is the list :—

	Officers.	Non-com. Officers.	Men.
Royal Artillery, Lieutenant-Colonel			
Ingelby - - - - -	16	13	270
12th Lancers, Lieutenant-Colonel Pole -	24	28	397
Royal Engineers, Lieutenant-Colonel Cole	11	15	185
2nd Queen's, Lieutenant-Colonel Burns -	24	41	611*
6th Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Michel	23	43	611
12th Reserve Battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel Perceval - - - - -	20	40	438
45th Regiment, Colonel Boys - - - - -	34	68	988
60th Rifles, Lieutenant-Colonel Nesbitt -	25	42	609
73rd Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre	24	43	590
74th Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel			
Fordyce - - - - -	25	43	606
91st Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Yarrow - - - - -	21	41	619
Cape Mounted Rifles, Major-General			
Somerset - - - - -	42	66	793
Total - - - - -	289	483	6,717

There were 25 Field Officers, 70 other Officers, 140 Subalterns, and 54 Staff Officers.†

In consequence of the reports that were daily brought in to the authorities by spies from various places of the great preparations being made by the united Kaffirs to concentrate a large force at the Waterkloof and the Amatolas, the General decided to attack them. Accordingly General Somerset received orders to march against the enemy in two columns. The troops he had under him consisted of :—

2nd Queen's Regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Burns.

12th Regiment, Reserve Battalion, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Perceval.

* According to Monthly Returns and other Papers this is in excess of the actual number.

† Parliamentary Papers, 1851, No. 26, Vol. 38.

74th Highlanders, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Fordyce.

91st Regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Yarborough.

Cape Mounted Rifles, commanded by Major-General Somerset.

6th Regiment, commanded by Captain Mansergh.

Field Artillery, commanded by Lieutenant Campbell.

Fingo Levies, commanded by Captains Verity, Ayliff, and Tambon.

Graff Reinet Mounted Troops, commanded by Lieutenant Haswell.

Fort Beaufort Volunteer Troops, commanded by Captain Wynne.

Beaufort West Levy, commanded by Lieutenant Devenish.

The strength of the Queen's was as follows : 2 Field Officers, 5 Captains, 9 Subalterns, 3 Staff Officers, 20 Sergeants, 21 Corporals, 7 Drummers, and 394 rank-and-file. It had had, from the 29th September to the 9th October, the tiresome duty of sending out constant nightly outlying pickets, in various directions from Fort Beaufort, for the purpose of intercepting parties of the enemy who might be driving cattle from the Colony. They had occasional skirmishes with the enemy on this duty, but met with no casualties.

The Queen's was formed into a Brigade with the 6th and 91st Regiments, under the command of Colonel Michel. They received orders on the 9th October to advance in support of General Somerset's column in his march on the stronghold of the Chief Macomo on the Kuromo, and in the interminable fastnesses of the Waterkloof.

The Brigade marched from Fort Beaufort on the morning of the 10th. General Somerset with the Artillery and his own Corps left camp at 3 a.m., and made his first halt at Jansen's Farm, at the junction of the Mancazana and Kat Rivers. Here they were joined by Lieutenant-Colonel Michel's Brigade with the Queen's. Lieutenant-Colonel Fordyce commanding the 2nd Brigade was ordered to proceed to the Quaa near Haddon. His Brigade consisted of the 74th Highlanders, the reserve Brigade, 12th Regiment, 2 companies of Fingoes, and a squadron of Mounted Irregulars. He was to march at midnight, and to occupy the western ridge of the Kuromo Range at daybreak on the 14th, so as to unite with the other Brigades at the head of the Waterkloof on the morning of that day.

The country in which the troops were to operate was a most difficult one from the nature of its strong natural defences. This mountain range of the Kuromo is intersected with numerous clefts thickly studded with forest trees, every point of which was taken advantage of by the enemy. It is a fastness intersected in its whole length by a deep-wooded ravine running from east to west and studded with innumerable rocks, from behind which an active and enterprising enemy could fire without danger of reprisals.

General Somerset with Lieutenant-Colonel Michel's Brigade and his own Corps and the guns left camp at 3 a.m. on the 14th, and after a long and toilsome march arrived at 5.30 p.m. at the ascent of the Blinkwater Range. After sending the whole of the wagons to Post Retief, camp was formed in drizzling rain on one of the spruits of the Kaal Hoek River. The march was resumed at 1 a.m. in a thick fog, which much delayed them. About 6.30 a.m. they reached the head of the Waterkloof and when the fog lifted they saw the enemy in force along the whole face of the ridge. An hour afterwards Colonel Fordyce's force was observed on the opposite ridge. General Somerset at once moved up his guns and opened out on the enemy, who showed at the head of the Blinkwater (which is connected with the Waterkloof by a wood and deep ravine). Colonel Michel's Brigade was now ordered forward, and a squadron of Cape Mounted Rifles and two other battalions (covered with skirmishers in front) were ordered to line the forest. The skirmishers were met by a heavy fire from the Kaffirs, who were, however, unable to resist the attack, and retired into Blinkwater and Waterkloof. Some of the enemy continuing to show themselves, 2 companies of the 91st and some dismounted Cape Mounted Rifles now reinforced the skirmishers, and the whole were ordered forward to push through the bush and communicate with Colonel Fordyce's Brigade and order them through, and this move was excellently well-executed.

In the meantime the enemy continued their resistance, and managed to inflict some loss. Captain Addison, of the Queen's, was severely wounded by a musket shot in his left arm, as was also Lieutenant Ricketts of the 91st; Lieutenant Norris of the 6th Regiment was mortally wounded; Lieutenant-Colonel Burns had his horse shot under him.

Colonel Fordyce's Brigade having come through and the enemy being beaten, General Somerset retired to form camp at Mundell's Farm, as the troops had been under arms from 1 a.m.

Having formed up into column, the troops moved across some extensive undulating table land of the brightest green, covered in front by a party of the Irregular horse. In the course of the action the troops had captured some prisoners; these were put behind the advanced guard, and after them came "a sad train of wounded Officers and men borne on stretchers—Addison, Norris and Ricketts, and a dozen more brave fellows; the long steadily-moving column—the 2nd Queen's, the stained and ragged 6th, the newly-arrived 12th, with their bright coats; the 74th Highlanders in their service-like bush dress; the gallant 91st, the lumbering Artillery, the Cape Mounted Rifles, and a whole troop of pack horses and mules."*

The retirement was a signal for the enemy to reappear, but they were sent to the rear in quick time by some charges of the Cape Mounted Rifles led by Captain Carey, who charged right through them backwards and forwards in the most gallant manner.

The troops remained in camp at the Farm all day on the 15th, and in the afternoon poor Lieutenant Norris was buried near the edge of a wood. After attending this melancholy ceremony, the General with his Staff went out to reconnoitre the enemy's position, and on his return orders were issued for the troops to march at 2 a.m. on the following morning. Lieutenant-Colonel Fordyce's Brigade (12th, 74th, 91st) and 4 companies of Native Levies moved up the Waterkloof towards Bush Neck Pass; Colonel Michel's Brigade and the Cavalry and guns following towards the heights. The Kaffirs had evidently been on the look-out for our advance, for signal fires blazed up through the fog and rain. About 8 a.m. the troops arrived on the top of the ridge. Colonel Fordyce's column, having to march over the ground of the conflict on the 14th, came across a considerable number of dead Kaffirs, amongst others a gigantic Hottentot of the Bastard Tribe, nearly six feet three in height.

As soon as the top of the ridge was reached, the position of the Kaffirs being plainly observed, the General opened fire with his guns and sent forward the Queen's, supported by a company of the 6th Regiment, and these advancing soon captured and destroyed the enemy's camps along the ridge. The

* "Campaigning in Kaffirland," by Captain King, 74th Highlanders. London, 1853; page 109. R.U.S. Inst. 36 E.

General highly praised the action of Colonel Michel's Brigade in the day's fighting.

About 2 a.m. Colonel Fordyce appeared at the head of the Waterkloof, and the enemy again showing in force, two guns were opened upon them and soon drove them back.

About 4 p.m. having destroyed the whole camp of the enemy General Somerset commenced to retire, the rear-guard being composed of Cape Mounted Rifles, the Horse Artillery, the Queen's and 6th Regiments, the troops occupying the same ground they had advanced from in the morning.

On the 18th Colonel Fordyce's Brigade was ordered to Fort Beaufort to bring up supplies, the remainder of the force being employed in making strong reconnaissances of the enemy's position. On the 21st, the General having returned from a short visit to see how the wounded were progressing at Post Retief, advanced with Michel's Brigade at daylight to the Blinkwater Pass, to protect the convoy that was on its way to camp, which being safely accomplished, he on the 23rd moved up Michel's Brigade (in which was the Queen's) from the heights to Blinkwater preparatory to moving up Fuller's Hoek the next morning.

The remainder of the troops (Lieutenant-Colonel Nesbitt's Brigade, consisting of the 45th Regiment, 60th Rifles, and the Marines, having been sent up the Blinkwater at Hogsback Range), including Fordyce's Brigade, the guns, and Cape Mounted Rifles, proceeded direct on the enemy's position at the head of the Waterkloof. On approaching the forest the General sent two guns and the Cape Mounted Rifles to the left of his position on the western ridge of the Hogsback Hill to cover the movement of Nesbitt's force, who was being opposed by a large body of the enemy on a ridge leading down into the Blinkwater. By 9 a.m. the Rifles had gained the heights and joined hands with the left of the force, and at the same time Michel's Brigade, with the Queen's, was seen advancing through the belt of the forest on the right of the enemy's position. As the rear of Michel's column cleared the forest, it was strongly attacked from behind, when the 91st faced about and drove the enemy back. The column then moved across the front of the enemy's position and reinforced the right, which had been heavily engaged in most difficult ground. The forces having united, the enemy was now driven from his position, and about noon retreated through the opposite belt of the forest and across the ridge beyond it towards the Kuromo.

A short rest was now taken, the troops having been under arms since 4 a.m. The force then separated in different directions; Michel's Brigade bivouacking on the ground in the centre of the enemy's late position; Nesbitt's going to the camp on the Blinkwater valley; while the 12th, 74th (Fordyce), and the Cavalry went with the General to the old bivouac at Mundell's Farm.

The total loss in the day's fighting was 3 men in Nesbitt's Brigade wounded, 1 mortally, 2 men in the 74th Regiment killed and 3 wounded, and 3 men wounded in the 91st Regiment.

The next two days the weather was so bad, severe gales with sleet and hail prevailing almost the whole time, that no operations were possible. The men suffered very much, there being hardly any cover from the pitiless storms. "In the morning," writes an Officer, "we found ourselves whitened over with hail and sleet, the fog so thick that all operations were out of the question, and another day in this cheerful spot was before us."*

On the 26th, at 5 a.m., the General moved forward from Mundell's Farm, the rain still pouring down, and at the same time ordered Lieutenant-Colonel Michel's force to move on and occupy the belt of bush that intersects the range between Fuller's Hoek and Waterkloof. Colonel Fordyce with his Brigade had been sent to the western range up the valley, and while Michel's force was engaged with the enemy, Fordyce was observed advancing from the opposite side and clearing the valley. The General now sent forward the 91st Regiment to help in the movement. Michel's Brigade is stated by the General to have worked in a most able and spirited manner, and the result of the day's proceedings was most satisfactory.

A writer gives the following interesting particulars of the Queen's in this action:—"An order having been sent for some of the 74th Regiment to move up to support the 2nd Queen's, hotly engaged just in front, we took our half-emptied mess-tins in our hands, eating the par-boiled mess as we went along. The men extended and lay down among the loose rocks in support, the firing heavy on both sides and stray shots each moment falling among us or striking the stones and flying off with a ringing whirr. For more than an hour we impatiently lay inactive here, though under fire. The 6th took up a flanking position in a clump of large trees and opened a steady fire on the enemy; the 2nd were then withdrawn, and retired

* "Campaign in Kaffirland," by Captain King, pp. 131 and 132.

through our line, their faces begrimed with gunpowder, bearing one dead and one wounded man. As soon as they were clear of the range the Artillery of the 2nd Brigade opened fire on the Krantz; the Kaffirs, however, maintained their ground, and greatly annoyed the 6th by a dropping fire from invisible marksmen."*

On the 27th Fordyce came through the forest, and though the enemy showed some resistance at Fuller's Hoek, they were gallantly driven off. In this day's operations the troops came across a quantity of dead Kaffirs, killed on the 14th, and suffered much from the intolerable stench from them, they having laid there exposed for nearly a fortnight unburied.

The enemy were now observed retiring from all points, but the General was not satisfied till he had sent Colonel Fordyce down the Kuromo heights and through the forest, scouring it in all directions. He found, however, only a few stray Kaffirs, the enemy having evidently gone off completely. The Queen's with the other troops in Michel's Brigade camped in the position at the head of the Waterkloof.

The troops remained on the captured ground until the 31st, Michel's Brigade suffering much from the inclement weather in these exposed positions on the heights. On the afternoon of that day they marched down into the Blinkwater; "the gallant Brigade, literally in rags, marched steadily through our camp for Fort Beaufort in a storm of wind and rain, many with bare feet, and their thin and scanty clothes so tattered as to be hardly decent. They had suffered very much at their exposed position, diarrhœa and dysentery having laid up whole sections."

General Somerset in his orders warmly thanked Lieutenant-Colonel Michel, Lieutenant-Colonel Fordyce, as well as Lieutenant-Colonel Nesbitt for the activity they had displayed in the several affairs that had just terminated, and he expressed his strong obligations also to all the Officers and troops engaged; for though suffering many privations and exposed to the storm of snow and rain for some days, the finest spirit animated them, "which it was," the General writes, "most delightful and gratifying to witness."

The total loss in this seventeen days' trying Campaign was 2 Officers and 12 men killed, and 2 Officers and 32 men wounded. Amongst the latter, as already noted, was Captain Addison of the "Queen's," and Ensign Ricketts of the 91st Regiment. The

* "Campaign in Kaffirland," by Captain King, pp. 135 and 136.

Officers killed being Lieutenant Norris of the 6th Regiment, and an Officer in the Native Levies.

The troops were not destined to have much rest, for the rebel Chief Macomo having again collected his warriors in the terrible fastnesses of the Kuromo and Waterkloof, the Governor-General determined to make another attack on him and endeavour to drive him out and capture his cattle. Accordingly a force was organised with a rendezvous at Blinkwater. This force, which was under the command of General Somerset, was ultimately successful in driving Macomo and his hordes from their fastnesses, after a short but arduous Campaign.

On the 2nd November the General issued the following orders for the commencement of the operations. On Tuesday the 4th November, 2 squadrons of the Cape Mounted Rifles, and the Horse Brigade of guns with Captain Ayliff's Fingoes, were to march by Haddon to Bush Neck, under the command of Colonel Sutton. At the same place were to be collected the several detachments from Haddon, Spring Grove, and Macazana, under Captain Stevenson, who was directed to join Colonel Sutton's party on the 5th November. At daybreak on the 6th Colonel Sutton was to send the Levies and the Fingoes up the Waterkloof, working round the ridge with Cavalry and guns up to its head. Colonel Fordyce's Brigade was to move up the wagon road towards Retief, taking the stores for Retief, which stores were to be sent forward by a detachment for the relief of the men stationed there. The Brigade was to encamp at Eastlands, covering the return of the escort party on the 5th November.

Colonel Michel's Brigade was to move from Fort Beaufort on 4th November to Blinkwater, and the whole united forces were to operate on the Waterkloof and Kuromo; Colonel Michel's Brigade working along the lower range of the Waterkloof, including Blakeway's and Fuller's Hoek, and Colonel Fordyce's Brigade at Mount Pleasant on Waterkloof Ridge.

At 4.30 a.m. the force moved off from camp in quarter-distance column of sub-divisions, in strict silence, marching across the open flats towards the head of the Waterkloof Pass. The advance was made in dense mist, the troops hardly able to see twenty yards in front, but about 6 a.m. a breeze sprang up and cleared the summit of the ridge by the time the troops arrived there, leaving the clouds floating like a vast sea below them, and completely shutting out the country except in one or two places, where the tops of the hills appeared like islands.

At 7 a.m. Colonel Sutton's force was reported to be moving along the Waterkloof valley towards its head, so Colonel Fordyce brought on his Brigade to the ridge to cover Colonel Sutton's advance, extending 4 companies of the 74th with 2 of the 12th in support. They then advanced towards the bush, which they occupied without opposition, remaining there six hours, destroying for a second time the village at the head of the pass. After the destruction of the village Colonel Fordyce went forward, skirmishers being sent in front through the forest, the enemy firing on the advance from every bush. Colonel Fordyce, after leading the flank of the 74th in person and giving his final orders, proceeded to the left of the Regiment to direct their movements against the fastnesses held there by the enemy, from behind which they kept up a harassing fire. 'At this moment he had advanced to the edge of the bush in front, and was in the very act of directing the attack upon it, when he was shot through the body, and fell to rise no more; the last and only words of our brave Chief were: 'Take care of the Regiment.''' He was borne to the rear and breathed his last in a few minutes.*

The loss of their gallant chief threw the regiment for a few moments a little into confusion, his orders only having been partly delivered; but the shout of exultation which was heard from the enemy on the fall of the leader, was quickly answered by an avenging volley, while the regiment, rallied by its Officers, drove forward, though fiercely resisted by the Kaffirs behind their rocks and bushes. A stern struggle here took place, the 74th suffering very severely, two Officers, Carey and Gordon, falling, and a number of Non-commissioned Officers and men; but the brave Highlanders were not to be denied, and at last they reached the fatal barricade with such infuriated and irresistible determination that the place was carried. After killing numbers of the Kaffirs the rest fled, and the regiment remained in the position almost unmolested until the troops were withdrawn in the afternoon; the General requiring the position to be held during the other movements.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sutton's detachment passed up the Waterkloof as far as Mr. Brown's place, coming out at the footpath by Mundell's Farm, but saw nothing of the enemy; the left of the position was occupied by the 91st Regiment, under Colonel Yarborough. The guns, under Captain Robinson, got into a

* "Campaigning in Kaffirland." Captain Walsh, p. 146.

good position opposite the Waterkloof, and materially helped in the operations of the day.

Colonel Michel with his Brigade and the Queen's had, in accordance with his instructions, secured the lower ridges of the Kuromo as far as Blakenay's Farm, but met with no opposition there.

About 3 a.m., a dense fog coming on, the troops were withdrawn, and formed camp in the General's own position.

Having observed parties of the enemy occupying the forest and rocks at the point of the ascent from Fuller's Hoek, General Somerset sent instructions in the evening to Colonel Michel for him to proceed with his Brigade on the morning of the 7th to co-operate with him in attacking them. The morning being very foggy, General Somerset was not able to move out till 7 a.m., at which time he marched the native troops and Fingoes, supported by the 91st Regiment, in advance to the point above Fuller's Hoek, sending on 2 companies of the 12th Regiment and Ayliff's Fingoes to the head of the Waterkloof. The guns were placed where they could command the position, upon which they soon opened fire with great effect.

At 10 a.m. Michel's Brigade, having ascended the ridges, advanced on the corner of the belt of bush and pushed forward, securing the forest as they proceeded. The enemy were able to keep up an effective fire on our troops, killing some 20 of our men; but the object of the General in clearing the extreme point of the belt having been effected, he ordered Colonel Michel's Brigade to halt and refresh, and recalled the troops and levies from the several points, and again formed camp for the night. The operations of the day showed that the enemy still occupied several strong points on the Kuromo Range.

At 2 p.m. a violent storm of hail and rain set in, which lasted all night and next day. On the 8th the Macazana detachment, under the command of Captain Stevenson, were recalled from their stations and marched back into camp.

Colonel Michel's Brigade suffered very severely from their exposure on the Kuromo heights, where they were encamped for nearly a week in the most inclement and violent weather, accompanied by cold biting winds and frequent snow. As they were without tents and with only a single blanket to each man, the suffering they endured can well be imagined.

The whole Division broke up its camps on the 10th November, and dispersed to their respective cantonments; and on the 13th November the Brigade marched to King William's Town,

where they remained a fortnight to recruit their exhausted energies and re-clothe the men, who, after their 46 days of this most exhausting Campaign, had returned to their quarters in rags.

The total losses in the operations ending with the 7th November were 2 Officers and 8 men killed, and 2 Officers and 29 men wounded, the Queen's only losing 2 men.

An interesting event was related to the author by Major-General Laye, D.A.G., who was with his regiment, the 90th Light Infantry, about the end of February, 1878, in the neighbourhood of the fights on the Waterkloof. The regiment was encamped at Fort Fordyce (named after the gallant Officer who fell there). In digging the trench of one of the tents some buttons and part of a shako of a soldier of the Queen's was dug up, close to the spot where Colonel Fordyce was killed. This is likely to have belonged to one of the men who was wounded in the action, who afterwards, no doubt, died of his wounds.

On the 28th November the Queen's, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Burns, were ordered to march to join a force ordered for service against the Chief Kreli, in the country beyond the Great Kei River. They were to join Colonel Mackinnon's troops, which were ordered to rendezvous with General Somerset's force. The whole were then to assemble at the Umvani Mission on Tuesday, the 2nd December. General Somerset's force consisted chiefly of Burghers and Native Levies. Colonel Mackinnon's troops from King William's Town were composed of :—

						Rank-and-file.
12th Royal Lancers	-	-	-	-	-	209
Cape Mounted Rifles	-	-	-	-	-	68
Armstrong's Horse	-	-	-	-	-	31
2nd Queen's Regiment	-	-	-	-	-	402
6th Royal Regiment	-	-	-	-	-	420
60th Rifles	-	-	-	-	-	217
Cally's Rifles	-	-	-	-	-	102
Hottentot Levies	-	-	-	-	-	97
Fingoes	-	-	-	-	-	200
Guides	-	-	-	-	-	11
Total						<u>1,757*</u>

* The total in the Parliamentary Papers is given as 1,766, but the addition is as above.

The troops were to carry three days' provisions, and a convoy of 90 oxen and mule wagons were to march with them, carrying all provisions for 3,000 men and 1,000 horses. In another account the numbers of Colonel Mackinnon's force are given differently, about 100 less in number, and an addition of 30 men of the Royal Artillery. The total is given as 1,988, including Officers.

In the instructions given by the Governor, Sir H. Smith, to Major-General Somerset, he is informed that the object of the expedition is for the purpose of seizing the Gaika rebels and their cattle, and to chastise the Chief Kreli, who, after pretending to be on the side of the Government, had been secretly aiding the rebels, protecting their cattle, and harbouring the rebel Hottentots. He was also believed to have fought against the Government with the rebel Tambookies. Subsequent to the general arrangement for the conduct of the expedition, issued by the Governor-General on the 14th November, circumstances occurred at and around Butterworth that necessitated Sir Harry Smith sending a column, under Colonel Eyre, of the following strength:—99 12th Lancers, 63 Cape Mounted Rifles, 2 Sappers, 216 60th Rifles, 430 73rd Regiment, and 146 Levies with a guide (Total: 957 rank-and-file) to Butterworth. This column was to leave camp on the 1st December, and Colonel Eyre's instructions were to the effect that he was to render prompt protection to the British Resident, the Missionary, and the traders at Butterworth, whom the Chief Bokoo and his son, Mapassa, had threatened. He was next to unite with the forces of General Somerset, and to assist him in all his operations.

To Colonel Mackinnon, as Chief Commissioner in British Kaffraria, were entrusted all the diplomatic arrangements, which might arise from the invading force advancing to the territory of the Chief Kreli. Full and detailed instructions as to how he was to act were sent to the Commissioner by Sir Harry Smith on the 28th November. Two days later Sir Harry Smith sent a notice to the Chief Bokoo by Colonel Eyre, as follows:—

“From the beginning of this wicked war you and your son, Mapassa, have not only professed but evinced amity towards the British Government. You have caused the subjects of Kreli to desist from spoiling the traders; have furnished escorts for the protection of traders' wagons and slaughter-cattle for the Government; and when robbery has been committed you and your people have promptly aided to discover the thieves. Thus when my troops

cross the Kei they will in nowise assault your people, unless in your country they are fired upon. Thus, with your tribe, Bokoo, rests war or peace; Krelimerits, what he will receive, severe chastisement."

A warning note was also sent to the Chief Umpala to protect the troops and convoys passing through his country.

General Somerset had arrived on the 30th November with part of his force at Whittlesea, the most remote of the frontier posts, and on the 1st December he was joined by Captain Tylden's force, the whole then marching through Tambookie land to Umvani, where on the 3rd December he was joined by Mackinnon from King William's Town. The whole force under his command now amounting to about 3,000 men with three guns.

On the 8th December Colonel Mackinnon's force was directed to move from the general camp on the left bank of the Kei River, which place they had reached without any opposition, to the upper sources of the river. General Somerset was desirous of learning what Kaffirs were assembled with their cattle there. The General himself went, on the 9th, with the Fingoes and Native Levies up the Kei Poort, detaching the guns and Cavalry Brigade round the Bolata Mountain.

Captain Tylden's force now rejoined them, they having captured 1,200 head of cattle. Michel's Brigade (with the Queen's) were sent up the Umchico Mountain, where a large body of Kaffirs and cattle had collected. The Brigade crossed the mountains by a pass called Mackay's Neck.

A fearful storm of wind and rain with fog assailed the troops in ascending the mountain, much impeding their operations; but in spite of this Colonel Michel succeeded in establishing his Brigade on a plateau, from which he could observe the Kaffirs assembled on the top. After a short rest, Michel ordered an advance to assail this point, but was again hindered by dense fog and rain, which was so dark that men were in danger of falling over precipices. He therefore recalled his troops; but the Kaffirs, who had located them, commenced hurling down huge pieces of rock from their position on the top. The day's operations, however, resulted in the capture of 1,200 head of cattle, Captain Tylden's force accounting for 900 head by their sweep round the northern part of the mountain.

The General, having learnt by spies that the Kaffirs had withdrawn large numbers of their cattle to the Indwe, broke up his camp and marched on that place, arriving there about 4 p.m.

For several days the troops tramped about after the Kaffirs and their cattle in most miserable, wet weather, until, on the 15th, they were in camp on the left bank of the Kei River, having captured up to this time about 2,500 head of cattle.

Colonel Eyre again moved out from his post at Butterworth, his object being to attack the Chief Mapassa, who was said to have assembled his warriors on the banks of the River T'Somo, where it unites with the Kei. Writing on the 21st December to the General from his camp on the banks of the T'Somo, he reports a very satisfactory campaign, with the capture of 6,345 head of cattle.

On the 17th, Somerset marched from Kei Drift to the T'Somo, which place he reached next day, sending patrols on the 19th towards the junction of the T'Somo with the Kei. On the 20th he crossed the T'Somo in a northerly direction, getting on the traces of the cattle going towards the Zunsburg Mountains, part branching off in the direction of the source of the River Bashee. Here the General separated his force into four divisions, sending three off in different directions. Lieutenant-Colonel Burns of the Queen's was sent with his Regiment and a large force to Whittlesea to bring up supplies, Major Holdsworth of the Queen's being left in camp in charge of 2,000 head of captured cattle.

The General left his camp on the T'Somo on the morning of the 20th, and overtook Kreli, capturing 1,500 head of cattle and killing 60 Kaffirs. Colonel Mackinnon with his force having operated down the River Niquequiesha.

On the 29th the General arrived at Butterworth, and reported to the Governor-General that up to that time he had been successful in capturing some 12,000 to 13,000 head of cattle. He reported that, when the stores arrived that had been sent for by Lieutenant-Colonel Burns, he intended to continue his operations on the Bashee.

On the 28th December the General sent forward Captain Tylden with his patrol towards the Bashee to work down that river, and Colonel Mackinnon with his Division and Lieutenant-Colonel Napier to proceed towards the Bashee by the Mabagha River. These two columns succeeded in capturing some 6,000 head of cattle, which arrived at the General's camp at Butterworth on the evening of the 3rd January.

1852.

On the same day Lieutenant-Colonel Burns arrived at the camp with the supplies, having had considerable delay in his journey by reason of the continued bad weather, and the conse-

quent swollen and almost impassable nature of the river on his route. On the 5th, Colonel Eyre arrived in camp with 5,000 head of cattle which he had captured. The General in his report praised the work done by both Lieutenant-Colonel Burns and Major Holdsworth of the Queen's.

During Captain Tylden's operations he had had a sharp tussle with the Kaffirs in the ascent of the Xuaba Valley, in which the Fingoes' levy particularly distinguished themselves, fighting hand to hand with the Kaffirs, driving and throwing numbers of them over precipices into the valley, over 60 being slain in the fight.

The General Orders sent out by the Governor-General on the 11th January gave high praise to the troops in the following terms :—

“Headquarters, King William's Town,
“January 11th, 1852.

“The troops comprising the expedition over the Kei having this day returned to Headquarters, after being in the field six weeks with a single blanket each and without tents, the Commander-in-Chief congratulates Major-General Somerset and the Officers and soldiers upon the great success of their exertions. Thirty thousand head of cattle has been wrested from the enemy by the troops and our native allies, and innumerable flocks of goats and horses, and in every affair when the enemy made resistance he was promptly routed.”

After enumerating the work of the several columns, the Order goes on to say :—

“This expedition into Kreli's country has thus been attended with very important general results, and its effect is spread far and wide throughout Kaffir land to the borders of Natal.

“The troops were exposed to deluges of rain in high grass in the early period of these operations, which greatly interrupted their exertions; but their military spirit cheerfully surmounted this, as the British soldier invariably does all danger, difficulty, and hardship.

“(Signed) A. J. CLOETE,
“Quartermaster-General.”

The Regiment having become very much debilitated by the constant exposure, fatigue, and hard work of the Campaign, and the health of the men in consequence causing some anxiety, the Commander-in-Chief made arrangements for their repose for a time in three of the frontier Forts, viz., Forts Hare, Cox, and White; accordingly on the 12th of January the Headquarters, consisting of the Grenadiers, No. 2, and the light companies, marched *viâ* Whittlesea to Fort Hare, arriving there after a 12 days' march on the 25th January. Companies Nos. 1 and 4 occupied Fort Cox, and No. 3, Fort White.

The total bag in the Trans-Kei expedition, besides the 30,000 cattle, was 14,000 goats, a large number of horses, 7,000 Fingo slaves liberated and brought away with their cattle amounting, it was computed, to 30,000 more, all of which of course virtually belonged to the treacherous Chief Kreli. This crushing blow to the paramount Chief of all the Kaffirs, produced a most salutary effect throughout the whole of Kaffirland.*

The Regiment remained resting in the Forts during the whole of the remainder of the year; the only duty required of the different detachments being to keep the ground in the neighbourhood of the Forts free of the enemy. The party in Fort Cox, commanded by Major Holdsworth, being nearest the Amatola Mountains, had the greater part of this duty, and was constantly employed in patrolling their recesses, in the vicinity of the Fort, on several occasions destroying some of the Kaffirs who lurked in these fastnesses. On one occasion a man who was out cutting wood for the garrison was assegaied close to the Fort.

The Kaffirs were now in the mood to sue for peace; but there were a few of the rebel Chiefs who still held out in the Amatolas and the Waterkloof, so Sir Harry Smith determined to make a fresh effort to crush them. He arrived from King William's Town at Fort Beaufort on the 5th March, establishing his Headquarters there, and at once proceeded to arrange his plan of campaign. The Queen's, however, was not in this; so it will suffice to say that by the 17th he was able to report that the whole of the fastnesses in the Amatola and Waterkloof district had been completely cleared out.

In the same despatch in which he reported that he had at last got the rebellion under, he announced that he had received a despatch, dated 14th January, from Lord Grey, informing him that he had been superseded in his command, and that General the Hon. George Cathcart had been appointed to succeed him.

Sir Harry Smith returned to King William's Town on the 26th March, and on the 7th April he wrote his last despatch and his farewell to his troops, which was as follows:—

"His Excellency Lieutenant-General the Hon. George Cathcart, having been appointed by the Queen to relieve me, I this day relinquish the command.

* "Campaign in Kaffirland." Captain King, p. 203.

"Brother Officers and Soldiers! Nothing is more painful than to bid farewell to old and faithful friends. I have served my Queen and Country many years, and attached as I have ever been to gallant soldiers, none were ever more endeared to me than those serving in the arduous Campaign of 1851-2 in South Africa.

"The increasing labours, the night marches, the burning sun, the torrents of rain, have been encountered with a cheerfulness as conspicuous as the intrepidity with which you have met the enemy in so many enterprising fights and skirmishes in his own mountain fastnesses and strongholds, and from which you have ever driven him victoriously.

"I leave you, comrades, in the fervent hope of laying before your Queen, your Country, and His Grace the Duke of Wellington, those services as they deserve, which reflect so much honour upon you.

"Farewell, my comrades, your honour and interests will be ever more dear to me than my own.

"H. G. SMITH."

The Regiment with others suffered a severe loss by the foundering of H.M.S. *Birkenhead*, which struck on a pinnacle rock off Point Danger, about 50 miles from Simon's Bay, at 2 a.m. on the 26th February.

Amongst the many glorious events connected with the services of the British Army, there is none that stands out more prominently as illustrative of the sterling qualities of the British soldiers; and of the nature of the discipline that forges out of those qualities, the weapon that has welded the Empire together, and which has helped with our splendid Navy and the Statesmen who have directed the destinies of our country to erect a State that whatever its enemies may say to its demerit, fills a place in the world that is the envy of all nations.

The *Birkenhead*, which had already been employed in bringing over part of the Regiment the year before, was bringing a draft out to the Cape under the charge of Ensign Boylan, consisting of a Corporal and 50 Privates. The voyage to Simon's Bay, which place she reached on the 24th February, had been fairly prosperous, they having been 47 days out from Cork. After coaling and taking on board some Officers' horses and provisions, she disembarked Lieutenant Fairclough of the 12th Regiment, Mr. Freshfield, 18 sick soldiers, and most of the women and children, those taking a passage to Algoa Bay only remaining. Before leaving they received despatches from Sir Harry Smith to proceed to Algoa Bay and the Buffalo River mouth.

The *Birkenhead* left Simon's Bay on the 25th February at 6 o'clock in the evening. The troops on board were as follows :—

		Sergts.	Corpls.	Ptes.
12th Lancers -	Cornets Rolt and Bond	1	—	4
Queen's -	Ensign Boylan -	—	1	50
6th Regiment	Ensign Medford -	1	—	58
12th Regiment	—	—	—	68
43rd Regiment	Lieut. Girardot -	1	2	36
45th Regiment	—	—	—	4
60th Rifles -	—	1	1	38
73rd Regiment	Lieut. G. N. Robinson -	1	—	66
	Lieut. A. H. Booth -			
	Ensign Lucas -			
74th Regiment	Major Seaton -	1	2	61
	Ensign Russell -			
91st Regiment	Captain Wright -	1	—	58
Total	11 Officers -	7	6	443

There were, in addition to these, the Officers, sailors, and marines of the ship, 7 women, 13 children, and one passenger.

The first indication of this terrible catastrophe was brought to Commodore Wyvill, of H.M.S. *Castor*, by Mr. Culham, Assistant-Surgeon of the *Birkenhead*, at 2.30 p.m. on the 27th. He had landed in the gig, and had come overland to Simon's Bay to report the loss of the ship.

The Commodore at once despatched the *Rhadamanthus* to the scene of the wreck, and that evening she fell in with the schooner *Lioness*, which had on board the persons who were in two boats, and 40 others whom they had succeeded in taking off the main-topsail-yard of the ship, which was the only piece of the wreck visible above water; altogether 116 in number. It being calm, the *Rhadamanthus* towed her in, and proceeded back to the position of the wreck. An examination of the coast having been made for upwards of 20 miles both by land and sea, and no other persons being found, except those who had previously landed, the *Rhadamanthus* received them on board and returned to Simon's Bay. The persons thus saved were 68 in number, having reached the shore by swimming, and on pieces of wreck, etc. These with the 9 in the gig, and those rescued by the schooner made the total saved 193.

The night of the wreck was fine, starlit, and calm, but a long swell was setting on shore. The land was in sight all the time, look-out men and leadsmen were placed. The ship was going about 8 knots, and at about ten minutes before two, the leadsmen struck soundings in 12 fathoms; before he could get another cast, or the ship's way could be stopped, she struck, having 2 fathoms under the bows and 11 under the stern.

The Commander of the ship, Mr. Salmond, who was roused by the shock, went on deck and took all necessary measures, ordering the horses to be passed overboard, and the boats to be lowered and got out.* He then applied to Major Seaton (74th) and Captain Wright (91st) for men to help in working the chain pumps, and in getting the paddle-box boats out. Major Seaton had previously called all the Military Officers to him, and had impressed on them the necessity for preserving order and silence among the men. He also ordered Captain Wright to obey all orders he might receive from the Commander of the ship.

As soon as the horses were cleared out, the women and children were passed into the cutter, which at once, in charge of Mr. Richards, Master's Assistant, pulled off 150 yards from the ship, and waited. The troops who were not employed were moved aft to the poop; 60 men had been sent to work the pumps, and 60 to help in getting the boats out.

"In two minutes after the first concussion, and while the engines were still working astern, the ship struck again under the engine-room, bilging the side in several feet, and tearing open the bottom. The water rushed in and drowned the fire. . . . "

Shortly after the ship broke in two and sunk, leaving the main-topmast and the topsail-yard only visible above water.

"The sea was now alive for a time with struggling survivors; some who could swim well making for the nearest part of the shore, distant some 2 miles, others remained clinging to the topsail-yard or to floating pieces of wreckage. The three boats (two cutters and a gig) being laden as deeply as was safe pulled for the shore, but were unable to land on account of the surf, except the gig, which reached Port D'Urban, 15 miles from Danger Point. A number of men must have been drowned by

* Admiralty Records. Admirals. R. 54. Bundle 99.



Painted by Thomas M. Henry.

Swiss Electro Engraving Co.

"Wreck of H.M.S. 'Birkenhead'."

26TH FEBRUARY, 1852

"The wreck of 'Birkenhead' is a subject of the copyright & publisher's file" engraving

The Officers and crew were not, it was believed, killed. They were seen in two, and went down.

The top of the funnel also serves as the top of the passenger box boats.

What now added to the horror of the scene was seen to be evident that there were many poor people who would not be able to live in the new houses, and that the Government was not doing enough to help them.

[illegible]

The next day the men were removed to a farm occupied by a Captain Smale, about 12 or 14 miles up the country. Lieutenant Girardot of the 43rd Regiment and Ernest Bond of the 12th Lancers accompanied the party, which consisted of 68 men including 18 sailors.

The next three days (Friday, Saturday, and Sunday), were occupied by the survivors in examining the coast for over 20 miles, to see if any other survivors could be found. Fortunately the searchers found a whale boat employed sailing on Dyer's Island, which by going outside the seaweed was able to pick up two men who had been in the water 38 hours without food. They were terribly exhausted, as were also two men who were found on shore.



the inrush of water forward when the ship first struck, others were killed by the fall of the funnel, and some were taken by sharks. The Officers and men who were working below at the pumps were not, it was believed, able to get on deck when the ship broke in two, and went down with her."

The fall of the funnel also stove the big boom boat and one of the paddle-box boats.

What now added to the horror of the scene was the fact, which was soon made evident, that the place abounded in sharks, and many poor fellows, who would otherwise have escaped, lost their lives in this terrible manner.

Captain Wright, who was the senior Officer after Major Seaton was drowned, had with others got on to a large piece of driftwood from the wreck, which was carried towards the shore in the direction of Danger Point. On nearing the shore a mass of weeds was found, through which it was almost impossible to penetrate, and this with the breakers made the sort of raft Captain Wright and the others were on insufficient to hold the whole of them. Captain Wright therefore gallantly left it, and finding at last an opening in the weeds, he swam safely ashore. On landing, the time being about 12 noon, ten hours after the ship struck the rocks, many of the men quite naked and almost all without shoes, they at once proceeded inland to look for shelter and for help. After walking about three hours through thick thorny bushes, which terribly lacerated the poor fellows' bare feet, they found a wagon, the driver of which directed them to a small bay called Stanford's Cove, where they arrived about sunset, and were able happily, by Captain Wright going on at once, to get some food from a farmhouse about 8 or 9 miles away.

The next day the men were removed to a farm occupied by a Captain Smale, about 12 or 14 miles up the country. Lieutenant Girardot of the 43rd Regiment and Cornet Bond of the 12th Lancers accompanied the party, which consisted of 68 men, including 18 sailors.

The next three days (Friday, Saturday, and Sunday), were occupied by the survivors in examining the coast for over 20 miles, to see if any other survivors could be found. Fortunately the searchers found a whale boat employed sealing on Dyer's Island, which by going outside the seaweed was able to pick up two men who had been in the water 38 hours without food. They were terribly exhausted, as were also two men who were found on shore.

On Saturday, the 28th, Mr. Mackay, the Civil Commissioner of Caledon, and Field Cornet Villiers met Captain Wright and informed him that the men at Captain Sinale's Farm had been clothed from a store there. This day, Captain Wright with the Commissioner and the Field Cornet and a party of men patrolled the coast as far as the point that runs out to Dyer's Island, and all the bodies that were found were interred. There were not many, however, which unhappily could be well accounted for, as already noted. Five horses were found, which had swum ashore—three of Major Seaton's, one of Captain Wright's, and one of Cornet Bond's.

Captain Wright, in sending his report of the disaster, bore testimony in the following words to the splendid heroism of the soldiers, which exemplifies in the grandest manner the qualities of our race, and is also an example of the value of the discipline and order which is rarely absent in our troops. He writes:—"The order and regularity that prevailed on board, from the time the ship struck till she totally disappeared, far exceeded anything that I thought could be effected by the best discipline; and it is the more to be wondered at, seeing that most of the soldiers were but a short time in the Service. Every one did as he was directed, and there was not a murmur or a cry amongst them until the ship made her final plunge. I could not name any individual Officer who did more than another. All received their orders, and had them carried out as if the men were embarking, instead of going to the bottom; there was only this difference, that I never saw any embarkation conducted with so little noise or confusion."

The above words are a proud record, and ought to be so cherished by every regiment whose drafts were present on board the ship: it may be taken, indeed, as a proud tribute to the whole British Army. It was considered by King Frederick William of Prussia to be so notable an example of the power of discipline, that he caused Captain Wright's account of it to be read out at the head of every regiment in his service.

Private James Boyden (who was afterwards Colour-Sergeant to Major Mackie of the Queen's), one of the party on board who escaped, has written an interesting letter relating his recollections of the catastrophe, and of the perils of his escape in swimming to shore. He bears eloquent testimony to the cool heroism of the troops and of the Officers of the ship. "During the time," he writes, "that Colonel Seaton's orders were being carried out, one could have heard a pin drop. Colonel



WRECK OF H.M.S. "BIRKENHEAD."

Seaton walked about the deck giving his orders with as much coolness and presence of mind as if he were on parade, entirely forgetful of self."

When Boyden was swimming to the shore he rested for a time on a bundle of pressed hay, and while on it a little cabin boy passed him on a door, which he was using as a boat, and paddling it like a canoe. As he passed Boyden he shouted to him, "Come on, Jack Straw"—the name sticking to Boyden ever after.

This year (1902) is the 50th anniversary of the wreck, and the Officers of the Queen's, in loving memory of the event, sent a telegram on the 26th February to Lieutenant-Colonel Girardot, who, as one of the Officers, did so much in saving the lives of the women and children, to the following effect:—

"To Lieutenant-Colonel Girardot,

"On the 50th anniversary of the wreck of the *Birkenhead* the Officers of the Queen's, whose Regiment was represented on board, send hearty greetings to one who did so much on this memorable occasion to uphold the glorious traditions of the British Army."

To which telegram Lieutenant-Colonel Girardot replied:—

"Lieutenant-Colonel Girardot begs sincerely to thank the Officers of the Queen's for their hearty greeting on the 50th anniversary of the wreck of the *Birkenhead*. He well remembers poor Ensign Boylan, who commanded the detachment of the Queen's."

The following interesting note from Field-Marshal Lord Wolseley in February, 1902, to the Secretary of a Committee that had been formed for a testimonial to be presented to another survivor, Colour-Sergeant J. O'Neil, may well be quoted here, as showing what was thought at the time, and by our own soldiers, of the conduct of our troops on this memorable occasion.

"DEAR SIR,

"It must be a great source of satisfaction to Sergeant O'Neill that he was present when the *Birkenhead* sank 50 years ago. The news reached England at the time I obtained my first Commission in the Army. I can remember the pride all soldiers felt at the heroic conduct on the part of the soldiers on that occasion.

"In all Military annals it is one of the very finest instances of heroism, and the attention of young soldiers of to-day cannot be too frequently called to it. It teaches all ranks in the Army the inestimable value of military discipline, and without discipline firmly administered and thoroughly appreciated by all ranks no Army is worth its salt. Please tell Sergeant O'Neil that I wish him long life and prosperity. He has already won the admiration of all who admire heroic deeds."

S 6447.

G

The report made by Commodore Wyvill to the Admiralty furnishes the following numbers of those saved and of those drowned :—

	Saved.	Drowned.	Total on Board.
Military Officers - - - - -	4	7	11
Non-commissioned Officers and Men - - -	108	348	456
Women - - - - -	7	—	7
Children - - - - -	13	—	13
Passengers - - - - -	—	1	1
Ship's Officers - - - - -	7	10	17
Crew - - - - -	53	72	125
Totals - - -	192	438	630

The following table shows the distribution of saved and drowned among the different Regiments :—

Regiment.	Drowned.		Landed on Danger Point.		Saved by Boats. N.C.O.'s and Men.	Total on Board.	
	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.		Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.
12th Lancers	Cornet Rolt	4	Cornet Bond	1	—	2	5
2nd Foot -	Ens. Boylan	35	—	5	11	1	51
6th " -	Ens. Medford	47	—	4	8	1	59
12th " -	—	55	—	5	8	—	68
43rd " -	—	29	Lt. Girardot	7	3	1	39
45th " -	—	3	—	—	1	—	4
60th " -	—	30	—	6	4	—	40
73rd "	Lieut. G. N. Robinson	53	Ensign Lucas	4	10	3	67
	Lieut. A. H. Booth						
	Major Seaton						
74th " }	Ens. Russell	48	—	7	9	2	64
91st " -	—	44	Capt. Wright	7	8	1	59
Totals -	7 Officers	348	4 Officers	46	62	11	456

LIST OF PERSONS OF 2ND QUEEN'S DROWNED.

Ensign Boylan.	Private Tim. Simmonds.
Corporal McManus.	" Frank Shocknessy.
Private Ch. Mooney.	" Nat. Thomas.
" James Mason.	" Sam. Vesse.
" Michael O'Connell.	" B. Webster.
" James Oxley.	" J. Walker.
" George Price.	" Thomas Woodfall.
" John Quin.	" George Waller.

List of Persons of 2nd Queen's Drowned—*cont.*

Private Wm. Wheeler.	Private Rich. Coleman.
" John Mills.	" Wm. Clay.
" William Way.	" Wm. Forbes.
" H. Cull.	" Wm. Green.
" T. McKenzie.	" John Greenleaf.
" Geo. Marsh.	" John Howard.
" Jas. Roley.	" Geo. Knight.
" Jos. Burke.	" Pat. Lavery.
" Chas. Cornell.	" John Martin.
" James Coe.	Bandmaster Zwyker.

LANDED ON DANGER POINT (2ND QUEEN'S).

A. Anther.	J. Boyden (afterwards Colour-
Wm. Rabb.	Sergeant in the Regiment).
J. White.	J. Smith (still alive in 1902).*

NAMES OF MEN SAVED BY THE THREE BOATS.

John Moore.	Hy. Double.
Ml. Malay.	Henry Vernon.
P. Peters.	Jas. Gildea.
John Peters.	Benj. Worill.
Thos. Chadwick.	Pk. McCreery.
Robt. Page.	

Early in 1852 the Commander-in-Chief, having called for invalids from the several regiments, 8 Privates of the Queen's were sent to England. Captain Addison of the Queen's was sent home in charge of the whole detachment of invalids from all the regiments, and given sick leave to recruit his health after being severely wounded on the Waterkloof heights.

A second draft, consisting of 2 Officers, 1 Sergeant, and 47 Privates, joined the Regiment from the Dépôt on the 4th November, 1852. An order was received for the detachments at Forts Cox and White to join Headquarters on being relieved by detachments of the 60th Rifles. These detachments arrived at Fort Hare on 6th November. On the 11th of the same

* Private Smith of the Queen's, who is still living, has been granted a pension of 9*d.* a day for life, through the recommendation of Colonel Monroe, Commanding the District. Marion Darkin, also, daughter of Drum-Major Darkin, who was saved from the wreck as a child of three years old, is still alive (1903), though a great invalid. On the 50th anniversary of the wreck the Officers of both Battalions sent her letters offering her their sympathy and assistance. It is gratifying to find that the survivors of such a gallant episode in the Regimental History are not altogether lost sight of.

month 4 companies, each of 100 rank-and-file, under the command of Major Holdsworth, formed part of a force which proceeded, under the command of General Sir George Cathcart, the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, to invade the country of Moshesh, the Basuto Chief, north of the Great Orange and Caledon Rivers, whose conduct for some time towards the British Government had been most treacherous.

On the 29th April, 2 Subalterns, 1 Sergeant, and 50 Privates embarked at Cork to join the Service companies. One Sergeant and 47 Privates joined the Headquarters at Fort Hare on the 26th August, having come out in H.M. Frigate *Winchester*; 2 Subalterns and 15 Privates embarked at Cork on 7th October, for the Cape of Good Hope.

On the 8th October the Depôt at Charles Fort, Kinsale, commanded by Major Jephson, was inspected by the Colonel of the Regiment, Lieutenant-General Lord Saltoun. Its strength was 14 Officers, 1 Staff Officer, and 145 Non-commissioned Officers and men. Lord Saltoun reported that, considering the short time the Depôt had been formed, he considered that the Commanding Officer had used his best endeavours to instruct the Officers and the Depôt in their various duties.

The following Officers were serving in the Regiment in January, 1852 :—

Lieutenant-Colonel J. Burns.	Lieutenant J. Tolcher.
Major T. W. E. Holdsworth.	" J. Chalmers.
Captain T. Addison.	" W. H. Grimston.
" D. W. G. James.	Ensign Lord C. E. Hay.
" E. S. Smyth.	" R. Stack.
" A. Lecky.	" J. Thompson.
Lieutenant F. Connor.	Adjutant F. S. Jacson.
" F. Mathias.	Paymaster Neild.
" R. Holdsworth.	Quartermaster J. Mansfield.
" F. L. O. Attye.	Surgeon H. C. Foss.
" J. H. Roche.	Assistant-Surgeon J. E. Moffatt.

1853. On the 21st January the detachment which had been serving under Sir George Cathcart rejoined Headquarters at Fort Hare. These companies took part in the action at Berea, where the force suffered considerable loss, but captured 25,000 head of cattle. The detachment consisted of 3 Captains, 7 Subalterns, 1 Surgeon, and 410 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

A draft, consisting of 2 Officers and 13 rank-and-file, joined from the Depôt.

Orders were again issued for the Regiment to garrison the frontier posts, Forts Cox and White; accordingly, the grenadier and light companies proceeded to Fort Cox, where they remained for ten days, and then marched to the Iquibeka Camp, relieving 2 companies of the 60th Rifles.

Peace having been proclaimed, this camp was abandoned after a few weeks under canvas, and the 2 companies moved to the Middle Drift, where they were stationed for the purpose of building a post on the banks of the Keiskamma.

On the 14th June the Colonial Secretary wrote to Lieutenant-General Sir George Cathcart stating that "Her Majesty (Queen Victoria) is pleased to give me Her Commands to acquaint you that she is especially desirous of recording Her high sense of the admirable conduct of Her troops throughout this harassing warfare."

In a General Order which had been previously issued by the Commander-in-Chief in the Cape, he says:—"The Commander of the Forces congratulates the Army under his command on the termination of the War of Rebellion, which had it not been arrested by their gallantry, perseverance, and unparalleled exertions, must have overwhelmed the inhabitants of the Eastern districts of the Colony. . . . It cannot fail to be an additional gratification to them to reflect that the result of their exertions has been the total and final clearance of the Waterkloof, Fish River, and all other strongholds of the enemy within the Colony, the surrender of the Rebel Chiefs Sandilli, Macomo, and the Gaika people . . . the complete submission of the Basutos, the Tambookies, and the Ama Galeikas, and the extinction of the Hottentot Rebellion."

On the 29th June Lieutenant-Colonel Burns, commanding the Regiment, died at Graham's Town, and Major S. W. Jephson, then in command of the Depôt, succeeded him in the command.

On the 29th August died Lieutenant-General Lord Saltoun, K.C.B., G.C.H., Colonel of the Regiment. He was succeeded by Major-General Sir John Rolt, K.C.B., G.C.H.

The Headquarters of the Depôt in Ireland were moved from Kinsale to Templemore on 6th April, and sent detachments to Carlow and Maryborough.

In a return showing the strength of the Cape Mounted Riflemen, and of Volunteers about to be transferred to that corps from other regiments, the number from the Queen's is given as 32 rank-and-file.

On the 15th November the distribution of the Queen's was as follows:—

Fort Hare	-	-	6	Officers,	150	N.C.O.'s and men.
Middle Drift	-	-	3	„	149	„ „
Chumie, Ohami, or						
Tyumi Post	-	-	2	„	97	„ „
Fort White	-	-	2	„	64	„ „
Fort Cox	-	-	1	„	40	„ „
			—		—	
Total	-	-	14	„	500	„ „
			—		—	

1854. In February the strength of the Regiment was augmented from six companies to eight, consisting of 2 Field Officers, 8 Captains, 16 Subalterns, 5 Staff, 7 Staff-Sergeants, 40 Sergeants, 17 Drummers, 40 Corporals, 760 Privates.

On 13th November the A.G. writes to the Officer Commanding the Depôt, “that as it is not intended to alter the Establishment of the Service companies at the present time, the increase of the Regiment must be borne by the Depôt, which is therefore to be at once formed into 6 companies. The distribution will be :—

—	Companies.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Corporals.	Privates.	Total.
Service -	6	2	6	12	5	37	13	30	570	675
Depôt -	6	1	6	12	1	30	12	30	570	662
Totals -	12	3	12	24	6	67	25	60	1,140	1,337

During this year the Regiment at Fort Hare was inspected twice, in April and November. The reports were satisfactory; but the Inspecting Officer points out that the Corps experiences great disadvantage in being so much detached, and in having to inhabit “wattle and daub huts.”

A draft from the Depôt arrived at Fort Hare on 22nd October, consisting of 1 Captain, 3 Ensigns, 3 Sergeants, and 80 Privates.

Lieutenant R. Stack died at Middle Drift on the 17th October.

The Depôt Headquarters in Ireland was shifted from Templemore to Athlone in February; from Athlone to Dublin in July; and from Dublin to Waterford after Christmas.

1855.

On the 22nd February the A.G. informs the Officer commanding 2nd Foot:—"It having been now deemed expedient to increase the Service companies to eight, for which purpose drafts are about to be sent to the Cape, the division of the Establishment between the Service and Depôt companies will be:—

—	Companies.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Staff.	Staff-Sergts.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Corporals.	Privates.	Total.
Service -	8	2	8	10	6	5	7	40	17	40	760	895
Depôt -	4	1	4	4	4	1	0	20	8	20	380	442
Totals -	12	3	12	14	10	6	7	60	25	60	1,140	1,337

On the 9th August the two new companies, 240 strong, joined Headquarters; though composed of very young and inexperienced lads, crime was almost unknown amongst them, and they soon presented a smart and soldierlike appearance.

On 31st August the Depôt in Ireland arrived at Tralee; from thence it moved on to Buttevant on 27th November.

The Depôt, commanded by Major D. W. G. James at Tralee, was inspected by Major-General Mansel on 28th September. In his report he says:—"Ball firing has been instructed as far as circumstances would admit. Firing with Minie rifles, average hits at 100 yards 1 in 3, and at 150 yards 1 in 4."

A new mode of performing the platoon exercise, adapted to the new rifle, was introduced into the Regiment this year.

On the 23rd September Captain W. E. Adams died at Fort Hare.

1856.

On 1st April the new dress of the Army was adopted by the Regiment. This was a double-breasted tunic in place of the old coatee; the white tape lace, with the Regimental method of wearing it, disappeared altogether, indeed, lace was only retained by the Drummers; the general effect of the red and blue was relieved by white piping cord, for the first time introduced into the uniform of the private soldier; brass buttons replaced the

old pewter ones; the shako was made smaller and lighter; dark blue trousers with the red welt were adopted; and Officers and Sergeants' sashes were worn over the shoulder, thus reviving an old custom laid aside for 70 or 80 years.

The Officers lost the handsome wings and epaulettes with the coatee, their tunics being very similar to those worn by the men, except that the lapels were made to fold down at the top and so show the blue lining; gold lace of the Regimental basket pattern round the collar (with distinction badges), the cuffs, slashes of the cuffs and skirts, was all the ornament they obtained. A double-breasted blue frock coat was adopted for undress, with Regimental buttons and a plain stand-up collar, the crimson sash to be worn over it, the sword being carried in the white sling belt; the coloured tuft on the shako was the only distinction of the flank companies, indeed that difference did not last long, for these companies were broken up in 1862, and the whole Regiment dressed alike.

The band had white tunics, double-breasted, with blue facings and shoulder straps, and the Drummers for the first year had also white tunics adorned with the Regimental Drummer's lace, possibly with the idea of making the "music" look stronger; but in the next issue of clothing, when the single-breasted tunic was introduced, they went back to red again.

On 10th June the Depôt Headquarters were transferred from Buttevant to Kinsale; moving on to the Curragh on 4th July, and to Naas on 6th September.

On 1st July the strength of the Regiment was as follows:—

—	Companies.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Total.
Headquarters	8	3	8	14	5	46	40	17	693	825
Depôt - -	4	1	4	10	1	20	17	8	258	319
Totals -	12	3	12	24	6	66	57	25	951	1,144

Lieutenant-General Sir John Rolt, K.C.B., G.C.H., Colonel of the Regiment, died 8th November, and was succeeded by Major-General Sir James Holmes Schoedde, K.C.B.

On 3rd December the Depôt left Naas and embarked at Dublin for Liverpool *en route* for Colchester, where it arrived on the 5th, and joined the 1st Depôt Battalion.

The Regiment, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel S. W. Jephson, was inspected at Fort Hare, British Kaffraria, on 29th October, by Colonel Pringle Taylor, K.H. He states, in his report:—"Firing ball cartridge, average hits at 200 yards 1 hit in 2, at 300 yards 1 in 3, at 400 yards 1 in 3."

1857. The Regiment having been furnished with the Enfield rifle, a party, consisting of 1 Lieutenant, 1 Sergeant, and 2 Corporals, were sent to Graham's Town to go through a course of instruction in the use of that arm, there being no Musketry Instructor. Later on a second party was also sent for the same purpose.

Early in the year a detachment erected a Fort in the Amatola Range, returning to Headquarters in April.

Major-General Sir James Holmes Schoedde, K.C.B., the Colonel of the Regiment, being transferred to the Colonelcy of the 55th Regiment, was succeeded by Major-General John Spink, K.H., on 28th May.

In July of this year the D.A.G. writes to Lieutenant-Colonel Whitmore informing him that men volunteering from the Depôt to other regiments will receive a bounty of £3 each.

The Regiment, under the command of Colonel S. W. Jephson, was inspected at Fort Hare, British Kaffraria, on 26th September, by Major-General Michel, C.B. In his report he states:—"Rifle practice, average points, 9·64; number of rounds, 20; range extent, 900 yards. . . . The messing is established on a system of economy, but Officers spend in various extras more than is desirable, and the Commanding Officer's attention has been called to this very difficult point for future correction."

In October a detachment was sent to be stationed at Graham's Town, consisting of 3 Officers and 152 Non-commissioned Officers and Privates.

During this year there were sent home from the Battalion 26 invalids and 25 time-expired men.

1858. Twenty-five invalids were sent home during this year. A draft of 2 Officers and 50 Non-commissioned Officers and Privates joined Headquarters on 31st March. On 1st April the Establishment was increased to 10 companies, consisting of 40 Officers,

6 Staff, and 1,030 Non-commissioned Officers and men, and two additional companies were formed. Lieutenant Haldane, Musketry Instructor, joined Headquarters on 21st April.

The Battalion was inspected by the Colonel commanding 2nd Brigade, who expressed himself as much satisfied with its appearance.

On 1st July the strength of the Battalion was :—

—	Companies.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Total.
Headquarters	10	3	11	14	6	47	40	15	692	828
Depôt - -	2	—	3	14	—	15	13	7	86	138
Totals -	12	3	14	28	6	62	53	22	778	966

On the 13th September the Headquarters of the Battalion after having been stationed at Fort Hare since January, 1852, and during that period forming detachments for the several posts of Forts White, Cox, and Brown, Middle Drift, Tyumi Post, Victoria Post, and Graham's Town, marched to King William's Town to relieve the 31st Regiment ordered to India. Upon arrival at King William's Town, detachments were sent out to occupy Tamaka and Line Drift Posts, in addition to those remaining at Middle Drift, Forts White and Brown, and Graham's Town.

1859.

Forty-two invalids embarked for England in January this year. The Headquarters of the Battalion was inspected on 20th June by Lieutenant-General R. H. Wynyard, C.B., the Commander-in-Chief, who expressed himself as extremely pleased with the state of discipline and the soldierlike appearance of the men.

In March the Home Depôt was shifted to Walmer.

A draft arrived from England on 2nd July, consisting of 1 Captain, 4 Subalterns, and 106 Non-commissioned Officers and Privates.

In July detachments were furnished to Fort Glamorgan, East London, and to Fort Jackson.

On 1st July the strength of the 1st Battalion was as follows:—

—	Companies.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Total.
Headquarters	10	3	9	15	6	44	35	12	643	767
Depôt - -	2	—	2	5	—	14	12	7	142	182
Totals -	12	3	11	20	6	58	47	19	785	949

On 18th October the strength of the Battalion was increased to 120 rank-and-file for each company (including the Depôt companies).

1860.

On 2nd February the Battalion marched from King William's Town to East London to await embarkation for China, after having served eight years in the Cape of Good Hope. During a portion of this time they were repeatedly engaged with the enemy, and took an active part in the many arduous operations that were carried out during the Kaffir War of 1851-53, in which they suffered severely.

Previous to the departure of the Battalion, the Commander of the Forces issued the following memorandum:—

“ Headquarters,
“ Castle, Cape Town,
“ 18th January, 1860.

“ The 1st Battalion 2nd Queen's Regiment having been ordered to proceed to China . . . the Lieutenant-General cannot part with Colonel Jephson and the Battalion under his command without placing on record his sense of the high state of discipline of the Corps so invariably manifested, not only under the immediate eye of the Commanding Officer, but at outposts and other situations so calculated to test the discipline of a regiment.

“ The services rendered by the Queen's in this Colony can never be lost sight of, and they one and all carry with them a character for gallantry in the field, for discipline, and for regularity, that was the highest possible credit, and wherever they may be called in performance of their duty the Lieutenant-General feels assured that no opportunity will be lost by this gallant band of men to add further lustre to a fame so well established, and which is so conspicuously emblazoned on their colours.

“ The Lieutenant-General wishes Colonel Jephson, his Officers, and men, every possible success in their future career, as well as a favourable voyage from here to their destination.

“ (Signed) E. S. SMYTH,
“ Colonel, D.Q.M.G.”

On the 1st January the strength of the 1st Battalion was as follows:—

—	Companies.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Total.
Headquarters	10	3	10	18	6	44	36	17	730	864
Depôt - -	2	—	2	5	—	14	10	3	477	511
Totals -	12	3	12	23	6	58	46	20	1,207	1,375

CHAPTER IV.

1860.

THE CAMPAIGN IN CHINA.

CONTENTS.—Public attention attracted to events in China by the defeat of Admiral Hope when attempting to force the passage of the Peiho River—An allied force of British and French to be despatched to coerce the Chinese—The 1st Battalion is specially selected to form part of the force—Uncomfortable voyage from East London to Hong Kong—Regiment kept on board ship pending the conclusion of negotiations with the Chinese—Chinese intractable—Constitution of the British Force—It sails for Talienwan Bay—Delays caused by storms—The *Assistance* wrecked with a Detachment of the Queen's—Troops land at Talienwan—Delay owing to difficulties with French transport animals—Strength of British in China—Allied Force sails for the mouth of the Peiho—Landing and occupation of Peh-tang—Advance against Taku—Actions at Sinho and Tengku—Capture of the Taku Forts—Occupation of Tientsin—Advance to Hoo-si-Woo—British Commissioners sent to Tung Chow to negotiate—Advance towards Tung Chow, intense heat, duplicity of the Chinese, their defeat—Capture of Mr. Parkes, one of the Commissioners—Halt at Chang-tsia-Wan for reinforcements—Attack on Chinese near Tung Chow, their defeat—Further abortive negotiations—March on Peking, slight opposition—Occupation of the Yuen-Men-Yuen—Its plunder by the French—The Queen's escort heavy guns from Tung Chow—The Allies occupy the Antung Gate—Mr. Parkes and some of the prisoners returned—The Yuen-Men-Yuen destroyed—The Treaty negotiated—The return of the troops to Tientsin—The Queen's embark for Hong Kong—List of Officers who served in the Campaign and the honours awarded.

IN 1859 public attention at home was unexpectedly turned to affairs in China. Our relations with the Chinese Government had for some years been unsatisfactory, though, in 1858, the British and French Governments succeeded in negotiating treaties with China, with a promise that within a year the agreements should be ratified in Peking.

In June 1859 when Mr. Bruce and Monsieur de Bourboulon, who had been despatched respectively by the British and French Governments to complete the necessary formalities, arrived off the mouth of the Peiho River, escorted by the British China Squadron under Admiral Hope, the Chinese showed themselves extremely hostile. An attempt to land was opposed by an armed mob, whose leaders not only declined to allow the

Ambassadors to set foot on shore, but, on being threatened with complaints to the Chinese Government, even replied that they were acting on their own responsibility, and were determined, in spite of the authorities at Peking, to prevent the foreign barbarians from setting foot on shore. Threats and arguments proving of no avail, Admiral Hope determined to force the passage of the Peiho River with his gunboats, in face of the Taku Forts. The attempt was, however, a disastrous failure, the mouth of the river had been blocked by stakes, the gunboats grounded in the shallows, and the force was obliged to withdraw with the loss of five boats and many men. On the receipt of the news of this reverse, the British and French Governments at once entered into an alliance to enforce the ratification of their treaties with the Imperial Government of China, and to compel adequate reparation for the affront offered to their envoys. It was moreover agreed that a combined force of 10,000 British and 7,000 French should be despatched to Northern China, and that the first objective of these troops should be the destruction of the Taku Forts and the re-opening of the Peiho River, but subsequent operations were to depend on the attitude of the Chinese.

1860. The British Force was directed to assemble at Hong Kong, the French at Shanghai, the former being drawn from England and India, with the exception of the 1st Battalion of the Queen's, which was specially selected to take part in the Campaign. The Regiment had spent an eventful eight years of almost continuous fighting in the Cape Colony. When the welcome news arrived that it had been included in the detail of the Expeditionary force the Headquarters was at King William's Town, whilst two detachments were holding Fort Glamorgan, near East London, and Fort Jackson. In February the Headquarter's companies left King William's Town by march route for East London, where they were joined by the two detachments.

The last experience of the country was not a pleasant one, for during the brief stay at East London, prior to embarkation, the camp was flooded and levelled by a terrible storm of wind and rain, in which all ranks suffered considerable pecuniary loss in damaged clothes and property.

On 23rd February the left wing, consisting of 2 Captains, 9 Subalterns, 1 Staff Sergeant, 14 Sergeants, 14 Corporals, 7 Drummers, and 265 Privates, together with a draft of 1 Subaltern, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer, and 65 Privates, which

had just arrived from England, embarked for China on board H.M.S. *Vulcan*.

A few days later a detachment of 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer, and 27 Privates, who had acted as escort to the Commander of the Forces since May 1852, rejoined Headquarters. On parting with this escort his Excellency expressed to Colonel Jephson his entire approbation of the conduct of the detachment, adding that Ensign Kelly (now Lieutenant-General Sir T. K. Kenny, K.C.B.) had been particularly attentive to the duties required of him.

On 13th March the Headquarters, consisting of 2 Field Officers, 5 Captains, 8 Subalterns, 4 Staff Officers, 24 Sergeants, 19 Corporals, 11 Drummers, and 345 Privates, sailed on board H.M. steam Transport *Urgent* and reached Hong Kong on 11th May after an uneventful voyage.

The *Vulcan* arrived on 7th May, after experiencing a terrible storm, in course of which she was driven as far south as latitude 42° and almost wrecked off St. Paul's, a small island half-way between South Africa and Australia.

She was a man-of-war converted into a trooper, and was, as an Officer of the Regiment wrote, truly a horrible old tub. The left wing had altogether a most uncomfortable voyage, for the Naval Officers and sailors occupied the upper decks, while the soldiers, Officers and men, were relegated to the two lower ones, where the atmosphere was most oppressive, for, except in very favourable weather, lamplight had always to be used.

As the Expeditionary force was shortly expected to move northwards, the Regiment was retained on board the ships; a plan which, though saving trouble, did not add to the physical fitness of the men for service. The remainder of the troops were more fortunate, for they were, with the exception of a strong garrison holding Canton, encamped at Kowloon, a rocky promontory near Hong Kong, stretching out from the mainland towards Victoria, which had been rented, for this purpose, by the English from the Chinese. The hiring of this land strikes one as a somewhat strange proceeding, seeing that it was to be the camping ground of the Army destined to make war against China; but it has always been our policy to propitiate local sentiment, and probably the cost of hire was much less than had we acquired the land by force.

During the interval necessary for assembling the troops attempts were made to bring about a peaceful solution of the difficulties with the Chinese. Early in March the British

Minister, Mr. Bruce, offered, on behalf of Her Majesty's Government, the following terms :—

“That an ample and satisfactory apology should be made for the sinking of the ships at Taku; that the ratification of treaty should be exchanged at Pekin, and that an indemnity of 4,000,000 taels should, as had already been stipulated, be paid to the British Government for losses entailed through the misconduct of the Canton Authorities in connection with the Taeping rebellion.”

Thirty days were allowed for a reply, and forty-eight hours before the allotted time had expired an arrogant and insolent answer was received from the Great Council. The British and French Commanders, who were at Shanghai when the news was received, at once resolved to commence active operations, by seizing Chusan, a measure for which the Home Governments had already been pressing. Accordingly the 99th Regiment, four companies of Royal Marines, one battery of Royal Artillery, one company of Royal Engineers, and 200 French Marines, carried out the occupation with but little trouble, and of this force the 99th, and Marines, remained in Chusan as garrison. The enterprise, however, proved in the end to be unprofitable, as the place was too near Hong Kong, and too far from Pekin to be of any value.

In the meantime preparations were pushed forward for the main expedition. As the Allies were absolutely without knowledge of the country between Pekin and the coast, or of its resources, it was necessary for each transport to carry with it several months' provisions for the men and animals on board; large stores of corn and other grain were therefore collected, ponies, as transport animals, were purchased in Japan, Manilla, and Shantung, and a corps of Chinese coolies was formed. The task of providing for so large a force would not, in ordinary circumstances, have been a light one, but the necessity of considering the prejudices of the native troops of the British Force, drawn from the many different races of India, each forbidden by its religious principles to touch certain classes of food, created difficulties which were well-nigh insurmountable. Nevertheless, towards the latter end of May, everything was in readiness for the Campaign.

On arrival at Hong Kong the following Officers and men had been withdrawn from the Regiment for detached duties. Colonel Jephson was appointed to command the 3rd Brigade, and nominated Ensign Kelly as his orderly Officer, and Captain Van Straubenzee as his Brigade-Major. One Officer, 2 Ser-

geants, and 31 rank-and-file, were detailed for service with the Coolie Corps; and 5 Sergeants and 11 Privates were attached to the Commissariat Staff Corps.

Finally the Expeditionary Force was organised as follows:—

1st Division, Major-General Sir J. Michel, K.C.B.; 2nd Division, Major-General Sir R. Napier, K.C.B.

1st Brigade (Brigadier Staveley):—

1st Royals.

31st Regiment.

Loodiana Regiment.

2nd Brigade (Brigadier Sutton):—

2nd Queen's.

(Under Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Addison):—

60th Rifles.

15th Punjab Infantry.

Divisional Troops:—

Captain Desborough's battery of Royal Artillery.

Lieutenant-Colonel Fischer's company of Royal Engineers.

Cavalry Brigade (Brigadier Pattle, C.B.):—

2 squadrons King's Dragoon Guards.

3rd Brigade (Colonel Jephson):—

3rd Buffs.

44th Regiment.

8th Punjab Infantry.

4th Brigade (Colonel Reeves):—

67th Regiment.

99th Regiment.

19th Punjab Infantry.

Divisional Troops:—

Captains Mowbray's and Govan's batteries of Royal Artillery.

Major Graham's, Royal Engineers.

Probyn's Horse (1st Sikh Cavalry).

Fane's Horse.

Captain Milward's battery of Royal Artillery.

Other troops:—

1 Madras Mountain Battery.

250 Madras Sappers and Miners.

Major Pennycuik's company of Royal Artillery Siege train.

Total, about 14,000 all ranks.

To convey these troops 120 sailing and steam transports had been collected, and 70 warships of various kinds to act as escorts.

Owing to the difficulty of keeping the sailing and steam vessels together, and to the necessity of establishing Depôts nearer to the intended line of operations than Shanghai, or Hong Kong, the British Force was directed to proceed to Talienwan Bay, and the French to Chefoo. These harbours lay respectively on the east and south of the Gulf of Pe-chili and were about 150 miles from the mouth of the Peiho, the nearest point on the sea coast to Pekin. Towards the middle of May the sailing transports left Hong Kong for Talienwan Bay, followed early in June by the steamers. On 1st June the Headquarters of the Regiment sailed for the north on board H.M.S. *Vulcan*, whilst 3 companies were on H.M.S.S. *Assistance*, *Urgent*, and the transport *Sidney*, as guards to coolies. During the first night of the voyage a strong northerly gale was encountered, which continued for two days and forced all the vessels to put back to Hong Kong, some seriously injured, and all the worse for their rough handling. On the 8th the fleet again set sail, but met with no better fortune, for after three days it was obliged by stress of weather to run for shelter behind Lamyit, an island half-way between Hong Kong and Talienwan. The *Assistance*, however, was less fortunate, for she ran into a rock in West Lamma Bay, close to Hong Kong, and became a total wreck, all baggage and stores, though no lives being lost. Crowded as she was with coolies a serious disaster might have occurred had the Chinamen given way to panic, but encouraged by the behaviour of their escort, they displayed considerable coolness, and the disembarkation was carried out rapidly and without confusion.

The *Vulcan*, *Sidney*, and *Urgent*, reached Talienwan Bay on the 25th June, when the men landed for the first time since leaving East London, and welcome, indeed, must have been the change to shore after four months' imprisonment in the close lower decks of H.M.S. *Vulcan*.

The *Winifred*, to which the detachment had been transferred from the *Assistance*, came in a few days later.

Taliewan, a place then unmarked on any maps of China, was an open semi-circular bay about eight miles wide lying on the south of the Liaotung Peninsula. Its shores were broken by several small coves or bays, which afforded shelter for shipping, and these all received names such as Victoria Bay, Odin Bay,

Hand Bay, and so on. On first landing the ground was fairly level, and near the sea a few poor, but clean, villages were met with. Further in land, however, there rose series of steep barren and forbidding looking hills. Close to the sea fresh water was scarce, and the few streams which flowed into the bay, at considerable distances apart, were shallow and insufficient for large bodies of troops. It was therefore found impossible to concentrate the whole force, and the troops were distributed round the circumference of the main bay, the 1st Division being encamped on the western side of Victoria Bay, the 2nd at Hand Bay, the Cavalry and Artillery at Odin Bay, and the military train at Bustard Cove and Victoria Bay. Most of the troops occupied bell tents, which afforded but little shelter from the intense heat of the June sun, and consequently a considerable amount of fever and dysentery resulted, from which the Queen's suffered severely.

The force remained at Taliewan longer than had originally been intended, some delay being caused by the difficulties experienced by the French, owing to the wildness and intractability of their Japanese transport animals. This time, however, was not wasted. The troops were daily employed in manœuvres and exercises, which accustomed them to work in concert and rendered them physically fit for the Campaign.

The total strength of the force in China on 11th July is given as:—

PRESENT AND FIT.						
				Officers.		N.C.O.'s and
				English.	Native.	Men.
Talienwan	-	-	-	401	77	11,086
Staff	-	-	-	32	—	498
Hong Kong and Chusan				164	87	7,446
Sick	-	-	-	10	6	692
Horses	-	-	-	1,689 Fit, 40 Sick.		

Of the Queen's there were present at Talienwan and Hong Kong:—

				F. O's.	Capta.	Other Officers.	Sergts.
							Dra.
							R.-and-F.
Talienwan :							
With the Battalion	2	6	20	26	18	555	
Staff	-	-	—	3	6	46	
Sick	-	-	—	2	—	18	
Hong Kong-	-	—	1	1	4	1	87

During the month of July various plans of campaign were discussed by the allied Commanders-in-Chief, in consultation

H 2

with the Ambassadors, Lord Elgin and Monsieur de Mow, who had arrived from Europe. It was first proposed to land the French Expeditionary Force at Chi Kiang Ho, whilst the English were to disembark at Peh-tang, the Allies then joining hands and attacking Taku from the north. A reconnaissance of the coast made by General Montaubon, however, proved that there was not sufficient depth of water for transports to approach Chi Kiang Ho, and it was therefore finally agreed that the whole Allied Army should land at Peh-tang.

The Allied Fleets received orders to quit their respective bases on 26th July, and rendezvous at a point 20 miles south of the Peiho, which would be indicated by an English war vessel. The English Force, leaving a small Depôt with sick at Odin Bay, sailed on that date with a fair wind, the Queen's—total strength, 2 Field Officers, 7 Captains, 4 Subalterns, 5 Staff Sergeants, and 557 rank-and-file—being distributed in the *Bosphorus* and the *Burlington*, with the Headquarters on board the former vessel.

On 28th July the fleet of transports reached the appointed rendezvous and anchored out of sight of land. Here they remained for one day, to await a number of Chinese junks of shallow draft which were being towed by the gunboats. As no ordinary ocean-going ship could approach within several miles of the shore, owing to the shallowness of the water, it was intended to use these junks, which carried 10 days' provisions for the whole force, to convey the first supplies to the landing parties.

The day after the arrival of the junks, the fleets weighed anchor and sailed towards Peh-tang, a town at the mouth of the Peh-tang-ho River, anchoring about 8 or 10 miles from the shore, where they found the Russian and American squadrons, of 4 vessels, on guard to ensure the safety of their respective national interests. No sooner had the ships dropped anchor than orders were issued for a picked body of men from the 2nd Brigade, detailed from the Queen's, 60th Rifles, and 15th Punjab Infantry, with a 9-pounder field gun, a Rocket Battery, and a detachment of Royal Engineers, to effect a landing on the following morning. Owing, however, to bad weather, and the distance of the transports from the shore, it was found necessary to postpone the attempt until the 1st August.

At noon, on this day, in drizzling rain, Sir Hope Grant joined the Admiral on the gunboat *Coromandel*, whilst the Head-quarter's Staff embarked on the *Leven*. Shortly afterwards the *Coromandel* steamed for shore followed by 17 gunboats, each

with 6 open launches in tow, containing the British landing party, the whole flotilla steering direct for the mouth of the Peh-tang River. At the same time a French landing party of equal strength, packed closely in junks and launches, was towed from its transports by several steamers. As the shore was approached it was seen that the country for miles consisted of a flat, swampy, alluvial plain, covered by the sea at high-tide, and without bush, tree, or herbage of any kind, from which stood boldly out a large compactly built town on the right bank of the river, evidently densely populated. Then as the boats drew nearer, formidable looking forts could clearly be distinguished on the extremity of the sound land, guarding the town and river mouth, all to seaward of them being mud banks.

The flotilla anchored about a mile from the forts, close to a muddy spit of land, flooded at this hour, but dry at low-tide. Here the troops waited until the tide had ebbed sufficiently to allow the men to land, and had the Chinese opened fire great loss would have been occasioned, as each shot must have told among the densely massed boats.

At last, at 4.30 p.m., 200 of the Queen's, and an equal number of French, commenced to row towards the spit of land, which was now partially dry. The boats grounded some 200 yards from the bank, but nothing daunted the men of the Queen's leaped into the sea waist deep, and waded ashore through water and deep sticky mud, thereby gaining the honour of being the first to land. The landing was fortunately unopposed, no hostile troops being visible except a few Tartar horsemen on a causeway, which seemed to lead south-westwards over the plain towards the Peiho River, and these retired as soon as the men set foot on shore.

By 6 p.m. the whole party had landed, and an advance was then made to the causeway, where the troops bivouacked, covered by picquets of the 60th thrown out towards Peh-tang and the Peiho, and just out of reach of the sea-water, which flooded all the flats as the tide flowed in. But though the causeway was fairly dry, no drinking water, or firewood, was obtainable, and the men who were parched with thirst from the exertions of wading ashore, and had long since emptied their water bottles, spent an uncomfortable night, perspiring with the heat, and yet shivering in their wet clothes. Shortly after dark a patrol brought information from the townspeople of Peh-tang that the forts were evacuated. For this there was no apparent reason, for they were strong and well planned, unless it was

that the Chinese were unwilling to run the risk of being obliged to fight without a good line of retreat.

The night passed without further incident, except, that at 2 a.m., an alarm was raised by a picquet firing on a Tartar patrol, which at once made off towards the Peiho, leaving a dead horse behind as a testimony of our good marksmanship.

At daybreak, Generals Sir Hope Grant, and de Montauban, entered the town, and ascended a bastion of the southern fort to reconnoitre. It was at once apparent that the only possible course was to occupy the place, and if necessary even expel the inhabitants to provide quarters for the troops. As far as the eye could reach nothing was visible but a series of bare swamps and morasses, flooded daily by the sea, and on these it would be impossible to exist until sufficient supplies were landed to warrant an advance. Peh-tang was found to be divided into two fairly equal parts by the principal street, and it was therefore decided that the British should be cantoned in the western portion, the eastern being allotted to their Allies. The town though offering superior accommodation to the swamps, was by no means an ideal quarter. It consisted, in the main, of a crowded mass of dilapidated houses, a few only being well built and furnished, whilst the unpaved streets were ankle, and in some places even knee-deep in mud and filth. It was, moreover, absolutely without water supply, all drinking water being obtained from a point four miles up river, and stored in jars and vessels. The soldiers soon discovered this fact to their cost, and suffered considerably from want of water during the first two days of the occupation; for, with the improvidence of their class, they had overturned or broken most of the vessels containing the drinking water immediately after entering their billets. Arrangements were, however, soon made for a regular daily issue of one gallon of fresh water per man, which was procured by gunboats at low tide. From the 1st to the 11th August the time and energies of all the available troops were devoted to the work of landing men, guns, and stores, a task which a series of heavy rain storms did not tend to lighten.

On 3rd August a reconnaissance was made along the causeway by 1,000 men of the 2nd Brigade, under Brigadier Sutton—including a detachment of the Queen's, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Addison—and 1,000 French, with two mountain guns, the whole force being under the command of the French General Collineau. The road proved very deep and slippery, and progress was slow, but finally, when about four miles had been

an
lled
ody
t of
the
s, in
by
ned

as a
It
lom
ned

and
met
ved
rom
l to
spo-
mort
that
een

the
ued
the

dry
the
the
ong
one
the
so
lry
wn.
ted
the
the
ho
of
rd-

CHINA WAR 1860.

MAP OF TAKU FORTS



covered, the enemy were discovered barring the road in an intrenched position some two miles north-east of a village called Sinho. From this, on the appearance of the Allies, a large body of Tartar Cavalry moved in extended order, and keeping out of close range of the troops began to threaten the flanks of the column. However, after some desultory firing at long range, in course of which two men of the Queen's were wounded by jingal bullets, the reconnoitring party withdrew and returned unmolested to Peh-tang.

It may be interesting to remark here, that a jingal was a gigantic musket, firing a ball weighing about one pound. It was managed by a detachment of three men, two of whom supported the barrel on their shoulders, whilst the third aimed and fired the weapon.

Six days later a second reconnaissance, of 200 Cavalry and 100 Infantry, was sent out, under Lieutenant-Colonel Garnet Wolseley, to ascertain whether a road which had been observed to branch to the west from the causeway, about two miles from Peh-tang, was practicable for troops, and could be utilised to turn the works located on 3rd. The party met with no opposition, and after the Cavalry had approached within a short distance of Sinho, it returned to Peh-tang with the report that the road was practicable, and that ample fresh water had been discovered in pools in its vicinity.

On 11th August, all preparations being complete, and the weather having taken a more favourable turn, orders were issued for the advance against the Taku Forts to commence on the following morning.

It was decided that the 2nd Division, with the Cavalry Brigade, the 36-pounder Battery, one Armstrong Battery, and the Madras Sappers, was to move along the track and so turn the Sinho intrenchments, whilst the 1st Division, one Armstrong Battery, two 9-pounder Batteries, one Rocket Battery, and one company Royal Engineers, advanced with the French along the causeway. The 2nd Division marched off at 4 a.m., but so heavy was the road that it was not until 7 a.m. that the Cavalry Brigade, which followed it, was able to leave the town. The Cavalry were succeeded by the 1st Division, which quitted Peh-tang at 10.30 a.m., the French bringing up the rear. The 1st Division and the French marched unmolested along the causeway until, at a point some 900 yards from the Sinho intrenchments, it was found that the ground on either side of the road was sufficiently firm for a deployment. Here, accord-

ingly, the Royals and 31st threw out several companies as skirmishers to cover the deployment of the column, whilst the Armstrongs opened fire. The Infantry did not come within rifle range, for the Chinese garrison, of some 4,000 Cavalry, began to draw off to the south after about half an hour's shelling. The guns then moved in to 500 yards range, and quickly dispersed them, when, the advance being sounded, the Infantry marched into and occupied the position. Driven from their first intrenchment the enemy retired to a second, immediately in front of Sinho, but on finding that their left had been turned by the column under Sir R. Napier, they withdrew slowly towards the Peiho River at 1 p.m.

The action was thus mainly confined to the Artillery, fire which was very effective in dispersing the enemy, though the material loss inflicted was but slight.

On the retirement of the Chinese the whole allied force halted at Sinho, the Cavalry and 2nd Division bivouacking to the south-west of the village, with their right resting on the Peiho River, the 1st Division and the French being allotted ground to the south and east of the village. The next objective was the village of Teng-ku lying near the left bank of the Peiho River, about four miles south-east of Sinho. This was strongly fortified and encircled by a deep ditch, its main approach consisting of a long narrow causeway, the ground on the north of which was impassable, but on the south, though marshy, it appeared to be practicable for all arms. In spite of the formidable nature of the position General de Montaubon was anxious to follow up the success at Sinho by an immediate assault, trusting that the demoralisation of the enemy would preclude any serious resistance, but Sir Hope Grant preferred first to reconnoitre the ground. Accordingly, on the 13th, a thorough reconnaissance of the land between the causeway and the Peiho was undertaken, which was found to be tolerably firm, though intersected by numerous creeks and ditches.

These were bridged during the night, and on the next morning an allied force advanced against the place, of which the 2nd Brigade, some sailors, two Armstrong, two 9-pounder, and two Rocket Batteries were furnished by the British. The British were on the right, the French on the left of the line, and of the former the 60th Rifles and Naval Detachment moved along the river bank, the Queen's being in the centre supporting the Artillery. About a mile from the village a battery and a few junks opened fire from the river, but were soon silenced by

the British guns, and the junks were burned by a party of sailors. The whole Artillery then advanced to within 600 yards of the enemy's works, and commenced a heavy bombardment, to which the Chinese replied with 10 or 12 guns, jingals, and matchlocks. Their fire proved practically harmless, and the allied Artillery gradually moved forward to within 350 yards, at which range the enemy's guns were silenced, and a breach commenced in the works. At this juncture the 60th succeeded in crossing the ditch which surrounded the forts and was connected with the river, an entrance being effected at the same moment by the French, who forced the main gate. The Chinese thereupon abandoned further resistance and retired precipitately, some towards the northern Taku Forts, others across the river, many being shot down in their flight. No fewer than 45 guns were captured in the place, many being, however, quite useless.

In these three engagements, the total British casualties amounted to 1 man killed, and 4 Officers and 23 men wounded, 2 of the latter belonging to the Queen's. The enemy's losses were estimated at about 100 men.

After the capture of Teng-ku a halt of some days was made to enable siege guns and ammunition to be brought up from Peh-tang before undertaking the reduction of the Taku Forts.

These works lying some four miles south-east of Teng-ku, consisted of five large redoubts, three on the left and two on the right bank of the Peiho, the latter being by far the strongest and most formidable. Again, opinions as to the best mode of action were divided, the French being in favour of first attacking the largest of the forts on the right bank, whilst Sir R. Napier argued that this plan would involve the passage of a deep river in face of the enemy, under a cross fire from all the forts, would uncover the line of communications, and would cause great delay, a most important consideration in view of the lateness of the season, and the reputed coldness of the winters in Northern China. It was, therefore, finally agreed to assault the central northern fort, the possession of which would enable the Allies to enfilade those on the south bank, whilst the attack would not be exposed to their fire.

By 18th August all the heavy guns and parks had arrived, and a *Depôt* with 10 days' supplies had been formed at Sinho. The roads leading to the fort had been made practicable, batteries constructed from which guns could fire on all the Chinese forts, and the numerous canals intersecting the mud flat which surrounded the fort had been bridged over.

During the night of the 20th, 16 British siege-guns, 3 mortars, and 4 French siege-guns, were placed in position in the batteries, and at daybreak, on the 21st, all preparations having been completed, the Artillery opened fire, to which the Chinese replied vigorously with every gun that could be brought to bear. It had been arranged that the gunboats should co-operate in the attack, but they rendered little assistance, their operations being confined to a mere demonstration, which imposed on the Chinese so little that many guns originally pointing seawards were reversed to face the more pressing danger. The fire of the allied Artillery was most effective. At 7 a.m. a magazine was exploded in the central northern fort, and shortly afterwards a shell blew up a second magazine, this time in the third fort further to the south-east. After these mishaps the fire of the Chinese slackened appreciably, and the field-guns being able to advance to within 500 yards range, the central fort was practically silenced after a few minutes' fire, when a breach was commenced near the gate. At this moment the allied storming parties were moved forward, the British Force consisting of the 44th and 67th Regiments, and a detachment of Royal Engineers with a pontoon bridge. Advancing rapidly, with the French on the right, the Infantry made good progress, until, checked by the ditch, they were brought to a halt 30 yards from the parapet. The Engineers now hurried forward with the pontoons, but the Artillery being masked by the assaulting troops, the enemy were able to issue from the casemates in which they had taken shelter from the shells, and pour a heavy fire on their assailants. This caused some delay in fixing the bridges, and as the casualties were severe many of the French jumped into the ditch and, swimming across, attempted to escalate the parapets. They were, however, repulsed.

In the meantime Sir R. Napier had brought 2 howitzers to within 50 yards of the gates, where he effected a breach large enough to admit of one man at a time. Through this such men of the British storming party as had crossed the ditch, partly by swimming, partly by the bridge laid by the French, at once forced their way in single file; and the French who had succeeded in escalating the walls, dashing forward at the same time, the garrison of the fort, unable to withstand the rush of the European troops, was driven out through the embrasures on the farther side. Here, however, their flight was hindered by the ditches, obstacles, and swampy ground which surrounded the fort, and numbers perished under the fire of the stormers and of some

guns which had moved round to the east of the fort. A few only reached the eastern redoubt, which opened fire to cover their retreat.

An hour later all the forts hauled down their flags, but Officers being sent to receive their surrender were insolently warned off. The Buffs, the 8th Punjab Infantry, and some French troops, were therefore brought up to assault the third fort, whilst two 8-inch guns, and all the field-guns opened fire to prepare their advance. The work did not reply to this cannonade, and when the allied Infantry marched up, they were permitted to scale the walls without opposition, and take the garrison of 2,000 men prisoners. Towards evening the remaining forts were evacuated.

By the capture of these forts, 400 guns, and large quantities of stores and ammunition, fell into the hands of the Allies.

The British losses in the action were considerable, amounting to 17 men killed, and 21 Officers and 174 men wounded; but those of the Chinese far exceeded this total, for 2 Generals were killed, and not fewer than 400 soldiers perished in and round the forts.

Scarcely had the last of the forts surrendered when heavy rain set in, and soon the whole of the ground on which the troops were camping was converted into a lake. Nothing kept the water out of the tents, and most of the men lay or stood in a running stream, whilst the whole of their kits were soon saturated and floating in the water. Before morning, fortunately, the down-pour ceased; but as the water drained off it left behind an evil-smelling mud, and it was some days before the ground dried sufficiently to enable men even to walk over it without floundering up to their knees.

Shortly after the capitulation of the Taku Forts the local Mandarin in charge of the whole country up to and including Tientsin, an important town at the junction of the Peiho and the Grand Canal, came in to surrender, and assured the allied Commanders that no further resistance would be offered in his district. The evacuation of this city was probably due to the extreme dryness of the season, for whereas, in August, the surrounding country was usually flooded and impassable, in this year it was dry and fit for the movement of troops.

Two days later, therefore, Admiral Hope with a flotilla of British and French gunboats, steamed up the river and occupied the town. When this had been safely accomplished it was determined that the whole force should advance to Tientsin, and

on the 25th, Lord Elgin, the British Ambassador, and the Commander-in-Chief, proceeded up the Peiho in boats, escorted by the 1st Royals, the 67th Regiment and a Battery of Artillery. At the same time the Cavalry marched up the left bank of the river, through a low swampy country, intersected with dykes, and bearing great crops of millet and Indian corn. A few days afterwards the 1st Division advanced along the right bank, whilst the French and 2nd Division marched along the left, leaving the Buffs and 68th to guard the Taku Forts and Sinho.

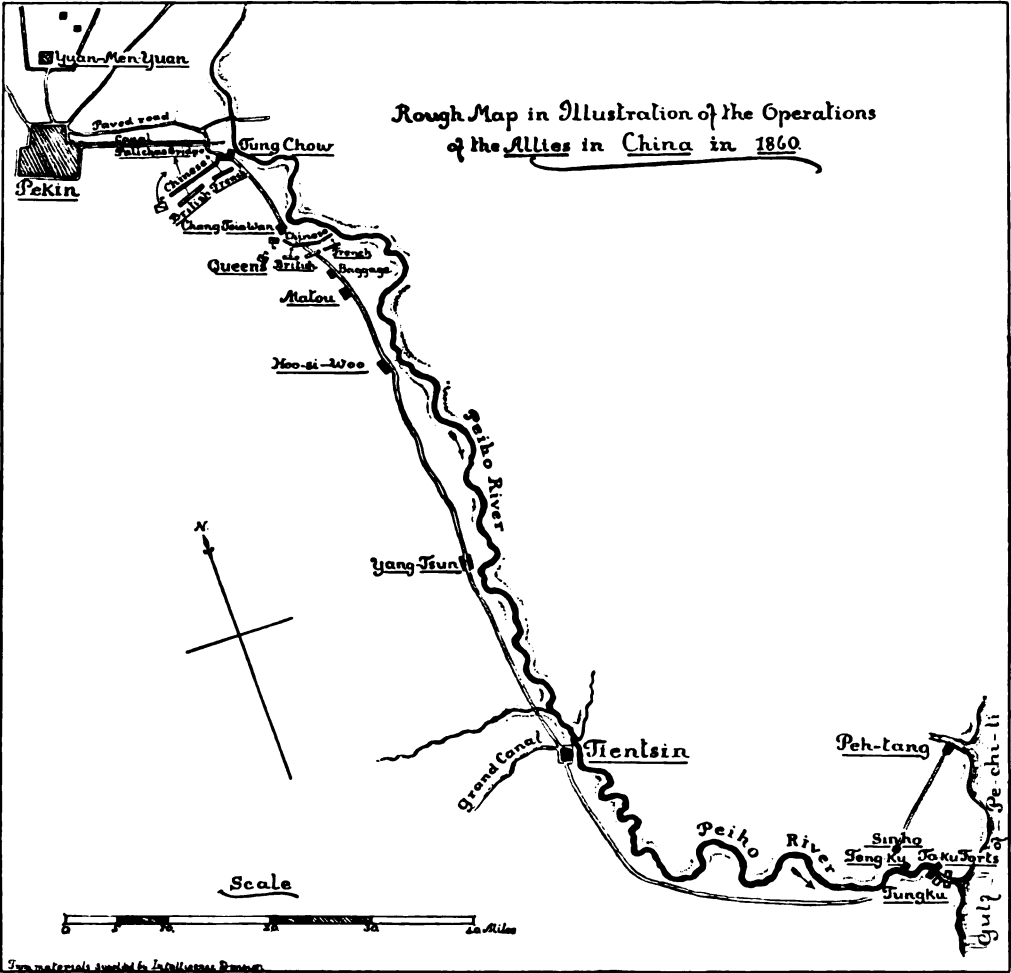
On the arrival of Lord Elgin at Tientsin negotiations were commenced with the Chinese, but as soon as it became apparent that the latter were merely endeavouring to gain time and had no intention of coming to terms, the intercourse was broken off, and it was decided that the Allies should advance to Tung Chow, a town on the Peiho River, some 15 miles from Peking.

The Allies possessed practically no knowledge of the country prior to landing, and even at Tientsin little or no information could be obtained of the roads to be traversed, or the quantities of supplies that the country might be expected to furnish.

It was essential, therefore, for the force to march fully provided with the necessaries of life, but when an attempt was made to collect sufficient transport animals for this purpose, it was found impossible to do so. The river offered the best means of supply, but as it was believed that it was not navigable for large boats above Hoo-si-Woo, a town situated half-way to Tung Chow, it was decided that the Army should advance in detachments, each using the same baggage animals.

Under this arrangement Headquarters left Tientsin on the 9th September with an escort of 700 Cavalry, 700 Infantry, and 2 Batteries. One march behind came 3,000 French troops. Two days later Sir John Michel followed with one Regiment of Cavalry, one 9-pounder Battery, and the 2nd Brigade, Sir R. Napier with 2nd Division remaining in Tientsin.

On the 13th, after passing through an undulating and highly cultivated country with numerous villages, the Headquarters reached Hoo-si-Woo and halted. Information was here obtained that the Chinese Army was posted by Chang-Tsia-Wan, a village some 20 miles distant and not far from Tung Chow, and at the same time the Chinese Government again made overtures of peace. Messrs. Parkes and Wade, the British Commissioners, were therefore sent, with their suite, and a small escort, to Tung Chow, to confer with the Chinese representatives. As a result of this conference, the latter agreed to the terms imposed by the



Allies, and it was arranged that the Chinese should withdraw from Chang-Tsia-Wan, and that the Allies should not advance within five miles of Tung Chow. Further it was agreed that the British and French Ambassadors should proceed to the latter place, with an adequate escort, for the purpose of signing the Convention.

On the 16th the advanced troops of the allied force, consisting of one Armstrong Battery, one 9-pounder Battery, one 6-pounder Battery, the Cavalry Brigade, the 2nd and 4th Infantry Brigades, and 1,200 French troops with a Light Battery, encamped at Matou, five miles from Chang-Tsia-Wan. Three 6-pounders, the Queen's, and 1,500 French remaining at Hoo-si-Woo, to guard the supply Depôt, which it had been decided to establish owing to the uncertainty as to whether the river was navigable above this point. The Queen's, who had in the meantime been relieved at Hoo-si-Woo by the 60th Rifles, rejoined Headquarters on the evening of the 17th, having made a quick march in tropical heat and clouds of dust. These conditions, however, were not exceptional, the marches from Tientsin having been of the most trying description. The year was exceptionally dry and hot, the roads, which existed only in name, were consequently covered with thick layers of dust, and this, when disturbed by the troops, rose in stifling clouds around the marching columns. So intense was the heat, that even the natives of India suffered, and it speaks well for the endurance of the Europeans that the advance was successfully accomplished. Nevertheless, much dysentery and fever was caused by the men quenching the maddening thirst, induced by heat and dust, in stagnant and filthy pools and ditches near the line of march.

Hearing that the Allies were approaching, Mr. Parkes, on the next day, leaving part of his suite and escort in Tung Chow, rode back with the remainder to meet them and point out the camping ground near Chang-Tsia-Wan, but on reaching the site he found that the Chinese Army, so far from abandoning its position, was engaged in throwing up cover for batteries in such a position that they would enfilade the proposed camps. The situation was evidently most serious, and as the advanced troops of the Allies were already in sight, he at once addressed strong remonstrances to the Chinese Commander, pointing out to him the inevitable consequences of his action. Failing, however, to obtain satisfaction, he directed Mr. Loch to warn the Commander-in-Chief, and the Officers and men of the escort, under Colonel Walker, to remain on the ground, whilst he himself,

with an orderly of the King's Dragoon Guards, returned to Tung Chow to protest against this contravention of the agreement.

On receipt of Mr. Loch's report Sir Hope Grant decided that Mr. Parkes and his party must at once withdraw from the enemy's lines, and ordered Captain Brabazon of the Royal Artillery to return with Mr. Loch, and a flag of truce, and inform Mr. Parkes to this effect.

Meanwhile the Chinese assumed the offensive, their Cavalry commencing to manœuvre on both wings so as to outflank the Allies, and their Infantry advancing on the right front, to a position already entrenched, on ground strong by nature and enclosed by banks and dykes.

The Commander-in-Chief on observing these hostile movements, sent orders for the baggage to be parked in a village a short distance in rear, despatched Cavalry to both flanks to cover the operation, and drew up his Infantry and Artillery in battle formation. The massing of the baggage occupied two hours, and by the time it was completed the enemy's horsemen had almost surrounded the allied forces.

At this juncture, when anxiety was beginning to be felt for the safety of Mr. Parkes and his party, as there were no signs of its return, a commotion was observed in the centre of the hostile line, and after a short interval, Colonel Walker and the men with him broke through the enemy's ranks, and hurried towards the British, bearing two wounded men. It was afterwards ascertained that the party was suddenly set on by the Chinese, and but for the presence of mind and courage of its leader, who ordered a charge to be made, must have been massacred.

As soon as the safety of Colonel Walker's detachment was assured, the Allies advanced to attack over a practically level plain covered with standing or partially reaped crops, the French being directed to turn the enemy's left, whilst on the extreme left of the Allies the 1st Sikh Cavalry, three 6-pounders, and the Queen's, made a wide flanking movement to turn his right.

As the attack progressed it became evident that the Chinese had, in spite of the peaceful protestations of their emissaries, intended from the very first to offer stubborn resistance, for skilfully constructed intrenchments were unmasked, extending for some miles and armed with a numerous artillery.

The flank movement of the Queen's at first made but little progress, for the ground traversed consisted of newly reaped

mealie fields, the stubble of which, some two feet long, with sharp points and hard stems, constituted a serious obstacle; also because large masses of Tartar Cavalry hovered round the Regiment, keeping just out of rifle range, and obliging it to move with great caution. The Tartars at one time even seemed inclined to present a bold front, and advanced in a threatening manner, but as the leading files came under the rifle fire of the Queen's they turned, panic stricken, and at this moment the Sikh Cavalry, quick to seize the opportunity, charged in brilliant fashion, and scattered them in all directions.

Sir Hope Grant at once took advantage of this success to still further prolong his left, by despatching the Armstrong Battery and 15th Punjab Infantry to this flank. The latter regiment finally marched round the right of the hostile position, and then wheeling to its right advanced in gallant style against the flank of the Chinese Infantry, who at once abandoned their trenches and fled. The French had meanwhile obtained a similar success against the enemy's left wing, and a general advance was thereupon made against the Chinese camps, which were captured without further resistance.

The troops subsequently marched through Chang-Tsia-Wan, a low-lying marshy spot, with bad water, and then halted, the French camping on the right of and a little beyond the British.

The British casualties in this action were:—

One Private killed, one Officer and 17 rank-and-file wounded, and one man missing.

The enemy's losses were estimated at 600 killed and wounded, most of them from the Artillery fire, whilst 75 guns, and large quantities of material and supplies, fell into our hands.

The main body of the troops remained in their camps for two days after this action, in order both to give the men a much-needed rest after their arduous marches, to admit of reinforcements being brought up from Tientsin and Hoo-si-Woo to replace the terrible waste caused by sickness, and also that adequate arrangements might be made for supply.

On the 19th the French garrison of Hoo-si-Woo marched in, 1,500 strong, escorting a large convoy, and brought the news that it had been found practicable to forward supplies by water, and that Sir R. Napier with two regiments of Infantry was on his way from Tientsin.

During this interval touch was not lost with the enemy, but strong reconnoitring parties were sent out daily who were often engaged in skirmishes with a large force of Chinese lying not

many miles distant, astride the Pekin road and the canal connecting the Peiho with that city.

At daybreak, on the 21st, the British broke camp to resume the advance on Pekin, and after marching two miles through standing millet and corn fields, were joined by the French Force at a small village. Here it was seen that the Indian corn had been newly cut, a sure sign that resistance was intended, for, as has already been observed, the Indian corn possessed thick strong stems, and the Chinese, when reaping, cut each separately with a slanting cut, thus leaving the fields covered by a number of spiked stakes as strong almost as bamboo, constituting a considerable obstacle and rendering movements of troops off the roads difficult and arduous. In consequence of these indications the baggage was at once parked, whilst the Army formed line of battle, the French on the right, the 2nd Brigade and most of the Artillery in the centre, the 4th Brigade, with the 3 Armstrongs, on the left; the Cavalry Brigade being placed in the rear of the left flank.

Soon after passing by Tung Chow, a large city with high massive walls, which had been abandoned by the enemy but could have been easily defended, the French, who were fired on from some works guarding the Palichao Bridge which spanned the Pekin Canal, formed up for attack, and at the same time large masses of Infantry and Cavalry showed themselves in front and advanced rapidly. The Tartar Cavalry shortly afterwards charged the British centre in determined fashion, and were only driven off, when within 200 yards of the guns, by canister and the musketry of the Queen's, who were acting as escort to the Artillery, and had extended in lines of skirmishers. The enemy's defeat afforded an excellent opening to the Cavalry Brigade, of which advantage was immediately taken, and a splendid combined charge on their front and right by the King's Dragoon Guards, Fane's Horse, and the 1st Sikh Cavalry resulted in their complete rout. Notwithstanding the defeat of the Cavalry, the Infantry still continued a desultory fire action, though they constantly gave way before the advance of British Cavalry, which was supported by Artillery fire. This running action was carried on for some distance, until, at length, the Chinese halted in an entrenched camp where the Cavalry could not reach them. The 99th were therefore brought up to assault the entrenchments, which they stormed with but trifling loss. The camp containing the Headquarters of the Imperial Princes, who had carried on negotiations with Mr. Parkes, was then

captured and burnt, as were two others in its vicinity. Whilst these events were taking place on the British front and flank, the French had driven the Chinese from the Palichao Bridge, and, defeated at all points, they retired sullenly towards Peking. The allied troops, exhausted by the long marching through the stubble in the intense heat, made no attempt at pursuit, but at once proceeded to camp near Palichao, the French on the north, the British on the south of the canal. Before, however, the British were able to settle down a sharp skirmish occurred. Whilst Colonel Mackenzie, the Quartermaster-General, was engaged in marking out the camp, Colonel Addison and some others of the Queen's, who had crossed the canal to reconnoitre, saw, much to their surprise, two Tartar Officers, accompanied by a few men, appear from behind a clump of trees a few hundred yards from them. Colonel Addison at once sent back to camp to procure rifles, and provided with these the little party crept along the canal, under cover of the reeds, so as to approach within effective range of the Tartars. On rounding a bend, to their amazement they found themselves close to a large body of Infantry, several hundred at least. As the enemy could not be aware of the weakness of the party, the Colonel ordered a volley to be fired, which was instantly answered by a fire of matchlocks, jingals, and even round shot, so that a brisk action was soon in progress, in course of which the men of the Queen's succeeded in obliging the enemy to seek cover behind some trees. When the cause of this firing was reported in camp, orders were immediately given for a party of 15th Punjab Infantry supported by half a Battalion of the Queen's, to cross the canal and to drive the enemy from this position. Dashing through the water the troops advanced with great gallantry, routing the enemy and capturing a small intrenched camp with all the Artillery it contained.

The British casualties in these actions were again trifling, amounting to only 2 men killed, and 3 Officers and 29 men wounded. Of the Queen's, Colour-Sergeant John Roberts was severely wounded. The Chinese lost 43 guns and many men.

The allied forces remained halted at Palichao for a fortnight. This long delay was caused by the necessity of bringing forward heavy guns from Tientsin in order to be prepared for the eventuality of an assault on Peking, with its preliminary of a bombardment and breaching of the walls, and also because the lines of communication required to be organised.

So rapid had been the advance to Tung Chow that adequate protective arrangements for convoys and despatch riders had not in every case been possible. The country in rear of the Allies was swarming with deserters from the Imperial Army, banditti, and other marauders, who were roaming and robbing unchecked. Stern measures were necessary to correct this state of affairs, and it was not until a village had been burnt for harbouring marauders, and several bands dispersed, that matters improved.

Meanwhile, at the front, a defensive position was prepared, blocking the paved road which led from Tung Chow to Pekin, and communication between the French and British camps was established by throwing a bridge of boats across the canal. The canal, evidently constructed with immense labour, was nevertheless a typical monument of Chinese lack of thoroughness. It must have originally been intended to establish water communication between Pekin and the sea, but for some reason this purpose was abandoned, for it was in no way connected with the Peiho River, but ended abruptly 200 yards from the river bank. It was, moreover, devoid of locks, and the necessity of trans-shipping goods at each weir rendered it useless for transport of military material.

Immediately after the victory of the 21st, the Chinese re-opened negotiations, and many communications passed between the Ambassadors and the Imperial Government. The former demanded, as a necessary preliminary to the consideration of the questions at issue, the return of the prisoners held by the enemy, but this condition the Chinese could not or would not fulfil. Consequently it was agreed, that on the arrival of the siege-train and reinforcements, Pekin should be attacked.

From reconnaissances towards the city it had been ascertained that the paved road was in very bad repair, and it was therefore decided that the Allies should march by an unmetalled road which led along the northern bank of the canal. The Army was at this time in considerable difficulties for transport. Great efforts had been made whilst at Palichao to organise an efficient train, and a number of two-wheel carts, drawn by mules, had been procured, but only sufficient for the light baggage and immediate necessities of supply. The force was, therefore, eventually obliged to march without tents, heavy equipment, or the siege-train, which were left at Palichao under a strong guard.

On 5th October the remainder moved forward and halted for the night three miles east of the north-east angle of the walls of Pekin, without having encountered any opposition.

The next day, as the Chinese Army was reported to be in position a few miles in front, the march was continued, in battle formation, along the northern face of the city, but out of range of the guns on its walls, the French being on the left of the line.

The character of the country through which the Allies now passed was completely different to that encountered before, consisting of belts of dense forest alternating with open spaces, where numerous villages were grouped, surrounded by irrigated fields, and connected with one another by hollow roads. As Cavalry could not act in such surroundings, the Mounted Brigade, with two 6-pounder guns, was despatched towards the Yuen-Men-Yuen (Summer Palace), nine miles north of Pekin, to cut off the retreat of the Chinese in that direction.

Shortly after its departure news was brought that the Chinese were again in full retreat. At this juncture the French, who had been considerably delayed by difficult ground, were out of sight. Sir Hope Grant therefore sent a message to the French Commander that the British would march direct on the Summer Palace. On their way they fell in with a small rear-guard, which delayed the advance for some time, but was finally dispersed by the shells of the Artillery. No further resistance was encountered, and the next day the bulk of the troops were established under the walls of the Palace. On arrival at the Palace the Cavalry Brigade found the French soldiers already in occupation, the latter, who had passed in rear of the British without seeing them, having reached the goal without opposition.

The Yuen-Men-Yuen, or the Emperor's Summer Palace, that wonder of the Eastern world, consisted of a large park, enclosed by a high granite wall, through which access was obtained to the Palace by numerous magnificent gateways, the main entrance being especially stately. In the centre of the park stood the Royal residence, a highly decorated but not imposing building, ornamented with a superfluity of mouldings, carved beams, and rafters, which were profusely gilded and painted in bright colours. The Palace was surrounded by a number of smaller houses, in which were quartered the Imperial bodyguard, the whole of the buildings being roofed with variegated tiles, which gave them a gorgeous, but at the same time fantastic, appearance. The real objects of interest were, however, found to be within the Palace, which was filled with priceless works of art

and other treasures and curios. Round the Palace and throughout the park were scattered the residences of the Court and Government Officials, each in a walled enclosure and of similar architectural character to the main buildings. The park—five miles in extent each way—was extremely beautiful, consisting of a perfect maze of trees, lakes, pagodas, rockeries, and buildings of every kind, round which wound a labyrinth of streams, now flowing through countless small lakes and ponds, now crossed by quaint granite bridges, whilst on every hand rose bizarre tombs in enclosures planted with dwarf trees.

The Army remained in these pleasant quarters for nearly a week, the British being confined to camp and forbidden to touch any of the wealth that lay at their mercy. The same rigorous discipline was not, however, imposed on their Allies, and the French troops were permitted to run riot over the park for four whole days, in the course of which they obtained an enormous quantity of treasure of every description, the General's share alone being computed at £120,000. The Officers' Mess of the 1st Battalion of the Queen's however possesses one interesting relic of the Campaign, a magnificent blue china vase, unfortunately now much broken in travel, which was presented by Colonel Addison, who purchased it from a Private for a trifling sum. A small quantity of booty did nevertheless find its way into the British camp, mainly collected by the Officers, and the proceeds of its sale enabled no less than £4 to be paid to every Private in the force. The Queen's were, however, to a great extent spared the trial of seeing their neighbours looting without being themselves able to assist, for, on the 6th, before the occupation of the Palace, they were ordered, though now barely 350 strong, to return to Tung Chow and escort the siege-guns to the front. This proved a most difficult and risky task. The guns and ammunition moved but slowly, long halts were necessary to rest and feed the transport animals, and great gaps were soon formed in the column, of which the Chinese, who had not yet been really crushed in a decisive action, might well have taken advantage. At one time the Regiment was covering more than 15 miles of roadway, its head being outside Pekin, whilst the rear-guard was still in Tung Chow; nevertheless the guns were safely brought into the main camp on the 9th. On the same day Messrs. Parkes and Loch, with 1 Sikh and 5 French soldiers, were sent in by the Chinese, with an intimation that the remaining prisoners were some distance from Pekin, and would be given up as soon as possible.

Notwithstanding this concession it was decided that Pekin must be occupied, as the presence of foreign troops in its precincts would create a profound impression on the Chinese populace. On the 10th, therefore, Sir Hope Grant and General de Montauban made a reconnaissance of the walls of the city, sites for batteries being selected, and works traced so as to command the Antung Gate. On the following day the Allies moved camp nearer Pekin, and working parties at once commenced throwing up parapets, which were completed and armed with siege-guns on the 12th. The enemy made no attempt to hinder these operations, and on the following day the Gate was occupied without resistance, a letter being shortly afterwards received from Prince Kung, the uncle of the Emperor, announcing that the Chinese were ready to agree to the whole of the Allies' conditions. At the same time more prisoners, a French soldier, and 8 sowars of Fane's Horse were returned, who reported that 1 British and 1 French Officer, a Secretary to the Legation, a French soldier, and 2 sowars, had been killed or died in captivity.

From this time the Army remained quietly in camp, and in occupation of the Antung Gate, whilst negotiations in respect of indemnities and conditions of peace were proceeding.

Pekin had been described in glowing terms by so many travellers that great expectations of its magnificence had been roused, but the general feeling in regard to the city was one of intense disappointment. It consisted of two cities, the Tartar or outer city, and the Chinese or inner, separated by a high wall, the whole town being also enclosed by a massive wall, 21 miles in circumference, pierced by 13 great gates, over each of which, and on each angle of the wall had been built huge pagoda-shaped barracks. Within the inner city stood the Imperial Palace, in a walled enclosure, and surrounded by a large moat. The streets were wide and lined with trees, but were unpaved and extremely dirty, whilst the houses were but single-storied and mainly built of wood; in fact, in comparison with the imposing walls, the city had a mean appearance, even the Imperial Palace being unpretentious and lacking in beauty or grandeur.

The negotiations pursued their usual course, the Chinese being now profuse in promises, though niggardly in performance, now haughty and overbearing as if they had been the conquerors.

The weather was moreover becoming intensely cold, with keen northerly winds, and the troops, unprovided with proper

clothing, were beginning to suffer considerably from exposure added to their late hardships. In consequence of this state of affairs, and to bring matters to a head, Lord Elgin, on 17th October, informed Prince Kung, that in order to expiate the vile crimes which had been committed and the harsh treatment of the prisoners, the Allies had decided that the Summer Palace must be burnt. On the following day, therefore, the 2nd Brigade marched to the Palace to carry out the work of destruction, which occupied two whole days. The measure, though extreme, proved a wise one, for until this show of power the Chinese had postponed from day to day the surrender of Peking. As soon, however, as they realised, from the destruction of the Emperor's Palace, that the Allies would no longer submit to procrastination, and might even be provoked to sack Peking, the Imperial Court submitted to negotiation.

On 24th a treaty was signed, in which, owing to the duplicity of the Chinese, it was stipulated that garrisons should remain in Peking, and Tientsin, until all the terms had been complied with; and arrangements were at once pushed forward for the return of the troops.

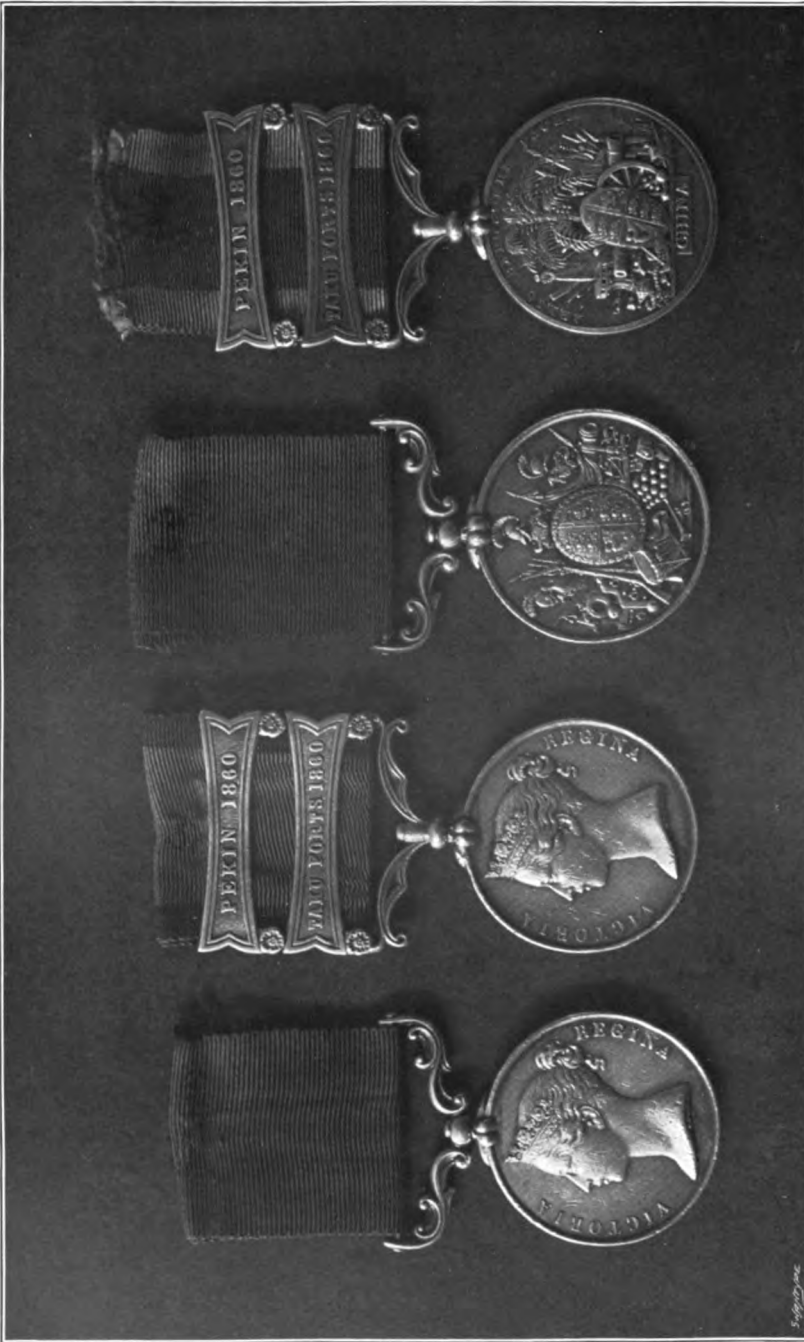
On 1st November the French troops quitted Peking, 1 Battalion only remaining for the protection of the French Ambassador.

The 2nd Division commenced its retirement on 7th, followed by the 1st on 8th, the Commander-in-Chief marching with the latter. The journey was without incident, except for the great cold, and bitter winds, and was accomplished with rapidity, for, from Tung Chow, a flotilla of boats accompanied the troops to convey the baggage, sick, and supplies.

At Tientsin the 2nd Battalion of the 68th, the 67th, and half the 31st, were left as garrison, with 1 company of Royal Engineers, and Fane's Horse, the remainder of the 31st being quartered in Taku.

The Queen's reached Tientsin on 12th November, and eight days later sailed from Taku in the Transports *Alfred* and *Indomitable*, the former reaching Hong Kong on 30th November, and the latter on 1st December. Here the Regiment disembarked and went into camp at Kowloon, to await transports to convey it to England.

Though the losses in action were insignificant during this Campaign, disease made terrible ravages in the ranks. The health of the troops was in the first instance undermined by the insanitary condition of Peh-tang, the foul drinking water, and



China 1860.
Asst. Surgeon
S. H. Marshall.

Long Service
and Good Conduct
China 1860
Pte. George Burcher.

South Africa
1853

the swampy ground in which the Army camped during the first weeks of the war. The intense heat subsequently experienced broke down many constitutions and caused much sickness, and finally, exposure to the great cold of the winter completed the havoc.

During the course of the Campaign 3 men were wounded, 2 Officers, Captain Martin and Lieutenant Hewson, died at Hong Kong, and 25 Non-commissioned Officers and men succumbed to sickness; but only 8 of the unmounted Officers escaped more or less serious illness, whilst amongst the men the average daily number of sick was returned at 34.

The Officers who served in the Campaign were Lieutenant-Colonel Jephson (Staff), Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Addison, Major James, Captains Rocke, Wolfe, Weir, Connor, Chalmers, Croome, Drake, Colley, J. Thompson. Lieutenants and Ensigns, John (Staff transport), Echalaz, Gosset, Muloch, Grattan, Fosbroke, Laurent, Kelly (Staff), Jackson, Griffiths, Crawford, Tucker, Lieutenant and Adjutant H. P. Phillipps, Quartermaster Mackie, Paymaster Blurton, Surgeon-Major Foss, Assistant-Surgeons Rose and Marshall.

Of these Colonels Jephson and Addison were made Companions of the Bath in recognition of their services, Major James was promoted to the Brevet rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, and Lieutenant Kelly was favourably mentioned in despatches, a great honour in those days.

CHAPTER V.

1857—1899.

THE SECOND BATTALION AND THE BURMAH WAR.

CONTENTS.—The 2nd Battalion is raised at Colchester—Lieutenant-Colonel R. Bruce appointed to command—His headstrong character—Officers present when the Battalion moves to Shorncliffe—Its embarkation for the Mediterranean—Colours are presented at Corfu on 1st June, 1859—It sails to Bermuda in 1864, where it suffers heavily from yellow fever—In 1865 the Battalion is transferred to Ireland, and in 1867 takes part in the suppression of the Fenian disturbances—Returns to England in 1870 and is quartered at Devonport—In 1877 it sails for Malta, and the following year proceeds to Bombay, where the Officers are entertained at dinner by those of the 1st Battalion—Movements in India—Introduction of the territorial system in 1881—The outbreak of the Burmah War—The Battalion is sent to Burmah in 1886—It is posted to the command of General Lockhart with Headquarters at Pyinmana—Character of the country and warfare—Success of small columns sent to chase the dacoits—It is transferred to the Shan Hills in 1887—Absence of crime—The Battalion returns to India in 1888 and is quartered at Umballa—Casualties in Burmah—List of honours—The words "Burmah, 1885-87" permitted to be borne on the Colours—It is moved to England in 1894, meeting the 1st Battalion at Malta, and is stationed at Dover—Further movements in England.

It will now be necessary to revert to 1857, a year in which there occurred a very important event in the history of the Regiment, a 2nd Battalion being raised and added to its Establishment.

1857. The rapid expansion of the Empire, with its attendant increase of responsibilities, had at this time rendered a considerable addition necessary to the Military forces, and the sanction of Parliament having been obtained, it was decided that instead of forming new units certain existing corps should be enlarged. The Queen's was one of the regiments selected for this purpose, and on 24th July, instructions were received that, in common with the 24 regiments next in seniority, a 2nd Battalion of 8 companies, and total strength of 727 effectives, was to be raised, under the title of the 2nd Battalion, The 2nd, or Queen's Royal, Regiment.

The 1st Royals had been composed of two Battalions for some little time.

Colchester was the station selected for the formation of the Battalion, and on 14th August Lieutenant-Colonel R. Bruce (half-pay) was appointed to command by the following letter:—

“ Horse Guards,
“ 14th August 1857.

“ SIR,

“ The Queen having been pleased to appoint you to the command of the 2nd Battalion of the 2nd Foot, now in course of organisation, I am directed by H.R.H. the General Commanding-in-Chief, to request that you will proceed to Colchester without delay, there to assume the command of the Battalion.

“ The Majors are Rose and Werge, who will receive instructions to join there.

“ You will use your best exertions to recruit the Battalion. The Depôt of the said Regiment will afford you every assistance in Non-commissioned Officers, both as drills and for the ordinary routine of regimental duty.

“ A Quartermaster-Sergeant has been appointed, and he will report himself to you ; he is now at Colchester, where he has been a Staff Sergeant.

“ You will appoint the other Non-commissioned Staff from the N.C.O.'s of the Depôt, if any are competent to the duties required.

“ The General Commanding-in-Chief will be glad to receive your recommendation of an Officer as Adjutant.

“ I have, etc.,

“(Signed) G. A. WEATHERALL, A.-G.”

In the *London Gazette* of 25th August 1857, Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Bruce, from half-pay, unattached, was appointed Lieutenant-Colonel, dated 14th August 1857.

Colonel Bruce proved to be an excellent Commanding Officer, and under him the 2nd Battalion attained a very high standard of efficiency, the tradition of which remains to the present day.

He was a man who never failed to impress those with whom he came in contact, and his great force of character, combined with a quick wit and a sarcastic tongue, secured for him a reputation throughout the whole Army, his autocratic actions and witty sayings forming a topic of conversation in every mess-room.

Of the many anecdotes concerning Colonel Bruce the following will best illustrate his character:—

One day, when writing in the orderly-room, an Ensign came to report himself on joining, badly dressed in linen coat, corduroy trousers, and a straw hat. Bruce, looking him over from head to foot, asked, “Whose groom are you?”

“What, sir?” said the Ensign.

On the question being repeated the unfortunate Officer stammered out, “I am Mr. —, and have come to join the Battalion.”

On hearing this the Colonel waved his hand. "Ensign —, go to the Quartermaster, who will show you your quarters; to the Adjutant, who will teach you your drill. Good day."

No sooner had the Officer left than Bruce sent for the Adjutant.

"Mr. Baird, did you see that person who has just left the orderly-room?"

"Yes, sir."

"Do you know who he is?"

"Yes, sir; he is Ensign —, come to join the Battalion."

"Good Gad, why should I be inflicted with such a creature! Transfer him to the 1st Battalion." (And he was transferred.)

On another occasion an Officer attended the orderly-room to request permission to exchange to a Cavalry regiment.

"Well, Mr. —," said Bruce, "what is your will and pleasure?"

"Oh, sir, I wish to make an exchange."

"Indeed! And what regiment do you intend to honour with your presence?"

"Oh, sir, I am going to the — Hussars."

"The — Hussars!!! Well, you may make a Cavalry Officer, but you will never make an Infantry one! Oh, yes, I sanction the exchange."

The mess was not opened for some time after the Battalion was raised, in order to allow of the provision of plate, furniture, etc. On the first mess night, after the removal of the cloth at the conclusion of dinner, several young Officers rose to leave the room. As they reached the door, Bruce called out, "Gentlemen of the Queen's Royal Regiment, to your seats, quick march." When all were again seated, he continued, "Gentlemen, so long as the Bruce sits at this table, you will sit. If you cannot afford to drink wine, I do not ask you to do so, but remember you are in the Queen's, and not in a — Depôt Battalion."

On another occasion Colonel Bruce, walking into the ante-room, said to an Officer whom he disliked, "My good fellow, I see your dear old regiment is to have a 2nd Battalion. Now I quite anticipate you will ask leave to return to it. I know your *esprit de corps*."

"But, sir," replied the Officer, "I am very happy in the Queen's."

"It is very kind and flattering of you to say so," rejoined Bruce; "but you shall get back to your dear old regiment." And so he was transferred.

In the orderly-room Bruce was very amusing.

A soldier, when asked what he had to say in excuse for a misdemeanour, replied, "To err is human, to forgive divine—Shakespeare." (*sic.*)

"Oh, indeed," said the Colonel; "168 hours' imprisonment with hard labour, and 14 days to barracks—Bruce."

On another occasion, when a man was brought up for using bad language to a Non-commissioned Officer, Bruce enquired: "You enlisted at Shorncliffe, did you not?"

"Yes, sir."

"And your father is a tinker?"

"Yes, sir."

"When your father addresses you, does he say, 'Billy, my boy, come here, you —— little ——?'"

"Well, sir, if he does, I don't see no harm in it."

"Indeed; then let me inform you I cannot have my Non-commissioned Officers so addressed; 168 hours' imprisonment with hard labour; 14 days to barracks. March him to cells."

Once Bruce was showing some friends round his club and pointing out the pictures in a loud tone of voice, to the intense and obvious disgust of some crusty old Officers reading the papers. Seeing this, and wishing to annoy them, Bruce indicated a painting with a wave of his hand, and said so loudly that none could have failed to hear: "This is the battle of Agincourt, where so many of these fine old gentlemen distinguished themselves in days gone by."

On 16th September 1857, the Battalion, 274 strong, exclusive of Officers, moved, by rail, from Colchester to Folkestone, whence it marched to Shorncliffe Camp.

At this time the Officers with the Battalion were:—

Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Bruce.

Majors James Rose and H. R. Werge.

Captains R. C. W. Stuart, W. C. Coghlan, N. Dunscombe, R. G. Brady, F. J. Hercy, W. D. Thompson, N. H. B. Vardon, F. A. Davidson.

Lieutenants J. McG. Magill, A. M. A. Page, G. Phillips, C. de St. Croix, De L. R. Andrews, H. W. Hartford, H. Hardy, — Dowdeswell.

Ensigns T. Eman, R. W. Stokes, C. H. Newbolt, J. J. Armstrong, C. S. S. Pinkerton.

Quartermaster John Curran.

Surgeon Luke Barron.

Assistant-Surgeon James Sinclair.

In November, when the effective strength had reached to 747 of all ranks, it was announced that the Establishment was to be increased to 12 companies, or 1,126 of all ranks.

In the same month the Commanding Officer was directed to form a Band, and £150 was placed at his disposal for this purpose.

On 28th December, His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge inspected the Battalion, 815 Non-commissioned Officers and men, and expressed himself "unfeignedly gratified with the progress it had made."

1858.

Towards the close of the following January the Battalion was placed under orders for the Mediterranean, and on the 12th February, Headquarters, with 6 companies, proceeded by rail to Portsmouth, embarked in H.M.S. *Vulcan*, and sailed for Malta the following day, where they disembarked on 25th, and took up quarters in Fort Manoel.

The remaining companies quitted Shorncliffe on 22nd February, but were retained in Victoria Barracks, Portsmouth, until 6th April, when they embarked in H.M.S. *Urgent*, and reached Malta on 25th of the same month. At the same time the two Dépôt companies joined the 2nd Dépôt Battalion at Deal.

On 1st April the Establishment was reduced by 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, and 48 Privates, to 1,074 of all ranks.

In May, after the spring inspection, Major-General C. Warren, C.B., commanding 1st Brigade, stated in his report that the condition of the Battalion was very creditable to Lieutenant-Colonel Bruce, whose zeal and energy in forming the Battalion merited the highest commendation.

Later in the summer it was transferred to Fort Ricasoli, but after less than a month's stay in these barracks, it embarked, on 26th August, in H.M.S. *Urgent*, for Corfu, landing on the following day, and encamping at Vido until 2nd September, when it took up quarters in the Citadel.

1859.

It was at Corfu that, on 1st June, 1859, the anniversary of Lord Howe's victory over the French, the Battalion received its first Colours.

The ceremony was most brilliant and impressive, and the drill and marching of the men did full credit to Colonel Bruce's training. Owing to the heat of the weather, the parade was held in the early morning, and at 6 a.m. the Battalion was formed up on the esplanade, in front of the Citadel. Here, after the Colours had been duly consecrated, the presentation was made by Lady Buller, the wife of Sir George Buller, K.C.B.,

commanding Her Majesty's Forces in the Ionian Islands, in the presence of Sir Henry Storks, the Lord High Commissioner, the President of the Senate, the remaining Regiments of the Garrison, and a large gathering of civilians. The festivities were concluded in the evening, when a grand ball was given in the Officers' Mess in honour of the occasion.

Shortly afterwards the Battalion again changed its station. On 16th June a company of 100 rank-and-file was detached to Santa Maura, and in September the whole Battalion was ordered to hold itself in readiness to garrison Cephalonia and Zante. To the former island, Headquarters and 5 companies were transported on 30th September in an Austrian steamer, whilst, on 7th October, 4 companies left for Zante, and the detachment at Santa Maura rejoined Headquarters.

1860. On 1st July, the strength of the Battalion was as follows :

—	Companies.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Lieutenants and Ensigns.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Totals.
Headquarters	10	3	10	20	6	42	37	21	742	881
Depôt - -	2	—	2	4	—	8	7	4	139	164
Totals -	12	3	12	24	6	50	44	25	881	1,045

1861. In October and November of this year it again returned to Corfu, where it remained, complete, during 1861, except for one company detached to Ithaca. But on 20th May of the next year, 1862. 2 companies were sent to Santa Maura, and at the end of the month orders were received that the Battalion was to move to Gibraltar.

Headquarters and 7 companies accordingly embarked on board H.M.S. *Himalaya*, on 30th June, and after picking up the detachments at Santa Maura, and Ithaca, landed at Gibraltar on 9th July, and went into quarters at Windmill Hill and Buena Vista.

1863. By a general order of 1st April, the Establishment was reduced to: Field Officers, 3; Captains, 12; Lieutenants, 12; Ensigns, 10; Staff, 5; Sergeants, 58; Drummers, 24; Corporals, 50; Privates, 750.

1864. On 19th January Colonel Bruce relinquished the command, and was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. D. Attie, promoted from 1st Battalion.

After a stay of nearly two years at Gibraltar, the Battalion sailed on 30th June, on board H.M.S. *Orontes*, for Bermuda, where it disembarked on 16th July, Headquarters and 3 companies proceeding to St. George's, and the remainder to Boaz Island.

Shortly after its arrival a terrible disaster happened. Yellow fever, the scourge of these latitudes, broke out on the island and raged, in spite of every effort, without cessation for three months, in the course of which the Queen's lost no fewer than 1 Lieutenant, 1 Ensign, 1 Assistant-Surgeon, 7 Sergeants, and 101 Privates. In fact the casualties were more serious than in many campaigns, whilst the men's courage and discipline were put to a strain more severe even than that of war. Here was no excitement of battle, no prospect of honour or reward; it was a death struggle with an invisible and implacable foe. But the Queen's came out of this, as of other ordeals, with the highest credit, and with an enhanced reputation for cheerful courage and discipline.

In September, when the epidemic had in a measure subsided, a detachment of 9 Officers and 252 Non-commissioned Officers and men proceeded to Halifax, Nova Scotia, for a change of air and scene, returning in January 1865.

1865.

In the following March Lieutenant-Colonel Attye retired from the service, after little more than a year of command, and was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel Werge, promoted by purchase.

On 2nd November the Battalion resumed its travels, and quitting Bermuda embarked in H.M.S. *Orontes* for Home, landing at Kingston on the 19th. The Headquarters now proceeded to Birr, but in consequence of the very disturbed state of the country, which was almost in open rebellion, detachments were sent to Sligo, Mullingar, and Boyle. These were, however, withdrawn on 30th November.

1867.

The Establishment was reduced on 4th January to: Field Officers, 3; Captains, 10; Subalterns, 20; Staff, 5; Sergeants, 50; Drummers, 20; Corporals, 40; Privates, 640.

In this year the Snider breech-loading rifle was issued in lieu of the muzzle-loading Enfield, a measure taken in consequence of the marked advantage conferred by the needle-gun on the Prussians in the campaign in Bohemia of 1866, and one which was most necessary in view of the disturbed state of the country. Shortly afterwards a minor change was instituted in dress, the patrol jacket being substituted for the blue frock coat and sash.

On 21st January the Battalion was inspected by Lord Strathnairn, who expressed himself satisfied with his inspection and the good conduct of the men.

At this time Ireland was, as has been stated, in almost open rebellion, and in consequence of the serious political aspect 5 companies proceeded from Birr to Limerick, on 23rd February, where they were engaged in protecting the railway, threatened by Fenians, and in searching the surrounding country for the rebels.

On 12th March a flying column was also formed at Thurles, under Colonel Baker, 10th Hussars, consisting of 2 troops of the 10th Hussars, 3 companies of the Queen's, and a party of Engineers; and shortly afterwards the remaining companies of the Regiment were ordered to Maryborough to form part of the Carlow flying column.

These flying columns were completely successful. Organised to move rapidly in disturbed centres, to harass the rebels, and protect loyalists, their formation produced the desired effect, active disaffection ceased, and on 27th March the condition of the country had so far improved that the Carlow column was broken up; as was the Thurles force on 5th April.

The Battalion stood thirty-second in Musketry in 1867, with a figure of merit 85·83, which was classed as "good"; but 7 companies were not exercised, probably owing to their employment in quelling the Fenian disturbances.

1868 On 26th May Headquarters moved to Athlone, with detachments at Boyle, Castlebar, Galway, and Sligo; and on 6th July of the following year the whole Battalion was transferred to Aldershot. Certain minor alterations were now again made in the uniform, the lace of the cuffs of the Officers' tunic being arranged in a V shape and finished with the Austrian knot.

1869. On 29th April the Establishment was further reduced by 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 80 Privates; and in September the Battalion marched to Gosport, where it took up its quarters in Fort Elton, Fareham, and Gosport New Barracks. In this year a further change occurred in dress, the Norfolk jacket having been approved in place of the shell jacket.

1870. On 1st April a new pattern shako, with scarlet ball and brass curb chain, was taken into wear; on 30th November new Snider rifles, with steel barrels, were issued; and the following year the forage cap was replaced by the "Glengarry."

In May the Establishment was altered to: Field Officers, 3; Captains, 10; Subalterns, 14; Staff, 3; Sergeants, 49;

Drummers, 21; Corporals, 40; Privates, 760; and in 1871 the strength was reduced to 560 Privates.

1871. The Battalion moved to Devonport on 31st October 1870, and occupied the south wing of the Raglan Barracks, until September of the following year, when it was transferred to Fort
1872. Tregantle, furnishing various detachments. On 8th July, 1872, it returned to the Raglan Barracks.

The Establishment was now again changed by the addition to the strength of 2 Subalterns, and the subtraction of 2 Sergeants, 3 Drummers, and 100 Privates. The uniform was also further modified, a scarlet coat being substituted for the blue patrol jacket worn by Officers; whilst the Non-commissioned Officers and men were issued with scarlet kerseys and tunics, and tweed trousers.

1873. Colonel and Lieutenant-Colonel H. R. Werge retired on full pay on 25th March with the honorary rank of Major-General, and was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel Tompson.

In August large manœuvres were held on Dartmoor, during which the weather was extremely inclement, rain falling almost without cessation. Nineteen Officers, and 543 Non-commissioned Officers and men of the Battalion took part in the exercises, a large number, in view of the fact that the Establishment of rank-and-file had been reduced to 520. The remainder, with the Depôt of the 1st Battalion, proceeded to Athlone, where at the conclusion of the manœuvres, Headquarters, 2 companies, and the Depôt were quartered. The rest of the 2nd Battalion was scattered in detachments at Castlebar, Newport, Westport, Tuam, Ballina, and Ballaghaderin.

1874. In July the Battalion was concentrated at the Royal Barracks, Dublin. In October of this year the "Martini-
1875. Henry" rifle was substituted for the "Snider," and in January 1875 an improvement was made in the equipment, the knapsack being abolished, and the valise issued in its stead. The Establishment was again altered to 41 Sergeants, 40 Corporals,
1876. 17 Drummers, and 500 Privates, and in 1876 was further augmented to: Field Officers, 3; Captains, 10; Subalterns, 15; Staff, 2; Sergeants, 48; Corporals, 40; Drummers, 19; Privates, 780.

The Battalion, 22 Officers, and 623 Non-commissioned Officers and men proceeded to Aldershot, on 9th June, and was encamped on Rushmoor Hill until 3rd July, when it took over quarters in the Central Infantry Barracks. Later in the year 2 companies,



Officer, 1872.

Drummers, 21; Corporals, 40; Privates, 760; and in 1871 the strength was reduced to 560 Privates.

1871. The Battalion moved to Devonport on 31st October 1870, and occupied the south wing of the Raglan Barracks, until September of the following year, when it was transferred to Fort
1872. Tregantle, furnishing various detachments. On 8th July, 1872, it returned to the Raglan Barracks.

The Establishment was now again changed by the addition to the strength of 2 Subalterns, and the subtraction of 2 Sergeants, 3 Drummers, and 100 Privates. The uniform was also further modified, a scarlet coat being substituted for the blue patrol jacket worn by Officers; whilst the Non-commissioned Officers and men were issued with scarlet kerseys and tunics, and tweed trousers.

1873. Colonel and Lieutenant-Colonel H. R. Werge retired on full pay on 25th March with the honorary rank of Major-General, and was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel Thompson.

In August large manœuvres were held on Dartmoor, during which the weather was extremely inclement, rain falling almost without cessation. Nineteen Officers, and 543 Non-commissioned Officers and men of the Battalion took part in the exercises, a large number, in view of the fact that the Establishment of rank-and-file had been reduced to 520. The remainder, with the Depôt of the 1st Battalion, proceeded to Athlone, where at the conclusion of the manœuvres, Headquarters, 2 companies, and the Depôt were quartered. The rest of the 2nd Battalion was scattered in detachments at Castlebar, Newport, Westport, Tuam, Ballina, and Ballaghaderin.

1874. In July the Battalion was concentrated at the Royal Barracks, Dublin. In October of this year the "Martini-Henry" rifle was substituted for the "Snider," and in January
1875. an improvement was made in the equipment, the knapsack being abolished, and the valise issued in its stead. The Establishment was again altered to 41 Sergeants, 40 Corporals,
1876. 17 Drummers, and 500 Privates, and in 1876 was further augmented to: Field Officers, 3; Captains, 10; Subalterns, 15; Staff, 2; Sergeants, 48; Corporals, 40; Drummers, 19; Privates, 780.

The Battalion, 22 Officers, and 623 Non-commissioned Officers and men proceeded to Aldershot, on 9th June, and was encamped on Rushmoor Hill until 3rd July, when it took over quarters in the Central Infantry Barracks. Later in the year 2 companies,



Officer, 1872.

together with the 2 Depôt companies of the 1st Battalion, proceeded, under Major H. P. Phillipps, to Guildford, where they formed the 48th Brigade Depôt.

1877. In the summer of 1877, at the commencement of the Russo-Turkish war, the relations of the British with the former power became extremely strained, and intervention in the conflict appearing inevitable, troops were hurried from the United Kingdom with all speed to Malta and the other Mediterranean stations, where they would be more quickly available for action in support of the Turks on the Danube, or in Southern Russia.

In these circumstances it occasioned no surprise when, on the evening of 21st July, a telegram was received directing the Battalion to embark for Malta in five days' time, leaving all women and children at home. On 26th it duly sailed for Malta; strength: Field Officers, 3; Captains, 6; Subalterns, 12; Staff, 3; Sergeants, 38; Corporals, 37; Drummers, 16; Privates, 775; where it arrived on 6th August, and proceeded to Fort Manoel, and the Lazaretto.

The Establishment of the service companies was augmented to 29 Officers and 50 Sergeants on 1st October; and on 29th December, when the war scare had somewhat subsided, the soldiers' families reached Malta, with a draft from Guildford.

1878. The stay of the Battalion at Malta was but brief, for on 6th February, 1878, it embarked for India in H.M.S. *Malabar*, under Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel H. P. Phillipps; strength: 22 Officers and 834 Non-commissioned Officers and men; Lieutenant-Colonel Thompson, who had broken his leg, remaining at Malta.

On disembarking at Bombay, on 1st March, the Officers were met and entertained at dinner by the Officers of the 1st Battalion, quartered at Poona, the whole of the Officers of the Regiment thus meeting for the first time. Shortly afterwards the Battalion proceeded to Bareilly, arriving on 10th and 11th March; but on 14th, 2 companies moved to Moradabad on detachment.

Lieutenant-Colonel Thompson retired on half-pay on 1st March, on the completion of his five years' period of command, and was succeeded by Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel H. P. Phillipps.

During this summer the Battalion lost 19 men from enteric fever.

1880. In August of this year the Battalion was again visited by an epidemic, cholera breaking out in the detachment at Mora-

dabad, which at that time consisted of G and H companies under Captain H. Flood. The epidemic was fortunately not of long duration, but in the course of 15 days, 1 Colour-Sergeant, 5 Privates, 1 woman, and 1 child died.

In the autumn the Battalion moved to Rawal Pindi, and marched thence to Peshawar, arriving on 10th December, where it occupied the Right Infantry Barracks.

1881. In the summer of 1881 cholera visited the camp at Thobba, where the married families had removed during the hot weather; but the attack was not severe, and there were only 5 deaths in the Regiment, 2 women and 3 children.

An important and most unpopular change was at this time made in the designations of the Infantry regiments of the Army. To give effect to the territorial system, which had been modelled on the German plan of recruiting for each unit in a separate district, and to facilitate and render less costly the provision of drafts for regiments abroad, it was decided that Brigade Depôts should be abolished, regiments not in possession of two Battalions being bracketted in pairs so that one could remain at home and act as feeder to the other abroad; whilst to each pair should be allotted a definite area for recruiting purposes. The plan was in itself excellent, and had the regimental numbers been retained, with an addition of a territorial appellation which many regiments already possessed, would probably have occasioned but little adverse comment. Unfortunately, the regimental numbers were abolished, though the titles were in many cases not tampered with. As a result, many regiments saw their most cherished traditions destroyed; the number, by which they had for years been known, and which was associated with laurels won on many a battle-field, disappeared, and they were linked to, and perhaps called by the title of another unit, with which previously they had been in no way connected.

Already possessed of two Battalions, the Queen's was not linked to another unit, but for the old title, the "2nd or Queen's Royal Regiment," was substituted the "Queen's (Royal West Surrey) Regiment," and the Regiment has, from that date, been officially known as the "West Surreys."

1882. On 6th May Lieutenant-Colonel H. P. Phillipps retired on retired pay, with the honorary rank of Major-General, and Lieutenant-Colonel E. L. Hercy was appointed to command the Battalion.

Early in the year orders were received to proceed by march route to Subathu and Jutogh. The Battalion therefore quitted Peshawar, 19 Officers and 720 men strong, Headquarters and 5 companies arriving at Subathu on 26th March, and 3 companies, under Major Hood, at Jutogh on 28th March.

1883. In the cold weather of 1883, leaving married families, sick, and heavy baggage at Subathu, the Battalion moved to Umballa for the drill season, returning to the hills on 25th February 1884. The only other event in the year worthy of mention, was the abolition of the appointments of Regimental-Instructor and Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry to Battalions abroad.

1884. In October of the following year the Battalion again changed stations, marching to Cawnpore, where it took up quarters in the British Infantry Barracks on 5th December.

1885. A year later it moved to Calcutta, furnishing a number of detachments in relief of the 2nd Battalion, The King's Regiment, and the 1st Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers, ordered on active service to Burmah.

1886. On 22nd January the arrival of a large draft from England brought the strength up to 48 Sergeants, 43 Corporals, 16 Drummers, and 943 Privates, or nearly 200 above the authorised Establishment.

This fact, coupled with the high state of efficiency of the Battalion, was doubtless responsible for its selection to proceed to Burmah in the following autumn, where reinforcements had been demanded by the Commander-in-Chief.

For many years before the outbreak of hostilities the relations between the Indian and Burman Governments had not been cordial, and on the accession of King Theebaw, in 1878, they became dangerously strained.

As so often happens in semi-civilised countries, one of his earliest acts was to massacre all probable claimants to the throne. Such conduct could not, however, be countenanced by the British Government; consequently, after a strong protest had been lodged, the Envoy was withdrawn from Mandalay and diplomatic communication broken off. Irritated by this action, Theebaw then commenced to intrigue with certain European Powers for the express purpose of annoying the British. The Indian Government, however, took no active measures to counteract what threatened to develop into a danger to the Empire, until, in 1885, without adequate reason, he imposed an immense fine, coupled with the threat of confiscation and expulsion from the country in default of payment,

on the Bombay-Burmah Trading Company, which had for many years been engaged in the export of teak.

Such treatment could not be tolerated, and the Viceroy at once espoused the cause of the company, presenting King Theebaw with an ultimatum in August 1885, the terms of which were refused.

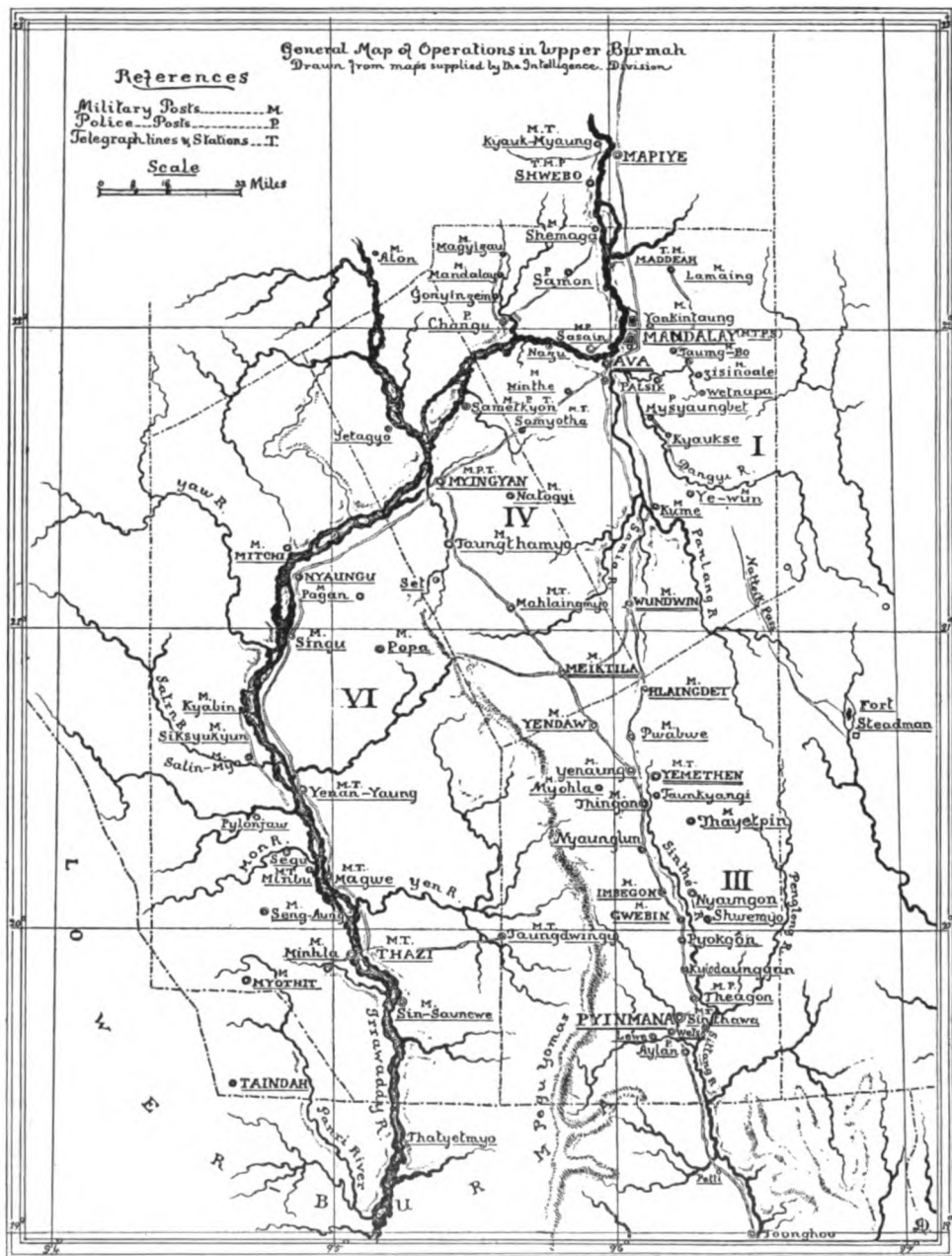
The conquest of the country now became inevitable, and as but little was known of the interior, except that it was covered with masses of impenetrable forest, it was decided that the campaign should be opened with an advance on the capital—Mandalay—by the splendid waterway of the Irrawaddy, steamers and other boats, the property of the Irrawaddy Steamboat Company, being available for transport. On 14th November, therefore, 10,000 fighting men, with 67 guns, sailed under General Sir H. Prendergast, and occupied the city on 28th, after some trifling combats, taking the King prisoner.

The Burman Army, incapable of serious resistance in the field, now took refuge in the woods, and commenced an ineffective but troublesome guerilla warfare, which was only stamped out by the employment of a large force and after years of arduous struggle.

The seat of this campaign was, generally speaking, the basins of the Irrawaddy and Salween Rivers, covered with masses of impenetrable jungle, resulting from the action of a hot sun and heavy rainfall on the rich alluvial soil; the climate being damp and unhealthy to Europeans, who were subject to malaria, dysentery, and other diseases associated with wet, tropical countries.

As a result the waste of men in the field force was so considerable, that in the summer of 1886 Lord Roberts, who had assumed command, was obliged to ask for reinforcements to bring his Army to such an effective strength as would enable him to cope successfully with the national resistance, which, under the name of "Dacoity," had assumed large proportions. The Queen's was one of the first Regiments selected for this service, and in August the Battalion, which had previously concentrated at Fort William, was ordered to hold itself in readiness to embark early in October, so as to arrive in time to commence the winter campaign.

On 4th of that month Headquarters and 6 companies left Calcutta on board the hired transport *Secundra*, under Lieutenant-Colonel William John Holt, who had assumed command



in May; and the next day the remainder of the Battalion sailed in the transport *Canning*, under Major Cust.

At the same time a Dépôt of 2 Officers and 143 Non-commissioned Officers and men proceeded to Cawnpore, where it was joined in November by a draft of 146 Non-commissioned Officers and men, bringing the total strength of Non-commissioned Officers and men to 1,147.

The Battalion landed at Rangoon on 9th October, and was at once posted to the 3rd Brigade Burmah Field Force, under Brigadier-General W. S. Lockhart, C.B., with Headquarters at Nyingan, which was subsequently renamed Pyinmana in order to avoid confusion with another place called Myingyan.

The total strength on landing was: Lieutenant-Colonels, 2; Majors, 3; Captains, 3; Subalterns, 15; Warrant Officers, 2; Sergeants, 38; Drummers, 13; Corporals, 30; Privates, 795; the Battalion must, therefore, have formed a valuable addition to the Brigade.

At this period there were four principal centres of Burman resistance.

In the East a gang of Dacoits was established at Kinywa, under the ex-Laywim. In the South-west were forces under the ex-Thanegon Thugi, at Chinzu, and under Buddha Yaza. And in the West and North-west was a large body under the Kemmerdine Prince.

To break up these bands and pacify the country, the Commander-in-Chief's plan of campaign was to subdivide the whole country into districts, the systematic subjugation of each being allotted to a sufficient force. Strong garrisons were therefore established at all strategical centres, with connecting posts at intervals between them; and an efficient Intelligence Service was inaugurated. At each centre, moreover, lightly-equipped, mobile columns were held in readiness to move off at a moment's notice on information of the whereabouts of a chieftain and his gang. In such cases a rapid night march was usually made, the locality was surrounded at daybreak, and if the rebel chief was not killed or captured, he finally wearied of such a precarious existence and made his submission. Or if the Burman force was too strong to be dealt with in this manner, the concentric march of several columns always sufficed for its dispersion.

Much hard marching by night through swampy, fever-haunted, jungles, therefore fell to the lot of the troops, but there was little fighting; and the diseases inherent in the

damp, marshy country were responsible for most of the casualties.

The operations, though on a large scale, were desultory in character, being mainly carried out by small forces posted in different localities under comparatively junior Officers, whose superiors directed their movements from the various Headquarters. The Battalion was therefore much scattered, and a narrative of its operations must be lacking in consecutiveness and partake necessarily of the disconnected nature of the campaign, the scene shifting rapidly from one part of the country to another, as the movements of this and that company, or column, are dealt with.

The Army was distributed as follows:—

1st Brigade, of some 7,500 men, in and round Mandalay, with posts as far east as Zibingali in the Lower Shan Hills, to Lamaing in the north, to Myinma in the west, and Kume in the south.

2nd Brigade, about 1,500 strong, at and near Bhamo.

3rd Brigade, about 2,500 men, Headquarters at Pyinmana, holding the district south of Hlaingdet between the Shan Hills and the Pegu Yoma range.

4th Brigade, strength 3,000, Headquarters at Myingyan.

5th Brigade, 2,500, with Headquarters at Shwebo; and

6th Brigade, 4,000 men, Headquarters at Minbu.

Two days after landing at Rangoon the Queen's were directed to join their Brigade, 6 companies proceeding by rail to Tounghoo, a town on the Sittang River about 30 miles south of the frontier of British Burmah, and at that time the terminus of the railway. These were followed on the next day by the remainder of the Battalion.

The journey was most trying, the railway line being laid through dense, swampy, forests, undisturbed by even a breath of wind, and reeking with steamy vapour produced by the heat of the tropical sun. Closely packed in the carriages, which acted as ovens in retaining the warmth, the men suffered severely, and the 12 hours' journey marked the extreme limit of their endurance.

Immediately before the arrival of the Battalion the enemy had been extremely active in the district occupied by the 3rd Brigade, and had even at one period threatened Headquarters at Pyinmana. For this reason, and also because the season was now favourable to campaigning, General Lockhart,

anxious to disperse the Dacoits, pressed that reinforcements should be sent him as soon as available.

No time was therefore lost at Tounghoo, Major Cust's company being despatched to Pyinmana, distant about 50 miles, on the day after its arrival, followed at short intervals by the others.

The condition of the road or track leading from Tounghoo to Pyinmana, which ran for the most part along the marshy banks of the Sittang River, was so bad as to be impracticable at this time for marching; the troops were therefore at first, during the execution of repairs to the roadway, transported by water, in flat boats towed by armoured launches, to Sinthawa, the nearest point on the river to the Brigade Headquarters.

This journey by water proved long and tedious. The current of the river was so swift that not more than 20 miles could, as a rule, be covered between sunrise and sunset, and navigation was not possible by night. Often, too, the steam launches were quite unable to cope with the current, and the assistance of elephants was required to enable the barges to move at all up stream. At least one boat was wrecked, and its unfortunate passengers compelled to remain in precarious safety on a sand-bank, until help came from Tounghoo. At the same time the heat was excessive, mosquitoes swarmed, and to add to the discomfort of the men, terrific thunderstorms occurred almost daily, accompanied by heavy rain, which, penetrating every shelter, insured a wetting, but did not materially cool the atmosphere.

On the other hand, the scenery was beautiful, though somewhat monotonous, the river banks being covered with magnificent forests of vivid green, and every bend showing sylvan vistas.

Nor were the troubles of the detachments at an end on arrival at Sinthawa, for though the distance to Pyinmana was but 7 miles, the track which led through the jungle was so soft and slippery, and the atmosphere so oppressive, that in spite of marching off at daybreak, the men rarely succeeded in reaching the Headquarters before midday.

Pyinmana, once reached, was a pleasant enough quarter. A picturesque town situated in a semi-circle of hills clad with bright green forests, it contained many quaint Buddhist temples, and houses belonging to the priests, each lying in its own garden of trees, the verdure of which formed an effective background. Camp life being impossible owing to the rainy weather, the troops

were quartered in these buildings, the Queen's occupying a place of no less importance than the palace of the Archbishop.

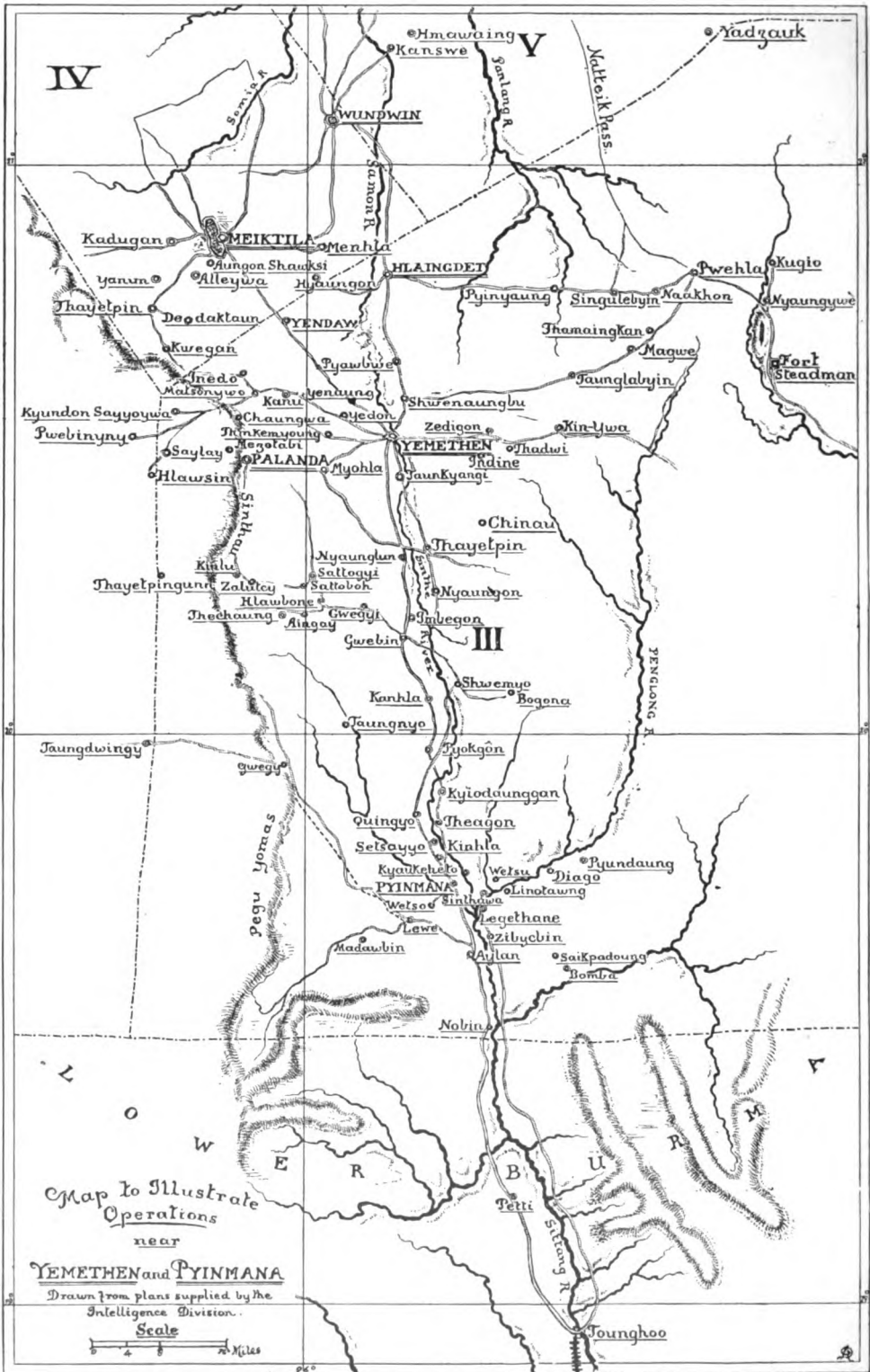
The Headquarters of the Battalion did not come up until 18th November, having marched from Tounghoo. The General did not, however, await its arrival before utilising the services of the Regiment, and as the companies marched in they were told off with other troops to form the numerous small columns despatched almost daily to places where Dacoits were reported to have assembled.

This system of hunting the enemy, though harassing to the troops, as it usually involved a series of long and rapid night marches, was completely successful. The Dacoits were chased from pillar to post, daily their leaders and best men were killed or wounded, and the remainder, soon tiring of this unpleasant existence, gladly surrendered.

Major Cust's company reached Pyinmana on 26th October, and two days later it was formed into a column with 75 men of the Somersetshire Light Infantry, 150 Native troops, an Elephant Battery, and some Mounted Infantry. This force, starting at 2.30 a.m., marched for five days through dense jungle, mainly in pouring rain, the nights being usually spent in stockaded villages, which were burnt, or pulled down by elephants, before they were evacuated on the next morning. The column did good service, and its most important success was the surprise of the village of Induiethen, at dawn on 1st November, when 5 Burmans were killed, and large stores captured. No casualties were sustained during the operations, but the men returned to Pyinmana, on 2nd November, thoroughly wearied and enervated, with the result that cholera broke out immediately afterwards among the Queen's, and carried off 7 men out of 11 attacked.

A few weeks later, the Battalion was engaged in a most successful enterprise.

On 20th November, 280 rifles of the Queen's, under Lieutenant-Colonel Holt, with Lieutenant H. I. W. Hamilton, Adjutant of the Battalion, as his Staff Officer, left Pyinmana, at 10 p.m., to surprise a noted dacoit named Tha Hman. Covering the ground rapidly, the troops reached the village of Diago at daybreak, from which a few shots were fired at the advanced guard, but the enemy fled when the fire was returned. A further march of 5 miles carried out at the same rapid pace, brought the column to the mouth of the gorge in which lay the Tha Hman's village, and here again the advanced guard was fired on, a Lance-Corporal



being wounded. As it was now evident that the Burman stronghold could not be far distant, Colonel Holt took every precaution to ensure success, flanking parties under Captain E. O. Hamilton, and Lieutenants Robson and Millar, being detailed to crown the wooded heights on either hand, whilst the main body moved up the valley. When these dispositions had been completed, the advance was cautiously continued through a dense and tangled jungle for more than a mile, which suddenly gave place to more open ground, and as this was reached a heavy fire was opened from a spur lying to the right front. Seeing how matters stood, Lieutenants Robson and Millar, who were nearest the enemy, at once charged, clearing the ridge at the point of the bayonet, and killing Tha Hman, his son Boh Myoon, and Tha Zan, besides wounding many others. The remainder of the Burmans fled in confusion, leaving 29 head of cattle, 2 Snider carbines, and one Enfield rifle, which were captured.

To achieve this success the troops marched no less than 32 miles in 27 hours, a fine performance in the prevailing climatic conditions. The column returned to Pyinmana on 22nd, when a reward of 1,000 Rupees, which had been placed on Tha Hman's head, was paid to the force, and, to their great satisfaction, equally divided amongst the men, the Officers foregoing their share.

Shortly after this achievement orders were received that the Battalion was to be divided into detachments distributed in such a manner that 400 men should remain at Pyinmana; 200 move to Yemethen; 100 to Hlaingdet; and 100 to Yendaw.

Colonel Holt, therefore, at once made the necessary arrangements to comply with these directions, ordering Major Beale to take command of the Yemethen detachment. Whilst this Officer was on the march to his post, information was received at Headquarters that the Buddha Yaza had attacked the fort at Shwemyo, and as it happened that Major Beale's column was known to be in the vicinity of this chief's camp at Bogona, messengers were despatched directing him to attack and destroy it. Major Beale, in spite of the fact that his men had only just completed their day's march, lost no time in setting forth for the rebel stronghold, and the column made a long and wearisome night march. Owing, however, to the guide, who continually lost the way, the position was not reached until some hours after daylight, when it had been abandoned by the Buddha Yaza and most of his following. Some resistance was nevertheless encountered, and Boh Htum and one man were

killed, without loss on our side. Two jingals, 6 guns, and 10 dahs were found in the camp, and after it had been burned, Major Beale resumed his march towards Yemethen.

On 27th, Brigadier-General Lockhart marched with a column of 200 men of the Queen's, 80 of 1st Baluchi Light Infantry, and 20 Mounted Infantry, to complete the clearing of the road to Yemethen, and at the same time to co-operate with a column from that place against the ex-Thanegon Thugyi, said to be near Nyaungon. At Kinhla a few of the enemy were found occupying some rifle pits, which they were quickly forced to evacuate, but no more were seen before arrival at Shwemyo, where the Yemethen force had encamped after having successfully completed its mission. After a short rest both columns returned to their Headquarters, no incident occurring to that commanded by General Lockhart before it reached Pyinmana on 5th December.

In the meantime a column under Lieutenant-Colonel Holt, consisting of 100 men of the Queen's, 30 men of the Somersetshire Light Infantry, 30 men of the Madras Light Infantry, and 30 men of the Baluchi Light Infantry, marched, on 30th November, to dislodge a large band of Dacoits under San Pe, said to be in a strong position near Sekhungyi, a village situated some distance from Pyinmana. Owing to scarcity of transport only four days' rations could be carried with the troops, consequently continuous and rapid marching was necessary to enable the enterprise to be completed. Early on 1st December, the scouts located San Pe's position, which consisted of a stockade built across and immediately beyond a sharp bend in a narrow valley. To render the fortifications more formidable, the heights on either flank had been crowned by works, and the ground in front of all the defences entangled and covered with crows' feet and other obstacles, thus making the approaches barely practicable.

Colonel Holt, however, was equal to the occasion, and after a brief reconnaissance, directed a party of the Queen's, under Captain Boddam, to turn the right of the position where the ground was least difficult, and carry the fortifications on this flank, a frontal attack being simultaneously undertaken against the main stockade. Captain Boddam's enterprise was completely successful, as was the main attack, which was carried out with the bayonet. In the latter, however, owing to the position of the stockade, it was not possible to prepare the assault by fire action, and the column sustained several

casualties from the close fire of the Burmans before they were driven from their defences.

The total losses of the British amounted to 7 men of the Queen's, and 2 of the Somersetshire Light Infantry, wounded; but the enemy left 3 dead behind them, though they succeeded in carrying off their wounded. In spite of their exertions the troops were anxious to pursue, but lack of provisions rendered this impossible.

From 3rd to 9th December, 140 men of the Regiment who had been established as garrison of Tounghoo, with 60 men of 1st Baluchis, under Captain Brown of the latter regiment, were engaged in sweeping the country within a 15-mile radius of the post. No opposition was encountered, but by dint of hard marching a large area was covered, a number of villages being searched, in which a good many arms and quantities of ammunition were discovered.

It being evident from the results of this expedition that Tounghoo no longer required so large a garrison, 100 men of the Battalion were withdrawn to Pyinmana on 9th, leaving a detachment of only 40 rifles under Lieutenant Edwards.

On 3rd December the first casualty amongst the Officers of the Regiment occurred at Yemethen, where Lieutenant Fullerton, an Officer of considerable promise, was unfortunately killed through an accidental fall from a horse.

On 5th of the month, in consequence of a report from the Deputy-Commissioner of Yemethen, that Nga Hmat, with about 700 men, was threatening the posts at Pyawbwe and Yenaung, Lieutenant-Colonel Elton, 16th Madras Infantry, was despatched to Yedon with a column consisting of 120 men of the Queen's and 165 of other regiments, including 40 Mounted Infantry. At the same time a squadron of 1st Bombay Lancers was sent out from Yendaw to cut off the enemy's retreat.

After a most tiring night march through swampy paddy fields, Yedon was reached at daybreak, and here Colonel Elton divided his force into two parties, the detachment of the Queen's and the Mounted Infantry, under Major Ilderton, being directed to the east of the enemy's position, whilst with the remainder he moved to the west.

After two hours' march Colonel Elton's column came suddenly on the Dacoits on the side of a ravine, who, however, fled after a short combat. Neither Major Ilderton's detachment nor the Lancers were in contact with the enemy.

On the following day, on the return march to Yemethen, the rear-guard of the column was attacked whilst crossing a stream near a small village called Bompá, but the Burmans were driven off without trouble, with the loss of 3 men killed, and 2 prisoners, no casualties occurring amongst the British.

Shortly afterwards, the hardships and unhealthy climate again told their tale, for cholera broke out amongst the garrison at Yemethen, Lieutenant Shaw of the Queen's, who was one of the first victims, dying on 14th December.

Nevertheless the work of clearing the country was steadily carried on, and by the 14th the entire eastern district had been evacuated by the Dacoits, and posts established to prevent their return.

In the meantime, operations had proceeded without intermission in the Pyinmana district.

On 9th December, a column, commanded by Colonel Sartorius, of 70 men of the Queen's under Major Cust, 90 of 1st Baluchis, and 2 guns on elephants, marched, at 6 a.m., for a village called Kidoun, on the Sittang River. The enemy was encountered almost immediately, the advanced-guard of the 1st Baluchis being fired on from the jungle, and the guide killed, when only about 6 miles had been traversed. Soon afterwards another large body of Dacoits was discovered on a ridge running across the road, but retired when the guns opened fire.

At sunset, Kidoun, beautifully situated on the mouth of a ravine leading to the river, was occupied, and a Pagoda on the high ground above the village, near which some Burmans had been located, was shelled until dark.

In spite of the proximity of the enemy no attempt was made against the camp during the night, and at daybreak, next morning, the Pagoda was occupied without opposition. After two days had been spent in searching the country on the right bank, Major Cust crossed the river on the 12th, with 40 men, and surprised a village lying a few miles higher up, killing several of the enemy and seizing a large number of boats, with the loss of one man wounded. This fortunate capture enabled the column to extend the area of its operations; consequently, at midnight, the whole force was ferried across the stream, and after a rapid march of 10 miles surprised Maung Luk's camp, in which were 40 Dacoits. Of these 11 were killed, and 2 wounded; a large quantity of arms, dahs, and ammunition which were abandoned by the enemy, being also captured. This success produced an excellent effect, and in spite of the closest search no further

bands were encountered before the column returned to Pyinmana, on the evening of 14th.

Three days afterwards a small column under Lieutenant Robson was directed to make a night march to surprise the village of Bahni, west of Thabia Kone. Unfortunately, the guide lost his way, and the force did not reach its objective until daylight, by which time the Burmans had disappeared. The expedition was not, however, quite fruitless, for after the village had been searched and 35 arms found, it was destroyed.

Pyinmana and the country east of the trunk road being now clear of Dacoits, General Lockhart was able to turn his attention to sweeping the neighbourhood of Hlawbone, Sattogyi, and Sattoboh, where many of the principal leaders of the enemy were congregated.

For this purpose a column of 50 troopers of the 1st Bombay Lancers, 100 men of the Queen's under Major Ilderton, 100 of the 1st Baluchis, 40 Mounted Infantry, and 20 Sappers and Miners, marched from Yemethen, under General Lockhart, to Yenaung, where it was joined by 37 men of the Queen's under Lieutenant Millar, and a few other troops.

Immediately afterwards active operations commenced, and on the morning of 18th, Major Ilderton, with the detachment of the Queen's and 20 Lancers, surrounded the village of Shawzu, where 24 prisoners were taken. Next day the Cavalry and Mounted Infantry captured a large convoy of grain near Sagyoowa, killing 32 men and taking 4 prisoners, after which General Lockhart's column returned to Yedon. On 21st, as part of a general concentric movement of several forces from Yemethen and Pyinmana, it passed through Sattogyi and converged on Sattoboh, where it was joined by a small body under Captain Elliot, and other troops. Colonel Holt's column was at this time at Hlawbone.

The two columns from Pyinmana, of 170 men of the Regiment, with other troops, under Colonel Holt, and of 60 Queen's, and 70 Baluchis, under Major Sorrell, had left that place on 16th December with orders to follow different routes and rendezvous at Aingay on 20th of the month, which was accomplished without incident. Here orders were received that Colonel Holt was to attack Hlawbone, on 21st, in combination with a force marching from Yemethen. Hlawbone was found to be unoccupied, and leaving a garrison of 70 Baluchis in the village, Colonel Holt marched back to Pyinmana by a route some 20 miles from the River Sinthe, through a country abounding with villages, now

deserted by their inhabitants, but standing in areas cleared of forest and covered with crops.

Major Sorrell's column left Aingay for Pinzoo at 11 p.m. on 20th, and rushing that place at 7 a.m. next morning, obtained information that the Buddha Yaza was in a village 4 miles distant, which was reached at 10 a.m., and being found empty was burnt. After opening communication with General Lockhart, who was at Sattoboh, a mile away, the column returned to Pinzoo, and on 22nd, it joined Colonel Holt at Hlawbone, whence it marched back with him to Pyinmana, arriving on 28th December.

General Lockhart's force reached Yemethen on Christmas Day, but on 28th December he again marched off in pursuit of Buddha Yaza and the Kemmerdine Prince, with a force of about 500 men, of whom about 100 belonged to B, C, and E companies of the Queen's, the main body moving on to Matsonywo with detachments on either flank. This place was occupied on 30th, and the next morning the column reached Dedaktaun, where information was obtained that the Kemmerdine Prince had left only two days previously and was moving in the jungle. Accordingly, General Lockhart divided his force, sending the guns and baggage direct to Alleywa, whilst with the mounted men, the Queen's and Baluchis, he pressed forward to Yanim. Hearing, however, that the Kemmerdine Prince had passed through this village at daybreak, the column continued its march to Alleywa without halting, where a native gave further information and offered to guide the British to the Prince's hiding-place. The troops were, however, too weary to undertake further operations without a rest, but Major Jeffreys, the Brigade-Major, was despatched, at 1 a.m., with 28 mounted men, and 100 Baluchis, and at 7 a.m. succeeded in surprising the Burmans, killing the Kemmerdine Prince, Boh Nga Sain, and 30 men, besides taking 15 prisoners and large quantities of arms and ammunition.

1887.

After this achievement the main column moved to Kadugan, where a halt was made on 2nd January to obtain fresh supplies from Meiktila, 8 miles distant, the march being subsequently continued, *viâ* Thayetpin. During the halt news having been brought that a messenger from the column had been fired on from Choi-boi, a village 2 miles from camp, Captain E. O. Hamilton was sent, with 50 men of the Queen's and 17 Baluchis, to surround it and bring in prisoners, 23 being taken, 2 of whom had wounds.

Soon after quitting Thayetpin, information was obtained that several important leaders of the Burmans were moving to

the south and south-east near Saylay, and the force consequently hurried in this direction in 3 columns.

During the march several encounters took place between the Cavalry and the enemy, and on 5th January, Captain E. O. Hamilton, who, with the Mounted Infantry, was in support of the Cavalry, burnt 12 cartloads of grain and took 12 prisoners at Pwebinyiny.

The next day, as the enemy had now evidently scattered into small bands, the column was broken up, the Brigadier returning to Yemethen on 8th, escorted by the detachment of the Queen's.

These operations of General Lockhart's Brigade had resulted in the clearing of the district to the west of Hlawbone and Meiktila, but it was equally important to prevent the return of the dacoits. To Captain Elliot, with some Cavalry and Baluchis, and to Captain Sinclair, with 100 men of the latter regiment and a few Mounted Infantry, was therefore confided this important duty, whilst Colonel Holt, with 85 Queen's and about 100 other troops, was ordered to march north from Pyinmana, beat the jungles round Thechaung, and if possible co-operate with Captain Elliot.

On 3rd January a small expedition under Colonel Sartorius, consisting of 100 men of the Queen's under Major Cust, and 70 of the 11th Baluchis, was sent from Pyinmana to Madawbin, where a slight skirmish took place on 4th January, in which Mr. Gladstone, the Deputy-Commissioner, was severely wounded. Having established a post at this village the force returned to Pyinmana on 8th.

Two days later Captain Elliot reported to General Lockhart that all the leading Bohs had joined To-Min-Yaung in the Thayetpingunn jungle, a tract which could be approached from Yemethen only by Saylay, and from the south through a place called Lebu near Taungdwingy. Both roads were moreover said to be defended by stockades armed with jingals, and to be blocked by obstacles such as abattis and spikes.

To disperse the Burmans a column of 130 men of the Queen's, 30 1st Bombay Lancers, 40 Mounted Infantry, and 40 Baluchi Light Infantry, left Yemethen on 11th, under the Brigadier, marching *viâ* Yedon to Pwebinyiny, where it was joined by a detachment of the Queen's from Yendaw. Colonel Holt and the Officer Commanding at Taungdwingy were at the same time directed to co-operate from the south, and the attack of the positions was fixed for the 15th.

deserted by their inhabitants, but standing in areas cleared of forest and covered with crops.

Major Sorrell's column left Aingay for Pinzoo at 11 p.m. on 20th, and rushing that place at 7 a.m. next morning, obtained information that the Buddha Yaza was in a village 4 miles distant, which was reached at 10 a.m., and being found empty was burnt. After opening communication with General Lockhart, who was at Sattoboh, a mile away, the column returned to Pinzoo, and on 22nd, it joined Colonel Holt at Hlawbone, whence it marched back with him to Pyinmana, arriving on 28th December.

General Lockhart's force reached Yemethen on Christmas Day, but on 28th December he again marched off in pursuit of Buddha Yaza and the Kemmerdine Prince, with a force of about 500 men, of whom about 100 belonged to B, C, and E companies of the Queen's, the main body moving on to Matsonywo with detachments on either flank. This place was occupied on 30th, and the next morning the column reached Dedaktaun, where information was obtained that the Kemmerdine Prince had left only two days previously and was moving in the jungle. Accordingly, General Lockhart divided his force, sending the guns and baggage direct to Alleywa, whilst with the mounted men, the Queen's and Baluchis, he pressed forward to Yanim. Hearing, however, that the Kemmerdine Prince had passed through this village at daybreak, the column continued its march to Alleywa without halting, where a native gave further information and offered to guide the British to the Prince's hiding-place. The troops were, however, too weary to undertake further operations without a rest, but Major Jeffreys, the Brigade-Major, was despatched, at 1 a.m., with 28 mounted men, and 100 Baluchis, and at 7 a.m. succeeded in surprising the Burmans, killing the Kemmerdine Prince, Boh Nga Sain, and 30 men, besides taking 15 prisoners and large quantities of arms and ammunition.

1887.

After this achievement the main column moved to Kadugan, where a halt was made on 2nd January to obtain fresh supplies from Meiktila, 8 miles distant, the march being subsequently continued, *viâ* Thayetpin. During the halt news having been brought that a messenger from the column had been fired on from Choi-boi, a village 2 miles from camp, Captain E. O. Hamilton was sent, with 50 men of the Queen's and 17 Baluchis, to surround it and bring in prisoners, 23 being taken, 2 of whom had wounds.

Soon after quitting Thayetpin, information was obtained that several important leaders of the Burmans were moving to

the south and south-east near Saylay, and the force consequently hurried in this direction in 3 columns.

During the march several encounters took place between the Cavalry and the enemy, and on 5th January, Captain E. O. Hamilton, who, with the Mounted Infantry, was in support of the Cavalry, burnt 12 cartloads of grain and took 12 prisoners at Pwebinyiny.

The next day, as the enemy had now evidently scattered into small bands, the column was broken up, the Brigadier returning to Yemethen on 8th, escorted by the detachment of the Queen's.

These operations of General Lockhart's Brigade had resulted in the clearing of the district to the west of Hlawbone and Meiktila, but it was equally important to prevent the return of the dacoits. To Captain Elliot, with some Cavalry and Baluchis, and to Captain Sinclair, with 100 men of the latter regiment and a few Mounted Infantry, was therefore confided this important duty, whilst Colonel Holt, with 85 Queen's and about 100 other troops, was ordered to march north from Pyinmana, beat the jungles round Thechaung, and if possible co-operate with Captain Elliot.

On 3rd January a small expedition under Colonel Sartorius, consisting of 100 men of the Queen's under Major Cust, and 70 of the 11th Baluchis, was sent from Pyinmana to Madawbin, where a slight skirmish took place on 4th January, in which Mr. Gladstone, the Deputy-Commissioner, was severely wounded. Having established a post at this village the force returned to Pyinmana on 8th.

Two days later Captain Elliot reported to General Lockhart that all the leading Bohs had joined To-Min-Yaung in the Thayetpingunn jungle, a tract which could be approached from Yemethen only by Saylay, and from the south through a place called Lebu near Taungdwingy. Both roads were moreover said to be defended by stockades armed with jingals, and to be blocked by obstacles such as abattis and spikes.

To disperse the Burmans a column of 130 men of the Queen's, 30 1st Bombay Lancers, 40 Mounted Infantry, and 40 Baluchi Light Infantry, left Yemethen on 11th, under the Brigadier, marching *viâ* Yedon to Pwebinyiny, where it was joined by a detachment of the Queen's from Yendaw. Colonel Holt and the Officer Commanding at Taungdwingy were at the same time directed to co-operate from the south, and the attack of the positions was fixed for the 15th.

deserted by their inhabitants, but standing in areas cleared of forest and covered with crops.

Major Sorrell's column left Aingay for Pinzoo at 11 p.m. on 20th, and rushing that place at 7 a.m. next morning, obtained information that the Buddha Yaza was in a village 4 miles distant, which was reached at 10 a.m., and being found empty was burnt. After opening communication with General Lockhart, who was at Sattoboh, a mile away, the column returned to Pinzoo, and on 22nd, it joined Colonel Holt at Hlawbone, whence it marched back with him to Pyinmana, arriving on 28th December.

General Lockhart's force reached Yemethen on Christmas Day, but on 28th December he again marched off in pursuit of Buddha Yaza and the Kemmerdine Prince, with a force of about 500 men, of whom about 100 belonged to B, C, and E companies of the Queen's, the main body moving on to Matsonywo with detachments on either flank. This place was occupied on 30th, and the next morning the column reached Dedaktaun, where information was obtained that the Kemmerdine Prince had left only two days previously and was moving in the jungle. Accordingly, General Lockhart divided his force, sending the guns and baggage direct to Alleywa, whilst with the mounted men, the Queen's and Baluchis, he pressed forward to Yanim. Hearing, however, that the Kemmerdine Prince had passed through this village at daybreak, the column continued its march to Alleywa without halting, where a native gave further information and offered to guide the British to the Prince's hiding-place. The troops were, however, too weary to undertake further operations without a rest, but Major Jeffreys, the Brigade-Major, was despatched, at 1 a.m., with 28 mounted men, and 100 Baluchis, and at 7 a.m. succeeded in surprising the Burmans, killing the Kemmerdine Prince, Boh Nga Sain, and 30 men, besides taking 15 prisoners and large quantities of arms and ammunition.

1887.

After this achievement the main column moved to Kadugan, where a halt was made on 2nd January to obtain fresh supplies from Meiktila, 8 miles distant, the march being subsequently continued, *viâ* Thayetpin. During the halt news having been brought that a messenger from the column had been fired on from Choi-boi, a village 2 miles from camp, Captain E. O. Hamilton was sent, with 50 men of the Queen's and 17 Baluchis, to surround it and bring in prisoners, 23 being taken, 2 of whom had wounds.

Soon after quitting Thayetpin, information was obtained that several important leaders of the Burmans were moving to

the south and south-east near Saylay, and the force consequently hurried in this direction in 3 columns.

During the march several encounters took place between the Cavalry and the enemy, and on 5th January, Captain E. O. Hamilton, who, with the Mounted Infantry, was in support of the Cavalry, burnt 12 cartloads of grain and took 12 prisoners at Pwebinyny.

The next day, as the enemy had now evidently scattered into small bands, the column was broken up, the Brigadier returning to Yemethen on 8th, escorted by the detachment of the Queen's.

These operations of General Lockhart's Brigade had resulted in the clearing of the district to the west of Hlawbone and Meiktila, but it was equally important to prevent the return of the dacoits. To Captain Elliot, with some Cavalry and Baluchis, and to Captain Sinclair, with 100 men of the latter regiment and a few Mounted Infantry, was therefore confided this important duty, whilst Colonel Holt, with 85 Queen's and about 100 other troops, was ordered to march north from Pyinmana, beat the jungles round Thechaung, and if possible co-operate with Captain Elliot.

On 3rd January a small expedition under Colonel Sartorius, consisting of 100 men of the Queen's under Major Cust, and 70 of the 11th Baluchis, was sent from Pyinmana to Madawbin, where a slight skirmish took place on 4th January, in which Mr. Gladstone, the Deputy-Commissioner, was severely wounded. Having established a post at this village the force returned to Pyinmana on 8th.

Two days later Captain Elliot reported to General Lockhart that all the leading Bohs had joined To-Min-Yaung in the Thayetpingunn jungle, a tract which could be approached from Yemethen only by Saylay, and from the south through a place called Lebu near Taungdwingy. Both roads were moreover said to be defended by stockades armed with jingals, and to be blocked by obstacles such as abattis and spikes.

To disperse the Burmans a column of 130 men of the Queen's, 30 1st Bombay Lancers, 40 Mounted Infantry, and 40 Baluchi Light Infantry, left Yemethen on 11th, under the Brigadier, marching *viâ* Yedon to Pwebinyny, where it was joined by a detachment of the Queen's from Yendaw. Colonel Holt and the Officer Commanding at Taungdwingy were at the same time directed to co-operate from the south, and the attack of the positions was fixed for the 15th.

On 13th the Brigadier's column reached Hlawsin, and on the night of the 14th, after being joined by Captain Elliot's force, set out for Thayetpingunn.

The distance, reported to be about 20 miles, proved to be more than 30, and the force consequently did not reach the enemy's camp until late in the day, by which time it had been abandoned. The troops, moreover, who marched well, quite outstripped the baggage, which did not arrive until the next afternoon. They were therefore compelled to bivouac in the enemy's camp without food or great coats, the want of the latter being greatly felt, for the nights were now bitterly cold. Neither the Taungdwingy column, nor that of Colonel Holt, succeeded in establishing touch with the Brigadier, who, after some reconnaissance, returned to Yemethen on 20th. Colonel Holt before he regained Pyinmana on 22nd January, as usual did useful work, marching through a district hitherto unvisited, and destroying two stockaded positions.

Three days after Colonel Holt's return, Lieutenant Warren with 40 Non-commissioned Officers and men was sent to Taungnyo to relieve the detachment under Lieutenant Edwards.

The work of the 3rd Brigade up to 1st February may be summed up as follows: The whole country from Hlaingdet in the north to Pyinmana in the south, and from the Shan Hills in the east to the eastern slope of the Pegu Yomas in the west, had been practically pacified, though it was true that a few small bands of rebels still lurked near Taungnyo and to the west of Hlawbone, but San-Pe alone of all the dacoit leaders possessed any considerable following.

There was scarcely a village that the troops had not visited, and the people, whose leaders had fled or were in hiding, seeing posts established throughout the country, roads in course of construction, and the extension of the railway from the south, were beginning to be convinced that the British occupation was an accomplished fact, and that their best course was either to assist their conquerors, or to submit quietly to the inevitable.

This satisfactory conclusion, brought about by months of hard campaigning, entailing much exposure and severe marching, enabled the troops to enjoy a few week's rest, but towards the end of February a column under Colonel Holt attacked the enemy in a strongly stockaded position at Laydaygyi, from which they were driven after a sharp fight with a loss of 5 killed, whilst of Colonel Holt's force one Officer, and 2 Privates of the Baluchis were wounded.

After thoroughly searching the country the column returned to Pyinmana on 2nd March.

In the meantime General Lockhart had been steadily pushing troops into the Shan Hills, lately included in his command, and now the principal centre of disaffection.

In March it became the turn of the Queen's to be transferred to this district, and throughout the month the Regiment moved northwards by detachments.

On 3rd Lieutenant Edwards and 30 Non-commissioned Officers and men commenced their march, followed on 16th by Major Collins with H company. On 14th Major Beale with B company moved to Wundwin, and on 20th, Headquarters, A, C, and G companies were sent to Pyawbwe. On 17th the detachment, now under Lieutenant Dyer, who had relieved Lieutenant Warren, was withdrawn from Taungnyo.

The reinforcements were given but little rest, and as a rule on arrival they were at once utilised. Thus when, on 21st March, a large column under Colonel Bance left Gonywa in three parties to operate against Hmawaing, the right party, commanded by Major Ilderton, consisted of 50 men of the Queen's, with 34 men of 27th Punjab Infantry.

After a troublesome night march the stockade of tree trunks backed by rocks, and held by 250 Burmans, was rushed at day-break by the main column; Major Ilderton's force, after a sharp engagement about 2 miles from Theakanwho, in which the enemy was driven from a position on some rocky ground with the loss of 2 killed, arriving just in time to co-operate in the bayonet charge which cleared the stockade. After destroying the fortifications the column returned to Gonywa, marching in at 5.30 p.m.

On 25th March, Lieutenant Robson and 30 men performed a smart action in surrounding the village of Thabiagon, 1 mile west of Old Kanhla, and capturing, amongst others, Boh Hma Ko of Tha Hline's band, together with some firelocks and other arms.

About this time Major Ilderton with his detachment was moved from Gonywa to Wundwin, and shortly after his arrival this Officer found means to enter into negotiations with Hymat Maung, a famous Dacoit, as well as with individual members of his band.

On 20th April Lieutenant Millar brought the negotiations to a head by surrounding the villages of Ingon and Myobaw, where he captured several important Burmans. The effects of this success

were remarkable, for within a week no fewer than 69 of the gang had surrendered, including several Bohs. Finding that those who came in were well treated, and that trust could be placed in Major Ilderton's word, 12 more surrendered by 1st May, whilst two days later Boh Aung, 6 Bohs, and 62 followers gave themselves up. On 4th May, Major Ilderton and the Sitke of Wundwin went unarmed into the jungle to interview the Shwe Dah Boh, and the same day an offer was made to bring in the head of Maung Gyi. This was refused, and a letter explaining the situation was sent him by Major Ilderton.

On 7th, Boh Maung Kullah surrendered, and on 9th, the chief Hymat Maung gave himself up with his two sons and 48 followers, reporting that he had taken this step after consultation with the Limbin Prince, on the Shan Plateau, whom he found in great straits.

These surrenders were directly due to the confidence in Major Ilderton's integrity established among the Burmans, who on his part demonstrated his trust in the natives, when he permitted Hymat Maung to conduct Lieutenant Millar and himself to the recent hiding-places of the Dacoits in the hills, at the same time obtaining some good sport.

On 13th May, a detachment of 26 Non-commissioned Officers and men under Lieutenant Tracy was ordered to Meiktila to reinforce the Garrison, and the following day 20 dacoits with 18 firearms, 30 dahs and spears, surrendered to Major Ilderton.

A few days later a detachment of the Queen's was engaged in a sharp and brilliant skirmish.

On 25th, Lieutenant Tinley left Yendaw in command of 43 men of his own regiment, the 1st Bombay Lancers, and 40 Mounted Infantry of the Queen's under Lieutenant W. H. Pain, and after prolonged beating of the jungle, the advanced guard was suddenly attacked, on the morning of 29th, between Thayetpin and Mondaing, 2 or 3 men being wounded.

Lieutenant Tinley was, however, equal to the occasion, and at once charged at the head of the remainder of his troop, whilst the Mounted Infantry enveloped both of the hostile flanks. The enemy lost heavily in the close action which ensued, 3 leaders and 35 men being killed, and one prisoner and 13 firearms captured, the British casualties amounting to only 3 natives and 2 horses wounded.

On report being made to Headquarters, the Chief Commissioner telegraphed to the General Officer commanding the 3rd Brigade, "Congratulate you on the success obtained this

morning by Lieutenants Tinley and Pain, at Thayetpin. This completes the splendid work done by your division."

In Brigade orders of 31st a further congratulatory announcement was made as follows:—

"The Brigadier has much pleasure in announcing that the thanks of the Commander-in-Chief in India have been conveyed, through Sir G. White, to himself, and all concerned in the attack by Lieutenants Tinley and Pain on the 29th inst."

On 27th May, the detachment at Hlawbone was relieved by the Police, and, on 7th June, Boh Maung Chi, of Maung Gyi's band, surrendered to Major Ilderton at Wundwin.

On 13th June, Headquarters and G company moved to Meiktila *viâ* Yendaw.

Owing to the advent of the rainy season active operations were now practically brought to a standstill, and nothing of importance occurred for nearly a month.

On 3rd July, however, Captain Moberly, R.A., and Lieutenant Moody of the Queen's, with 20 Mounted Infantry of the Regiment and 40 Mounted Infantry of the 1st Baluchis, surprised a party of Dacoits north-east of Gwebin, killing Boh Minlaung and 5 others, and capturing 25 firearms, including two Snider carbines.

Three days later, A company and the Mounted Infantry were moved from Yemethen to Pyinmana, on an alarm of a massing of Dacoits in that quarter.

On 11th, another minor success was gained, when Captain Broome, of 1st Baluchis, with 50 of his own Regiment, and Lieutenants Robson and Moody, in command of 20 men of the Mounted Infantry of the Queen's, surprised Boh Tha Lin's band of Dacoits in heavy grass jungle near Thabiakon, killing 2 men, and taking 2 prisoners, 2 Snider carbines, and 3 rifles. The British casualties amounted to a Sergeant of the Queen's, and a Sepoy of the Baluchis, wounded.

On 23rd, the Commanding Officer published the following Regimental order:—

"Meiktila,

"23rd July, 1887.

"The Commanding Officer has observed with much pleasure the very creditable position held by this Battalion in the statistics for crime in the Army, for 1886, recently published.

"Of the Battalions in India this Battalion stands first for freedom from Courts-Martial, and third for freedom from minor offences, and by combining the two it is the best behaved Battalion in India.

L 2

"The Commanding Officer takes this opportunity of thanking all those who by their good behaviour have brought about this very satisfactory result, and trusts, that, for the future, all ranks will assist in maintaining the high position now held by the Battalion."

B company joined Headquarters from Wundwin on 27th July, and 10 days afterwards Captain Boddam, with 60 Mounted Infantry and 25 1st Bombay Lancers, left Meiktila to thoroughly search the country between Shaumanga and the lower slopes of Popa, as far as Welaung. Hearing, soon after his departure, that some cattle had been looted from Sindu, he set out in pursuit of the Dacoits, whom he overtook at Taungdwingyi, 4 miles from Nogale. Here an action ensued which resulted in the dispersal of the enemy, who belonged to Boh Yade's gang, and the recovery of 78 head of cattle. The column returned, on 20th, without having again encountered the enemy.

At the same time active operations were carried out at Yendaw, from which place Lieutenant Parsons, with 15 Mounted Infantry, was sent at daybreak, on 10th, to surround the village of Konetha, 6 miles distant, where he captured Nga Poh, 6 of his followers, 6 firearms, and 2 dahs.

On 28th, Captain Boddam was again engaged in pursuing cattle lifters. On this occasion the village of Kain, 7 miles from Shaumanga, had been attacked on the previous night, one man being killed and a quantity of cattle driven off. After a close pursuit the Dacoits were dispersed 16 miles from Taungdwingyi.

Operations were now again discontinued for nearly a month owing to the wet weather, and nothing of importance occurred until, on 25th September, 116 time-expired Non-commissioned Officers and men left, for Cawnpore, *en route* for England, under Lieutenant Glasgow, being joined, at Rangoon, by the Pyinmana Mounted Infantry detachment of Lieutenant Pain and 37 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

Towards the end of October, Captain Boddam was again active, proceeding from Meiktila with some Mounted Infantry of the Queen's and a few Bombay Lancers, to search for Dacoits west of Tsidu, whence he returned a few days later, after having successfully cleared the country.

On 8th November, Major Beale marched with F company from Hlaingdet to Fort Steadman, to take the place of Lieutenant Warren, who with H company moved to Pyawbwe.

At the beginning of the rainy season Major Swetenham of 27th Punjab Infantry, with E and H companies of the Queen's,

27 Mounted Infantry under Lieutenant Estridge, 1 troop Bombay Lancers, and 4 companies 27th Punjab Infantry, had relieved Colonel Steadman's force at Fort Steadman, 2 guns of the Mountain Battery of the Eastern Division Royal Artillery having been at the same time transferred from Colonel Steadman's command to that of Major Swetenham.

This force necessarily remained passive during the bad weather, and as a result the Dacoits gained considerable ground, and a dangerous degree of disaffection resulted in the district.

Consequently, in November, two columns were formed, the Northern Shan column under Major Yates, R.A., and the Southern Shan column under Major Swetenham.

On 22nd, the latter, taking E company of the Queen's and the Mounted Infantry, but leaving F company and other troops, quitted Fort Steadman for the Mone country.

On hearing of these preparations the Dacoits had, however, disappeared, and the march of the column was rather a triumphant progress than a hostile movement.

Everywhere the troops were welcomed, and in many cases the local authorities repaired roads, and erected huts for their accommodation.

After visiting Payakin, Tabet, Lamaing, Mone, Mainkaing, and many other places, the column halted at Maingye, where it remained for several weeks to enable the political officers to arrange administrative questions, and then marched direct to Mardalay.

At about the same time a small expedition took place in the southern portion of the district, when, on 25th November, Major Collins, with a company of Mounted Infantry left Tounghoo, to co-operate with a column from the 4th Brigade against a body of dacoits in the Kyan Kyrappa jungles, and was successful in dispersing it.

From this date until the Battalion left Burmah nothing eventful occurred. The country was practically pacified, trade was beginning to flow in the usual channels, and the inhabitants had assumed their peaceful avocations.

The interval was spent in gradually collecting the companies scattered at posts throughout the district.

1888.

On 18th February, the Headquarters, with E company, marched from Meiktila, and on 25th, the whole Battalion, except C company, was concentrated at Pyinmana. From this place it proceeded *viâ* Tounghoo to Rangoon, where it embarked

on, 2nd March, on H.M.S. *Clive*, and landing at Calcutta on 7th of the month, took up its quarters at Umballa on the 12th.

Prior to the departure from Burmah, General Lockhart issued the following farewell order:—

“The Brigadier-General is very sorry that the 2nd Queen's is leaving his command, and he bids the Officers and men good-bye with a sincere wish for their welfare, and a hope that he may have the luck to serve with them again.

“The Regiment has done excellent work in Burmah, none better, and the Brigadier-General is glad to know that it leaves the country highly efficient and fit for service anywhere.

“He hopes their next campaign may be with an enemy more worthy of the soldiers of the Queen's than the Burmah Dacoit.”

The following casualties occurred in Burmah, and India, between the 4th October 1886 and the 7th March 1888:—

Deaths from disease or accident: 2 Officers, Lieutenants Fullerton and Shaw; 69 rank-and-file.

Killed in action: 1 rank-and-file.

Wounded in action: 7 rank-and-file.

In despatches dealing with the operations, General Lockhart specially recommended Colonel Holt and Major C. Ilderton as deserving substantial recognition for their services. He also brought to the notice of the General Officer Commanding the names of Captain Boddam and Lieutenant Pink, the latter of whom had served as his Orderly Officer. Lieutenant Pink, moreover, received special mention by Brigadier-General Collett, to whose Staff he was attached in the concluding portion of the war.

Colonel Holt was subsequently appointed Companion of the Bath, whilst Major Ilderton and Lieutenant Pink received the D.S.O.

The Officers and men who were not fortunate enough to take part in this campaign, also contributed not a little to the good reputation of the Regiment during their stay at Cawnpore.

On leaving that station, on 14th February, for Umballa, the following complimentary order was published in Garrison orders:—

“The Depôt of the Queen's being about to leave Cawnpore for Umballa, the Officer commanding the station desires to record his sense of the very good behaviour of all ranks in the Depôt during the time he has been in command. The detention at the Depôt of a large draft, which arrived some months ago (3rd November) from England to join the Battalion in Burmah, added very considerably to the work and responsibility connected with the command, and and Colonel Worsley considers that the greatest credit is due to Captain

Richards for the manner in which the duties have been performed, and for the smart appearance and steadiness of all ranks under him."

On 14th March, after he had inspected the garrison, Lord Roberts addressed the following complimentary remarks to the Officers and men of the Battalion:—

"2nd Queen's,—I am very glad to have the opportunity of welcoming you back from Burmah. I was sorry not to have seen you when I was there, but heard a great deal about you from General Lockhart, that your conduct before the enemy and in quarters was excellent, as I knew it would be when I sent you there.

"2nd Queen's,—You have made a great name for yourselves. From what I have seen of you to-day, I can tell you are a well drilled and highly disciplined Regiment. You only arrived the day before yesterday, yet your march past was excellent, and considering the long time you have been on service and split up into detachments, reflects great credit on you. I am very glad to welcome you back again."

On 2nd April A, B, D, and G companies, 4 Officers, 366 Non-commissioned Officers and men proceeded to Solan, under Major Cust, for the hot weather, and 74 Non-commissioned Officers and men moved to Dagshai on the same date.

Headquarters E, F, and H companies remained at Umballa, where they were joined, on 6th April, by a draft of one Officer and 72 Non-commissioned Officers and men from England.

In this month an epidemic of cholera unfortunately broke out in C company, which had remained at Myingyan, Upper Burmah, under Lieutenant Estridge, carrying off seven men in four days.

On 6th May, 1888, Lieutenant-Colonel R. Bleazby assumed command in succession to Colonel Holt, placed on half-pay.

C company rejoined Headquarters on 16th June; strength, one Officer and 51 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The intense heat of the journey from Calcutta to Umballa affected the men, enervated by the climate of Burmah, to such an extent that one man succumbed to heat apoplexy, and 9 others were left at Allahabad, too ill to proceed.

Lieutenant-Colonel W. C. Hood took over command on 31st October from Lieutenant-Colonel Bleazby, who exchanged to the home Battalion.

On 16th October a large draft from England arrived, and by 22nd November the whole Battalion was concentrated at Umballa, its strength, when inspected on 26th February, being 29 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, 5 Staff Sergeants, 41 Sergeants, 39 Corporals, 12 Drummers, 967 Privates.

1889.

The Battalion remained at Umballa until November, 1891, furnishing the hot weather—and sometimes also the winter-Garrisons yearly at such hill stations as Subathu, Dagshai, Jutogh, and Solan. During this period it well maintained its reputation for efficiency, the Commander-in-Chief remarking as the result of the annual inspection of 1889:—

“This is a fine Battalion, with an excellent Regimental system and a good body of Officers. The conduct of the men is good and there has been a remarkable improvement in Musketry. The Battalion now stands ninth in order of merit, with a figure of 163·22, being an increase of no less than 50·6 points on last year's figure.”

This very marked improvement in Musketry was doubtless in part due to the establishment of a Regimental shooting club in 1889, the avowed object of which was to promote good shooting, and increase the efficiency of the Battalion by encouraging constant practice, and providing a plentiful supply of ammunition at the lowest possible rate.

1890. In September, 1890, Colonel Hood was succeeded in the command by Lieutenant-Colonel C. E. Ilderton, D.S.O. By Army Order 392 the Regiment received permission to bear on its Colours the distinction “Burmah, 1885–87,” in consideration of its services during the Burmah War.

1891 On 28th January of this year, Captain and Adjutant H. P. S. Estridge, who had displayed exceptional courage in Burmah, more especially during the cholera epidemic which attacked his company, unfortunately succumbed to the results of an accident which had occurred four days earlier during a game of polo, at Umballa.

As a result of his inspection in 1891, the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Roberts, reported as follows:—

“I inspected the 2nd Battalion the Queen's (R.W.S.) Regiment at Umballa, last January, and was well pleased. It is an excellent Battalion. The Officers and Non-commissioned Officers know their work, the men are keen, well drilled, very clean, and tidy in barracks. While discipline is strictly maintained, there is very little crime. This is chiefly due to Regimental traditions and *esprit de corps*, but the West Surrey territorial district furnishes unusually good material in recruits.

“In Musketry the Battalion stands high, and is considerably above the average in drill, fire discipline, theory, and shooting. The condition of the Battalion is very creditable to Colonel Ilderton and all concerned.”

The Battalion signallers were now the best in India, and it was third in Musketry.

The average height, age, and service of the men was as follows:—

Height	-	-	-	5 feet, 6·75 inches.
Age	-	-	-	24·41 years.
Service	-	-	-	5·22 years.

On 21st September the Battalion was ordered to furnish a company to garrison Gnatong, in Sikkim, and C company, 65 rank-and-file, was detailed, under Captain Atkinson.

The Battalion moved to Dinapore, in November, where 7 companies were concentrated by the middle of December.

1892. On 1st January the strength was:—Officers, 20; Warrant Officers, 2; Staff-Sergeants, 5; Sergeants, 41; Corporals 39; Drummers, 16; Privates, 858.

The following remarks were made by the Commander-in-Chief on the annual inspection report:—

“This is a very satisfactory report, showing that the Regiment maintains its high standard of efficiency. The men are well behaved, clean, smart, and handle their arms admirably; they are comfortable in barracks and well looked after.

“In Musketry the Battalion takes a high place, it is fourth on the merit list, and the report shows that great interest is taken by all ranks in this most important subject. The Non-commissioned Officers have been well instructed, and even the junior Lance-Corporals are said to know their work well. The good shooting of the Battalion is no doubt in a measure due to the way in which the rifle club is supported.”

In November E company relieved C company at Gnatong.

1893. On 28th February the Battalion was re-armed with the Lee-Metford, Mark 1, Magazine Rifle, and sword-bayonet. The breach of this weapon was closed by means of a bolt, a mechanism possessing many advantages over the falling block of the Martini-Henry.

1894. In December the Gnatong detachment rejoined Headquarters, and on 19th of the month the Battalion left Dinapore and marched to Kagole, whence it proceeded by train to Deolali. On 26th January it sailed in the *Malabar* for England; strength: 18 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, 40 Sergeants, 39 Corporals, 15 Drummers, 829 Privates, 13 women, 17 children.

At Malta 348 Privates were disembarked and transferred to the 1st Battalion, the two Battalions meeting for the first time in the Regimental history.

On 24th February it reached Dover, and almost immediately on disembarkation 120 men were transferred to the Army Reserve.

From the date of arrival in England the Establishment was fixed at 24 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, 38 Sergeants, 16 Drummers, 40 Corporals, 680 Privates, 1 Orderly-room Clerk.

It was notified from the Horse Guards, on 24th September, that Her Majesty had approved that the Honorary Distinctions, with Motto, borne in the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th corners of the Regimental Colour should also be borne in the 1st corner.

1895. On 29th September Lieutenant-Colonel A. H. Nourse succeeded to the command, and under him the Battalion remained at Dover until 28th November, 1895, when it proceeded to Inkerman Barracks, Woking, to form part of 3rd Infantry Brigade, Aldershot, under Major-General T. K. Kenny, C.B., formerly an Officer of the Regiment.

1896. The strength was 23 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, 39 Sergeants, 40 Corporals, 16 Drummers, 678 Privates on 1st January.

1897. On the occasion of the celebration of Her Majesty Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee, on 22nd June, a Guard of Honour of 3 Officers and 100 rank-and-file was furnished at Buckingham Palace, whilst the remainder of the Battalion lined some 400 yards of the Borough High Street during the procession. The Officers of the Guard, and the Commanding Officer, were afterwards presented with a silver medal specially struck to commemorate the occasion.

1898. At the conclusion of Army manœuvres at Salisbury, on 8th September, the Battalion moved into Salamanca Barracks, Aldershot, and, on 29th September, Lieutenant-Colonel A. H. Nourse was succeeded in the command by Lieutenant-Colonel E. O. F. Hamilton.

1899. The strength on 1st January was 24 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, 39 Sergeants, 40 Corporals, 15 Drummers, 654 Privates.

Under War Office Authority, dated 1898, the Regiment was now permitted to bear the title "Queen's" on the shoulder-straps of the Warrant and Non-commissioned Officers and men, in lieu of "W. Surrey."

On 12th September, 1899, the Battalion proceeded to Portsmouth, and was quartered in the Portsdown Forts; strength: 21 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, 37 Sergeants, 37 Corporals, 16 Drummers, 617 Privates.

CHAPTER VI.

1860-1905.

FIRST BATTALION—CAMPAIGN ON N. W. FRONTIER OF INDIA.

CONTENTS.—On the conclusion of peace with China the Battalion returns to England—Tour of home service signalised by frequent changes of station—Permission granted for the words "Taku Forts," "Pekin," to be worn on the Colours—In 1866 the Battalion sails for Bombay—Headquarters are sent to Aden and return in 1868 to Poona—In 1870 it proceeds to Belgaum, and in 1873 is scattered in various detachments—In 1875 the Battalion furnishes the Guard of Honour during the Prince of Wales' visit to Bombay—Next year it is concentrated at Poona, and in 1878 returns to England, where it is quartered in Colchester—Permission is granted to wear on the Colours the words "South Africa, 1851-2-3"—Her Majesty Queen Victoria presents her portrait and that of her father, the Duke of Kent, to the Officers' mess, on the representations of Lieutenant-Colonel T. K. Kenny—In 1883 the Battalion moves to Ireland, returning to England in 1889—It embarks for Malta in 1891, and in January 1895 sails for India, where it is quartered at Umballa—In 1897 disturbances break out on the North-West frontier, and the Battalion is detailed to the Malakand Field Force—It marches through the Mohmand country—The victory of Nawagai, mainly due to the splendid behaviour of the Battalion, breaks the resistance of the tribesmen—The Battalion is transferred to the 2nd Brigade Tirah Field Force—It leads the attack on the Sempagha Pass, and takes part in the expeditions against the Chamkannies, and into the Bazar Valley—Its behaviour is highly commended by General Symons—Casualties during the Campaign—Honours awarded—The Battalion is quartered at Rawal Pindi—Her Majesty Queen Victoria approves of the word "Tirah" being borne on the Colours.

1860. THE 1st Battalion was not detained long at Hong Kong after its return from Peking, and on 15th December 1860, Headquarters and 5 companies, under Lieutenant-Colonel Addison, sailed for England, in the transport *Alfred*, an old Indian sailing ship. They were followed on 19th December by 3 companies, under Major James, on board the *Indomitable*, whilst the remainder, under Captain Rocke, quitted Hong Kong on 22nd January in the *Adelaide*.

The voyage was without incident and occupied nearly five months, which was then considered a quick passage, but by the end of May the whole Battalion, after ten years' foreign service, had landed at Portsmouth and taken up quarters in the Cambridge Barracks.

The following Establishment was authorised on arrival in England, and recruiting at once commenced to make good the waste of the China War :—Colonel, 1 ; Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 ; Majors, 2 ; Captains, 12 ; Lieutenants, 14 ; Ensigns, 10 ; Pay-Master, 1 ; Adjutant, 1 ; Quartermaster, 1 ; Surgeon, 1 ; Assistant-Surgeons, 3 ; Sergeant-Major, 1 ; Quartermaster-Sergeant, 1 ; Paymaster-Sergeant, 1 ; Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry, 1 ; Hospital-Sergeant, 1 ; Orderly-Sergeant, 1 ; Orderly-room Clerk, 1 ; Colour-Sergeants, 12 ; Sergeants, 38 ; Drum-Major, 1 ; Drummers, 24 ; Corporals, 50 ; Privates, 900.

The tour of Home service, though signalised by frequent changes of station, was not destined to be lengthy, for within six years the Battalion was again ordered abroad.

Immediately on disembarkation, Lieutenant-Colonel Addison who had commanded the Battalion throughout the China War with conspicuous ability, was selected to command, *vice* Colonel Jephson retired on full pay.

Later in the year Her Majesty granted permission for the words "Taku Forts," "Pekin" to be worn on the Colours, in recognition of the services rendered by the Regiment during the campaign.

A new pattern shako was also issued to the men, which, like all innovations, came in for much unmerited abuse ; for the British soldier is a stout conservative, and strongly resents alterations, good or bad, in dress, equipment, drill, and other matters connected with his profession.

On 14th October, the bi-centenary of the formation of the Queen's, a sumptuous dinner was given in the barrack square by the Officers to the Non-commissioned Officers and men, the whole sitting down together, when the health and success of the Regiment was drunk with great enthusiasm. The weather being fortunately mild and pleasant, the celebration passed off in a most successful manner.

Three days later the Officers gave a grand ball, to commemorate the occasion, at the King's Rooms, Southsea. The ballroom was gaily decorated, and the affair was also a great success, owing to the exertions of the hosts, whose courtesy and attention was specially remarked.

1862. The Battalion moved to North Camp, Aldershot, on the 26th February after having spent less than a year at Portsmouth. Strength :—34 Officers, 843 Non-commissioned Officers and men. Here it remained a year, and in April, 1863, again proceeded to Portsmouth, and, embarking on the H.M. transport

1863

Megæra, sailed for Plymouth, where it took over Raglan Barracks, Devonport.

1865. In January, the Dépôt companies from Walmer, under Captain Tompson, joined Headquarters, and a month later the Regimental Staff and 9 companies sailed for Cork, in H.M. transport *Urgent*, being joined in April by the remaining companies under Major Rocke.

1866. The battalion remained one year in Cork, and on 7th July 1866, the Headquarters, under Colonel Thomas Addison, C.B., embarked in the hired transport *Albert Victor* for Bombay, where the vessel anchored, on 24th October, after a good passage.

On 9th July, a wing under Major Rocke sailed in the transport *Cospatrick*, reaching Bombay on 21st October; whilst the remainder of the Battalion, under Major Weir, which left home ten days later in the transport *Coldstream*, entered Bombay Harbour on 14th November.

The strength of the Battalion on arrival at Bombay was:—Colonel, 1; Majors, 2; Captains, 7; Lieutenants, 11; Ensigns, 8; Staff, 6; Sergeants, 43; Corporals, 36; Drummers, 21; Privates, 581; Women, 98; Children, 102.

To the general disappointment it was found that Headquarters and not less than 500 men were destined to undertake the unpleasant duty of garrisoning Aden, whilst the remainder proceeded to Haidarabad, Scindh.

Accordingly, Colonel Addison and Headquarters sailed back to Aden in the *Albert Victor*, finally landing on 10th November 1866. Eleven Officers and 237 Non-commissioned Officers and men at the same time proceeded to Haidarabad *viâ* Karachi, under Major Rocke.

1868. After spending a trying two years in the sweltering heat of Aden, a station which at that period possessed no redeeming feature, the Headquarters disembarked at Bombay in November 1868, and at once proceeded to Poona.

1869. Here they were joined, in the following April, by the detachment from Haidarabad, under Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Rose. The Headquarters remained at Poona for two years, though during this period the whole Battalion was rarely concentrated, owing to the numerous detachments which it was from time to time detailed to furnish.

1870. Early in 1870 the Battalion proceeded to Belgaum by march route, where it remained for three years. In November 1873, under command of Colonel James Rose, it left this station and

marched to a camp of exercise formed about 10 miles from Poona, but on 27th December, on the conclusion of the camp, was again broken up into numerous detachments as follows:—

—	Colonel.	Major.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Corporals.	Privates.
Headquarters, Ahmednuggur.	1	1	2	3	3	17	9	15	286
Bombay - -	—	1	—	2	—	10	4	11	190
Sattara - - -	—	—	1	1	—	7	3	5	166
Assurghur - -	—	—	1	1	—	4	1	3	86
Totals- -	1	2	4	7	3	38	17	34	728

1874. In 1874 important changes were made in arms and equipment. In January a new pattern forage cap, the Glengarry, was issued, and the Snider rifle was replaced in October by the Martini-Henry. In 1875 the knapsack was also abolished in favour of the valise.

The Assurghur detachment rejoined Headquarters in December 1874, but in the next year 2 more companies were ordered to Bombay, bringing the total strength of the detachment to 4 companies.

1875. In November 1875 Edward Prince of Wales visited Bombay, and during his stay the Queen's had the distinction of being employed as Guard of Honour at Government House.

Later in the year the 2 companies, which had been quartered in Bombay for nearly two years, were reported to be in a bad state of health, and were therefore relieved by 2 companies from Ahmednuggur.

1876. The whole Battalion was ordered to Poona in November and December 1876, and for a short time all the companies were together in that station.

1877. Colonel James Rose was placed on half-pay in September 1877, and was succeeded in the command by Lieutenant-Colonel Francis John Hercy.

1878. In 1878 orders were received that the Battalion was to embark for England in the spring of 1879, but that men who wished to remain in India were to be permitted to volunteer for transfer to other regiments.

New regulations on this subject had recently been issued, which enacted that only men who had re-engaged prior to the passing of the Enlistment Act of 1870, were eligible for a bounty on volunteering; and that all men enlisted or re-engaged after 1st January were liable to transfer to the linked Battalion. This considerably reduced the number of volunteers, only 23 applications being received. It is moreover curious to note that only one man of the 23 applied to be transferred to the 2nd Battalion, now quartered at Bareilly, a circumstance which was probably due to the unpopularity of the linked Battalion system. Of 196 men who were liable for transfer to the 2nd Battalion, only 61 were finally found fit for further service in India, and these were accordingly sent to Bareilly on 16th November.

1879. In October the Battalion moved by rail to Mhow, detaching one company to Assurghur. In the following February it proceeded to Deolali to await embarkation, and on 5th March embarked in H. M. troopship *Crocodile* for England.

Portsmouth was reached after a smooth passage on 6th April, one man having died on the voyage; and on the 7th the Battalion proceeded by rail to Colchester.

Strength:—Lieutenant-Colonel, 1; Major, 1; Captains, 4; Subalterns, 8; Staff, 3; Staff-Sergeants, 7; Sergeants, 31; Corporals, 28; Drummers, 17; Privates, 525; Women, 42; Children, 117.

Of 780 Non-commissioned Officers and men who landed with the Battalion in India, 213 were still serving when it quitted Bombay, of whom all but 17 had served 13 years abroad.

Immediately on arrival in Colchester a new valise equipment, and a black helmet was issued, the former being a distinct improvement, but the latter, copied from the German headdress, was lacking both in comfort and beauty.

In May, 2 Sergeants, 1 Corporal, and 66 Privates, who had volunteered, were despatched to South Africa to reinforce regiments engaged in the Zulu War, and in every case satisfactory reports were received of their conduct and behaviour.

1881. At Colchester the Battalion continued for three years in Garrison, and on the retirement on half-pay of Colonel Francis John Hercy, Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Kelly Kenny was appointed to command.

1882. By General Order 252 of 1882, Her Majesty Queen Victoria was graciously pleased to permit certain regiments to bear on their standards, colours, and appointments, respectively, in com-

memoration of their gallant behaviour when engaged in operations in South Africa, in the years 1835, 1846-7, and 1851-2-3 the words "South Africa," followed by the date of the operations in which they took part. The Queen's was one of the regiments selected for this honour, and was permitted to bear the words "South Africa, 1851-2-3."

In December 1882 it was represented to Her Majesty Queen Victoria, by Lieutenant-Colonel T. K. Kenny, that Her Majesty's father, the late Duke of Kent, commanded the Regiment in 1790 at Gibraltar. On being made aware of the circumstance Her Majesty was graciously pleased to present to the Officers of the Battalion a steel-plate engraving of herself, and one of the Duke of Kent.

The following letter from the Right Hon. Sir Henry Ponsonby, K.C.B., P.C., Private Secretary and Keeper of the Privy Purse to Her Majesty the Queen, accompanied the gift.

"Osborne,

"December 15th, 1882.

"MY DEAR COLONEL,

"In your last letter to me you established very distinctly the special connection I did not previously know existed between the 2nd Queen's Royal Regiment and the Queen, or more correctly speaking, Her Majesty's father. I therefore at once submitted your letter, and am happy to inform you that the Queen was much pleased with the request you had made, and the reason for it, and commanded me to send you, for the Officers of your Battalion, a print of Her Majesty, and one of the Duke of Kent.

"Yours faithfully,

"HENRY PONSONBY.

"Lieutenant-Colonel Kelly Kenny, Queen's Royals."

1883. On 5th October of the following year, the Battalion embarked, at Portland, in H.M.S. *Assistance*, for Queenstown, where it landed on 8th of the month. Strength:—Lieutenant-Colonel, 1; Majors, 3; Captains, 3; Subalterns, 9; Staff, 1; Warrant Officer, 1; Staff-Sergeants, 4; Sergeants, 30; Corporals, 36; Drummers, 16; Privates, 246; Women, 45; Children, 62.

After leaving detachments of 52 Officers and men, and 82 Officers and men, to proceed respectively to Castle Island and Listowel, the remainder sailed to Tralee.

1884. The detachment at Listowel rejoined Headquarters in May, but another of equal strength was at once furnished to Killarney, whilst in August, and September, a detachment of 41 Officers and men were sent to Rocky Island, Cork Harbour, and one of 31 Officers and men to Youghal.

1885. On 10th October the Battalion moved by rail to Cork; strength:—Lieutenant-Colonel, 1; Major, 1; Captains, 2; Subalterns, 5; Staff, 2; Warrant Officers, 2; Sergeants, 25; Corporals, 27; Drummers, 12; Privates, 301; Women, 41; Children, 61; the detachments from Castle Island and Killarney rejoining on 18th. In the following January a detachment was furnished at Spike Island, whilst that from Youghal rejoined on 7th March.

1886. On 1st April the Establishment was increased to 660, and in the following year to 710 Privates. On 15th November another valise equipment was issued, which was again lighter and more comfortable than that which it replaced.

On 1st June, 1886, the Battalion moved by rail to Dublin; strength:—Lieutenant-Colonels, 2; Majors, 3; Captains, 2; Subalterns, 10; Staff, 2; Warrant Officers, 2; Sergeants, 3; Corporals, 35; Drummers, 15; Privates, 496; Women, 46; Children, 73; and on 2nd June was joined by the Spike Island detachment—2 Officers, 96 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

A detachment of 5 Officers and 273 Non-commissioned Officers and men proceeded to Belfast, on 10th June, in aid of the civil power, followed two days later by 5 Officers and 187 Non-commissioned Officers and men; and on 8th August by 2 Officers and 77 Non-commissioned Officers and men. Here they were employed for several months in the difficult and unpleasant duty of picqueting the streets to prevent disturbances between the Orangemen and the Nationalists. Though as a rule the contending parties were well disposed towards the men of the Queen's, one man was murdered by a revolver bullet, owing, it was said, to a mistake on the part of the firer, who believed that he belonged to a less popular corps.

On 29th September Lieutenant-Colonel T. K. Kenny relinquished the command and was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel W. C. Hood.

In this year His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, Commander-in-Chief, made an observation on the Annual Inspection Report—that it appeared most satisfactory in all respects.

The remainder of the Battalion moved to Belfast on 21st December.

1887. The Establishment of Privates was reduced to 690 at the commencement of the following financial year. On 30th June a small detachment was furnished to Carrickfergus.

1888. The Battalion returned to Dublin on 22nd September 1888, and was quartered in the Royal Barracks with a detachment at Linen Hall Barracks, which was subsequently transferred to Wellington Barracks.

1889. On 27th July, owing to the prevalence of enteric fever orders were received to move to Richmond Barracks, and the latter having also been declared unhealthy, the Battalion was, within ten days, transferred to Portobello Barracks and Wellington Barracks. On 17th December it was placed in the 1st Army Corps, prior to transfer to the Aldershot command, the Establishment of Sergeants and Privates being increased to 48 and 880 respectively. On 10th January it embarked in the *Assistance* for Portsmouth, whence it proceeded to South Camp, Aldershot.

Shortly afterwards the Magazine rifle, Lee-Metford, Mark I, and a new valise equipment, were issued.

On 21st May Lieutenant-Colonel C. F. Lawson succeeded Lieutenant-Colonel Bleazby, the latter, who commanded the 2nd Battalion for two years, having previously exchanged with Lieutenant-Colonel Hood.

By Army Order 392, December 1890, the Regiment received permission to bear on its Colours the distinction "Burmah, 1885-87," in consideration of the services rendered by the 2nd Battalion during the Burmah War.

1891. On 22nd January the Battalion moved to the East Infantry Barracks; and in the following July it was selected to represent the English regiments in a Union Brigade sent from Aldershot to London, on the occasion of the visit of the German Emperor. With the Leinster Regiment, and the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, the Queen's marched to Kingston, whence it proceeded to London on 10th to line the streets during the Emperor's visit to the Guildhall. On 11th the Battalion took part in a review of 30,000 regulars and auxiliaries at Wimbledon, when it was specially complimented by the Emperor, and H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, Commander-in-Chief, on its marching and appearance.

On 23rd December, 1891, was again ordered on foreign service, and proceeded by rail to Portsmouth, to embark in H.M.S. *Serapis*, for Malta. Here it arrived on 2nd January; strength:—Colonel, 1; Majors, 2; Captains, 5; Subalterns, 11; Staff, 2; Warrant Officer, 1; Sergeants, 41; Drummers, 15; Corporals, 33; Privates, 641; Women, 31; Children, 31; and was quartered in Verdala Barracks, with 1 company at Fort Ricasoli.

1893. The Battalion moved to Floriana Barracks on 14th November, where 348 Privates were received from the 2nd Battalion on its way home from India.

1895. The Queen's finally left Malta on 17th January, 1895, when they sailed, under Lieutenant-Colonel E. W. Broderick, in the hired transport *Victoria*, for Bombay; strength, including a draft which joined on board ship:—Lieutenant-Colonel, 1; Majors, 4; Captains, 4; Subalterns, 15; Staff, 2; Warrant Officers, 2; Sergeants, 39; Corporals, 36; Drummers, 11; Privates, 858; Women, 21; Children, 35.

Landing at Bombay on 28th January, the Battalion proceeded to Deolali, whence, on 5th and 6th February, it moved to Umballa.

As seems usual in India, a number of detachments were at once furnished, B, E, F, H companies being ordered to Ferozepore on 22nd March, whilst on 7th April D and H companies were sent to Attock Fort, whence, on 19th April, D company was moved to Nowshera, where it was joined on 26th June by H company.

The Ferozepore detachment returned on 4th September to Umballa, and on 24th the Nowshera detachment also rejoined Headquarters.

On 31st October A and K companies marched to Dagshai, and on 2nd March of the next year the remainder of the Battalion proceeded to that station for the hot weather.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Collins was appointed to command, on 29th September, *vice* Lieutenant-Colonel E. W. Broderick. Shortly afterwards Headquarters and 6 companies marched down to the plains to Umballa.

In this year the scarlet and gold-laced mess-jacket was abandoned in favour of a scarlet shell-jacket with a blue rolled collar. This was devoid of lace, but at the same time neat and smart in appearance, and was more comfortable than its predecessor, as it did not fit tightly round the collar.

1897. In the spring of 1897 the Headquarters and 6 companies moved as usual to the hills, such Officers as could be spared went on leave to Cashmere or England, and the remainder settled down to the annual course of field training, little thinking that its efficiency would soon be tested in the field.

On 16th June the startling news was received of a treacherous attack on a small force at Maizar, in the Tochi

Valley, by a clan always estimated the least warlike of the border tribesmen; and a Brigade was at once despatched to carry out the necessary reprisals.

No suspicion, however, appears to have been entertained of the seriousness of the situation. After the Chitral expedition it was given out, and generally believed, that frontier warfare would be a dead letter for 20 years; and secure in this opinion, the outbreak was classed as one of those extraordinary and unaccountable freaks of fanaticism to which Mohammedan populations are subject.

In reality it was quite otherwise, for the whole of the border tribesmen were in a state of ferment and ripe for aggression. Moreover, had the risings of the tribes taken place simultaneously under the direction of one leader, and not in succession, as was fortunately the case, their repression would have demanded considerable efforts from the nation.

The disturbances have been ascribed to several causes, such as the successes of the Turks over the Greeks in 1895, the Amir's book on Jihad, or Holy War, both of which no doubt, served to inflame the tribesmen. They were, however, probably due mainly to the influence of the Mohammedan priests, who saw, in the occupation of the Malakand and Chitral, which had taken place in 1896, and in the consequent advance of civilisation, a serious menace to their influence, and who, therefore, did their utmost to excite a revolt by representing these moves as merely stages in the total absorption of the borderland territory by the Imperial Government of India. The Hadda Mullah, an aged priest, possessed of great power over the Mohmand and neighbouring tribes, who inhabited the country north of Peshawar, had shown special activity. Some colour had moreover been given to his representations by the fact that in the previous year, as a result of Afghan interference in certain border feuds of the Mohmands, the Government of India had informed the representatives of this clan that it must have no further dealings with Kabul, but would receive, from the representatives of the Imperial Government, the same allowances as had formerly been paid by the Afghans. As a result the tribesmen on this part of the frontier were in a state of unrest during the summer of 1897. The affair at Maizar fanned the flame, and on the night of 26th July a Fakir attacked the Malakand Fort and camp with about 1,000 men; whilst simultaneously an attempt was made on the Chakdarra post.

7.
—
e
o

e
s
d
e
-
-

r
.
-
.
e

[illegible]

At this date the Garrison of the Malakand consisted of about 2,000 men under Colonel Meikeljohn, C.B., C.M.G.; that of Chakdarra of 200 men.

The attacks were a complete surprise, but though the tribesmen were continually reinforced, until it was computed that no fewer than 20,000 men were in the field, both Garrisons held out until relieved, on 1st and 2nd August respectively.

On the evening of 7th August, 5,000 Mohmands, under the Hadda Mullah, doubtless stimulated by the news of the attempt on the Malakand, crossed the frontier, sacked a Hindu village called Shankargarh, and afterwards attacked Shabkadar Fort, 20 miles from Peshawar, held by a native Officer and 60 police. By the 9th, however, thanks to the prompt measures of General Elles, commanding the Peshawar district, the Mohmands had been driven across the frontier.

To meet the situation thus created, and if possible to overawe the Afridis, the most powerful of the frontier tribes, who were reported to be showing signs of restlessness, the Government mobilised and hurried a large force to the frontier. The Queen's, whose high state of efficiency was well known, was amongst the first units to move, and on 3rd August the Battalion—strength: 12 Officers and 841 Non-commissioned Officers and men—was directed to proceed to Jullundur, to relieve the Buffs ordered to the front.

On the 5th it had taken over and was installed in the cantonments vacated by that regiment; a somewhat remarkable example of a rapid change of station carried out without hitch or trouble.

But matters were now moving rapidly, and it soon became evident to those in authority that more troops would probably be required to put down the risings. Consequently, on the 10th, at 11.30 a.m., orders were unexpectedly received that the Battalion was to mobilise for field service; and so expeditiously were the necessary preparations completed, that it was able to leave Jullundur the same evening for Rawal Pindi—strength: 19 Officers, 748 Non-commissioned Officers and men—to form part of the reserve Brigade of the Malakand Field Force, under Brigadier-General Wodehouse, C.B., C.M.G. The Brigade consisted of:—1st Battalion the Queen's, 2nd Battalion the Highland Light Infantry, 6 companies of the 21st Punjab Infantry, the 39th Garwhal Rifles, the 10th Field Battery Royal Artillery, No. 3 company Bombay Sappers and Miners, No. 1

British Field Hospital, No. 2 Native Field Hospital, and No. 1 Field Medical Depot.

It was not destined that the Battalion should remain long at Rawal Pindi, and within four days of its arrival it was ordered to move by rail to Nowshera, a cantonment on the right bank of the Kabul River, some 35 miles east of Peshawar, and the base of operations for the force acting in the Malakand.

At Nowshera the Battalion was provided with camel transport, preparatory to an advance into the disaffected region, and as soon as the issue had been completed, at 9 p.m. on 15th August, on a night breathless and hot as only a night in the Peshawar Valley can be, the march to the hills was begun. A good road, 47 miles long, led to the Malakand Pass and camps, the distance being divided into four stages, of which the first was 15 miles across a level plain to Hoti Mardan, the Headquarters of the corps of Guides. The men marched well, but so trying was the oppressive heat and dust, that many must have succumbed to exhaustion but for a heavy thunderstorm which broke when some 3 miles from Hoti Mardan.

At this place a longer halt was made, which gave all ranks an opportunity of settling down, and it was 31st August before the Brigade, which had become the 3rd Brigade of the Malakand Field Force, received orders to advance and concentrate at Sado on the Panjkora River. In the interval its composition had been altered, and it now consisted of 1st Battalion the Queen's, the 39th Garwhal Rifles, the 22nd Punjab Infantry, No. 1 Mountain Battery, Royal Artillery, No. 3 company Bombay Sappers and Miners, and 2 squadrons 11th Bengal Lancers. Accordingly the Queen's marched the same evening to Jalala, along a level dusty road bordered by trees, where they halted for the day. The following night they proceeded to Dargai, a mud Fort, at the foot of the mountains.

On 2nd September, parading in a drenching storm of cold rain, which continued until daybreak, they marched in pitch-black darkness up the winding road over the Malakand Pass, reaching the summit at 6.30 a.m., where the Officers and men of the Queen's Own very kindly provided breakfast. After an hour's rest the march was continued to Khar, at which post they halted for the night. Next day they descended to Chakdarra where the Swat River flowed swiftly through a broad and fertile valley studded with numerous villages on either bank of the stream. Here they found that the river was crossed by a

suspension bridge, built mainly of telegraph wire, and 1,500 feet long. It was constructed in three spans, and as only one man at a time was allowed to be on a span, the passage occupied many hours.

On 4th September the march was continued to Och, where camp was pitched on stony ground. The next day, crossing to Katgola Pass, the Battalion reached Serai, but after a short halt was hurried over the Marangi Pass to Sado, the extreme limit to which the road was available for wheel traffic, where it seized the bridge over the Panjkora River, just anticipating the tribesmen. Shortly before reaching the camp rain came on, accompanied by a cold wind, which seemed terribly keen after the heat of the plains; and as tents did not arrive until dusk, the men were forced to lie huddled together all the afternoon in their great coats on the wet ground.

The general plan of campaign against the Mohmands, in whose territory the Brigade was to operate, was as follows:—Sir B. Blood with a force of 2 Infantry Brigades and a proportion of Cavalry and guns was to move on Nawagai through the Southern Bajour country, and on 15th September was to enter the Mohmand territory from the north. At the same time Major-General Elles was to invade with an equal force from Shabkadar, and as soon as opportunity offered was to effect a junction with Sir B. Blood.

But little was known of the character and resources of the Mohmand territory, and it was therefore essential that Sir B. Blood's force should carry with it sufficient supplies for maintenance until it could join hands with General Elles, and draw provisions direct from Peshawar.

This necessitated a large and carefully organised transport train, as the fighting strength totalled no fewer than 8 Battalions of Infantry, 2 companies of Sappers and Miners, 2 Mountain Batteries, and 1 Regiment of Cavalry; the troops being organised as the 2nd Brigade Malakand Field Force under Brigadier-General Jeffries, C.B., provided with mule transport; 3rd Brigade under Brigadier-General Wodehouse, C.B., C.M.G., having camel transport; and 1st Brigade as line of communication troops.

The difficulties of supply having been overcome, it was arranged, owing to the diverse nature of the transport, that the 2nd Brigade should, as soon as the advance commenced, move about one march ahead, and the 3rd Brigade should follow if the road proved practicable for camels.

On 9th September, therefore, Sir B. Blood marched with 2nd Brigade to Gho-ham, and on 10th the 3rd Brigade moved to the same place, fording the swift icy Panjkora River immediately after leaving Sado.

The passage of the Panjkora proved to be a slow and dangerous undertaking. So swift was the current, that though the depth of the river did not exceed 3 feet no single man was able to maintain his footing, and the troops could only struggle across in fours, with linked arms, and rifles secured under the braces of their equipment.

At Ghosham the expedition halted for three days to await and enforce the surrender of rifles by the local tribesmen.

On 12th September the 2nd Brigade moved to Khar *en route* for the Rambat Pass; the 3rd, moving by a different route, made a hot and tiring march of 12 miles to Shamshak, a village west of Khar, thus ensuring that the whole country was swept clear of the tribesmen. During the night the Battalion had its first experience of firing into camp, a harassing but comparatively harmless form of warfare much practised by the tribesmen. On 13th both Brigades halted to reconnoitre, the former the Rambat Pass, the latter the Watelai Valley. The next day Sir B. Blood accompanied the 3rd Brigade, and, after passing through a narrow defile without opposition, formed an intrenched camp 1 mile south of the village of Nawagai. On the same day the 2nd Brigade marched to Markhanai, close to the foot of the Rambat Pass, and was attacked at night by a strong force of Mamund tribesmen, who were, however, repulsed.

On 15th the 2nd Brigade proceeded to Inyat Kilai to punish the Mamunds for the attack of the previous night. The task proved so difficult that reinforcements were asked for, but were refused, Sir B. Blood deciding that the 3rd Brigade should remain at Nawagai ready to effect a junction with General Elles, whilst the 2nd Brigade should occupy itself solely with the subjection of the Mamunds.

The valley of Nawagai, though of greater dimensions than were usually found in these highlands, differed but little from the general character of the country, being bare and level, much broken by deep, dry watercourses, and bounded on all sides by barren mountains rising abruptly from its surface. These confined the view in every direction except to the south, where the Ilazai Peak was clearly visible towering over the Bedmanai Pass.

As soon as the decision that they were to remain at Nawagai was communicated to the troops, measures were taken to strengthen the defences of the section of the camp confided to the Queen's, the trenches being deepened, traverses formed, communications improved, and earth cover arranged so as to give protection against fire delivered from any direction.

The position of Sir B. Blood's force was at this time such as to cause considerable anxiety. The 2nd Brigade was fully occupied in the Mamund Valley, the 1st was many marches distant, and without transport. The 3rd was strongly intrenched, but the Khan of Nawagai was known to be of doubtful loyalty, General Elles' troops could not arrive for several days, whilst the Hadda and Suffi Mullahs were reported to have united a large force to defend the Bedmanai Pass, and might be trusted to avail themselves of the favourable opportunity of crushing the Brigade at Nawagai.

These fears proved to be by no means unfounded, for on 17th September the Battalion was suddenly called out of camp at about 4 p.m., with a Mountain Battery, to support the 11th Bengal Lancers, who during a reconnaissance had become engaged with a large body of the enemy and had suffered a few casualties. The tribesmen drew off on seeing the reinforcements approach, and the force returned three hours later unmolested. The Cavalry again came in touch with the enemy on 18th, in the direction of the Bedmanai Pass, and during the night the camp was subjected to a sharp but desultory fire, whilst a soldier of the Queen's who had strayed from his picquet was killed by some swordsmen.

On the morning of 19th the Cavalry found the enemy in force near the Bedmanai Pass, and later in the day some 3,000 men appeared in the Nawagai Valley. Against the latter the mountain battery fired a few shells, but the range was too great, and the shots fell many hundreds of yards short of the mark, exciting great derision amongst the Pathans, whose mocking shouts could be distinctly heard.

When darkness set in fire was, as on the previous night, opened on the camp, and some partial attacks were even undertaken, which were repulsed without difficulty, only one man of the Queen's being wounded.

Next morning the Political Officer received information that a serious assault was to be attempted at nightfall, and warnings were issued to this effect. During the day the Battalion was engaged in covering signallers who were endeavouring to open

On 9th September, therefore, Sir B. Blood marched with 2nd Brigade to Gho-ham, and on 10th the 3rd Brigade moved to the same place, fording the swift icy Panjkora River immediately after leaving Sado.

The passage of the Panjkora proved to be a slow and dangerous undertaking. So swift was the current, that though the depth of the river did not exceed 3 feet no single man was able to maintain his footing, and the troops could only struggle across in fours, with linked arms, and rifles secured under the braces of their equipment.

At Ghosham the expedition halted for three days to await and enforce the surrender of rifles by the local tribesmen.

On 12th September the 2nd Brigade moved to Khar *en route* for the Rambat Pass; the 3rd, moving by a different route, made a hot and tiring march of 12 miles to Shamsbak, a village west of Khar, thus ensuring that the whole country was swept clear of the tribesmen. During the night the Battalion had its first experience of firing into camp, a harassing but comparatively harmless form of warfare much practised by the tribesmen. On 13th both Brigades halted to reconnoitre, the former the Rambat Pass, the latter the Watelai Valley. The next day Sir B. Blood accompanied the 3rd Brigade, and, after passing through a narrow defile without opposition, formed an intrenched camp 1 mile south of the village of Nawagai. On the same day the 2nd Brigade marched to Markhanai, close to the foot of the Rambat Pass, and was attacked at night by a strong force of Mamund tribesmen, who were, however, repulsed.

On 15th the 2nd Brigade proceeded to Inyat Kilai to punish the Mamunds for the attack of the previous night. The task proved so difficult that reinforcements were asked for, but were refused, Sir B. Blood deciding that the 3rd Brigade should remain at Nawagai ready to effect a junction with General Elles, whilst the 2nd Brigade should occupy itself solely with the subjection of the Mamunds.

The valley of Nawagai, though of greater dimensions than were usually found in these highlands, differed but little from the general character of the country, being bare and level, much broken by deep, dry watercourses, and bounded on all sides by barren mountains rising abruptly from its surface. These confined the view in every direction except to the south, where the Ilazai Peak was clearly visible towering over the Bedmanai Pass.

As soon as the decision that they were to remain at Nawagai was communicated to the troops, measures were taken to strengthen the defences of the section of the camp confided to the Queen's, the trenches being deepened, traverses formed, communications improved, and earth cover arranged so as to give protection against fire delivered from any direction.

The position of Sir B. Blood's force was at this time such as to cause considerable anxiety. The 2nd Brigade was fully occupied in the Mamund Valley, the 1st was many marches distant, and without transport. The 3rd was strongly intrenched, but the Khan of Nawagai was known to be of doubtful loyalty, General Elles' troops could not arrive for several days, whilst the Hadda and Suffi Mullahs were reported to have united a large force to defend the Bedmanai Pass, and might be trusted to avail themselves of the favourable opportunity of crushing the Brigade at Nawagai.

These fears proved to be by no means unfounded, for on 17th September the Battalion was suddenly called out of camp at about 4 p.m., with a Mountain Battery, to support the 11th Bengal Lancers, who during a reconnaissance had become engaged with a large body of the enemy and had suffered a few casualties. The tribesmen drew off on seeing the reinforcements approach, and the force returned three hours later unmolested. The Cavalry again came in touch with the enemy on 18th, in the direction of the Bedmanai Pass, and during the night the camp was subjected to a sharp but desultory fire, whilst a soldier of the Queen's who had strayed from his picket was killed by some swordsmen.

On the morning of 19th the Cavalry found the enemy in force near the Bedmanai Pass, and later in the day some 3,000 men appeared in the Nawagai Valley. Against the latter the mountain battery fired a few shells, but the range was too great, and the shots fell many hundreds of yards short of the mark, exciting great derision amongst the Pathans, whose mocking shouts could be distinctly heard.

When darkness set in fire was, as on the previous night, opened on the camp, and some partial attacks were even undertaken, which were repulsed without difficulty, only one man of the Queen's being wounded.

Next morning the Political Officer received information that a serious assault was to be attempted at nightfall, and warnings were issued to this effect. During the day the Battalion was engaged in covering signallers who were endeavouring to open

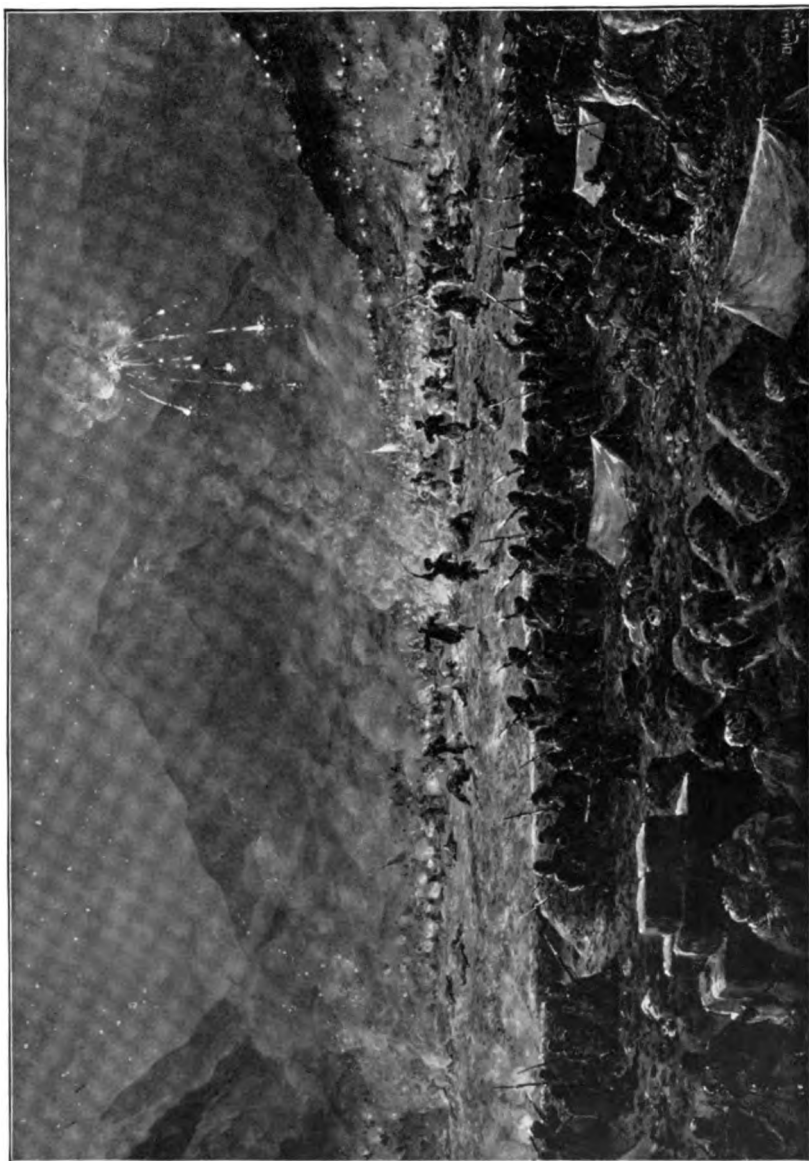
communication with General Elles, the tribesmen, though visible in some force, showing no disposition to come to close quarters, and contenting themselves with exchanging shots at long range. Towards evening, however, the Cavalry came in contact with large masses, and was obliged to fall back on the camp.

When the troops returned to their bivouacs every preparation was made to meet the threatened danger, bonfires being built 100 feet from the trenches, at intervals round the circumference of the camp, and picquets posted along a deep nullah, which existed some 50 yards from the face held by the Queen's, to give timely warning should the enemy deliver his attack from its shelter.

At 8.30 p.m. the bonfires were lighted, and at the same moment a heavy fire was opened on the camp from all sides. A few minutes later the picquets came running in to report the presence of a large force of swordsmen in the nullah, and almost immediately the first of a series of assaults was delivered.

The attacks were well planned, and pressed home with great determination, each charge being preceded and prepared by heavy musketry fire. At times the whole circumference was assaulted, at others only the face occupied by the Battalion, which, being the only European regiment present, was the enemy's main objective, in the belief that the British front once broken the native troops would easily be defeated.

The desperate attacks of the Mohmands was, however, of no avail against the skill and discipline of the Queen's, and Mr. Winston Churchill, who was present, has graphically described, in the following passage, the manner in which the Battalion was handled :—"The fire of the British was crushing, their discipline was admirable, and the terrible weapon with which they were armed, and its more terrible bullet, stopped every rush. The soldiers, confident in their power, were under perfect control. When the enemy charged, the order to employ magazine fire was passed along the ranks. The guns fired star shell. These great rockets busting into stars in the air slowly fell to the ground, shedding a pale and ghastly light on the swarming figures of the tribesmen as they ran swiftly forward. Then the popping of musketry became one intense roar, as the cartridges which the magazine holds were discharged almost instantaneously. Nothing could live in front of such a fire. Valour, ferocity, fanaticism, availed nothing. All were swept



NIGHT ATTACK ON THE CAMP OF THE "QUEEN'S," 20th SEPTEMBER, 1897.
(Malakand Field Force, Mohmand Country.)

away. The whistles sounded, the independent fire stopped with machine-like precision, and the steady section volleys were resumed. This happened not once but a dozen times during the six hours the attack was maintained."

The tribesmen continued their efforts until 2 a.m. when the rising moon lit up the scene, and caused them to abandon, as hopeless, an enterprise which had failed under cover of darkness.

When day dawned it was observed the whole of the transport drivers and servants had crowded into a small area immediately behind the Queen's. The reason was not far to seek; they had only chosen what they instinctively knew was the safest position, and were convinced, with the Mohmands, that on the prowess of the Battalion mainly rested the security of the force. Nor was their confidence misplaced.

In the despatch dealing with this affair Sir B. Blood remarked:—"The steadiness of the troops during this somewhat trying action was quite perfect, and the safety of the camp was never in the slightest degree doubtful, though the enemy's swordsmen were so determined that many of them were shot down close to the intrenchment. The fire discipline of the Infantry was shown to be excellent, especially that of the 1st Battalion of the Queen's, under Lieutenant-Colonel Collins, who are, in all respects, an example of what an Infantry Battalion should be."

The casualties in the engagement were, however, few, particularly in the Queen's, owing partly to the excellent cover afforded by their trenches, partly to the fact that the few tents which had been pitched attracted the enemy's fire, and the bullets therefore passed over the troops who were holding the perimeter of the camp. The total loss amounted to 1 soldier killed, 2 Officers, including General Wodehouse, 25 men, and 6 followers wounded; the man killed and 3 of the wounded belonging to the Queen's. On the other hand, more than 120 transport animals were killed or wounded.

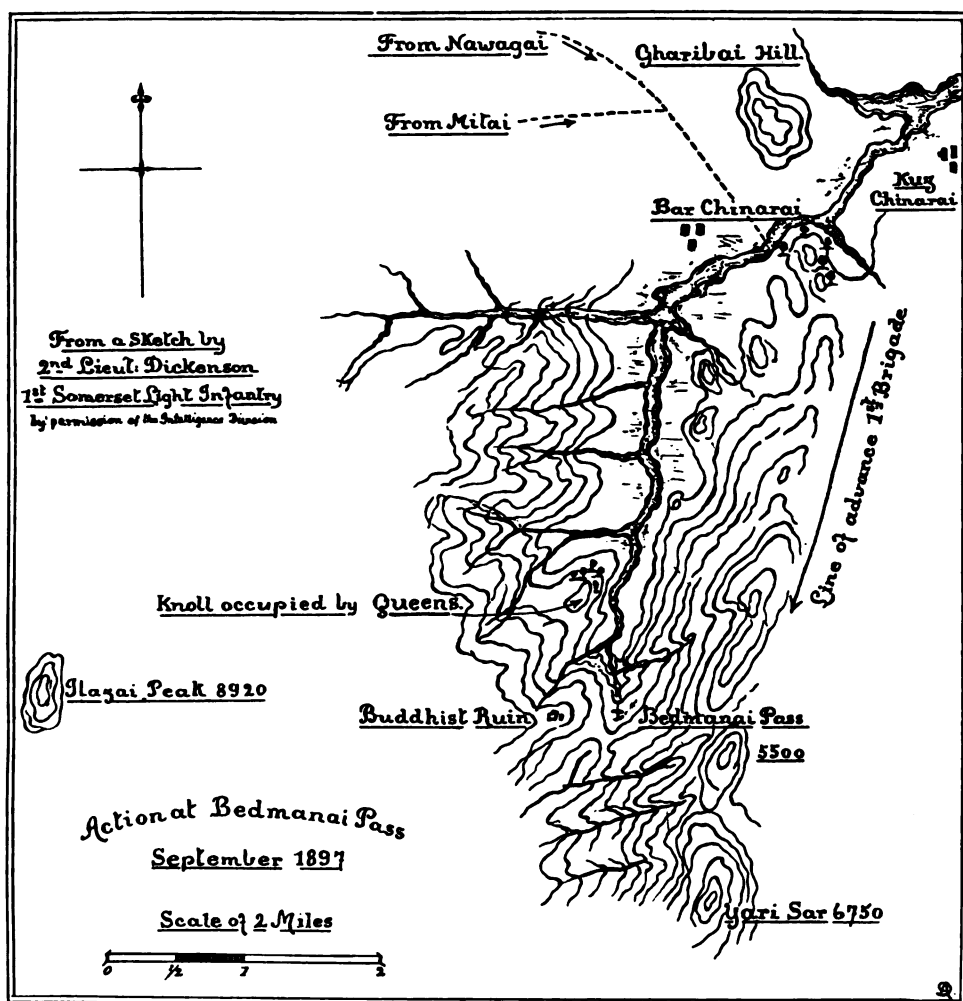
The tribesmen, of whom some 4,000 took part in the action, lost heavily, and withdrew in the direction of the Bedmanai Pass. On the 21st the trenches were improved and the field of fire cleared, as it was expected that the attack would be renewed; but nothing was attempted except some desultory firing, which, however, kept all ranks alert and at their posts during the night. On 22nd September General Elles, with the 1st Brigade of the Mohmand Field Force, who had taken every advantage of the

Mullah's preoccupation with the force at Nawagai, reached Kuz Chinarai, where he was joined by the 3rd Brigade, now under Colonel Graves; the whole force bivouacking on the banks of the Chinarai nullah.

The first and most important duty of General Elles' force, was to drive the enemy from the Bedmanai Pass, over which lay the most direct road to the Kabul River, and this it was determined to accomplish on the following day. Orders were accordingly issued that the 1st Brigade should advance at dawn up the heights on the left of the valley, supported by the fire of the guns, thus turning the enemy's flank, whilst the 3rd Brigade moved directly on the pass.

From the camp, the pass, which was 5 miles distant, was not visible, but the enemy could be clearly seen in strong force on the hills flanking the entrance, and appeared to intend to resist, for the camp was subjected to a persistent fire during the night. At 7.15 a.m., on 24th, the troops marched off to attack, the route of 3rd Brigade leading up a stony river bed, gradually narrowing as the pass was neared, in which, at intervals, grew patches of grass and stunted trees. On the right the mountains rose to a height of 5,000 feet in steep inaccessible slopes, on the left were heights of equal altitude, but the sides fell at a gentler gradient. The enemy, still apparently under the influence of their defeat at Nawagai, offered but slight resistance, in spite of the bold front that had been shown, and by 10.30 a.m. had quitted the pass under the pressure of the outflanking attack of the 1st Brigade. The Queen's, after halting on a knoll to allow the 1st Brigade to develop its movement, occupied the summit at 11 a.m. without fighting, but after a stiff climb. The Hadda Mullah was said to have been present at the action, but seeing that the tribesmen were dispirited fled early. The total casualties were 1 man killed, and 3 wounded, none of whom belonged to the Queen's.

At the conclusion of the action the 1st Brigade marched over the pass, but the 3rd Brigade, the 1st Patiala Regiment, and No. 1 Mountain Battery, returned to Kuz Chinarai. On 24th and 25th this force was engaged in punitive operations in the Mittai and Suran Valleys, in the course of which 2 men of the Queen's were wounded. At Mittai, during the destruction of the chief's house by a company of the Regiment, a letter was found from the Afghan General, Golam Hyder, stating that he was sending "all that had been asked for," presumably referring to rifles and ammunition.



After completing these operations, the Queen's, in pursuance of orders to proceed to Peshawar, moved to Nahaki, where they arrived on 29th September.

After two hot marches *viâ* Ghalanai, and the Kharappa defile, a narrow pass 7 miles long, they reached the Peshawar cantonment on 2nd October, hardened by six weeks' almost continuous marching, and burnt almost black by the sun. Here they encamped on a parade ground adjourning the Jamrud road.

The Battalion was now transferred to the 2nd Brigade Tirah Field Force; and as no other Infantry unit was withdrawn from the Malakand force, it can claim the honour of being the only Regiment which served on both sides of the frontier in this Campaign.

Before stating the circumstances that rendered necessary a punitive expedition against the Afridi and Orakzai tribes which inhabited the Tirah district, a brief description of the tribesmen and their country may not be out of place. The Afridis, the most powerful tribe on the Indian frontier, were divided into eight clans, six of whom spent the hot weather in Tirah, and the cold in the Bara Valley. The remainder did not migrate, and of these the Adam Kehl section, who lived in the country between Peshawar and Kohat, took no part in the rising.

It has been stated that the total fighting strength of the Afridis, less the Adam Kehls, was no fewer than 25,000 well-armed men, so that alone they would have formed by no means a despicable foe, but their alliance with the Orakzais, and the revolt of the other frontier tribes, made the situation critical.

In appearance the Afridis were tall and wiry; their complexion, for Orientals, were fair, their cheek-bones high, and their hair, wore long, was dark and matted. Their dress consisted of long loose clothes, of white or blue cotton; but as they were rarely washed, the former had usually assumed a grey colour similar to that of the barren hill slopes of their country. On their feet they wore grass sandals, which, with their loose dress, combined to enable them to move with ease and rapidity over the rocky mountains. In religion they were nominally Sunni Mohammedans, but in reality cared little for such matters. Like most frontier tribes each Afridi family conducted one or more blood feuds. These involved murder at sight, except in the case of women and male children under 12 years of age, who were exempt, and during the seasons of seed-time and harvest, when a truce was observed. This custom, though it taught the men the value of accurate marks-

manship and cover, tended to convert them into ruthless and treacherous murderers, feared by their kinsmen and detested by their neighbours. The whole clan was republican, each family dwelling in an isolated and fortified house. The men, moreover, acknowledged no authority but their own wills, and were therefore difficult to treat with or to punish.

The Orakzais were as numerous, but were less well armed than the Afridis. They were more religious, and therefore more under the authority of the priests than their neighbours, and had the reputation of being less bloodthirsty. To a great extent they lived in villages, admitted the authority of head men, and were consequently more amenable to threats of retaliation than the Afridis.

The Afridis occupied the highlands bounded roughly on the north by the Safed Koh Mountains, on the east by British territory, and on the south and west by the Orakzais. The Orakzai country was enclosed by the Miranzai Valley. The name Tirah was, however, generally applied to the whole of the high open valleys, occupied by these tribes, in which rose the Bara, Kanki, and Mastura Rivers.

For many years the British had lived on peaceable terms with the Afridi tribes, and this clan had come to be looked on as one of the best recruiting grounds for the Pathan regiments in the Native Army. But it was not to be expected that in the general frontier ferment it would hold aloof; and closely following on the incursion of the Mohmands to Shabkadar came rumours of disaffection amongst the Afridis and Orakzais. Two reserve Brigades were accordingly formed at Rawal Pindi on 15th August, one under Brigadier-General Westmacott, the other under Major-General Yeatman Biggs, and the necessity for this measure soon became apparent.

On 21st August news was received that a large number of Afridis had marched from Tirah towards the frontier, and General Elles, in consequence, sent a strong column to Bara Fort to check the expected raid into British territory. The Afridis, however, flew at easier game, and contented themselves with the capture and destruction of the Khyber Forts, held by their kinsmen of the Khyber Rifles, an irregular corps in British pay. The loss of the Khyber was a great blow to British prestige, and its news at once emboldened the Orakzais to attack a small post near Kohat on 26th August, whilst four days later a similar attempt was made near Sadda in the Kuram Valley.

After completing these operations, the Queen's, in pursuance of orders to proceed to Peshawar, moved to Nahaki, where they arrived on 29th September.

After two hot marches *viâ* Ghalanai, and the Kharappa defile, a narrow pass 7 miles long, they reached the Peshawar cantonment on 2nd October, hardened by six weeks' almost continuous marching, and burnt almost black by the sun. Here they encamped on a parade ground adjourning the Jamrud road.

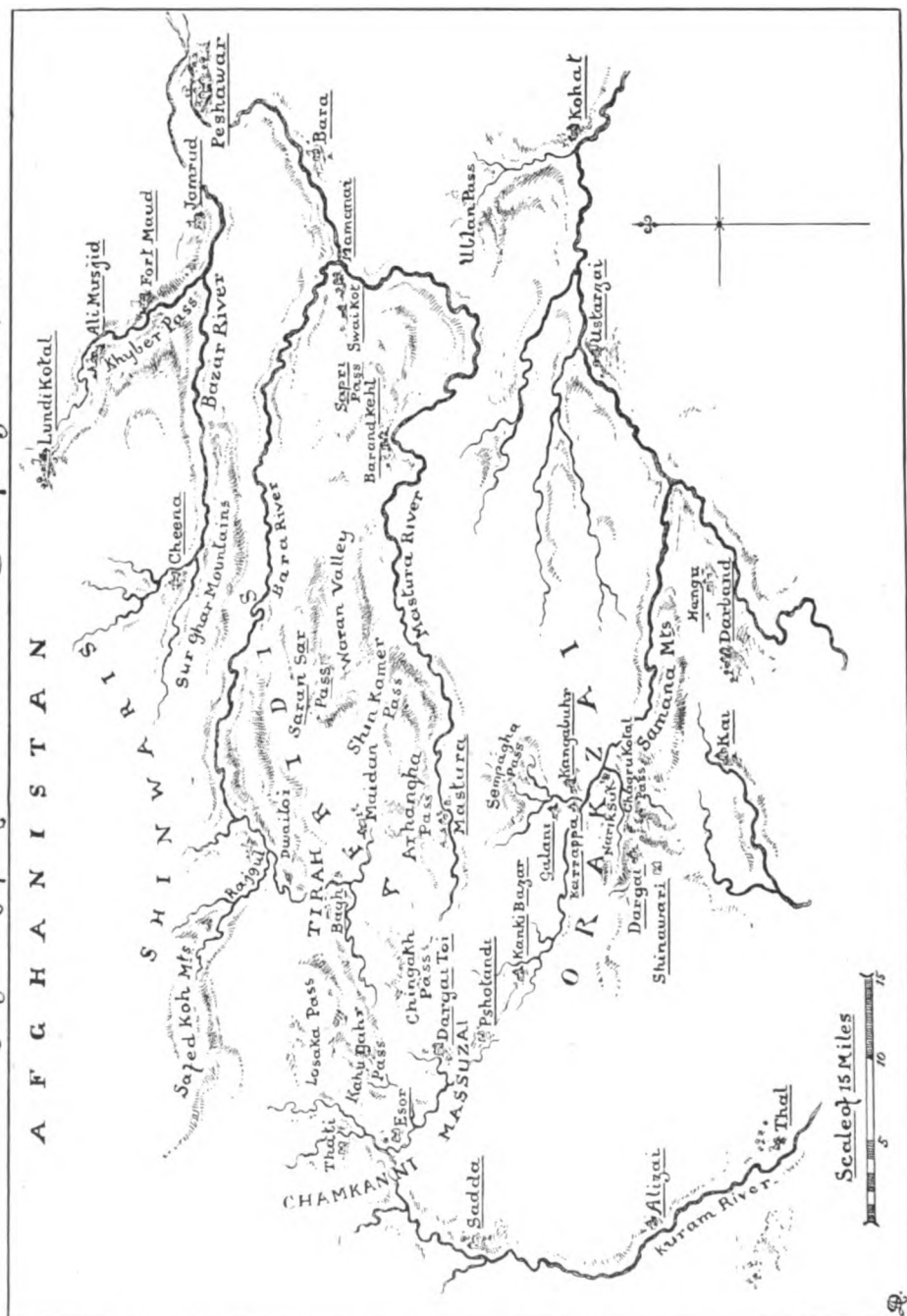
The Battalion was now transferred to the 2nd Brigade Tirah Field Force; and as no other Infantry unit was withdrawn from the Malakand force, it can claim the honour of being the only Regiment which served on both sides of the frontier in this Campaign.

Before stating the circumstances that rendered necessary a punitive expedition against the Afridi and Orakzai tribes which inhabited the Tirah district, a brief description of the tribesmen and their country may not be out of place. The Afridis, the most powerful tribe on the Indian frontier, were divided into eight clans, six of whom spent the hot weather in Tirah, and the cold in the Bara Valley. The remainder did not migrate, and of these the Adam Kehl section, who lived in the country between Peshawar and Kohat, took no part in the rising.

It has been stated that the total fighting strength of the Afridis, less the Adam Kehls, was no fewer than 25,000 well-armed men, so that alone they would have formed by no means a despicable foe, but their alliance with the Orakzais, and the revolt of the other frontier tribes, made the situation critical.

In appearance the Afridis were tall and wiry; their complexion, for Orientals, were fair, their cheek-bones high, and their hair, wore long, was dark and matted. Their dress consisted of long loose clothes, of white or blue cotton; but as they were rarely washed, the former had usually assumed a grey colour similar to that of the barren hill slopes of their country. On their feet they wore grass sandals, which, with their loose dress, combined to enable them to move with ease and rapidity over the rocky mountains. In religion they were nominally Sunni Mohammedans, but in reality cared little for such matters. Like most frontier tribes each Afridi family conducted one or more blood feuds. These involved murder at sight, except in the case of women and male children under 12 years of age, who were exempt, and during the seasons of seed-time and harvest, when a truce was observed. This custom, though it taught the men the value of accurate marks-

Rough Map of the Tirah Campaign 1897-98.



It has since transpired that a simultaneous offensive had been planned, involving an attack by the Afridis on the Khyber, and by the Orakzais on the chain of forts on the Samana Mountains, garrisoned by a few companies of Sikhs. The Orakzais, however, failed to carry out their part of the agreement, preferring first to await the news of the success or failure of their neighbour's enterprise.

On 12th September a large gathering of men from both tribes surrounded and took, after a desperate struggle, Saraghari, a post on the Samana range between the Forts Lockhart and Gulistan, which had been established after Sir W. Lockhart's expedition against the Orakzais in 1891. Gulistan was next attacked, but held out until relieved, on 14th September, by General Yeatman Biggs.

To carry out punitive measures against the tribes a force of two Divisions, and a large number of lines of communication troops, was mobilised under the command of Sir W. Lockhart, K.C.B., K.C.S.I. In addition a movable column was formed in the Kuram Valley, and a reserve Brigade at Rawal Pindi.

The total number of men and animals in the force was not far short of 12,000 British Officers and men, 22,000 Native Officers and men, 20,000 Native followers, and 45,000 transport animals.

The 1st Division was under Major-General W. P. Symons, C.B.; the 2nd Brigade being commanded by Brigadier-General A. Gaselee, C.B., A.D.C., which consisted of 1st Battalion the Queen's, 2nd Battalion the Yorkshire Regiment, 2nd Battalion 4th Ghurkhas and 3rd Sikhs, with sections A and B No. 8 British Field Hospital, sections A and C No. 14 British Field Hospital, and No. 31 Native Field Hospital.

Kohat, connected by a good road with the railway terminus at Kushalgarh, and with Shinawari at the foot of the Chagru Kotal, or pass, over the Samana range, was selected as the base and place of assembly for the field force; for from Shinawari a fair track was known to lead over the Chagru Kotal to Karappa, and thence to the Mastura Valley, from which direct access could be obtained to the Afridi Tirah.

On 9th September the Battalion marched for Kohat with 22nd Punjab Infantry, the 39th Garhwals, a Mountain Battery, and a company of Bombay Sappers, the whole under Brigadier-General Kempster. About noon on 11th, after a hot and wearisome march of eight hours, the first half of the route having led through a dry river-bed composed of loose round stones, the

troops reached the cantonment, when the camp was pitched outside the town, a short distance from the Fort.

Kohat was found to be situated in an open flat valley, 2 miles wide, carefully cultivated, and well watered. The cantonment, which abounded in shady trees and gardens, was extremely pretty, and at that time of year the climate was enjoyable, alternating between pleasantly hot days, and cool, bracing nights.

The Battalion remained in this camp until 18th October, the interval being mainly occupied in exchanging the camel transport, which had served it so well during the Mohmand expedition, for ponies, the latter being held to be better adapted for marching in the roadless country in which the force was to operate. The animals had been collected hurriedly, and were of inferior quality, and those allotted to the Queen's were of particularly poor class, being mainly underfed, weak, country-breds, reared in the plains of India, and for this reason alone quite unfitted to carry a 40-lb. saddle and 160-lb. load over the mountains.

At 4.15 a.m. on 18th the Brigade commenced the movement on Tirah by marching to Ustarzai, the Queen's forming the advanced guard; strength: 27 Officers, 716 rank-and-file. The distance was less than 12 miles and the road fairly level, but as it was deep in dust, the march was trying, nevertheless the troops reached camp in good time. It was, however, far otherwise with the baggage. As might have been expected, considerable trouble was experienced with the pack animals, many of which fell, even before quitting the parade ground, under the weight of their loads. Consequently the rear-guard did not clear Kohat until 8.30 a.m., or about the time the head of the column marched into Ustarzai.

Owing to the exertions of all ranks the difficulties were surmounted for the moment, and the Brigade was able to move to Hangu the next day, a very dusty but level march of about 15 miles. Shortly before reaching this camp a number of dead oxen and broken carts were passed, the results of a raid by the hillmen on the previous night.

The following morning the march was resumed to Kai, and on 21st Shinawari was reached, at the foot of the Chagru Kotal, and directly under the height of Dargai, where the famous assault by the Gordon Highlanders and 3rd Sikhs had taken place two days earlier.

The advanced troops of General Sir W. Lockhart's force moved over the pass to Karappa on 21st, but the 2nd Brigade

was unable to follow until 25th, owing to the complete breakdown of its transport.

By the utilisation of the trains placed at the disposal of the Government by certain native princes, the difficulty was, however, eventually overcome, and the Queen's were fortunate enough to receive in exchange for their wretched animals a portion of the ponies of the Jeypore Imperial Service train, the best transport in the force.

Whilst at Shinawari, the scale of baggage and equipment was laid down for the expedition. Of the former, Officers were to be allowed 54 lbs., men 26 lbs., and no tents were to be carried. All loads were, moreover, to be carefully weighed, and the surplus left behind under escort. The equipment of the men was to consist of belt, braces, pouches with 100 rounds of ammunition, haversack, waterbottle, and "British warm coat" strapped on the belt; the total weight to be carried, including clothes and rifles, being about 44 lbs., a sufficiently heavy load for a rough mountain side.

The Brigade quitted Shinawari at dawn on 25th to join the main force at Karrappa. All ranks were in high spirits at the prospect of adding to the laurels gained in the Mohmand country, and stepping out cheerily towards the pass, the men were soon marching on the zigzag road leading up to the Chagru Kotal. Here, however, as was only to be expected, delays occurred in front, causing halts among the transport animals at the rear of the column, and long before the main body reached the stony bed of the Kanki River, enclosed by wild wooded heights, on the spurs and knolls of which were dotted the fortified houses of the tribesmen, great gaps had appeared in the column of route. The transport especially straggled so much when crossing the pass that the rear-guard and baggage did not arrive at the camp until nearly noon the next day, and even the main body was fortunate to reach Karrappa, 5 miles from the Sempagha Pass, the same evening. So late, indeed, was the hour of arrival that trenches were not excavated, nor, as it turned out, had precautions been taken by the remainder of the force to crown with picquets the heights commanding the camp, because, apparently, it was not believed that the tribesmen would dare to attack so large a force. This proved an unfortunate omission, for no sooner had darkness fallen than the enemy commenced a vicious fire from every point of vantage, to which both Infantry and Artillery were obliged to reply, the latter using star shell. The Afridis were

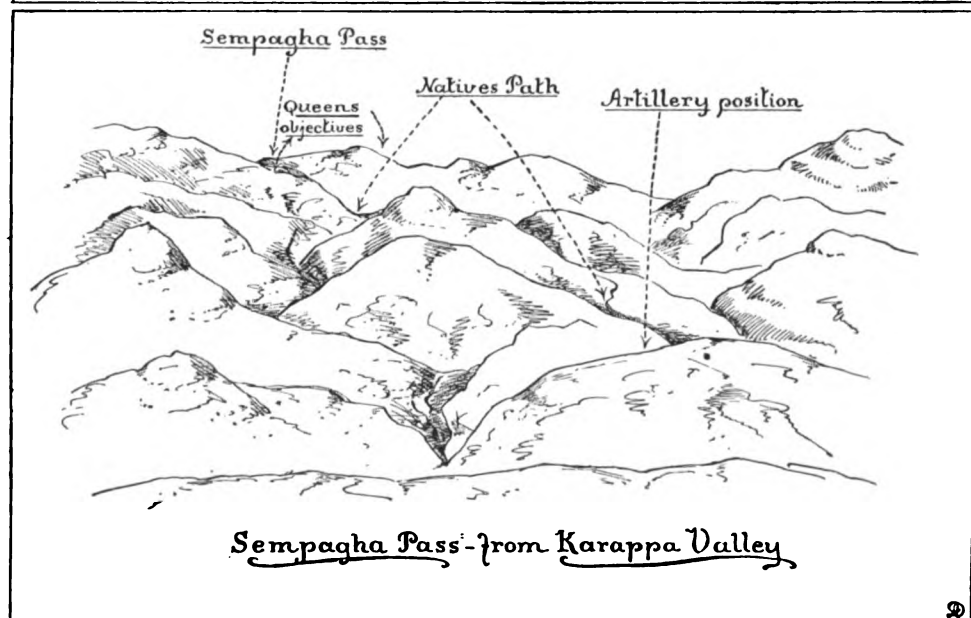
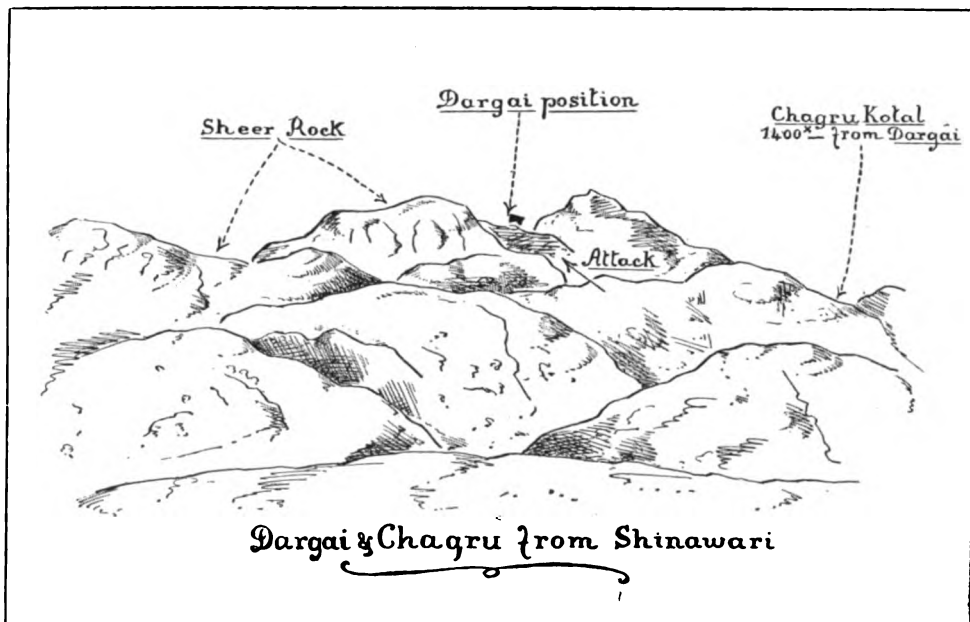
thus kept at a distance, but in a large and crowded camp the casualties were necessarily somewhat heavy, from 20 to 30 men being wounded, including one of Sir W. Lockhart's Aides-de-Camp. The lesson was, however, taken to heart, and the necessary measures of safety were not again neglected.

On 26th both Divisions were concentrated at Karrappa, and two days later, after leaving a sufficient Garrison for this post, General Lockhart moved 3 miles to Galani, a village at the foot of the Sempagha Pass. At the same time a steep spur on the east of this village was occupied by the Northamptonshire Regiment and 36th Sikhs, and a reconnaissance of the pass, on which large numbers of tribesmen were visible, was carried out without serious opposition.

The range in which the Sempagha was situated was of considerable altitude, the height of the summit of the pass itself being about 7,000 feet. It was approached by a valley some three-quarters of a mile wide, enclosed on either hand by spurs, projecting from the main range, and about half-way up the ascent was a knoll forming a good artillery position. The slopes of the hills were steep, and the ground by nature bare and exceedingly difficult, but the enemy had occupied only the main pass and the western spur, as if to meet a turning movement from this flank, and as the British already held the eastern projecting ridge, the task of driving off the tribesmen was considerably facilitated.

The orders issued for the attack of the position on the 29th, were that all baggage, including reserve ammunition, was to remain in the camp, and that the action was to be fought out with the rounds actually carried by the troops. The 1st Brigade was to lead and to occupy both spurs and the knoll; when this had been accomplished the Artillery was to come into action from the latter position, whilst the 2nd Brigade made a direct attack, supported by the 3rd and 4th Brigades.

The preliminary operations having been carried out without difficulty, the Artillery opened fire at 7 a.m. Immediately afterwards the 2nd Brigade deployed for attack, the Queen's and 2nd Battalion 4th Ghurkhas being in the firing line, with the 3rd Sikhs and the Yorkshire Regiment in support. Two companies of the Queen's were detached as right flank guard, and the remainder marched directly against the pass under Major R. T. Hanford Flood, Lieutenant-Colonel Collins being on the sick list.



The leading companies advanced rapidly under the covering fire of the guns, and after a severe climb of some 3,000 feet, carried out with scarcely a check, were the first to reach the summit at about 10.30 a.m., the tribesmen, who were demoralised by the bursting shrapnel, offering but a feeble resistance. By 11.30 a.m. the Pathans were in full retreat towards Mastura, and could be distinctly seen by the troops on the mountains hurrying away in every direction, and in many cases setting fire to the corn stacked round the villages and isolated houses, as they went. The total British casualties were but 24 killed and wounded, the Queen's losing 1 man killed, and Major Hanford Flood and 7 men wounded.

Seeing that the rout was complete, Sir William Lockhart ordered an immediate pursuit, the Army therefore advanced into the Mastura Valley, and halted after occupying the village of Mastura. The baggage at once followed, but so bad was the road that but few animals were able to reach camp that night, and the men, who were clad in drill clothing, and carried only their warm pea-jackets as additional covering, consequently suffered a good deal from the cold.

The Mastura Valley, running east and west, proved to be wide, well watered, and everywhere carefully cultivated in terraces. Whilst the southern slopes of the hills were of the usual type, barren and rocky, on the northern sides, where some shelter was to be found from the fierce rays of the sun, grew considerable forests of fir and pine, giving evidence of a careful preservation differing widely from the ruthless destruction so often practised by the hillmen, and at the same time lending a certain picturesqueness to the view. In comparison with the valleys north of Peshawar it must have been thickly populated, and the mud houses of two and three storeys, now absolutely deserted, but well built and surrounded by fruit and walnut trees, bore evidence to the prosperity of the inhabitants.

Sir William Lockhart being determined to occupy Tirah without delay, sent out a reconnaissance early next morning to the Arhanga Pass, situated on the north-west of the valley and leading into the Afridi territory, but in this the 2nd Brigade took no part, being accorded a well-earned rest.

The pass, which was some 5 miles from Mastura, was found to be approached by a valley, broad at first, but gradually narrowing, into which jutted numerous spurs of no great altitude, even the hills closing its exit apparently presenting no very serious obstacle.

Accordingly, on 31st, after the 1st Brigade had been detailed to garrison Mastura, the remainder of the force advanced against the Arhanga Pass, the 4th Brigade being in the centre, whilst the 3rd and 2nd were detailed to turn the position from the right and left flanks respectively.

The attack of the 2nd Brigade, which crowned the heights on the left of the pass, was decisive in driving off the enemy, who fled long before the troops came to close quarters, the total casualties in the force being only 1 Officer and 1 man wounded.

Once on the summit the correctness of the information obtained in the reconnaissance was apparent, the pass being about the same altitude as the Sempagha, but not more than 800 feet above the valley. The sides, on the other hand, were very steep, the roadway or track was barely practicable for Infantry, and was impossible for the baggage animals. The descent into Maidan was moreover made by a deep, narrow defile, difficult to guard and more than a mile long.

Immediately on the retirement of the Afridis a Garrison was told off to hold the position and maintain connection with the Brigade at Mastura, and having thus secured its communications, the remainder of the force marched through the defile and occupied the eastern section of Maidan, the name by which the Afridi portion of the Tirah was known.

Even whilst the troops were crossing the pass, the Sappers and Miners commenced work on the road, and by great efforts succeeded in effecting such improvement during the few hours of daylight available, that a considerable proportion of the baggage animals was able to reach camp the same evening, thus adding considerably to the comfort of the men. The convoy was, however, attacked in the defile by the enemy just after sunset, when 9 drivers were killed and wounded, and a number of animals captured.

Maidan, where the expedition was now encamped, may be described as a large oval plateau lying some 6,000 feet above the sea-level. Fifteen miles long from east to west, and 6 or 7 miles wide at the centre, it was entirely enclosed by mountains, varying in height from 7,000 to 9,000 feet, with the exception of one opening near the centre of the northern face, where the water drained away through a deep and narrow gorge. As in the case of the Mastura Valley the northern slopes were clad in dark forests of pine and fir, a great source of wealth to the natives, who were accustomed to sell the timber

as firewood, in Peshawar, at a handsome profit. From the surrounding mountains there jutted on to the plateau frequent spurs forming a series of ravines or alleys, many of which led to passes giving access to the outer world; whilst far away to the north-west, towering above the lower chains, rose the huge range of the Safed Koh, their grey summits in marked contrast with the darker colours of the nearer hills. Generally speaking, the valley sloped from the mountains towards the centre in broad terraces of arable land, artificially constructed to ensure thorough saturation from rain and snow, and at this season bare of crops; but here there rose an abrupt and rocky ridge, 400 feet high, extending east and west for a distance of 4 miles. Everywhere the water had worn the ground into a network of deep channels, which, for the most part, ran directly into larger ravines trending east and west and converging on the Dwatoi defile, or opening. This has been previously referred to as existing on the northern side of the plateau, and here the water flowed in a considerable stream forming the earlier portion of the Bara River. The country was apparently thickly populated; the houses in the eastern portion, inhabited by the Zakka Kehl section being mainly isolated, each in the centre of its owner's plot of land, but in the western half, called Bagh, many were in groups or pairs. The buildings, which had been deserted by their inhabitants, were, however, of one type, mud built, strong and square, of two or three storeys, and each crowned with its fortress or tower. Many of the dwellings possessed outhouses for cattle, whilst round them in most instances, were grouped stacks of grain, fruit and walnut trees, and all boasted of store-houses full of walnuts, red beans, and dried apricots, the whole giving a general impression of prosperity.

The night of 31st passed quietly, though as the regimental baggage had not come in, the men were without blankets, and suffered considerably from cold. The next day half the Battalion was detailed to picquet the Arhanga Pass and its neighbourhood, a duty undertaken by the regiments in rotation, whilst the remainder set to work to improve the trenches constructed in the previous night, so as to obtain complete shelter against the firing into camp usually carried out during the earlier hours of darkness by the more venturesome of the tribesmen.

The system of protection generally adopted at this period of the campaign, was to post picquets in stone intrenchments on all heights commanding the camping ground within effective range, or if the valley was so wide that no hills were

within rifle shot, in houses at some distance from the perimeter. In addition, the circumference of the camp was strengthened by intrenchments, which afforded security both against night attacks and sniping, whilst cover was also constructed for the troops held in reserve within its circumference.

The type of intrenchment and cover thrown up varied according to the ideas of the Commanding Officers of the various units, but it is worthy of remark that so excellent was the plan under which these trenches were excavated by the Queen's, under the directions of Lieutenant-Colonel Collins, the earth being arranged so as to give cover both to face and back, that the Battalion did not lose a single man during the Campaign from this "sniping," as it was termed.

All day on 1st November the baggage of the Divisions passed through the defile, covered by the picquets of the Queen's, and as the sun was setting, their own impedimenta, marching near the tail of the column, reached the summit of the pass. It is more than doubtful whether, in view of the experience of the previous evening, the baggage column should not then have halted. But the day had passed quietly; it was desirable in the interests of the men's comfort to push on, and the order was given by the Staff Officer for the Queen's convoy to proceed to the camp.

The result was disastrous. Encouraged by their success of the day before, a large body of tribesmen had, with great boldness, crept unobserved into some houses at the foot of the pass, within a mile of camp, and had there waited patiently for night-fall. As the escort of the Queen's crossed the pass the men were directed by their Officers to fix bayonets, a wise precaution. But so small a body as 60 to 80 soldiers was really powerless to guard a convoy a mile long, and when the tribesmen delivered their attack there were but few men at hand to meet it. Lance-Corporal Simpson, indeed, succeeded in collecting a dozen men, and moving up the hillside to a favourable position, by steady and well controlled fire beat off the Afridis who attacked him, but in other places the natives were more successful. Three men were killed, 4 men and several drivers wounded, and over 60 mules laden with kits, ammunition, the orderly-room documents, and the treasure chest taken, 7 Officers and 323 men losing their entire baggage.

Lance-Corporal Simpson was promoted to the rank of Sergeant for his conduct, and eloquent testimony to his coolness,

and to the steadiness of the men, was borne by an Officer of the Northamptonshire Regiment, marching with the rear-guard, who afterwards declared that the volleys were so good that the men might have been on inspection parade.

After this success the enemy made no attempt at organised resistance, but contented themselves with less dangerous enterprises, more suited to their character, such as harassing the parties sent out daily to collect the forage stored round the houses, and "sniping" the camp, even creeping inside the picquet line to do so. To reduce the latter nuisance as far as possible, picked men from Ghurka regiments were from time to time sent out to stalk the intruders, and met with considerable success, without themselves losing a man.

The weather now experienced was pleasant and bracing, the sun shone brightly throughout the day, but not with sufficient heat to make exposure to its rays a trying ordeal, and though during the nights, which were brilliantly fine, the thermometer registered as much as 12 or 15 degrees of frost, in the absence of wind the cold caused no discomfort, and the health of the men was good. At the same time it was known that the dry weather could not last, the season of snow being at hand, but great hopes were entertained that the enemy would shortly offer submission. In the meantime expeditions were made in every direction to acquire a thorough knowledge of the country, and with this end in view, on 9th November, a mixed force, composed mainly of the 3rd Brigade, carried out a reconnaissance of the Saran Sar Pass, said to be the route generally used by the Afridis in their migrations to and from the Bara Valley. In the retirement the troops were closely followed by the tribesmen, with the result that 2 Officers and 21 men were killed, and 3 Officers and 41 men wounded, a serious reverse in itself, and unfortunately, in addition, calculated to delay the enemy's submission.

On 10th the heavy baggage came in from Karrappa, whence it had been escorted by half a Battalion of the Queen's, together with the details of the Division, and the troops were therefore again enabled to enjoy the luxury of tents.

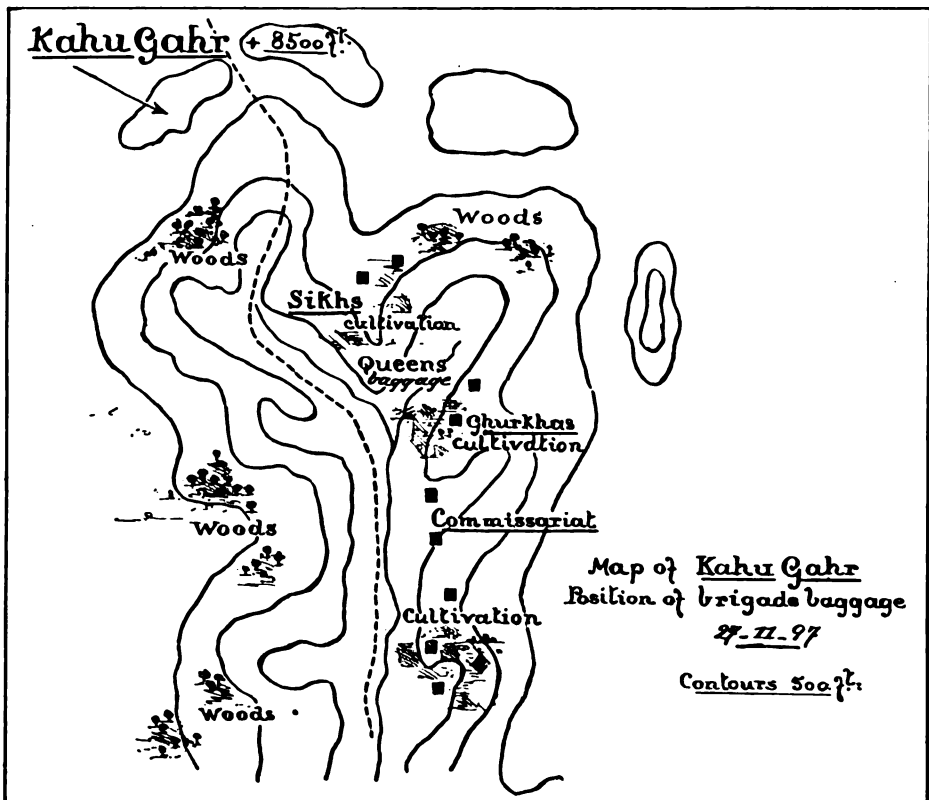
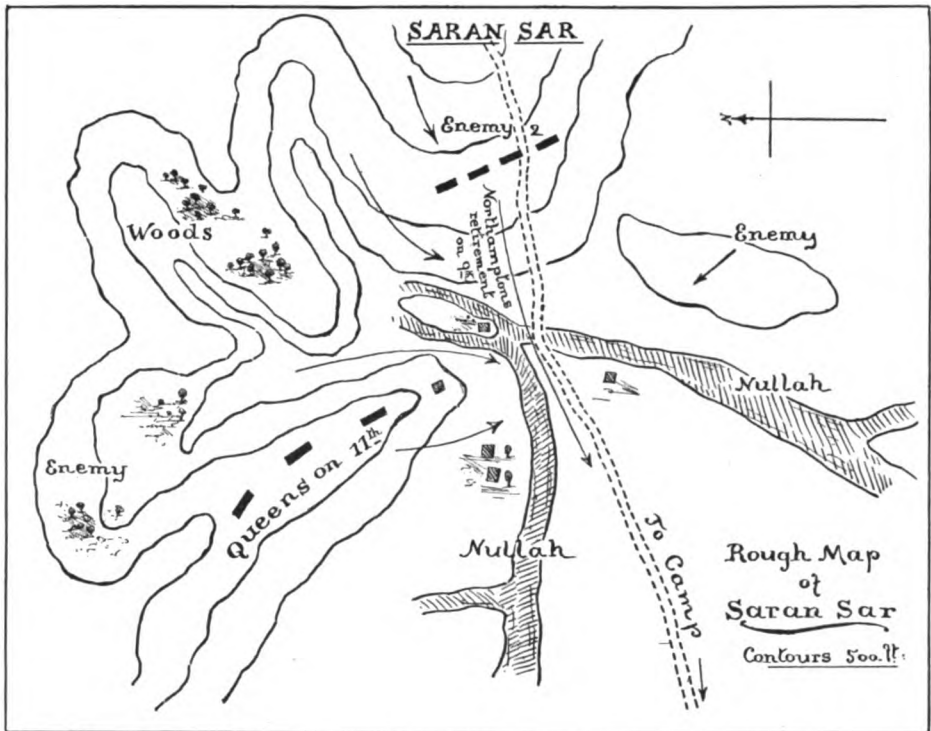
The next day the 2nd Brigade carried out a second reconnaissance of the Saran Sar, whilst, under cover of this operation, the 4th Brigade foraged extensively in the Zakka Kehl territory.

This pass, as has already been stated, led into the Bara Valley, and on quitting the Maidan, the road or track wound first up the Saran Sar Mountain, situated at the north-east corner of Maidan, to reach the summit of which was therefore

the object of the reconnaissance. The area where the Brigade was about to operate was typical of the country. In front of the troops rose the great loaf-shaped Saran Sar, from the southern face of which sprang the ridge forming the boundary between the Maidan and the Waran Valley, whilst on its western flank lay a deep and wooded ravine; its nearer slope was formed by a long spur springing from the main northern range of hills. Into this ravine jutted numerous underfeatures affording ideal cover for the agile Afridis; at its mouth stood a solitary conical hill, and from it ran a deep nullah. This channel which had been the scene of many casualties on 9th, and was dangerous from the seeming security afforded by its shelter, after passing round the extremity of the spur and, joining a watercourse flowing from the direction of the Waran Valley, finally led by the camp on its way to swell the Bara River.

Whilst the remainder of the Brigade was ordered to climb the mountain and clear the way for the reconnaissance by the Commander-in-Chief, the Queen's, posted on the spur commanding the ravine and nullah, were charged with the difficult duty of covering the retirement. The morning passed quietly, the men, who were employed in erecting stone breastworks from which to check the inevitable pursuit of the Afridis, being hardly disturbed by a few shots, which were fired from time to time from the northern heights at the picquets thrown out to cover the working parties. As soon as the withdrawal of the other troops had commenced, the fusilade became serious, but owing to the accurate return fire of the Queen's, only two casualties occurred, 1 man being killed and 2nd Lieutenant W. D. Wright wounded. So expeditious, moreover, was the retirement, and so effective were the arrangements made by Lieutenant-Colonel Collins, who had resumed command, for covering the other troops and for the mutual support of the companies of the Battalion, that the Brigade suffered but one other casualty, the whole of the troops reaching camp in good time, after having successfully held the enemy at arm's length.

Nothing worthy of note now occurred until 16th November, when a force under General Kempster, which had carried out a punitive expedition in the Waran Valley, became involved in heavy fighting during its return to the Maidan, and was so severely pressed that the 36th Sikhs and a portion of the Dorsetshire Regiment were unable to reach camp. The greater part of these troops fortunately succeeded in fortifying themselves in positions near the Shin Kamer Pass which connected the two



valleys, where several determined night attacks were beaten off; but some Officers and men of the Dorsetshire Regiment were surrounded and massacred in a nullah in which they had taken cover.

Next morning, before daybreak, the 2nd Brigade marched out to extricate General Kempster's troops, a service which was carried out without opposition.

On 18th, as forage had become scarce in the eastern portion of Maidan, it was decided to move the camp to Bagh, the site of the Afridi temple or sacred grove, at the western end of the valley.

Accordingly, an advanced force, consisting of the 2nd Brigade, and 1st Divisional troops, was despatched thither under General Symons, half a Battalion of the Queen's, with the 3rd Sikhs, forming the advanced guard. During the march a good deal of opposition was encountered, but the enemy were kept at a distance, though they continued a desultory action whilst the trenches were being excavated, and later, when darkness had set in, subjected the camp to a heavy fire. Shortly afterwards the remainder of the force moved to Bagh by detachments, and within a week the great camp at Maidan was deserted and bare.

During the fortnight succeeding this movement, negotiations were actively carried on with the Afridi Jirgahs, or collections of elders, with the result that there was a lull in the operations.

The weather now began to show signs of breaking, and there were many indications that the winter season with its heavy snows was rapidly approaching; it had therefore become evident that unless the troops were to spend the winter in the severe Tirah climate, it would shortly become necessary for them to return to India. Consequently, on 25th November, the heavy baggage was despatched to Shinawari. At the same time it was felt that before withdrawal a punitive expedition should visit the Massuzai and Chamkanni Valleys, the inhabitants of which had been at various times actively concerned in forays into British territory; and the latter, an especially truculent tribe of robbers, had recently ambushed and destroyed a strong patrol of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Regiment, when on reconnoitring duty from the Kuram Valley. The task was confided to General Gaselee, who, with a force consisting mainly of the 2nd Brigade, was directed to carry out the necessary operations in conjunction with the Kuram Valley column, whilst the remainder of the troops awaited the result of the negotiations at Bagh.

The passes leading from Tirah to these valleys being unknown, but reported to be very difficult, it was arranged that in order to

facilitate supply, General Gaselee's force should march in two bodies, at an interval of one day's march. On 26th the leading column moved off at 6.30 a.m. in a westerly direction, accompanied by Sir W. Lockhart and the Headquarter's Staff, 4 companies of the Queen's, with the Ghurkha Scouts, forming the advanced guard, the remainder of the Battalion being at the head of the main body. Shortly after leaving the camp the troops were fired on, and a running fight ensued until about 3 p.m., when they bivouacked at the entrance of the Losaka Pass.

During the course of this engagement, a smart action was performed by Lieutenant H. A. Engledue, which gained the unstinted praise of General Gaselee, who witnessed the incident. On being detailed with about 20 men to drive a party of Afridis from a sangar on the crest of a ridge, whence they were harassing the column, this Officer wisely divided his force into two parts, directing half to keep up a heavy covering fire to distract the enemy's attention, whilst he skilfully led the remainder by some dead ground against a flank of the sangar. In consequence of these tactics the Afridis, who were expecting a frontal attack, were completely surprised, and Lieutenant Engledue succeeded in killing 2, wounding several, and capturing 3 or 4 rifles, the latter a great achievement, with the loss of but one man killed.

The march was continued the next day, but the column was directed to cross the Kahu Gahr, lying to the south of the Losaka, and reported to be less difficult, half the Queen's forming the rear-guard, the remaining companies moving with the main body.

The opposition to the advance was slight, but the pass proving anything but practicable, the troops in consequence quite outdistanced the transport. Quantities of baggage were lost, and after the advanced Battalions had subsisted for nearly two days on the country, the force was at last reunited, on 29th, at Lorelei, situated at the issue of the wild and beautiful gorge forming the exit from the pass into the Massuzai Valley.

The weather had now again become colder, but the stillness of the atmosphere prevented much discomfort from the frosts at night, (which were, nevertheless, sufficiently severe to freeze running water,) except when, as in the crossing of this pass, the troops were separated from their great coats and blankets.

On the 30th, the Queen's, the 2nd Battalion 4th Ghurkhas, and the 3rd Sikhs, marched to Esor, about 8 miles westward, the route leading down a valley from 3 to 5 miles wide,

barren as a rule, but at intervals studded with compact villages surrounded by irrigated fields.

Here they were joined by Colonel Hill's Kuram column, and the next day the latter marched into the Chamkanni Valley, some 5 miles distant, with the object of destroying the villages; whilst 4 companies of the Queen's and an equal number of the 4th Ghurkhas were despatched to reconnoitre the Losaka Pass from the west.

The Queen's and Ghurkhas carried out their task without incident. Colonel Hill's column, however, met with stubborn resistance, losing 1 Officer and about 15 men killed and wounded, and was followed by the enemy almost into camp.

On the next morning, therefore, half a Battalion of the Queen's, the 3rd Sikhs, the 4th Ghurkhas, the Scouts, and 2 Mountain Batteries were sent, under Colonel Hill, to complete the chastisement of the Chamkannis, which was successfully accomplished, several villages being burnt and a number of tribesmen killed, with a loss of 2 Sikhs wounded. The enemy cowed by their losses, made no attempt to follow up the withdrawal, which was covered by the Queen's.

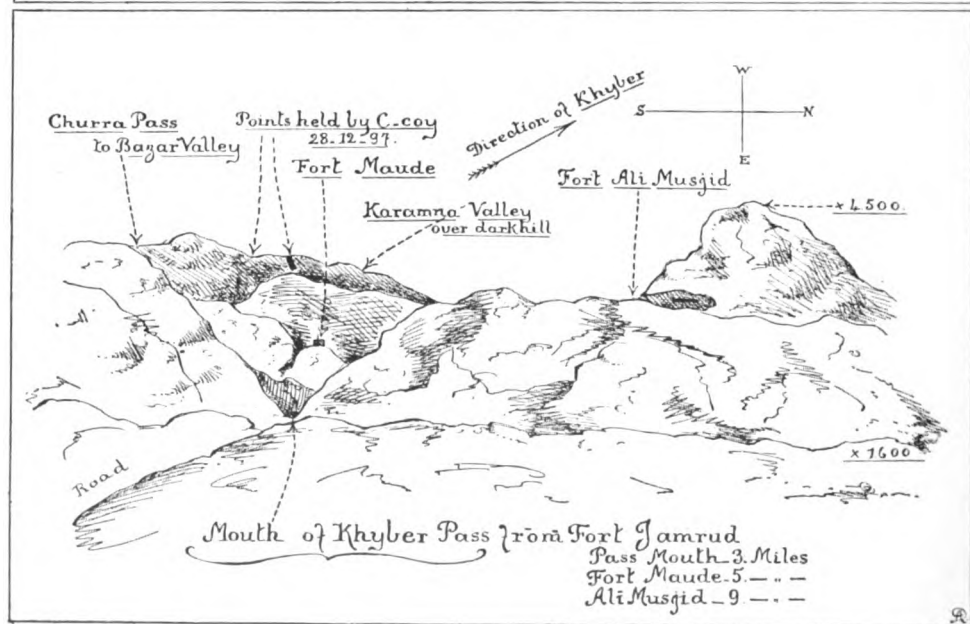
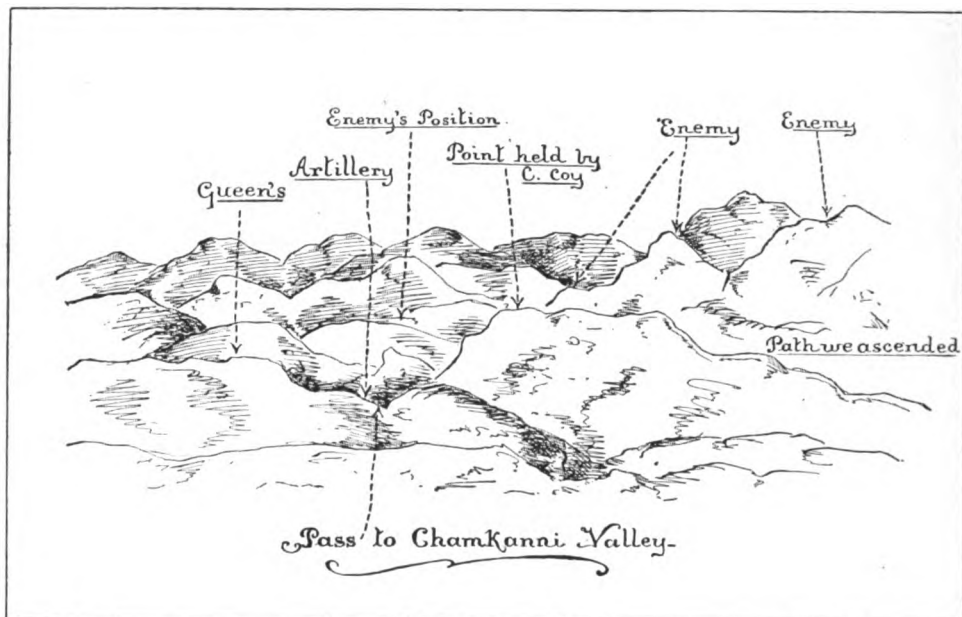
The Tirah troops returned to Lorelei on 3rd, where General Gaselee's column concentrated, whilst Colonel Hill's men marched back to the Kuram.

On the 4th, General Gaselee's force was again on the march, moving down a wide and beautiful valley to Kanki Bazar, a village some 12 miles from Karrappa; and on the following day, having successfully demanded a fine of rifles from the inhabitants, which was not paid, however, until a tower had been blown up, it proceeded up a wild gorge leading to the Chingakh Pass, on its return to Bagh. Good accounts had been received of this road, but in reality it was found to be practically non-existent, with the result that though the troops were able to cross the pass and enter the Afridi Tirah, no baggage, except that of the Headquarter's Staff, which had again joined the column, was able to follow. Officers and men therefore bivouacked, almost foodless, in their pea-jackets, but wood was fortunately obtained and fires lighted, which served somewhat to mitigate the intense cold, the situation being therefore not quite devoid of comfort. It was not, however, lacking in danger. The intrenching tools had not arrived, no trenches could be excavated, and but for an arrangement made with the Adam Kehls, in whose territory the bivouac lay, the force must have suffered considerably from sniping.

The morning of the 6th dawned bright and clear, but as the rays of the sun caught the higher peaks it was seen that they were powdered with snow, the first signs of the approach of winter. The bivouac was broken up early, but, notwithstanding that the distance was only 3 miles, some companies of the Battalion did not reach Bagh until 4 p.m., owing to the necessity of picquetting the road for the convoy, which occupied nearly the whole day in struggling over the pass. These companies were consequently without food for twenty-four hours.

The evacuation of Maidan commenced the following day, the Queen's escorting a Mountain Battery, and the Divisional and Brigade Supply columns, to Mastura, where they were joined, on the 8th, by the remainder of the Brigade. The 2nd Division at the same time quitted Maidan by way of the Dwatoi defile and Bara Valley.

On the 8th the 1st Brigade commenced its march down the Mastura Valley in a shower of cold sleet, which made the bivouacs most uncomfortable, and was followed, on 9th, by the 2nd Brigade, who were glad to leave their bleak surroundings. The march was, however, trying, the road lying in the stony river bed, and to add to the unpleasantness of tramping over the loose shingle the men were forced every few hundred yards to wade through the icy water, as the river wound hither and thither. To make matters worse the sky was overcast, and the weather cold and cheerless. Luckily the troops were not molested, for the Orakzais, who inhabited the country, and had made their submission some time previously, maintained a friendly attitude. Indeed, when the Brigade halted for the night near the Landakai Pass, numbers of fowls, eggs, walnuts, etc., were brought into the camp for sale. Continuing the march under similar conditions the next day, the Brigade bivouacked in the afternoon at the foot of the Sapri Pass, remaining for two days in camp, in heavy rain and sleet, which much delayed the 1st Brigade and prevented it from clearing the pass at an earlier date. The troops, however, soon found means to keep out the weather, trees and bushes were felled, walls of stone were built, and over these a thick canopy of branches was laid which, combined with the waterproof sheets, offered complete shelter from the rain. On the afternoon of the 12th, the weather having moderated, a move was made towards the pass, the bivouac being fixed on the hillside just below the snowline; and here the troops remained during 13th, a day of



sunshine, which gave all ranks an opportunity of drying their sodden clothes.

On 14th the pass was at last crossed, the track winding through dense pine woods, which offered splendid opportunities to the Pathans. The picquets, were, however, too vigilant to allow the tribesmen to approach, though when the Battalion reached the narrow defile beyond, a few shots were fired from the opposite heights, wounding one man. The enemy were at once driven off, but later a bold attempt by a small body to rush the baggage, resulted in the completed route of the Afridis, who found themselves ambushed by a picquet of the Queen's, and lost several men. No other incident occurred, and after about two hours' march down the narrow but beautiful ravine, the Queen's bivouacked at Sapri with the remainder of the Brigade.

Three days' uneventful march brought the Brigade to Bara Fort, 7 miles from Peshawar, and after a brief halt at this place, it again moved, on 19th, to Jamrud Fort, near the mouth of the Khyber Pass, where it remained until 23rd.

The 1st and 2nd Brigades were now selected to carry out a punitive expedition in the Bazar Valley. On 24th, therefore, accompanied by Sir W. Lockhart and his Staff, they marched through a break in the chain bounding the Peshawar Valley, which occurred some 3 miles from Jamrud. Then after traversing a large basin surrounded by high mountains, and filled by a series of low, bare hills, formed from detritus, they camped at the entrance of the Khyber Pass, a few hundred yards to the east of Fort Ali Musjid, which had been occupied on the previous day by General Hammond's column.

The Fort, then in ruins, was found to be situated on a long narrow hill in the centre of the Khyber ravine, which properly speaking began at this point, and being dominated on all sides by frowning cliffs would apparently have been of little military value in modern conditions.

Of the two Brigades, the 2nd was placed nearer the Fort, and bivouacked in the river bed, the 1st being on the slopes of the hills. This arrangement proved unfortunate. It had been decided that on 25th the 2nd Brigade, with Sir W. Lockhart, should march to Churra, which lay south of Ali Musjid, and the 1st to Karamna, which was to the south-west. The lines of march of the Brigades thus crossed, and so much confusion and delay resulted, that though the advanced guard of the

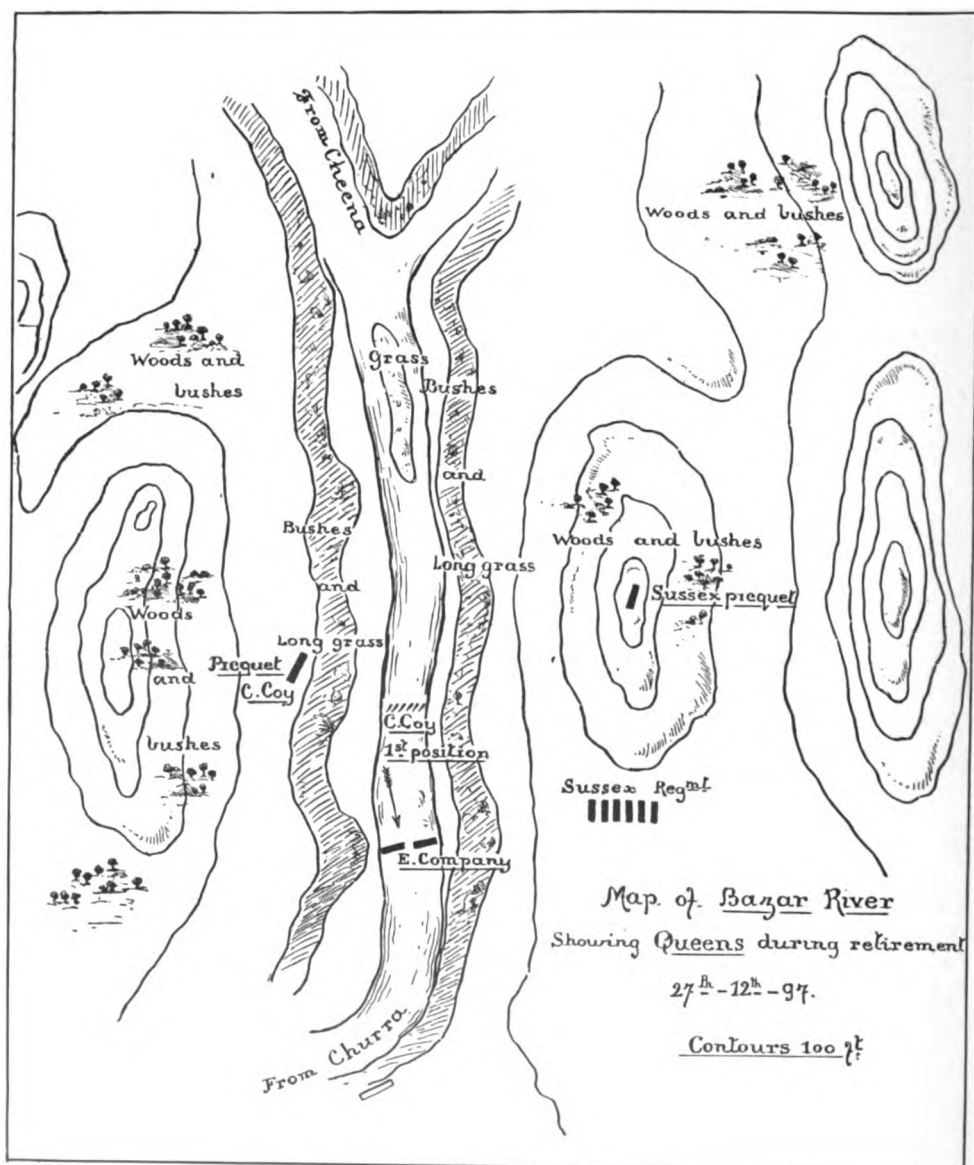
2nd Brigade marched at 7.30 a.m., 4 companies of the Queen's, who acted as rear-guard, did not leave their bivouac until 2 p.m., or reach Churra, where the force was camped close to the Bazar River, until 7.30 p.m., nearly two hours after dark. Fortunately, none of the enemy were encountered, or the situation of the companies, moving through an unknown country, would have been critical.

Next day the Brigade moved up the valley, varying from a mile to a mile-and-a-half in width, and enclosed by rocky peaks covered with short scrub. Here the troops marched at first along a stony river bed shut in by high precipitous banks. But when about 5 miles had been covered, the valley suddenly widened and the character of the country changed to a flat, stony, desolate plain, on the northern side of which was seen in the distance, Cheena, a considerable village possessing 12 fortified towers. The advance was not opposed, but as usual the rear-guard had sharp fighting, being much harassed by the enemy, and losing 5 or 6 men killed or wounded. As soon as all the troops were safely in camp and the picquets had been posted, the men went into cantonments in the village, the Queen's being allotted certain of the houses as quarters, which, after a thorough cleansing, proved an acceptable shelter in the dull, cold, and sunless weather.

The enemy did not, however, leave the Brigade in peaceful possession, the picquets holding the hills to the north of the village being several times during the afternoon and evening attacked by long range fire which kept the whole force in a state of expectancy, though the tribesmen, contenting themselves with demonstrations of this nature, attempted no serious operations.

On the next morning, 27th December, after destroying all the fortified towers in the village, the force commenced its retirement on Churra by the same route as had been followed on the previous day.

The rear-guard was on this occasion formed by the 3rd Sikhs, supported by 4 companies of the Queen's; such of the other troops as were not required for baggage guard being detailed, together with the Royal Sussex Regiment, detached from General Hart's force, to hold the heights on either side of the route, by posting on all commanding points a series of small detachments, which were to withdraw as the rear-guard reached them.



No sooner had the last men left the village than the enemy, infuriated by the destruction of their houses, commenced to press so vigorously, that when about 4 miles had been covered the half Battalion of the Queen's was ordered to relieve the Sikhs, who had sustained several casualties. The Queen's therefore halted, and whilst the companies were extending in the river bed, Colonel Collins, who had been carefully examining the surrounding heights through field-glasses, noticed that a hill on the south of the valley had either been overlooked or prematurely quitted by the picquet, and that a body of tribesmen was hurrying to its occupation. To keep the enemy in check, he at once directed a section, of an Officer and 14 men, to take up a position on the river bank, with orders to maintain a well-nourished fire against the height until the Sikhs had passed. The section succeeded in carrying out its mission of holding the enemy in check, but in withdrawing the covering party of 6 men came under heavy fire from both sides of the valley as well as the river bed, losing 2 men severely wounded, who were only brought in with difficulty, whilst a third had his rifle smashed by a bullet. At the same time the remainder of the rear-guard lost one man killed and one wounded. Shortly after this incident the enemy abandoned the action, and the march to camp was completed without further fighting.

During the night, and the whole of the next day and night, when the force marched back to and bivouacked at Ali Musjid, rain fell without ceasing, and the men of the Queen's who were all day on picquet on the heights on either side of the route, were thoroughly wet before they reached the halting-place. Nor did the weather clear until the force under General Gaselee reached Jamrud, on the afternoon of 29th December, where it went into standing camp, leaving General Hart's Brigade to hold the Khyber Pass.

For a month the troops rested quietly, undisturbed except by occasional sniping, or raids by night on rifles and transport animals.

In the meanwhile negotiations as to the terms of peace were actively carried on with the representatives of the tribesmen, under the threat of a re-occupation of their country in the spring, should they prove obdurate and refuse to pay the heavy fines of money and rifles demanded by the Government.

1898.

On 29th January operations were again resumed for a brief period, and four columns were sent out from Bara, Mamanai, Ali Musjid, and Jamrud, to attempt the capture of large herds

of the cattle, belonging to the Afridis, and said to be feeding in the lower Bara Valley. As was essential in an enterprise of this nature, the greatest secrecy was maintained, and the force from Jamrud, of 3rd Sikhs and half a Battalion of the Queen's, was not warned for the duty until 4.45 a.m., and marched off three-quarters of an hour later to a point about 8 miles up the Bazar Valley. The affair was, however, not a success, for the Afridis had obtained information of the intended raid, and had driven off their cattle. The Jamrud column was not opposed, and returned to camp at 3.15 p.m., but the troops from Bara fought a severe action and suffered considerable casualties.

This affair formed the concluding episode of the Campaign, but the Battalion remained under canvas at Jamrud until 7th May, when terms having been finally settled with the Afridis, it was transferred to the 1st Brigade under General Hart, and marched to Peshawar *en route* for Rawal Pindi.

At the former place it was reviewed by Major-General W. P. Symons, C.B., commanding the Khyber force, who, after riding down the ranks, addressed Lieutenant-Colonel Collins and the men of the Battalion as follows:—

"I cannot permit you and your Regiment to leave the Khyber force without giving you an expression of my thorough appreciation of your brilliant services since you have been under my command in the field.

"Whilst you were with me in cantonments at Umballa, I formed a high opinion of the efficiency of the Battalion. It has been more than justified throughout the Tirah Campaign. No matter what the occasion, whether on picquet duty, foraging, advancing, or retiring, we all had sure confidence that if the Queen's were in it there need be no anxiety.

"The great care taken by the Officers of the men, good discipline especially on the march, sound instruction of all ranks in their profession as soldiers, all combine, with *esprit de corps*, to make you the smartest and best Infantry Battalion that I know.

"I am very sorry to lose you.

"I wish you good-bye and the best of good fortune."

The good work done by the Battalion was summarised in General Symons' eulogy, but the one very remarkable feature of the Campaign on which he did not dwell, was the small number of Officers and men who passed under the doctors' hands, and the still smaller number who were invalided through sickness. This, though partially accounted for by the fact the Battalion

had been quartered in a healthy station, was also in a measure due to the fine spirit shown by the men, who, following the example of Lieutenant-Colonel Collins and the other Officers, made light of malarial fever and even dysentery, preferring to continue on duty in the most unfavourable conditions to admission to hospital, with its almost inevitable consequence of return from the front to India.

As a result the Queen's was, in Officers and men, always one of the strongest, as well as most efficient of the Battalions at the front.

The total number of casualties during the Campaign was as follows:—

NUMBER OF MEN KILLED.

- 3 men at Nawagai.
- 1 man between Shinawari and Karrappa.
- 1 man at the Sempagha Pass.
- 3 men in the disaster to the convoy at the Arhanga Pass.
- 1 man at the Saran Sar Pass.
- 1 man west of Bagh.
- 1 man during the retirement from Cheena.

WOUNDED.

- 4 men at Nawagai.
- 2 men at Mitai Valley.
- 1 Officer and 7 men at the Sempagha Pass.
- 4 men at the Arhanga Pass.
- 1 Officer at the Saran Sar Pass.
- 2 men at Bagh.
- 1 man at the Sapri Pass.
- 3 men during the retirement from Cheena.

Total 29

The following Officers were mentioned in despatches for their services during the Mohmand Expedition:—Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Collins; Captain and Adjutant J. G. King-King; Captain B. T. Pell.

For his services in the Mamund Expedition on the Staff of Brigadier-General Jefferies, Major E. O. F. Hamilton received special mention, and in the despatches dealing with the Tirah Expedition, Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Collins and Captain and

Adjutant J. G. King-King were specially commended. In recognition of their good work during these expeditions, Lieutenant-Colonel Collins, Major Hamilton, and Captain King-King were subsequently given Brevet promotion to the next higher rank.

The Battalion remained at Rawal Pindi until 3rd November, 1902, where it followed the usual routine of moving to the hills in the hot weather, and furnishing detachments at Attock Fort, Campbellpore, and other Stations.

On 2nd December, 1898, however, a brief period of excitement was experienced, for in consequence of the threatening attitude of the tribesmen north of the Malakand and on the Chitral road, the Queen's were directed to mobilise for service in the Swat Valley, and in less than six hours from the receipt of the order the right half Battalion had entrained and left for Nowshera. The alarm proving false the companies were recalled almost immediately, returning to Rawal Pindi the same evening; and as the tribesmen remained passive, the Battalion was demobilised on 11th January, 1899.

1899.

1900.

By Army Order 23 of 1900, Her Majesty was graciously pleased to approve of the word "Tirah" being borne upon the Regimental Colours, in recognition of the services rendered by the Battalion on the North-West Frontier in 1897-98.

1901.

On 28th September, 1901, Lieutenant-Colonel W. S. Burrell took over command of the Battalion, and on 3rd November, 1902, it moved to Peshawar, where it was quartered during the years 1903 and 1904; the strength on entering the station being: Captains, 4; Lieutenants, 6; 2nd Lieutenants, 3; Staff, 2; Warrant Officers, 2; Sergeants, 32; Drummers, 9; Corporals, 26; Privates, 629.

1902-4.

In the winter of 1904 the Battalion was transferred to Sialkote.

1905.

At this station, in April, it was successful in the competition for the trophy, a silver statuette of himself, presented by Lord Kitchener, the Commander-in-Chief, to be awarded, after due test, to the Battalion in India found to be most efficient, in every sense. The necessary qualifications included a satisfactory record of good conduct, as well as a sound administration, combined with the highest readiness for active service, and these have always been characteristic of the Regiment.

CHAPTER VII.

1899-1905.

THE SECOND BATTALION, AND THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.

CONTENTS.—Rumours of war with the Boer Republics in South Africa—Account of the colonisation of the country by the Dutch and Huguenots—Their efforts to escape British rule cause them to move inland—Exhausted by struggles with the natives the Transvaal Boers petition for annexation to the British Crown in 1877—They rebel in 1880, and their independence is acknowledged in 1881—Sir George Colley's career—Events which led to the struggle of 1899—Description of South Africa—Its resources and population—The physical features of Natal—The Boer military organisation—War declared—The Queen's retained in General Hildyard's Brigade—The Battalion leaves Southampton on 20th October, reaches Cape Town on 10th November, and Durban on 14th November—Operations at Estcourt and Frere—Action at Colenso—General Buller's force retires to camp near Chieveley—The force marches to Springfield—Actions at Acton Homes, Spion Kop, and Vaal Krantz—Return to Chieveley—Sir Redvers Buller turns the Boer left—Actions at Cingolo, Monte Christo, and Pieter's Hill—Relief of Ladysmith—Troops rest for a month—Advance resumed—Action at Helpmakaar—General Hildyard's operations to turn Laing's Neck—The Battalion in garrison at Standerton—It is detailed to guard the railway line between Sandspruit and Paardekop—Detachments with Rimington's and Colville's columns—The Battalion moves to Kroonstadt and builds the Kroonstadt-Lindley blockhouse line, a portion of which it is detailed to garrison—Declaration of Peace—Casualties and Honours—Reception of the Battalion on its return to England, and unveiling of the War Memorial.

THE 2nd Battalion was not quartered for any length of time in the Portsdown Forts, for within a month it was ordered to mobilise for active service in South Africa. 1899.

Already, before it left Aldershot, rumours were rife of war with the Boer Republics. As early as July, 1899, special service Officers had been sent to the Cape to raise corps of Irregular troops from the loyal British Colonists, and in September considerable reinforcements had been ordered to Natal from the Garrison of India.

The nation was in fact on the eve of a great struggle, which was to decide whether men of British or Dutch race were to exercise sovereignty in the territories south of the Zambesi River.

The Boers were descended mainly from the Dutch, who occupied the seaboard of what is now Cape Colony in the year 1682, though in many parts they traced their origin to Huguenots who emigrated from France after the revocation of the Edict of Nantes in 1686. The rapid growth of their numbers, combined with the barrenness of the country, which was unable to support a large population, and the spirit of independence inherent in their race, soon impelled many of the settlers to quit the coast line and extend into the interior of the country; and thus Cape Colony was gradually conquered from the natives.

During the wars of the French Revolution, Great Britain had taken Cape Town from the Dutch. It was restored at the Peace of Amiens in 1806, but though the whole Dutch possessions in South Africa were finally ceded to the British in 1814, it was not until 1820 that British emigrants commenced to arrive in any large numbers.

The determination to force British methods of government on the original settlers, accustomed to live untrammelled by any other laws than their own free will, soon led to friction and discontent, which culminated when slavery was abolished in 1835. At this time the Dutch, who possessed some 40,000 slaves, were absolutely dependent on their labour, and, in spite of an indemnity of £1,500,000, which was about half the value placed by them on the forced toil of the natives, they regarded the measure as a deliberate attempt at their ruin.

It resulted, therefore, that in the course of this and the following year, some 10,000 Dutch and other settlers trekked across the Orange River, with their families, to escape the British yoke. In 1838 the trek, since known as the Great Trek, was continued across the Drakensberg Mountains, when a considerable number of Boers occupied and settled in Upper Natal.

Shortly afterwards the wave of Boer emigration began to trend south-east, and to prevent the establishment of a hostile State on the eastern seaboard of South Africa, British troops were landed at what is now Durban, and the Union Jack was hoisted in Natal in 1842.

At the same time the British Government felt that it would not be possible to submit to the occupation of the Cape hinterland by an unfriendly people, and, accordingly, six years later, British sovereignty was proclaimed over territory now known as the Orange River Colony.

Determined as were the British to absorb the original settlers, a section of the Boers was equally resolved to live under laws of its own choosing, and the more independent once more evaded British control by crossing the Vaal River into the unknown territory beyond, and establishing the Transvaal Republic.

Again, however, the British intervened, and it was not until 1852, after prolonged negotiations, that the Government recognised the independence of the new State, on an undertaking being given by the Boers to forbid slavery, and enter into no alliances with the natives. Two years later the freedom of the Orange River State was admitted on the same terms.

The path of the Transvaal Republic was not, however, freed from obstacles by this agreement. Continuous struggles with the natives occupied the next twenty-five years, and though these tended to strengthen the character of the Boer race, and to inure it to warfare and hardship, the nation was, in 1877, so exhausted, that a strong party petitioned for annexation by the British Crown, as offering the surest guarantee of peace and protection.

No sooner, however, were the Boers freed from the fear of the natives, on the overthrow of the Zulu military power by the British in 1878-79, than they began to wish again for freedom from the trammels of British rule.

In 1880 a great petition was presented to Queen Victoria praying for the repeal of the annexation, which was refused. An insurrection immediately broke out, when the British troops, few in number, and widely scattered in small Garrisons, were roughly handled, and shut up in their various Headquarters.

The defeats of the British culminated in the action of Majuba, when a force of Boers stated to have numbered but 200 men, routed some 400 picked troops under Sir George Colley, who was amongst the killed.

As a result of this victory, the independence of the Transvaal was acknowledged by Great Britain as an act of grace, a treaty, giving effect to the arrangement, being signed on 23rd March, 1881.

Sir George Colley, one of the most distinguished soldiers who have served in the Regiment, joined the Queen's in 1858. From this time until his decease, his career was one of almost unbroken success. His talents never failed to make a deep impression on those with whom he came in contact, and at the date of his unfortunate death he was undoubtedly held to be one of the first soldiers of his generation.

+

In "The Story of a Soldier's Life," Lord Wolseley alludes to him in the following terms:—

"He was all-round one of the very ablest men I ever met. Perfect as a man of business, I never served with anyone who could so absolutely evolve order from confusion, or straighten out the most tangled web of difficulties so effectually as he could. Always cool, even in the greatest danger, nothing could, apparently, ruffle his calm decision of character. He was a deep, sober, and active thinker, who calculated out in his logical brain all the chances and possibilities of any undertaking he had conceived himself, or had been proposed by another, before he accepted it.

"In the field, as I knew him, he was an extremely clever, hard working man of great bodily activity, who never spared himself. When this little war (the Ashantee War) came to an end, I should have picked him out as the ablest Officer in the Army, and, in all respects, as the man most fitted to be a General . . . though luck turned against him at Majuba, I do not believe our Army at this moment possesses an abler soldier than he was."

Colley, in fact, appears to have been endowed with every quality, every attribute, which should command success, and even at Majuba his death turned the scale.

The treaty of 1881, hurriedly drafted, was not in all respects satisfactory. A Convention was therefore drawn up, and signed in London in 1884, which set forth clearly the relationship between the two Governments, and reserved to Great Britain the approval of all treaties which the Transvaal might wish to make with foreign powers.

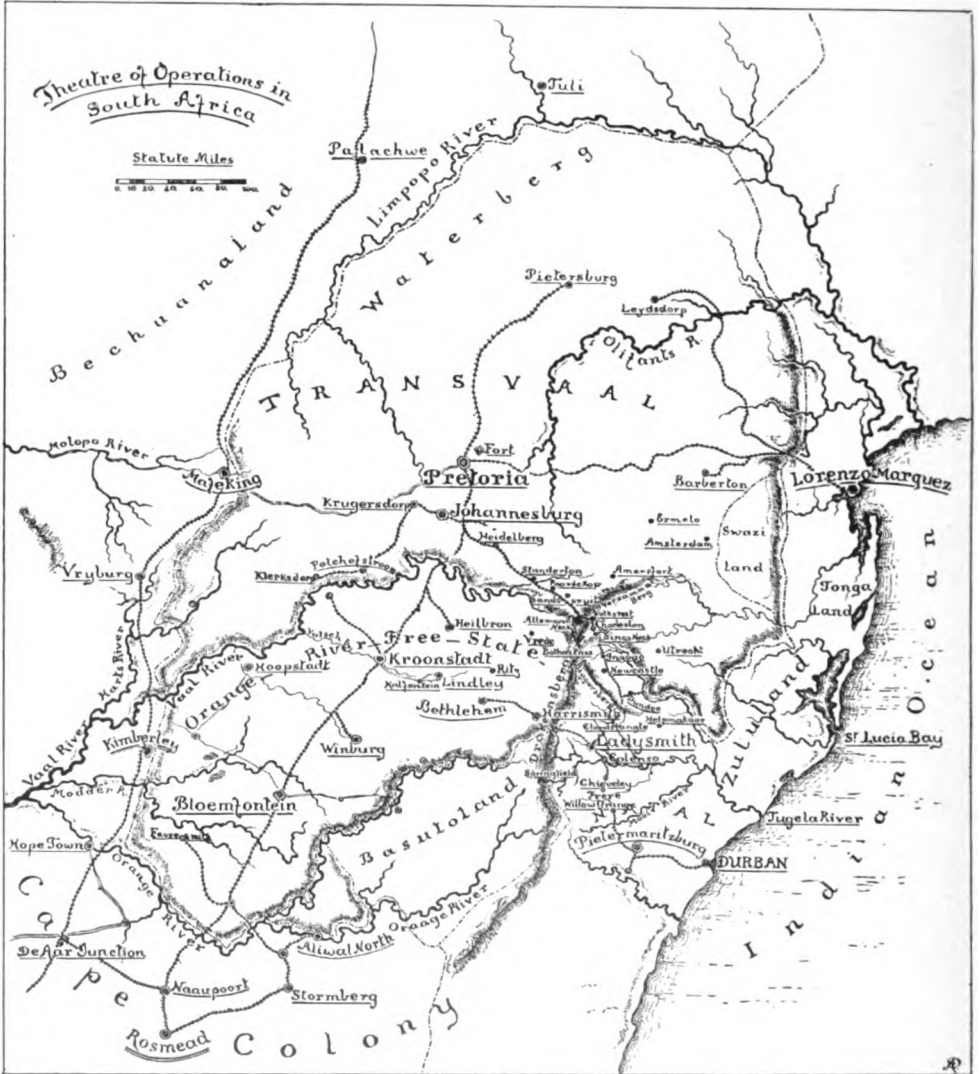
The discovery of gold in the Witwatersrand Range, which occurred shortly afterwards, and the consequent influx of alien adventurers, in a great measure changed the situation.

The Boers were unwilling not to profit by the gold-mining industry, which was heavily taxed, but at the same time were anxious lest the intruders should, owing to their rapid increase in numbers, obtain a commanding voice in the government of the country. They therefore treated the resident mining population as Foreigners, refusing them the right of voting in the elections for the House of Assembly, or Volksraad, which, under a President, carried on the government of the country. A national Foreigner's, or Uitlander's Union, was therefore formed in 1892, with the avowed object of obtaining for its members the exercise of the franchise, and the Government was petitioned to this effect.

The Volksraad, under the influence of Mr. Paul Kruger, President of the Republic, and a most determined enemy of all aliens and of the British in particular, however, disregarded these requests.

Theatre of Operations in South Africa

Statute Miles



In 1895 the situation was most serious. Johannesburg was almost in revolt, and alarming stories were circulated that the Boers intended a massacre of its inhabitants. Stirred by these reports, and by a false appeal for help from the city, Dr. Jameson who was lying at Mafeking with some 600 men of the Chartered Company's police, invaded the Transvaal, but was obliged by the Boers, who had collected a strong force with amazing rapidity, to surrender when still some distance from Johannesburg. This raid was doubly unfortunate, for it resulted in reviving the Boer contempt of British military prowess, engendered by events in 1881, and at the same time convinced President Kruger and his advisers that Great Britain would never rest until she had achieved the annexation of the Transvaal.

Accordingly, in 1898, Kruger concluded an offensive and defensive alliance with the Orange River Free State, and commenced arming his nation on a large scale, determined to resist the dreaded encroachment to the last. At the same time, in the endeavour to strengthen his hands, he initiated secret correspondence with certain European powers, believed to be hostile to this country, in the hope that their active support might be gained in the event of hostilities breaking out. The designs accredited to the British Government were, in reality, far from its intentions, though it could not view with indifference the unfair treatment of the Uitlanders, a large proportion of whom were British subjects, nor could the President's flagrant disregard of the provisions of the treaty of 1884 be overlooked with safety. Long and abortive negotiations were therefore commenced regarding the voting rights of the Uitlanders, and the question of suzerainty. These culminated in a conference between Sir A. Milner, the High Commissioner, and President Kruger, at Bloemfontein, on 31st May, 1899, which achieved nothing. Though the negotiations continued for some time, it had now become clear that unless the President was prepared to give way on points regarded by the British as essential, war must ensue; and so threatening did the attitude of the Boers become towards Natal, that considerable reinforcements were, in September and October, despatched from England and India to the Colony.

On 9th October the Government of the Transvaal brought matters to a crisis by presenting an ultimatum, in which it was intimated that the continuation of negotiations was contingent on the withdrawal of all British troops from the frontier, and the immediate cessation of the despatch of reinforcements. To this the British Government replied, that these were questions

which it was not prepared to discuss, and war was accordingly declared on 11th October.

The South Africa, of this date, may be described as a vast triangular tract of country lying south of the Zambesi River, the interior of which consisted of an elevated plateau descending by definite gradations to the ocean. The western portion, named Damaraland, was owned by Germany, whilst to the north-east lay Portuguese territory. The northern section was, generally speaking, taken up by Rhodesia, the southern by Cape Colony and Natal; and in the centre, shut off on every side from the sea, were the Transvaal and Orange River Free State.

The landscape of South Africa was monotonous, and there was a marked absence of the variety so noticeable in English scenery. In the south and centre the country consisted of ranges of barren mountains, divided by grassy uplands; to the north lay endless forests of stunted trees.

Natal, the scene of the greater portion of the operations in which the Regiment took part, was hemmed in on the west and north by the giant range and spurs of the Drakensberg, which ran roughly north and south at a distance of about 120 miles from the sea, and in parts attained an average altitude of from 8,000 to 10,000 feet. Towards the east these mountains fell abruptly through a series of broken and deeply-ravined terraces to the sea, but to the west were merely the boundary to the upland plateau of the Orange River Free State.

Intercourse with the north and west was maintained through numerous passes, the principal being Van Reenen's Pass, 5,500 feet high, over which had been constructed the railway from Ladysmith to Harrismith in the Free State, and Laing's Nek 5,000 feet high, where the railway connecting Natal and the Transvaal passed through a tunnel near the summit of a spur of the main chain.

The rainfall of Upper Natal was drained by the Buffalo and Tugela Rivers which flowed eastwards into the Indian Ocean; the principal affluents of the former being the Klip and Sunday Rivers, running south from the Biggarsberg, a branch of the Drakensberg chain. The whole system was however torrential, and the water-courses were, except for deep pools at intervals, often dry for many months in the year; but were subject to sudden floods in the rainy season, which took place between October and March.

Natal was generally more thickly populated than the remaining parts of Africa. The great difference in altitude

different altitudes

the country, enabled it to produce in its narrow area the fruits and flora of both the tropical and temperate zones.

The Transvaal and Orange Free State were very different to the lands east of the Drakensberg, consisting of more or less arid plateaux, with an average altitude of 3,500 to 4,500 feet, which sloped or fell in steps, from east to west, until they were merged in the boundless Kalahari Desert.

In Natal the communications lay generally in two groups, one centering in Ladysmith south of the Biggarsberg, the other to the north of this range converging on Newcastle and Dundee. They could not, however, be termed anything but mediocre; few railways existed, and the roads were mere unmetalled tracks, worn by traffic in the sand or rock.

The main railway line led from Durban to Johannesburg. On quitting the former it ran for some distance along the low marshy coastland, then, as the sea was left behind, traversed a broken and somewhat wooded country. After 70 miles Maritzburg was reached, standing at an elevation of 2,000 feet, in a fertile plain surrounded by hills. Further on, the line traversed a ridge, then, after ascending to a plateau watered by the Mooi River, it crossed the Tugela and, at an altitude of 3,500 feet reached Ladysmith, 190 miles from the sea, lying in a hollow in the mountains. Now the railway mounted, by sharp curves and gradients, the Biggarsberg Mountains and the spurs of the Drakensberg Range, and finally, entering a tunnel 2,000 yards in length, between Ingogo and Charlestown, it reached the Transvaal plateau at Volksrust, from which point the country assumed an undulating character.

The climate of South Africa was dry, and subject to great variations of temperature. In the summer, or wet months, from October to March, the weather alternated between intense heat, when the day temperature rose to as much as 120° Fahrenheit, and violent thunderstorms accompanied by floods of rain, which deluged the country and converted the streams into raging torrents. The nights were, however, usually fresh and comparatively cool, and the air was very pure. In the winter the nights were cold, 10° and even 15° of frost being frequently experienced, but the days were relatively warm.

Whilst the native population of the British and Boer territories lying south of the Zambesi River was computed variously at from 3 to 5 millions, the whites numbered only some 850,000. Of these it has been stated that, leaving out of consideration other European nationalities, in 1899 the relative numbers of British

which it was not prepared to discuss, and war was accordingly declared on 11th October.

The South Africa, of this date, may be described as a vast triangular tract of country lying south of the Zambesi River, the interior of which consisted of an elevated plateau descending by definite gradations to the ocean. The western portion, named Damaraland, was owned by Germany, whilst to the north-east lay Portuguese territory. The northern section was, generally speaking, taken up by Rhodesia, the southern by Cape Colony and Natal; and in the centre, shut off on every side from the sea, were the Transvaal and Orange River Free State.

The landscape of South Africa was monotonous, and there was a marked absence of the variety so noticeable in English scenery. In the south and centre the country consisted of ranges of barren mountains, divided by grassy uplands; to the north lay endless forests of stunted trees.

Natal, the scene of the greater portion of the operations in which the Regiment took part, was hemmed in on the west and north by the giant range and spurs of the Drakensberg, which ran roughly north and south at a distance of about 120 miles from the sea, and in parts attained an average altitude of from 8,000 to 10,000 feet. Towards the east these mountains fell abruptly through a series of broken and deeply-ravined terraces to the sea, but to the west were merely the boundary to the upland plateau of the Orange River Free State.

Intercourse with the north and west was maintained through numerous passes, the principal being Van Reenen's Pass, 5,500 feet high, over which had been constructed the railway from Ladysmith to Harrismith in the Free State, and Laing's Nek 5,000 feet high, where the railway connecting Natal and the Transvaal passed through a tunnel near the summit of a spur of the main chain.

The rainfall of Upper Natal was drained by the Buffalo and Tugela Rivers which flowed eastwards into the Indian Ocean; the principal affluents of the former being the Klip and Sunday Rivers, running south from the Biggarsberg, a branch of the Drakensberg chain. The whole system was however torrential, and the water-courses were, except for deep pools at intervals, often dry for many months in the year; but were subject to sudden floods in the rainy season, which took place between October and March.

Natal was generally more fertile and more thickly populated than the remaining portions of South Africa. The great diversity of its climate, due to the widely different altitudes of

the country, enabled it to produce in its narrow area the fruits and flora of both the tropical and temperate zones.

The Transvaal and Orange Free State were very different to the lands east of the Drakensberg, consisting of more or less arid plateaux, with an average altitude of 3,500 to 4,500 feet, which sloped or fell in steps, from east to west, until they were merged in the boundless Kalahari Desert.

In Natal the communications lay generally in two groups, one centering in Ladysmith south of the Biggarsberg, the other to the north of this range converging on Newcastle and Dundee. They could not, however, be termed anything but mediocre; few railways existed, and the roads were mere unmetalled tracks, worn by traffic in the sand or rock.

The main railway line led from Durban to Johannesburg. On quitting the former it ran for some distance along the low marshy coastland, then, as the sea was left behind, traversed a broken and somewhat wooded country. After 70 miles Maritzburg was reached, standing at an elevation of 2,000 feet, in a fertile plain surrounded by hills. Further on, the line traversed a ridge, then, after ascending to a plateau watered by the Mooi River, it crossed the Tugela and, at an altitude of 3,500 feet reached Ladysmith, 190 miles from the sea, lying in a hollow in the mountains. Now the railway mounted, by sharp curves and gradients, the Biggarsberg Mountains and the spurs of the Drakensberg Range, and finally, entering a tunnel 2,000 yards in length, between Ingogo and Charlestown, it reached the Transvaal plateau at Volksrust, from which point the country assumed an undulating character.

The climate of South Africa was dry, and subject to great variations of temperature. In the summer, or wet months, from October to March, the weather alternated between intense heat, when the day temperature rose to as much as 120° Fahrenheit, and violent thunderstorms accompanied by floods of rain, which deluged the country and converted the streams into raging torrents. The nights were, however, usually fresh and comparatively cool, and the air was very pure. In the winter the nights were cold, 10° and even 15° of frost being frequently experienced, but the days were relatively warm.

Whilst the native population of the British and Boer territories lying south of the Zambesi River was computed variously at from 3 to 5 millions, the whites numbered only some 850,000. Of these it has been stated that, leaving out of consideration other European nationalities, in 1899 the relative numbers of British

and Boer colonists were as follows—the preponderance being slightly in favour of the latter :—

	British.	Boers.
Cape - - - - -	195,000	265,000
Natal and Zululand - - - -	45,000	6,500
Rhodesia - - - - -	9,000	1,500
Transvaal - - - - -	125,000	80,000
Orange River Free State - -	16,000	80,000
	<hr/> 390,000	<hr/> 433,000

The armed forces of the Boer Republics were, however, comparatively large, including as they did the whole of the males of the white population between the ages of 16 and 60 ; all whites who had been more than two years in the country, and were eligible to vote in elections for the second Volksraad, being subject to service.

The military organisation was, though somewhat clumsy and uneven, well adapted to the temper of the population. The Transvaal was divided into 21 Districts, the Free State into 18 ; these were again sub-divided into Field Cornetcies, the number varying from two to six, according to the area and population of the district, and the strength of the Commando from 100 to 1,000 members. At the head of each District was a Commandant, chosen triennially by the electors of the first Volksraad ; whilst the Field Cornets were similarly selected by the Burghers of their Sub-district.

On declaration of war the Commandants notified the Field Cornets whether their Commandos were required, and these in their turn were responsible for assembling the members of their forces.

Each Burgher was, in peace time, supplied by the State with a 7-millimetre calibre Mauser rifle, loaded by means of a charger containing five cartridges, together with a bandolier and a quantity of ammunition, and was responsible that all were in a serviceable condition. He was, however, on service, required to provide himself with a horse, food, and clothing ; but other necessaries were supplied through the Commandant.

On 1st January, 1899, there were on the lists of the Field Cornets some 30,000 Boers and 20,000 Free-Staters, or 50,000 in all, to whom must be added permanent forces of 300 Transvaal and 150 Free State Artillery. These were joined during the war by a number of Cape colonists and foreigners, variously estimated at from 10,000 to 15,000 men. Of guns there existed only

a heterogeneous collection of 4 siege-pieces, with about 40 field and 25 machine guns, but all were of the newest pattern.

The Boer forces were pervaded with the spirit of sturdy individuality inherent in the whole nation. Originally characteristic in the Dutch race, this had been developed by generations of struggle with savages, wild beasts, and the elements, which had at the same time fostered the qualities of coolness, good sight, power of concealment, and accurate shooting, so essential in modern warfare.

It was, however, the tactical mobility conferred by the universal possession of horses, which enabled the Boers to give full scope to their powers, and which, with the sources of accurate information at their command, due to their close connection with the native population, rendered them such formidable foes. But on the other hand, their power of rapid strategical movement was much curtailed by the weight of their transport wagons, generally drawn by slow moving oxen ; and the Commandos lacked that discipline and cohesion which are so necessary to military success.

Immediately after the Bloemfontein Conference the British Government decided to despatch material reinforcements to the Garrison of South Africa, at that time numbering only 9,500 men, and by the 15th September 3,000 fresh troops had landed in the country. Between this date and 8th October further additions were made to the Garrison, 6,000 men being drawn from India, and 5,000 from England and the Mediterranean. Thus, shortly before the outbreak of hostilities, there were in the Cape Colony and Natal some 25,000 Regular troops, with nearly 12,000 local levies, Volunteers and others.

Towards the end of September the Boers mobilised their Commandos, which were roughly disposed in three groups, the major portion round the northern apex of Natal, a large force on the west watching Mafeking and Kimberley, and a small body guarding the northern frontier.

The British replied to these preparations by issuing orders, on 7th October, for the mobilisation of the 1st Army Corps, and the Queen's, though no longer quartered within the command, found that they had been retained in the Brigade of Major-General H. Hildyard, and allotted, with their old comrades, the Devonshire, West Yorkshire, and East Surrey Regiments, as the 2nd Brigade, 1st Division, South African Field Force, under the command of Lieutenant-General Lord Methuen.

The response of the Reservists to the call to arms was phenomenal, and, almost without exception, the men reported them-

selves at the Dépôt on the appointed date, where they were equipped and then transferred to the Portsdown Hills.

The fortnight following the order to mobilise was a busy one, both at the Dépôt and in the Battalion. All ranks of the latter had to be provided with new field service kit, whilst it was necessary to fit out the 638 Reservists, who had rejoined at Guildford, with complete military equipment, and draft them to the Portsdown Forts. The Reservists were splendid men. Perfected in the very best of schools with the 1st Battalion in India, many had already some experience of active service on the north-west frontier, and one and all formed a most valuable addition to the fighting force of the Queen's.

On 20th October the Battalion marched to Cosham Station, escorted by the band and ship's company of H.M.S. *Excellent*, between which ship and the Regiment there had existed a close friendship, dating from the great naval victory of 1st June, 1794. Here it entrained for Southampton, and embarked, under Lieutenant-Colonel E. O. F. Hamilton, in the transport *Yorkshire*—strength : 25 Officers and 1,062 Non-commissioned Officers and men ; 341 men, who were too young and immature for service, being left behind in England.

Lord Wolseley, the Commander-in-Chief, witnessed the embarkation, and as the vessel steamed down the Solent, she was enthusiastically cheered by a large fleet of excursion steamers crowded with sightseers.

On 27th the *Yorkshire* put into St. Vincent to coal, after a good passage ; the Bay of Biscay for once proving false to its reputation for roughness.

From this time until anchor was dropped in Table Bay, at 10 p.m. on 10th November, the voyage was without incident, even to monotony. Nevertheless, in order to insure that all ranks should land in fit condition to undertake a campaign, physical drill and dumb-bell exercises were carried out in the cool hours of the morning and evening. And even in the heat of the day no time was wasted, the Reservists receiving practice in firing at floating targets.

During the time occupied by the voyage the situation in South Africa had developed rapidly. On 12th October the Boers isolated Kimberley, and at the same time undertook offensive operations against Natal and Mafeking. In spite of British successes at Talana Hill on 20th October, and at Elands-laagte on the following day, the forces in northern Natal were only able to save themselves from being surrounded by a rapid retire-

ment on Ladysmith, and the latter place was invested on 2nd November. At the same time Kimberley was closely besieged, and shortly afterwards the Boers crossed the Tugela and raided southwards on Weenen and Willow Grange. As a necessary consequence the Army Corps was divided, part being landed at Cape Town to make head against the invasion of Cape Colony, whilst the main body was despatched to the defence of Natal. It fell to the lot of the 2nd Brigade to proceed to the eastern theatre of war, and no sooner had the *Yorkshire* anchored, than pressing orders were received that she was at once to proceed to Durban.

At 10.30 a.m. on 14th November, the Battalion disembarked at this port and at once proceeded by rail to Maritzburg, where the greater part of the 2nd Brigade had already concentrated. The same evening A and H companies were despatched under Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Pink, D.S.O., to hold the railway bridge over the Mooi River, reported to be threatened by the enemy; and the following afternoon the detachment was reinforced by D company, which, with H company, remained on guard for some days. A company, however, rejoined Headquarters on 16th, having been detailed to travel in an armoured-train escorting a field battery on its railway journey to Estcourt.

After a brief halt of 16 hours at Maritzburg the bulk of the Battalion railed, in company with the Brigade Staff and East Surrey Regiment, to Estcourt, arriving on 16th, and encamping in a broad barren valley, surrounded by hills. Here the real work of campaigning commenced, all ranks being at once busily engaged in strengthening the position, combined with the arduous task of watching a very large frontage of outpost line; for General Hildyard's orders were to secure his Brigade and also to cover the assembly of the main body of the force at Mooi River, 20 miles to the south.

These precautions were soon justified, for on 18th a Commando, with 2 or 3 guns, appeared to the south of Estcourt, and after a brief skirmish with the picquet line, took up a position on Beacon Hill, near Willow Grange Station.

So direct a challenge was necessarily accepted, and, on the 22nd, the General despatched a column under Colonel W. Kitchener, consisting of 4 companies of the Queen's, 2 Regular Battalions, and 1 of Natal Volunteers, a Battery, and a Naval 12-pounder, to evict the intruders; the remainder of the Battalion being detailed in company with another regiment

to safeguard the camp. After some skirmishing in the afternoon the Boer position was attacked at dawn on the 22nd, and easily captured, the main body of the enemy having withdrawn to the south.

They were not pursued, and after a desultory action our troops returned to Estcourt, the Queen's covering the retirement but without suffering any loss.

Subsequently, after cannonading the camp at Mooi River at long range, the enemy retreated towards Ladysmith, alarmed by the large number of troops in the former place. The arrival of reinforcements, and the retirement of the Boer raiding parties having dispelled all fears for the safety of Lower Natal, the point of concentration for the force was fixed at Frere, where General Hildyard was directed to move with his detachment, now increased to 3 Batteries of Artillery, 7 Battalions of Infantry, and a large number of Colonial Irregular Mounted troops, in order to repair the railway bridge destroyed by the enemy.

The advance was made on the 26th, without opposition, and the camp pitched close to the wreck of an armoured-train, which had been destroyed by the Boers a few days previously. During this march some of the companies of the Queen's had their first experience of duty with the baggage, half of the Battalion being detailed for the tiring work of baggage-guard.

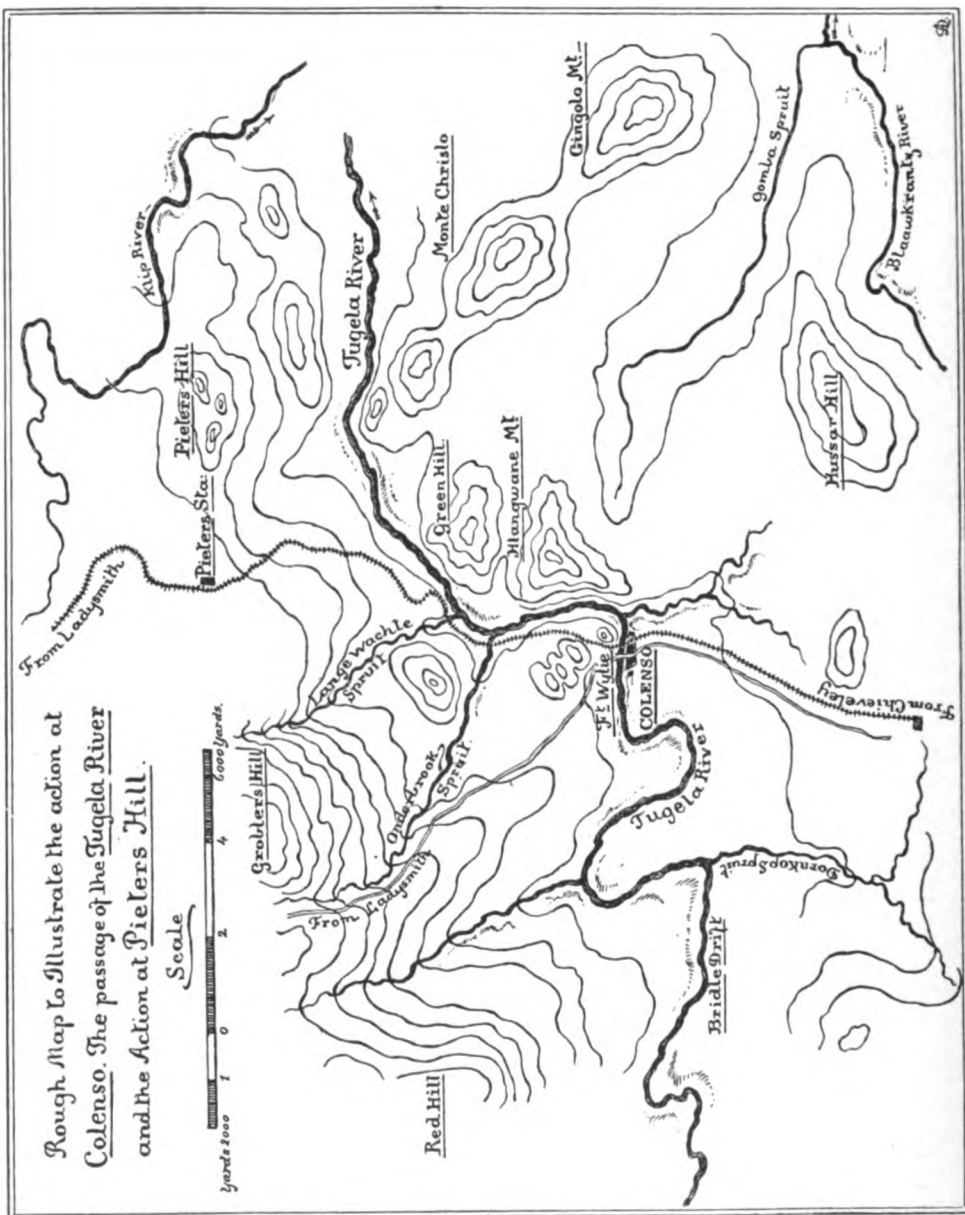
Frere, situated within earshot of the cannon at Ladysmith, proved to be a most unpleasant halting-place, for the surface of the soil, easily friable, was soon reduced, by the continuous movement of men and horses, to fine powder, which the high winds, prevalent at this season, blew in blinding clouds both day and night. There was, moreover, a scarcity of water.

Immediately on arrival, the hills commanding the camp were fortified with strong intrenchments, and when these had been completed the Infantry practised various attack formations; whilst to cover the concentration of the Army mounted reconnaissances were daily pushed northwards, which located the enemy in position about Colenso.

On the 28th the Boers blew up the railway bridge over the Tugela at Colenso, and, on 4th December, a strong reconnoitring force, consisting of 5 companies of the Queen's, 5 of the Border Regiment, with a number of Mounted Irregulars, a 4.7 inch and a 12-pounder Naval gun, was despatched in this direction. The heavy gun, however, stuck fast in the dry bed of a torrent, locally known as a "donga," and was not extracted until late in the day, so that the troops returned to

Rough Map to Illustrate the action at
Colenso. The passage of the Tugela River
and the Action at Pieters Hill.

Scale



camp without having accomplished anything. Three days later the repairs to the Frere railway bridge were completed, and on 8th, owing to the continuous arrival of troops, the 2nd Brigade camps were concentrated, and the men, to a great extent, relieved of their arduous outpost duties.

The Naval guns, with a sufficient escort, were moved northwards on 12th December, to Chieveley, a few miles south of Colenso, and on 13th and 14th they vigorously cannonaded the Boer position, but without eliciting any response. On the latter day the remainder of the available troops, some 16,500 men, of whom 11,000 were Infantry, with about 40 guns, marched to a point 2 miles north of Chieveley railway station, and encamped in full view of, and about 4 miles from, the enemy's lines.

It was Sir Redvers Buller's intention to attack the Boers the next day, and force the passage of the Tugela at or near the village of Colenso, situated on the right bank, where both railway line and main road to Ladysmith crossed the river, the bridge for the former having, however, been destroyed. To dispute the passage the Boers had occupied a strong position.

Above Colenso the Tugela flowed generally east and west, though its course was extremely winding, but immediately after passing that village the river bent abruptly to the north, and after running for about 2 miles in this direction resumed its original course. The depth of the water varied greatly, according to the prevailing weather. In the dry season it was at times merely a shallow brook, but after rain was often, for a few days, as much as 250 yards wide, and 18 or 20 feet deep. On the day of the battle the width was some 50 yards, and the depth 5 or 6 feet, except at the fords, two of which existed about 2 and 3 miles above Colenso, where the water did not rise higher than the knees.

South and east of Colenso the ground sloped gently for nearly 2 miles to the river banks, which were lined with trees, and was quite level and open except for an occasional dry water-course, or donga. At the northward bend, however, the general surface was more accidented, and here there stood a high conical hill, named Hlangwane, covered with brushwood. To the north of the Tugela the land rose in a series of terraces, studded with occasional trees and bushes, and intersected with a network of dongas affording good cover.

Immediately to the north-east of Colenso were four small hills, one behind the other, and on that nearest the village stood

the ruins of an old stone fort, called Fort Wylie. The higher ground, to the north and west, was covered with sparse bush, and attaining an average altitude of some 500 feet above the valley, extended in a crescent of hills with a circumference of 10 miles, in the centre of the chord of which stood Colenso; the general effect of the conformation being that of a curtain to the bastion of Fort Wylie.

On the westernmost of these heights, on the Fort Wylie Hills, and on Hlangwane, lay the Boer position, the whole front being strongly fortified and extending for more than 7 miles. Until the day of the battle it was held only by a weak outpost line, the main hostile forces being encamped 3 miles to the north.

Warned by the cannonade of the 13th and 14th that an attack was in contemplation, the Commandos occupied their trenches towards the evening of the latter date, the greater part being disposed on the high ground to the north of the river, though Hlangwane was held by about 800 men.

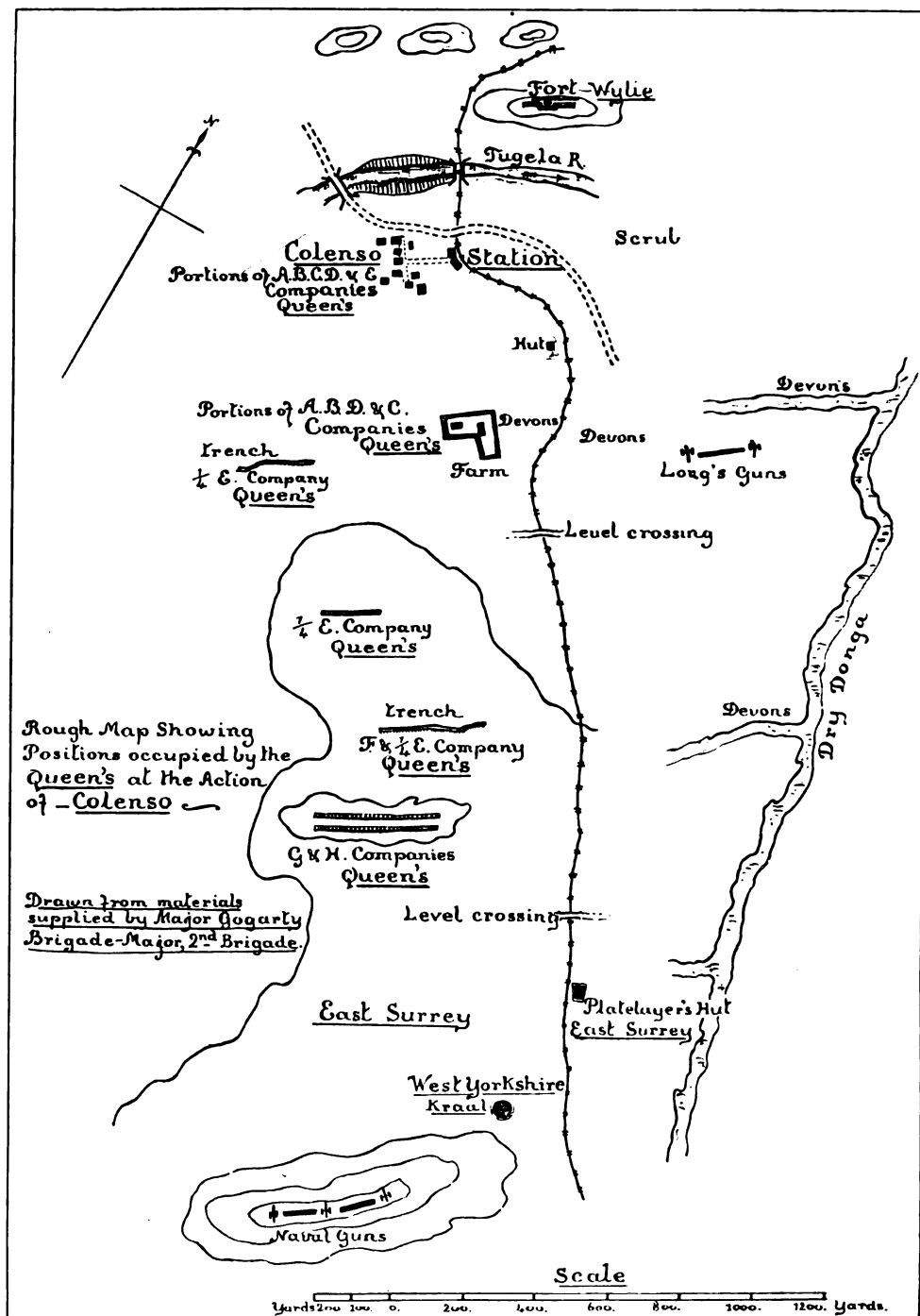
The majority of the guns were placed in carefully hidden positions on the main heights, but some few and a Pompom were on the hills near Fort Wylie.

At 10 p.m., on 14th, orders were issued for the attack to take place on the following day, the 5th Brigade being detailed to cross the Bridle Drift and assault the hills to the north of the bridges; the 2nd Brigade was to advance through Colenso and capture the heights to the north-eastward of the village; the 4th Brigade was to take up a position in support of the first-mentioned Brigades; whilst the 6th was to cover the right of the 2nd, and also support the Cavalry which was to attack Hlangwane.

At 3 a.m. on the following morning tents were struck and packed. At 4.15 a.m. the Brigade marched off, each man carrying 200 rounds of ammunition, and formed up in a hollow on the west of the railway line, near a rise in the ground, where the Naval guns had taken up their position.

At 5.30, as day was breaking, these guns opened fire at 7,000 yards' range, concentrating on Fort Wylie, which was soon a mass of smoke and flames. Half-an-hour later the Queen's and Devons deployed to attack Colenso, the former to the west of the railway, where the ground was quite open, the latter to the right, where a large donga afforded fair protection.

On receiving the order to advance Lieutenant-Colonel



Hamilton extended each company to single rank from the left, thus bringing the right on to the railway line. As the frontage to be occupied was limited to 400 yards, the commanders of A and B companies, which formed the firing line, then each, as soon as the advance commenced, extended half a company to 6 paces' interval, retaining the other half company, at a similar extension, in support, about 400 yards' distance in rear. These were followed at 500 yards by C and D companies, in columns of half-companies, which extended as they came under fire; and the remainder, at a similar distance, constituted the Battalion reserve.

After advancing for about half a mile the troops halted until 7.30 a.m. At this hour the movement was again taken up to cover the advance of 2 Batteries, under Colonel Long, which had galloped to the front, and had come into action about 400 yards south-east of Colenso, and 700 yards from the river bank.

The fire now became intense, but in spite of bursting shells and whistling bullets, the men advanced as steadily as on a Long Valley field day, and no halt was made until the foremost ranks were within 1,000 yards of the Tugela. Here a few volleys were fired at the crest of the low hills behind Colenso, and the advance was then continued, first by section, and, as reinforcements came up, by half-company rushes, until the men on the left of the line halted in the cover of a small shelter trench 400 yards to the south-west of Colenso. So rapid had been the attack that a gap now appeared between the right of the Queen's and the left of the Devons, owing to the slower movement of the troops in the donga, and this was at once filled by A and B companies, which crossed the railway line under a storm of bullets. Soon afterwards, as the men of the Devons advanced, the Queen's recrossed the line, and pushing gradually forward portions of A, B, C, D, and E companies succeeded in establishing and maintaining themselves in Colenso, in face of heavy rifle fire, being from time to time reinforced by dribblets of men from a hut on the railway about 250 yards in rear, where a considerable number of the men of the Battalion had found cover.

In the course of one of these forward rushes by a section of Captain Croft's company, led by Lieutenant Watson, a man fell severely wounded in the village street. Seeing this, and in spite of the heavy fire which swept the roadway, 2nd Lieutenant Wedd at once rushed out of a house, which he was holding with about 5 men, and, with the help of Sergeant Ewer, succeeded in carrying the wounded man to a place of safety.

Another gallant action was performed by Lance-Sergeant Clifford, who was himself wounded when assisting a disabled comrade to cover; whilst, shortly afterwards, Corporal Alderslade waited in the open to help Corporal Southern, who had been shot in the head, to the shelter of a building in Colenso. A little later Lance-Corporal Smith took an order, under heavy fire, from Colenso village to the railway station, a distance of about 150 yards; and Private Carney crossed 400 yards of open ground to Colonel Long's guns, with a message, returning safely when he had performed this duty.

These Batteries had, after about half an hour's action, been silenced by the Boer rifle fire, and, as the Naval guns, detailed to assist the Brigade, were unable to move from a donga some distance in rear, all the drivers of their ox transport having run away, the attack, lacking Artillery support, became stationary. Nevertheless efforts were unceasingly made by the Infantry to subdue the enemy's fire, a heavy musketry action being maintained, at about 800 yards range, with a number of the enemy visible, in intrenchments and behind walls of rough stones, on the crests of the hills beyond Fort Wylie. The efforts of the men were, however, unsuccessful, and as cartridges had begun to run short and no reserve ammunition could be brought forward, the fire action gradually died away. In these circumstances, the attack of the 5th Brigade having also failed, Sir Redvers Buller, believing that there was but little prospect of crossing the river without undue loss, issued orders, at 10 a.m., for the troops to withdraw. On the receipt of these instructions, Lieutenant-Colonel Hamilton signalled back that the Batteries to his left rear did not appear to be making any attempt to comply with the order, and that in these circumstances he should remain in his position in and round Colenso. After a short delay he was directed to retire at once. The movement was accordingly carried out man by man, the sections in front first abandoning their positions, covered by the rapid fire of all troops who could use their rifles without danger to their comrades. As the Queen's fell back and passed through their lines, the East Surrey Regiment, in support, took up the action.

The withdrawal was witnessed by Sir Redvers Buller in person, who expressed himself particularly well pleased with the conduct of the Battalion, remarking to a bystander that "the Queen's have behaved splendidly, and I have never seen a retirement better carried out."

The Boers did not attempt to pursue, but confined themselves to shelling the retreating troops, and the Battalion was therefore able to reach its former camp, at 3 p.m., thoroughly wearied with marching, and exhausted by the great heat and want of food. The casualties had been comparatively heavy, amounting to nearly 100 of all ranks, of whom 2 Officers, Lieutenants Tufnell and Vesey, were wounded, 3 men killed, and 90 Non-commissioned Officers and men wounded, 8 subsequently dying. The total losses in the force were about 1,100 Officers and men.

On the following day an armistice was arranged for the purpose of collecting the killed and wounded, the 2nd Brigade being detailed to furnish the picquets for the Army. In the meantime the General Officer Commanding had decided to await reinforcements before again assuming the offensive, and as the camp was within heavy Artillery range of the Boer position, it became necessary to move it to a safer site. Accordingly it was struck, at 1.30 a.m. on 17th, the Brigade, covered by 3 companies of the Queen's, who were on outpost duty, marching to a new camp, which was reached at 9.30 a.m.

After a short rest all ranks at once set to work to pitch tents and fortify the new outpost line, the latter being completed on 19th. As, however, the water supply proved unsatisfactory, the other Brigades were shortly afterwards moved to Frere, the 2nd remaining in the post of honour.

The weather had up to this time been hot, with high winds, which caused great discomfort from the clouds of dust blown through the camp, so much so that the sports held on Christmas Day were considerably interfered with. Probably from this cause, combined with bad water, the health of the men now began to suffer, and a large number were attacked by a slight form of dysentery. The Officers, however, did their best to maintain the condition and spirits of the troops, by practising the attack in the mornings, and organising football matches in the afternoons. The outpost line, from which the Boers working at their trenches were clearly visible, was also strengthened each day.

The interval, before the arrival of fresh troops, was occupied by Sir Redvers in organising the lines of communication and transport services, so as to render the Army independent of the railway. To this end an Advanced Depôt was formed at Frere, whilst to each Battalion were allotted 7 wagons, 4 ammunition-carts, and 1 water-cart. In each wagon was to be carried,

besides the kits of the Officers and men, one shelter for every 2 men, 1 waterproof per man, 2 days' meat, 3 days' grocery and biscuit ration, together with wood, forage, and 50 rounds of ammunition per rifle.

On the 27th the first draft of 39 Non-commissioned Officers and men from England brought the strength of the Battalion to 23 Officers and 1,053 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

During this night the weather changed, rain falling so heavily that the camp was flooded next morning, and on 29th rain again fell throughout the night.

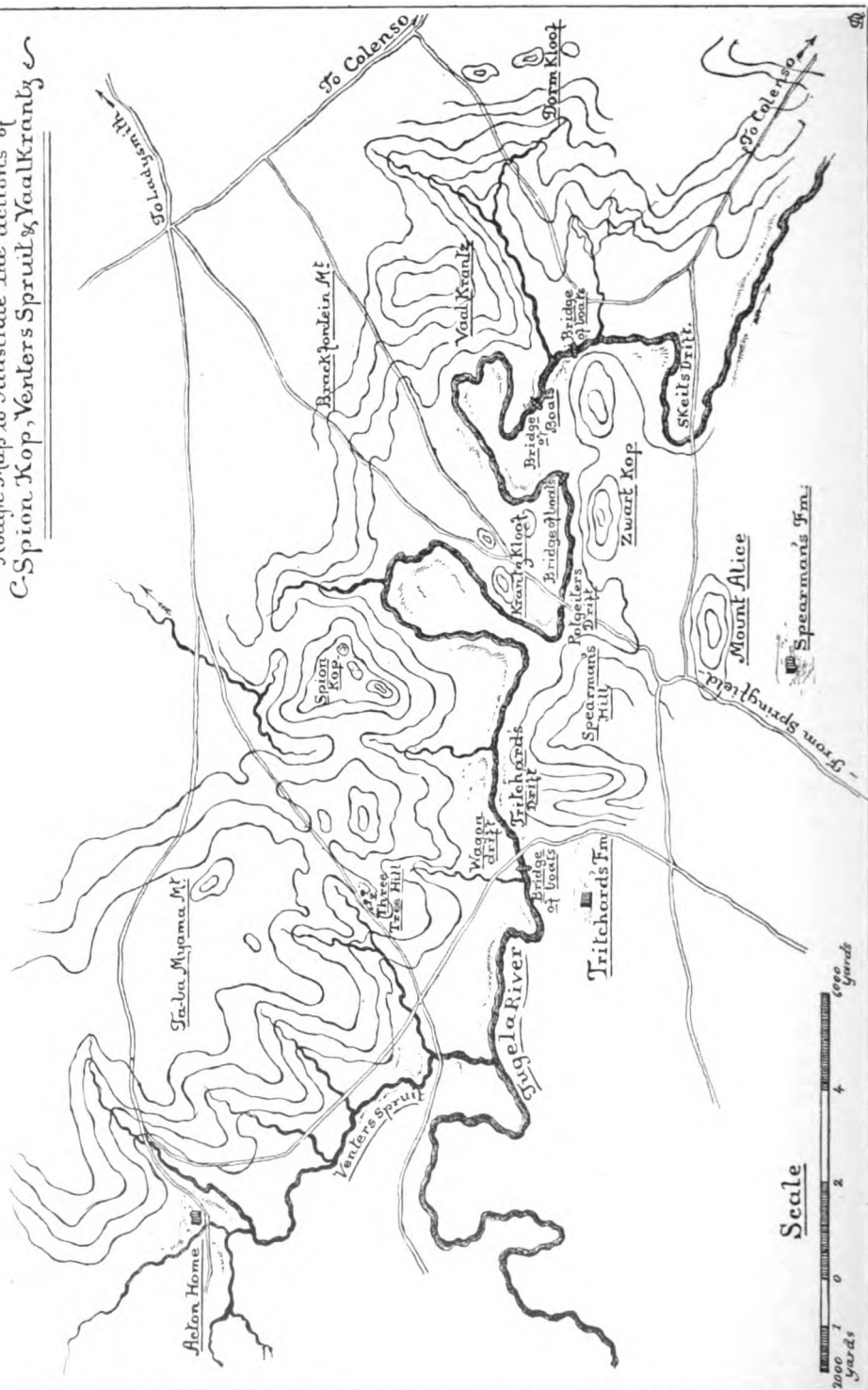
1900.

On 6th January, the monotony of camp life was broken by the sound of heavy firing in the direction of Ladysmith, and on information being received by heliograph that a general attack was in progress, Sir Redvers Buller at once ordered a demonstration to be made towards Colenso to relieve the pressure on the Garrison. The troops at Chieveley therefore turned out, the 2nd Brigade marching off at 2.15 p.m. on the left of the railway, the Queen's being the leading Battalion, with 2 companies extended as a firing line. At 3.30 the Regiment moved down the forward slope of the rise from which the Naval guns had come into action during the fight of the 15th, and halted after advancing about 800 yards. The guns then opened fire, and, after about 2 hours' vigorous shelling, the Queen's were ordered to retire, and the troops reached camp about 8.30 p.m., without having fired a round.

The 5th Division, recalled when on the march to Kimberley to reinforce the Natal Army, had now landed at Durban, and was concentrated at Frere. On 8th, therefore, orders were issued for the reorganisation of the force, amounting to more than 20,000 effectives, the 2nd Brigade, with the 5th, being formed into the 2nd Division, under Major-General Sir F. Clery. The next day instructions were received that the Brigade was to march to the westward, it being Sir Redvers Buller's intention to leave one Brigade to contain the enemy, whilst with the remainder of his Army he turned the Colenso position by crossing the Tugela near Potgeiter's Drift, north-west of Springfield, whence a good road led to Ladysmith.

At 6 a.m. the Brigade, with about 400 mounted troops, a Battery of Artillery, and 2 Naval 12-pounders, marched 16 miles towards Springfield, and passing south of Doorn Kopje, reached Pretorius Farm at about 2 p.m., which was found to consist of a corrugated iron building, with a few outhouses, lying on the left bank of a spruit. This was a fine performance, as the roads

Rough Map to illustrate the actions of
C-Spion Kop, Venter Spruit & Vaalkrantz



were heavy from the recent rains, and the day hot and sultry. One Officer and 50 men joined the Queen's on the march. Rain fell in torrents throughout the night, but next morning the men stood to arms an hour before dawn, and marched off, at 5 a.m., to make a demonstration towards Deel's and Porrit's Drifts, situated near the junction of the Tugela proper and the Little Tugela. This movement was undertaken in accordance with Sir Redvers Buller's orders, General Hildyard's instructions being to cover the concentration of the force on Springfield, and so manœuvre as to induce the enemy to believe that the passage was to be attempted at these crossings. The main Tugela was found to be in flood, and the troops returned to Pretorius Farm, at 1.30 p.m., after a hot and tiring day's march, but without having encountered the enemy.

The Brigade remained at Pretorius Farm for some days, the Battalions being employed in furnishing escorts to convoys of provisions, which were being forwarded to Springfield, and in covering the march of the remainder of the force. On the 15th, 17 days' supplies having been brought up, the Brigade marched to Springfield, at 6 a.m., through an open rolling country. The morning being cool and pleasant, marching was easy; consequently, after crossing the Little Tugela, a stream some 80 yards wide, by a trestle bridge—constructed in addition to the existing iron and stone road bridge to cope with the enormous traffic—the Battalions were able to camp on the far side, by 12 noon, in full view of the Boer positions.

During this interval the Cavalry reconnaissances had been pushed across the Tugela at Potgeiter's Drift, where a few only of the enemy were observed in the act of intrenching the high ground to the north, for apparently they had not as yet discovered the significance of the outflanking operations. Their position was, however, considered to be too strong to be attacked, and it was decided that it must be turned by a further westward march to Trichard's Drift. The Mounted Brigade was therefore sent in this direction, General Buller having decided that Sir Charles Warren with 3 Infantry Brigades, most of the Mounted Troops, 6 Batteries of Artillery, and some Engineers, should cross at Trichard's Drift; whilst he himself, with the remainder of his force, demonstrated towards Skeit's and Potgeiter's Fords, and thus occupied the enemy's attention.

At about 5 p.m., on the 16th, Sir Charles Warren's force commenced its turning movement. The troops marched as lightly equipped as possible, the allowance of baggage for the

Infantry being reduced to 20 pounds per man; and, to deceive the enemy, all tents were left standing under small guards, who were directed to light fires, sound bugles, and generally, as far as possible, to act in such a manner as to convey the impression that the British were still in occupation of their camps.

The Brigade reached its rendezvous on the road between Springfield and Spearman's Farm, at 6 p.m., and halted until dark. From this point it took up the duties of advanced guard, the march being continued in the following order:—First, 2 companies of the Queen's, under Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Pink, D.S.O., then the Brigade Staff, a squadron of Cavalry, the Pontoon troop, the remainder of the Queen's, and the other units of the Brigade, followed by the rest of the force.

The roads proved heavy and the march was necessarily slow, whilst to add to the difficulties heavy rain came on shortly after dark, and all ranks were soon wet through. Trichard's Drift was, nevertheless, reached at midnight, when the men bivouacked on the southern slopes of the rocky hills enclosing the river. At dawn the Brigade extended and advanced to the crest of the heights overlooking the drift, where a position was taken up to cover the Artillery and the construction of bridges. The former opened fire at 5.30 a.m., quickly driving the enemy from a small farm and hill on the northern bank, and the work of bridging was at once commenced.

At 9.30 a Battalion of General Hart's Brigade was ferried over in pontoon boats, and about the same time the mounted men forded the river at Wagon Drift. An hour later the remainder of Hart's Brigade crossed by the pontoon bridge which had been completed, and moving in a north-easterly direction threw outposts towards Three Tree Hill. The bridge was then floated down stream to a point where the conformation of the banks was more favourable, when the remainder of the Infantry moved over, except the 2nd Brigade, detailed to guard and assist the crossing of baggage. Later in the day, when a second pontoon had been completed, the passage of the baggage commenced, and during the night the Artillery also crossed over the river. The former proved to be a slow and troublesome process, each wagon requiring to be outspanned and man-handled across the bridges, a work of great labour and difficulty for the troops, which was, nevertheless, carried out with their usual cheerfulness, in spite of the fact that it was continued in heavy rain, without cessation throughout the night. The crossing of the trains was carried on during the whole of 18th, until four days' supplies had been

collected on the northern bank, but, at last, at 7 p.m., the work was completed, and the men of the Queen's marched over the bridges and bivouacked, leaving E and F companies to watch the southern bank.

The country in which the force was now operating did not in essentials differ greatly from the battlefield of Colenso, except that the hills enclosing the river rose to a greater height, and their southern slopes fell at a steeper gradient. Seen from Trichard's Drift the view was striking. Far away to the west, clear cut against the deep blue sky, rose the giant masses of the Drakensberg in fantastic shapes, some peaked, others flat topped, others crenelated like ruined battlements. To the north, jutting out from the main range, and running first south-east, then east and west, were tiers of hills, low in comparison to the mountains, but yet with abrupt and rocky slopes sufficient to form a serious obstacle; and along their base, in a flat and fertile plain, wound first, Venter's Spruit, and then the Tugela in many a curve. These tiers of heights, named the Taba Myama Mountains, were crossed by but two roads, or tracks, leading from Acton Homes and Three Tree Hill to Ladysmith. At the western limit of the hills, close above the village of Acton Homes, stood out a spur forming a natural fortress, and called Bastion Hill; in the centre lay a great table-land divided here and there by deep gorges, and on the east a spur similar to Bastion Hill, but larger and more prominent, dominated the Tugela Valley. This was Spion Kop; a hog-backed mass of mountain, clothed in places with sparse grass in which grew here and there a few stunted trees, and surmounted by three pointed knolls, it presented an appearance of being inaccessible even to Infantry.

Early on 18th, Dundonald's Brigade moved westwards to cover the left of the Army, and was engaged in a successful skirmish near Acton Homes, capturing about 30 Boers, but nothing further of importance occurred. The position of the troops at this time was roughly as follows:—At Colenso lay one Brigade and some Artillery; at Potgeiter's Drift, 2 Brigades and a Howitzer Battery; Sir Charles Warren's Infantry was on the north of the Tugela, near Trichard's Drift, his Artillery was on Spearman's Hill, and the Mounted Brigade held Acton Homes.

It had originally been General Warren's intention to avoid an attack at Spion Kop by a movement towards Acton Homes, where the ground offered certain advantages, a road being also available for the transport, and the 5th Brigade had been sent after the Mounted Troops for this purpose. But, on 19th, it was

decided that such a course would involve too wide an envelopment, and that an attack in the direction of Three Tree Hill, also crossed by a rough road leading to Ladysmith, offered better prospects of success.

As, however, this track was reported to be impracticable for wagons, Sir Charles Warren determined to despatch his heavy transport across the Tugela, and to prosecute the operation with only such supplies as could be carried on the men. This unfortunately necessitated further delay, which was utilised by the enemy in strengthening their positions, already both naturally and artificially formidable.

On the night of 19th, the Queen's and Devons furnished the Brigade outposts, the former connecting with the 5th Brigade on the left, the Devons with the 11th on the right. Early on the morning of the 20th, Sir Francis Clery attacked and captured Three Tree Hill with 2 Brigades and 4 Batteries of Artillery; the 2nd Brigade and 2 Batteries being held in reserve to guard the camp, whilst the Mounted Troops operated against Bastion Hill. The day was intensely hot and the men were glad enough to remain quiet, until, at 1.30 p.m., the Queen's were sent to support the attack on Bastion Hill. Finding that their presence was not required, they were retained on the right bank of Venter's Spruit until about 5 p.m., when, with the West Yorkshire Regiment, they were ordered to a conical spur to the south of Bastion Hill to relieve the South African Light Horse and Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry, and enable them to attend to their horses. As the Infantry climbed the steep slopes leading to the height, the Queen's being on the right, a few bullets fired at the Colonials commenced to whistle overhead. But the appearance of F, G, and H companies, which were sent forward into the front line, was the signal for a furious burst of musketry, causing a good many casualties, 2nd Lieutenant Du Buisson being, amongst others, severely wounded in the groin. After dark these companies were reinforced by the remainder of the Battalion, which continued in close touch with the enemy, but at dawn it was found that the latter had retired to a second position on the Taba Myama plateau, sheltered from Artillery fire, and only to be approached after crossing some 1,200 yards of open ground.

As soon as the enemy had been definitely located, a vigorous rifle fire preparation was commenced, and, at 10 a.m., orders were received that a detachment of the Queen's was to make a frontal attack in order to cover a movement on Bastion Hill shortly to be undertaken by some of the other regiments of the

Brigade. Accordingly, A and E companies made a gallant attempt to establish themselves closer to the Boer position, but were driven back with heavy loss, 4 out of the 5 Officers present,—viz., Captain Raitt, who subsequently died, Captain Warden, Lieutenant Smith, and 2nd Lieutenant Wedd—being severely wounded.

Owing to the heavy fire, those of the casualties who could not walk were unable to be removed under cover until nightfall. The conduct of Lieutenant W. H. Smith on this occasion was specially commended in General Orders as affording a brilliant example of coolness, courage, and endurance. This Officer, after being shot through the chest in a forward rush from a donga, the bullet coming out at his back, continued to lead his men until he fell exhausted, when he crept to cover, the residue of the company having been driven back. Here he lay for some hours, but at 3 p.m., after having made a valuable sketch of the enemy's position, succeeded in regaining the donga, where he remained with his men until his company was ordered to withdraw, when, with the assistance of one Private, he succeeded in walking to within a short distance of the hospital.

During the afternoon also, Privates J. Burgess, H. Maiden, A. Penfold and J. Phister, who had been detailed as stretcher bearers, bravely volunteered to recover the body of Major Childe, South African Light Horse, who had been killed on the plateau, and succeeded in bringing it under cover, in spite of heavy hostile fire.

After nightfall the Queen's were relieved by the Devons, and returned to camp, having in the two days' action lost 6 men killed, 5 Officers and 31 men wounded.

For the next two days hostilities on both sides were confined to indecisive skirmishing, in which neither side gained any advantage, and the Queen's were not engaged.

Whilst these events were taking place, demonstrations had been made against Potgeiter's Drift and Colenso, but apparently without much effect, and as Sir Charles Warren's troops were hard pressed, General Coke's Brigade was dispatched from the former place, on 21st, to reinforce them.

After dark, on the 23rd, the Queen's relieved the East Surrey Regiment on the conical spur, which was now strongly intrenched, even the supports being sheltered in pits which had been excavated on its slopes.

Seeing that no progress had been made in the attack on Taba Myama, General Warren now determined to attempt the

capture, on the following night, of Spion Kop, which had not up to that time even been shelled, and it was therefore hoped would be found to be but weakly held. The summit of this hill formed a rough triangle, the northern and southern apices of which rose above the remainder of the ground, the southern dominating the other, but not commanding the slopes on the north-eastern side of the hill. The attack was therefore delivered against the southern apex, and it was captured at about 4 a.m., on 24th, from a weak picquet, by a force of about 3 Battalions under General Woodgate. So far as the unfavourable nature of the soil would permit, the position was at once intrenched, but a thick fog which prevailed caused the trenches to be so sited that they afforded but little cover from the enemy's fire, which was concentrated on the British as soon as the mist was dispelled by the sun's rays.

In spite of heavy casualties, the enemy's desperate efforts throughout the day to recover the hill were defeated, but shortly after sunset it was evacuated owing to lack of water. The remainder of the troops held their positions without being closely engaged, the Queen's only firing a comparatively small number of rounds. The next day was passed with hardly the exchange of a shot, the regiments merely retaining their posts to cover the movement of the baggage over the Tugela, Sir Redvers Buller having decided to relinquish his attempt to turn the Boer right.

On the evening of the 26th the positions were abandoned, the Queen's being the last unit to retire, with the exception of a covering squadron of Cavalry. The march was slow and painful, the roads being heavy owing to rain and the passage of so large a number of wagons, but the bridges were reached in safety at about 3.30 a.m., on 27th, and an hour later the Regiment was in its old bivouac of 17th. The enemy made no attempt to harass the retirement, and at 8.30 a.m., when the bridges had been removed, the Brigade marched to a fresh camp $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles further down the river. On 29th, the camp was again moved to a position near Spearman's Hill, and due south of Spion Kop. Later in the day Sir Redvers Buller read a telegram from Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and addressed a stirring speech to the troops, praising their courage and endurance, in which he remarked that though unsuccessful on this occasion their efforts had shown him how he could force the road to Ladysmith.

The sole positions now retained north of the Tugela by the

British, were the low hills of Krantz Kloof, covering Potgeiter's Drift, held by General Lyttleton's Brigade.

At this point the Tugela's course was marked by a series of large loops as it flowed now north, now south, to avoid the encroaching highlands. On the southern bank lay Spearman's Hill, and Swartz Kop, a steep mountain with a double summit, which commanded the river from Potgeiter's to Skeit's Drift. To the north was the ridge of Brackfontein connecting Spion Kop with Krantz Kloof, whilst in front of the latter, and to the north-east of Swartz Kop, rose the bare, narrow, and rocky crest of Vaal Krantz Hill. Further to the east towered the gigantic eminence of Doorn Kloof, from which frequent spurs extended westwards to Skeit's Drift and southwards to the lower course of the Tugela. On these heights lay the Boer forces, covered by carefully sited intrenchments, and blocking the roads which wound from Potgeiter's and Skeit's Drifts, towards Ladysmith, up the deep ravines dividing the larger mountains.

Sir Redvers' plan for the relief of Ladysmith was to demonstrate from Potgeiter's Drift against Brackfontein, and under cover of this engagement, to throw bridges across the Tugela, deliver a direct attack on Vaal Krantz, and, using it as a pivot, turn the enemy's left on Brackfontein.

To support these operations it was necessary for the Artillery to come into action on Swartz Kop, and for this purpose the Engineers commenced, on 27th, to construct a road to the summit.

Unfortunately rain fell heavily on 29th and 30th, much delaying the work, which was not completed until 3rd February, when a number of guns were placed in position.

During this cessation of hostilities the troops rested quietly in camp, and, on 30th, a draft of 33 men, composed of Militia Reserve, and of volunteers from section D of the Army Reserve, joined the Battalion, bringing the strength up to 21 Officers, and 936 Non-commissioned Officers and men. The Boers employed the interval to further strengthen their lines, and, on 2nd February, their working parties were particularly active.

As everything was now ready for the offensive, General Buller commenced to draw his force towards Potgeiter's Drift on the 3rd. The next day, which was intensely hot, the Brigade packed its camp, and, at 2 p.m., followed the 5th Brigade marching along a rough track to the south-western slope of Swartz Kop. Here a bivouac was formed in a beautiful valley, with wooded slopes, but devoid of water, which was all drawn from the Tugela 2 miles distant.

In the meantime General Wynne's Brigade had relieved that of General Lyttleton on the hills covering Potgeiter's Drift.

At 7 a.m., on the 5th, General Wynne commenced the demonstration against Brackfontein, supported by a large force of Artillery from Spearman's Hill, and after a sharp contest retired about noon.

Whilst these operations were in progress the 2nd Brigade had, at 8 a.m., followed the 4th along the northern slope of Swartz Kop, marching close to the river's bank, and, at 10 a.m., on emerging from the north-eastern shoulder of the mountain, found itself opposite a pontoon bridge which had just been completed by the Royal Engineers, under cover of the Artillery on the kopje, but, nevertheless, under heavy hostile fire. Here the troops halted for two hours, whilst a second bridge was constructed, glad of a rest, for the day was broiling, and the march had been rough.

At 2 p.m. Lyttleton's 4th Brigade crossed the river followed by 6 Batteries of Artillery, and a terrific cannonade was at once commenced on Vaal Krantz, by every available gun, under cover of which the ridge was captured at about 4.30 p.m. The summit was found to be razor-backed with a small knoll on the western extremity, the sides of the hill, which were covered with boulders, sloping gently to the north and east, but steeply on the other flanks; so cramped indeed was the area available for troops that the majority of the Brigade retired to the foot of the ascent. Those who remained on the summit at once intrenched themselves as best they could, under a heavy frontal and enfilade fire from the ravines and mountains which commanded the hill on the east and north, and even from Spion Kop. The 2nd Brigade was retained in support, the troops being spectators of this action from the east of Swartz Kop, with the exception of the Devonshire Regiment, which crossed the bridges at 3.45 p.m., and bivouacked at a small farm on the further bank. The other Battalions slept on Swartz Kop, and early on the 6th, as the men were breakfasting or packing their baggage, preparatory to quitting the bivouac, the Boers opened fire with a 96-pounder gun from Doorn Kloof, and though one shell fell amongst the Queen's, no casualties occurred.

As soon as the camp had been cleared, the troops were moved up the hill to ground screened from view by some trees, where they remained until about 3 p.m., when General Hildyard was directed to relieve the 4th Brigade. The Battalions, therefore, at

once crossed the river by the pontoons, and deployed on the far side, the Queen's leading the advance, the remainder following at distances of 800 yards between units. The Regiment was soon mounting the Vaal Krantz Hill, and when the summit was reached replaced the Durham Light Infantry, and a portion of the 60th Rifles, in the front line.

Anticipating from these movements that an assault was in contemplation, the Boers now concentrated so heavy a fire on the hill that the least exposure would have involved instant disablement, if not death, and in spite of the fact that every advantage was taken of all cover available 2 men were seriously wounded before they had been many minutes in the position.

Even after dark the enemy continued to pour a storm of shot and shell on to the ridge and reverse slope, and the work of improving the cover, and erecting traverses to mitigate the effects of enfilade fire, which was commenced at nightfall, was carried out with great difficulty. At midnight, however, the firing died away somewhat, only to be renewed with greater energy at daybreak.

Whilst these events were in progress, Sir Redvers Buller, satisfied that the field guns could not be moved to the summit of Vaal Krantz to support a further advance, and unwilling to expose his Army to the heavy casualties which must have followed even a successful attack not closely supported by Artillery, decided to abandon the attempt and withdraw to the south of the river. Since, however, the route to be followed by the baggage was exposed to the enemy's fire, the retirement was postponed until nightfall, and the troops directed to hold their positions during the day. At 7 a.m. the enemy commenced a hail of shells on the kopje from three directions, which continued for two hours, but though 2 men were injured by stones, no other casualties occurred, thanks to the improvements wrought during the night. The firing then abated somewhat, but was renewed with vigour at 3 p.m., most of the shrapnel, however, bursting too high, and falling beyond the crest, whilst in the case of common shell a large proportion of the percussion fuses failed to ignite.

Nevertheless, the day was a trying one, for, in addition to the terrible fire to which the men were exposed, the heat was excessive, and water was not obtainable. Some conception of the ordeal may, indeed, be gathered from the fact that at one period 54 shells, exclusive of Pompom missiles, fell in 10 minutes on or near the positions held by the Queen's.

At 8.30 p.m. the retirement commenced, and the Queen's soon afterwards evacuated the hill (where, in all, 2 men had been killed and 28 wounded), and crossed the pontoons an hour later. At 10 p.m., the troops having withdrawn, the bridges were broken up.

After halting for some hours on the river bank to enable the baggage to be cleared away, the retreat to Springfield was continued at 4.30 a.m., the force marching into camp at 12.45 p.m., when tents were pitched.

The Boers, as usual, made no attempt to follow the retirement, preferring the snug cover of their trenches to an action in the open.

After a day's rest the Army marched, at 6 a.m., by Sand Drift to Pretorius Farm, the Brigade leading, with the Queen's as advanced guard. The march was fortunately short, for the day was hot, and the Infantry had hardly recovered from their previous exertions; the tents were finally pitched at 10 a.m., below Doorn Kopje. Leaving a force of Mounted Troops, with 2 Battalions of Infantry, and some Artillery, at Springfield, to cover his rear, Sir Redvers continued his eastward march next day, the Brigade parading at 2.30 a.m., and reaching Chieveley at 9 a.m., where camp was formed near Hatting's Farm, close to the Blaauwkrantz River. Here the Infantry remained, in intensely hot weather, for several days, resting from its severe labours, whilst reconnaissances were pushed in a north-easterly direction where the final and successful attempt to relieve Ladysmith was to be made.

The country on this flank was of a somewhat different character to that encountered before. The valley of the Tugela, as far as its junction with the Klip River, was narrow and bounded by steep bare rocky hills; at this point, however, it widened considerably, and was shrouded by a curtain of coniferous trees. Seen from Hussar Hill the heights to the northward formed a continuous chain, but in front, in a rough semi-circle, lay the four isolated summits of Hlangwane, Green Hill, Monte Christo, and Cingolo; the former with their lower slopes covered with scrub, but the summits barren, except for patches of sparse grass sprouting here and there among the rocks, the latter clothed throughout their extent by stunted trees, and a thick bush of thorn and cactus. Between these mountains and Hussar Hill lay the wooded valley of Gomba Spruit, in strong contrast with the grey background, and all the low ground was seamed with dongas, which drained the water from the higher levels.

Since the battle of Colenso the Boers had occupied themselves in intrenching an advanced position south of the river, extending from Hlangwane on the right, to Monte Christo on the left, a distance of about 4 miles; whilst their second and principal line of defence on this flank lay some 3 miles to the north, between Onderbrook Spruit and Pieter's Hill, so that the task before the Natal force was no light one.

Lord Roberts' Army in Cape Colony being now ready for an offensive movement, it was arranged that operations should commence simultaneously in each theatre of the war, in order to prevent the enemy from withdrawing troops from one flank to reinforce the other.

On 12th February, therefore, Sir Redvers reconnoitred Hussar Hill, driving away a small hostile picquet. This eminence, facing Monte Christo and Cingolo, had derived its name from the surprise, some six weeks previously, of a party of Hussars in its vicinity.

The next day was so intensely hot that to break camp was deemed inadvisable, but, on 14th, the whole Army, except the 5th Brigade, which remained to guard the camp, and the force retained at Springfield, commenced the movement to the right.

Early in the morning the Mounted Troops reoccupied Hussar Hill, and at about mid-day the Artillery opened fire from this position on Hlangwane.

Meanwhile the Infantry was marching, and as the Battalions of the 5th Division came up they intrenched themselves on Hussar Hill. The 2nd Division, which had broken camp at 7 a.m., and was moving with the 5th Brigade in front, followed by the 2nd, halted at noon on its southern slopes, the heat being so great as to render a further advance dangerous to the health of the men. After waiting for 4 hours, during which a heliograph message was received from Ladysmith that the enemy's camp on Taba Myama was breaking up, and that the Boers were moving eastwards, the Division withdrew about a mile, and bivouacked in the scrub close to the Colenso-Weenen road.

For the next two days the hot weather continued, precluding any serious efforts by the Infantry, for, in addition to other difficulties, drinking water was very scarce, most of it having to be brought by train to Chieveley, and thence in tanks carried on ox-wagons. Nevertheless, mounted patrols searched the Gomba Valley, and at 10.15 a.m. on the 15th, the Division marched, in a stifling atmosphere, through difficult bush intersected with frequent dongas, to the south-western slopes of

Moord Kraal Hill, where the Infantry halted at 1 p.m., whilst the Artillery, from the summit, joined the guns on Hussar Hill in a general bombardment of the enemy's positions.

Next morning a reconnaissance in force was undertaken of Mounts Cingolo and Monte Christo, the former by the 2nd Division, the latter, which was found to be occupied by Boers, by the Mounted Troops. At 5.30 a.m. the Queen's advanced on the right of the Durham Light Infantry, with half a Battalion widely extended in first line, and the remainder in reserve.

Gomba Spruit was crossed without opposition, and the advance continued to within 3,000 yards of the summit without a single shot being fired; here the men halted, and at 9 a.m. the remainder of the Brigade moved up in support, the Devons being in second line. Two hours later the retirement commenced, the withdrawal of the Queen's being covered by the Devons, and at 1 p.m. the Battalion reached bivouac without having suffered a casualty, but tired out by the march in the heat of the day through the bush and over the rough ground. It was in appreciation of this day's work that Sir Redvers Buller remarked in his evidence before the War Commission that "the Queen's and the Rifle Brigade were a whole day in the bush between Monte Christo and Hlangwane, and really did their work very well." During these operations the Artillery had unceasingly shelled the hostile positions, the Boers replying at intervals.

On 17th a general offensive commenced, the plan of action being as follows:—The 2nd Brigade was directed to attack and envelop Cingolo in conjunction with the 4th Brigade, whilst a portion of Dundonald's Mounted Brigade assisted the operation by executing a wide turning movement to the east of the mountain; at the same time the 6th Brigade was to attack Monte Christo. At 6 a.m. the guns opened fire, and shortly afterwards the 2nd Brigade advanced, but did not come under long range Infantry fire until nearly 9 a.m. An hour later the leading regiment, the West Yorkshire, found that it could advance no further, and the Brigadier therefore directed the Queen's, who were in 2nd line, to make a long détour and climb the south-west spur of the mountain. The day was stiflingly hot, and the march, over a tangled mass of boulders and brushwood, and up a precipitous slope, was long and trying, but at 1.15 the leading companies E, F, G, and H, had reached the summit of the spur. The Regiment, however, only arrived in time to support Dundonald's men who, coming up the eastern side, had completely surprised the enemy, and by a series of out-flanking

movements had driven them from one line of trenches to another.

By 2 p.m. Cingolo had been cleared of Boers, and at dusk the Battalion occupied the northern crest, thoroughly wearied by the day's exertions.

Meanwhile the advance of the 6th Brigade had been checked, and the 4th Brigade had moved no further than halfway between Gomba Spruit and the neck connecting Cingolo with Monte Christo; consequently, after the remainder of the 2nd Brigade had been closed on to Cingolo, the troops were directed to bivouac in their positions. The night passed quietly, but at daybreak the Boers commenced to shell the 2nd Brigade on the slopes of the mountain, though without much effect. Soon afterwards orders were given to resume the attack, the 6th Brigade being directed to assault the trenches on the southern slopes of Monte Christo, the 2nd and the Mounted Brigade to advance from Cingolo, and the 4th to link up the two operations. The Artillery for the most part occupied its previous positions, but two batteries were removed to the right to support the 2nd Brigade.

At 6.40, when the Artillery had thoroughly searched the enemy's lines, the Brigade advanced, the Queen's and West Yorkshire leading, with the Devons in second line, and the East Surrey in third line. The Queen's were disposed as follows:—F and H companies in the firing-line, the former connecting with the West Yorkshire on the left, E and D companies in support, and the remainder of the Battalion in reserve. As the firing-line broke cover to cross the neck connecting the two mountains, the reserve companies opened volleys from the crest of Cingolo at ranges varying from 2,200 to 2,800 yards, which were so effective as to at once elicit a reply from the enemy's Artillery, one man being killed. With such efficient support the ground was rapidly covered, and at 8.15 a.m. the leading companies were in a fire position on the steep slope of Monte Christo, and here the struggle for fire superiority raged for 3 hours.

Finally, at about eleven o'clock, the enemy's riflemen seemed to have been mastered, and the four reserve companies dashed down the hill to the neck. Their appearance was the signal for a fresh outburst of musketry, mainly from the right front, but nothing daunted they hurried forward in spite of frequent casualties. As soon as it became evident that their advance was not to be checked, Major Burrell, in command of the firing-

line, ordered E and D companies to reinforce, and, fixing bayonets, the whole rushed forward, with a cheer, gaining the crest simultaneously with the men of the West Yorkshire Regiment. Though driven back, the Boers for some time maintained the combat from the northern slopes, an especially galling enfilade fire being directed at the right of the Queen's, which was only finally subdued through the action of Lieutenant W. H. Smith, who had already returned to duty. A heavy Artillery fire was also opened on the hill, but in spite of all, the troops maintained their positions, and the pressure of the other Brigades on their right obliging the Boers finally to evacuate the position, by 3 p.m. they were in full retreat. The Queen's were then relieved by the East Surrey Regiment, and withdrew to the neck, where they bivouacked. The casualties in this successful action were comparatively slight, which may be ascribed to the efficient manner in which the attack was prepared and covered by fire action. Of the Officers, 3 were wounded, Captain Sillem severely, Captain Bottomley and Lieutenant Mangles slightly; of the Non-commissioned Officers and men 5 were killed and 45 wounded. The total casualties in the force had, moreover, since 15th, amounted to only 179 of all ranks.

On the 19th the Brigade remained on Monte Christo, whilst the 6th Brigade drove the Boers from Hlangwane, their last position south of the Tugela, without much trouble. Before dawn the next morning Colenso was occupied, and the remainder of the day was passed in massing troops near Hlangwane, where the crossing was to be effected. The 2nd Brigade marched thither at 1 p.m., and at first bivouacked on the eastern slope in support of the 4th Brigade, but being shelled in the afternoon, the camp was moved back out of danger. As soon as the men had been settled in their new bivouac, those Officers who could be spared set off to examine the enemy's trenches, which were marvels of execution and concealment—the Boers being well aware that nothing is so invisible as a skilfully broken line. In many places they were as much as six feet deep, and had often been hewn, with immense labour, out of solid rock, whilst loopholes, screens and branches, and other head cover, were almost universally provided.

Both railway and road bridges at Colenso being in ruins, pontoons were thrown west of Hlangwane, where the river from bank to bank was about 100 yards wide. Here the 10th Brigade crossed, on 21st, closely followed by 2 batteries of Artillery, and a portion of 11th Brigade. No sooner, however, had they

ascended the high ground bordering the river than they were received by so heavy an artillery and musketry fire from Grobler's Hill and its spurs that all further advance was checked. Nevertheless, the troops maintained their positions, thus enabling the whole Army, with the exception of the Naval guns, Barton's, and part of Hart's Brigade, to complete the crossing.

In the afternoon the 2nd Brigade marched to the bridges, but was unable to pass them until 3 a.m. the following morning. It then moved to Fort Wylie, and remained under its shelter until the afternoon, when it was called on to support the 11th Brigade in an attack on a large knoll to the south-east of Grobler's Hill, lying between the Langewachte and Onderbrook Spruits, and overlooking the Tugela Falls.

Though covered by the fire of the whole of the Artillery, the troops only succeeded in establishing themselves on the southern limit, commanded as it was by the enemy on every side, and by 6.30 p.m. the whole of the 2nd Brigade, with the exception of the Queen's, had been absorbed in the firing-line. Throughout the night the fighting continued unabated, and at daybreak the left half Battalion was sent northwards across an open fire-swept ridge to relieve the King's Own and East Surrey Regiments, closely engaged with the enemy, whilst the remainder of the Queen's, moving to the north-west, relieved the 60th Rifles, thrown back to check some Boers who had crept to a position enfilading the British left. The right half Battalion was in its turn relieved at 6 p.m. by the Royal Welsh Fusiliers, and returned to its previous bivouac, but at midnight two companies were again pushed forward to take the place of the companies of the left half Battalion. No sooner were the men in the trenches than cries for help were heard from the front, but being unaware that any British troops had advanced beyond the position they were occupying, the shouting was ascribed by the Officers to a ruse of the enemy,

Towards evening a portion of General Hart's Brigade succeeded in rushing a spur to the north-east from which the enemy's marksmen had caused much loss, and this greatly relieved the strain, but not before the Queen's had suffered considerable losses, Lieutenant Hastie and 6 men being killed, and Lieutenant Whinfield and 48 men wounded. The work of removing the disabled during this action was attended with great danger and difficulty, the two Armies being in such close proximity, and gave many opportunities for the display of

courage and devotion, Lance-Sergeant Knight being especially conspicuous in this duty.

In the course of the following morning the remaining companies of the right half Battalion were sent to the eastern flank to replace the West Yorkshire Regiment, and so severe was the enemy's fire, that it was found impossible, according to the usual custom, to relieve either these companies or the two companies on the northern crest of the hill, who were therefore kept under close fire all day, in the broiling sun, and practically without water.

At 7 p.m. the right half Battalion again returned to its original bivouac, being relieved by the left half Battalion. Owing to the efficiency of the cover, which had gradually been improved during the previous days, casualties were no longer heavy; but Captain Warden, who had that day returned to duty, having just recovered from his first wound, was struck in the face by a shell, and 7 men were disabled. On 25th a cessation of hostilities occurred, until 6 p.m., for the purpose of burying the dead and succouring the wounded, who in many cases had for 40 hours been lying helpless in front of the Boer position, exposed to sun and rain. This was brought about by the gallant action of Lieutenant Clarke, who, during the night of 24th, crept to within 100 yards of the hostile line, and on his return reported that the ground was covered with the wounded of both sides. At dusk the enemy again opened fire, causing 5 casualties amongst the Queen's.

Sir Redvers, finding that he could gain no ground towards Grobler's Hill, now determined to transfer all his available troops from the left to the right of his line, and, crossing the Tugela south of Pieter's Station to take advantage of General Hart's success by enveloping the Boer left, covered by the whole of his Artillery, 76 guns, which were to be placed in position on a frontage of 3 miles, the right resting on Monte Christo, the left on Green Hill.

During 26th the Artillery preparation continued without cessation, the Queen's remaining in position and keeping up a desultory fire action; but on the 27th they co-operated in the general advance on Pieter's Hill, by a sustained fire delivered throughout the afternoon. At 6 p.m. the hill was captured, but the action continued until 2 a.m. next morning, when the firing ceased, and at dawn it was discovered that the Boers had retired, leaving, as usual, quantities of ammunition in their abandoned trenches. At 9 a.m. the Brigade was assembled and

marched along the railway line to a point just above Pieter's Station, where it bivouacked, and the same evening Dundonald's Mounted Brigade entered Ladysmith, the Boers being in full flight—the Free Staters to defend their country against Lord Roberts' invasion, the Transvaalers to the fastnesses of the Biggarsberg.

On 1st March the 2nd Division, which had again been concentrated, marched to Nelthorpe and bivouacked one mile from the station. Rain fell during most of the day, and as the Battalion was Brigade baggage-guard, the men were wet through, and thoroughly tired with helping the wagons, by the time they reached their camp. On the next day, which was fortunately fine, the troops remained in bivouac, and an opportunity thus occurred to dry their clothes.

The Natal Field Force made its entry into Ladysmith on 3rd March, such of the Garrison as were fit for duty lining the roads. After marching through the town, built much on the pattern of an Indian station, but with houses and shops barricaded, and streets uncleaned, looking squalid and dreary after its long siege, the Brigade went into bivouac, near Surprise Hill, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of the barracks, with outposts on Thornhill Kopje. Here they remained for four days pending the receipt of orders from Lord Roberts, enjoying a well-earned rest after so many months of almost incessant fighting.

The severity of the Campaign may well be gauged by the casualties suffered by the Battalion since the commencement of the war, which had been heavy, though fortunately the proportion of deaths had been comparatively low. Of Officers there had been killed, or had died of wounds, 3, and wounded, 10; and of the Non-commissioned Officers and men 30 had been killed, 2 had died of disease, and 245 had been wounded. In other words, 52 per cent. of the Officers had been killed or wounded, and about 24 per cent. of the Non-commissioned Officers and men.

Directions having been received that the Army in Natal was to remain for a time on the defensive in order to permit of its recovery from the severe hardships it had undergone, General Buller issued orders that the troops were to be spread over a considerable area along the Tugela and Sunday Rivers, and on the railway line.

Consequently, at 6.30 p.m., on 7th, the Brigade was given orders to march on the following morning to Modder Spruit, and, breaking camp at 5.40 a.m., the distance, 11 miles along a

+

good road, was easily covered by noon, a halt of two hours, from 7.30 to 9.30, being made for breakfast. During the night there was a heavy thunderstorm, and next day the Brigade marched, at 6.45 a.m., behind the 4th Brigade, to Elandslaagte, going into camp one mile from Sunday River. The road along which it had passed proved very heavy owing to deep mud, and was moreover strewn with stores abandoned by the Boers in their retreat, and with carcasses of dead horses and oxen in every stage of decomposition.

Here the troops remained quietly for one month, the interval being employed in refitting the men with clothes and boots, the former having been torn to rags in the bush and the latter worn on the rocks and hills of the Tugela Valley. A short course of musketry was also carried out, especially by a draft of 100 Non-commissioned Officers and men who joined on 31st March, and exercises were daily performed in skirmishing and attack formations.

On 10th April, whilst the Battalion was manœuvring near the Newcastle road, the Boers, who had now recovered from their defeats and had in fact collected a large force on the Biggarsberg—where they had occupied and intrenched a series of positions—assumed the offensive, and commenced to shell the camps, at 5,000 yards range, from a hill to the east of Sunday River. No harm was done, however, and the Naval guns soon occupied the attention of the enemy's Artillery, whilst the Queen's were ordered to hold some kopjes on the east of the Dundee road, where they remained until nightfall engaged in a desultory action at long range, in which comparatively few rounds were fired. At dusk they were relieved, and returned to the camp, which was struck and packed during the night, and moved next morning nearer to Elandslaagte. The severe work of campaigning now recommenced, days and nights were passed on outpost duty, and all spare time was occupied in the construction of defences, and of communications between the different posts.

On 12th April the Volunteer Battalions of the Queen's, who had, for the first time in the history of the Regiment, been called upon to fight beside the Regulars, sent their quota of reinforcements to the Battalion, a company marching into camp under Captain L. S. de la Mare, of 4 sections, one from each Volunteer Battalion—strength: 3 Officers, 5 Sergeants, 5 Corporals, and 102 Privates. The physique of the men, specially selected from a large number of applicants, created a very favourable im-

pression, whilst their spick-and-span accoutrements presented a marked contrast to the war-worn equipment of the Regulars. They soon settled down to the hard work and drudgery of campaigning, and when the active operations were resumed, were able to take their share in the fighting, with credit to themselves and to the Regiment. Next day orders were received that the Queen's and West Yorkshire Regiments were to be placed under the orders of General Coke, but were countermanded before action could be taken. As soon as these matters had been decided, General Hildyard issued directions for the defence of the positions to be occupied in case of attack, according to which the ground was divided into two sections, each held by two Battalions, one being detailed to occupy the trenches, the other to be prepared to move at a moment's notice, the men carrying only their ammunition, necessities, great coats, and two days' rations.

The Brigade did not, however, remain long at Elandslaagte, and, on 17th, it marched, in exceedingly hot weather, to Ladysmith, going into bivouac near Pepworth Hill. The next morning broke cool and rainy, and in a steady drizzle the march was continued to Surprise Hill, which was reached at 9 a.m., and camp pitched.

On 19th, Major-General Hildyard having been posted to command the 5th Division, Lieutenant-Colonel E. O. F. Hamilton was selected for that of the Brigade, this honour being conferred on him, in spite of his comparative lack of seniority, on account of the brilliant manner in which the Queen's had performed its duties throughout the Campaign. The command of the Battalion therefore devolved on Major Burrell.

Two days later, on a very hot morning, an alarm occurred of an attack on Elandslaagte, and the Brigade was at once hurried off in this direction. On arrival at Pepworth Hill a halt was ordered, and after remaining there for some hours, directions were received to return to Ladysmith, which was reached at 5.30 p.m.

Another draft of 1 Officer and 98 rank-and-file joined the Battalion on 25th April—a welcome reinforcement.

About this time the regiments of the Brigade were again exercised in musketry, in rotation, the Queen's firing at 500 and 1,000 yards' ranges. With this exception, and a change of camp, on 2nd May, to the east of Bell Spruit, a distance of about a mile, no noteworthy incidents occurred until 5th May, when a section of Mounted Infantry, under Lieutenant Livesay, was

posted to the composite regiment of the 2nd Mounted Brigade. A general advance was now imminent. Several days previously General Buller had received orders to occupy the attention of the Transvaalers, and prevent any movements into the Free State to oppose Lord Robert's advance on Pretoria; but it was not until the 7th May that the transport oxen, which had been sent to the south of Ennersdale for good grass and water, could be collected. The first marches were in the direction of Elandslaagte, partly as a feint, partly to ward off an attack said to be threatening from this direction; and as all tents and excess baggage had been left at Ladysmith, the baggage trains were considerably reduced, and the average rate of progression proportionally increased. Breaking camp at 6 a.m. the Brigade marched to Modder Spruit, where it bivouacked at 11 a.m. The weather had now become sensibly colder, as winter was at hand, and consequently the troops, unaccustomed to lying in the open, at first suffered somewhat from the cold of the nights.

Next day, 8th May, the Queen's and Devons paraded at 8 a.m., and marched to Buy's Farm, in support of Dundonald's Mounted Brigade, and after waiting there all day, and receiving many contradictory orders, returned to Modder Spruit at 8 p.m. The following morning the Brigade marched at 5.45 a.m., in a south-easterly direction, the Queen's being detailed as advance guard, and, covering the ground quickly in the cool of the day, bivouacked at Pieter's Farm at 10.30 a.m., where it was joined by the 4th Brigade.

On the 9th the Column moved to the point where the Sunday River was crossed by the Ladysmith-Helpmakaar road, and here it found a considerable force concentrated, consisting of two Mounted Brigades, under Lord Dundonald, with several batteries. The men arrived in camp considerably done up, for though the distance was but 12 miles, the road was rough and dusty, the hills were many, and the halts had been few. The combined force, under Sir Redvers Buller, moved, on May 11th, due east, to the Waschbank River, a distance of some 10 miles, where a few of the enemy's patrols were encountered. The Queen's, with the Devons, were detailed to picquet the northern flank of the road, and spent the entire day in guarding the passage of the troops, and convoy, the latter extending over the whole length of the march. The picquets were relieved at 5 p.m., after having completed about 10 hours' duty; but so mountainous was the country, that 22 hours' continuous marching were required before the last wagons covered this short dis-

tance. At the same time General Hildyard feinted from Elands-laagte towards the Ingogo Mountain to cover the movement.

Leaving a guard to take care of the supply park and such transport as had not come in, the remainder of the force continued the easterly march, on 12th, for 8 miles, to Vermaak's Kraal. Here the troops were obliged to quit the main road, and move across swampy mealie fields in order to avoid coming under the fire of the enemy's heavy guns, placed on the higher summits of the Biggarsberg, which, rising perpendicularly from the lower ground, now lay parallel to the roadway.

As the men were nearing their bivouac, reports were brought that a large hostile force was advancing down the Helpmaakar road, and the Queen's, with the East Surrey Regiment, were, therefore, ordered to occupy a line of kopjes to meet the expected attack. The enemy, who had apparently been marching parallel to the British, did not, however, quit the higher hills, some four miles to the north-east, where men could be distinctly seen making preparations to mount a heavy gun. At 9.15 p.m. the Queen's were relieved, and returned to the bivouac, which was some distance from water, every drop having to be transported for three miles.

At daylight, on the 13th, the march was resumed towards Britte's Pass, the Queen's being advanced guard, and soon afterwards, the hills on the flanks of the pass having been reported clear, the troops entered the defile and halted, at 8 a.m., some two miles south of Vermaak's Kraal. At the same moment the enemy opened long range artillery fire on the rear of the column, wounding 2 men, but were quickly silenced.

The force, having successfully turned the Biggarsberg, was now opposite the mountain of Uithoek, marking the extreme east of the range and commanding the town and plateau of Helpmaakar from the south, with which it was connected by a narrow neck. So precipitous did the sides of the mountain appear that it seemed impregnable, but orders were soon received for three Battalions of the 2nd Brigade to attack this position; the Queen's being detailed as the firing-line, with the Devons and West Yorkshire in support, at 800 yards' distance between Battalions. Colonel Bethune, who for some time had been holding Greytown, advanced simultaneously from the west, and the 4th Brigade completed the enveloping movement by marching on Helpmakaar from the east, through Britte's Pass. After a tremendous climb, the first ridge was surmounted by the Queen's, at 12.15 p.m., without opposition, the enemy not

having realised that an attack from this direction was in progress.

Seeing the importance of capturing the next ridge, 1,300 yards in front, and not as yet occupied, before the Boers could reach it, Major Burrell at once pressed on, directing one company to cover his left, four companies, with the Volunteer company leading, to gain the height, and the remainder to guard his right rear. The men responded gallantly to the call of their leader, and within an hour he was master of the ground commanding Helpmakaar and the roadway, just anticipating the Boers, who made off on seeing themselves outwitted. The arrival of the Queen's was in the very nick of time, for hardly had they reached the summit than the enemy were seen to be retiring, before Bethune's attack, from a wooded hill about 2,500 yards to the right front. Such an opportunity was not to be missed, and the Maxim immediately opened rapid fire, seconded by volleys from such companies as could be deployed. Three of the enemy were seen to fall, and after returning an ineffective fire the Boers galloped off to a position north of the town. At 2.30 p.m. a battery came up, and, at 4.15, it was joined by the remainder of the Artillery, which shelled the enemy until dark.

The Battalion suffered no casualties, but at the conclusion of the engagement was complimented by Sir Redvers on the dash it had displayed, and the rapidity of its advance, which, by forestalling the enemy, probably saved a costly engagement.

During the night the Boers retreated northwards along the Dundee road, and at dawn the pursuit was taken up by Donaldson's Brigade, who chased the enemy for nearly 40 miles in a waterless country, riding through grass fires, lighted by the Boers, as position after position was evacuated. The Infantry followed more slowly, marching 12 miles over the burnt veldt, to Pieter's Farm, which was reached at 2.30 p.m.

On the 15th, after a march of 17 miles over a very bad road, with steep gradients, the Brigade went into bivouac in General Symons' old camp, just south of Dundee, an insignificant little village consisting of a single street.

Owing to the fact that in many cases the wagons could only surmount the hills with double teams, which necessitated the frequent unyoking and yoking of the animals, the transport did not reach camp until 9 p.m.

Next day the Infantry were granted a well-earned rest, but the Mounted Brigades occupied Dannhauser and Glencoe, and, on 17th, as the Boers had now completely evacuated the Biggars-

berg, the Infantry marched 16 miles to the former place, along the railway line, on which every culvert had been destroyed. The following morning the Mounted Troops pushed on to Laing's Neck, in the hopes of capturing the enemy's baggage, where the Boers were discovered in a strongly fortified position, and a sharp skirmish occurred. The Infantry followed closely, making a forced march of 25 miles in 12 hours to a point half a mile beyond Newcastle, in the course of which only one man of the Queen's fell out, the weather fortunately being cool, and the road good. During the march one halt was made of two hours at the Ingagane River, where the railway bridge had been completely destroyed.

As the Queen's passed through Newcastle, at 3.30 p.m., they were received by cheering crowds, glad to be at last rid of the Boers.

After these most successful operations it was found necessary to halt for some days, in order to admit of repairs being executed to the railway line, and to permit of the replenishment of the supply columns, for the troops had quite out-marched their food supplies. In the meantime the 5th Division was also drawn forward.

The 2nd Brigade remained at Newcastle for two days, but, on 21st, orders were suddenly received that a Battalion and some Artillery were required at Ingogo to reinforce the 4th Brigade. Accordingly, at 1 p.m., the Queen's marched off under Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Pink, D.S.O., escorting two 4.7 and two 12-pounder Naval guns, and after 11 miles along a dusty road, leading over cold, wind-swept, and barren uplands, reached camp at 6.30 p.m.

Ingogo proved to be anything but a pleasant place of residence. The men were without tents, and the weather at this season was at night bitterly cold on these barren mountains. Days and nights were, moreover, rarely free from biting winds which swept round the camps and filled them with blinding dust; nevertheless, the health of the troops was, on the whole, excellent.

The Boer positions to bar the further advance were extremely formidable. Extending from Pougwane Mountain on the east, across Laing's Neck and Majuba in the centre, to Botha's Pass on the Drakensberg, they held a practically impregnable crescent of some 40 miles in length, in the centre of the chord of which lay Newcastle. From the summit of the hills every movement of the British could be observed, and as the ground in the vicinity

of the only three practicable roads, viz., Laing's Neck, Quagga's Neck and Botha's Pass, had been strongly fortified, the Boers could concentrate at will wherever the attack was undertaken.

On 28th May a number of movements were commenced to induce the enemy to believe that an attempt was to be made on Laing's Neck, combined with a turning movement to the east, the 4th Brigade advancing to Mount Prospect, where a long range artillery duel was commenced with the Boers, whilst the remainder of the 2nd Brigade was sent to Ingogo. At the same time General Hildyard was directed to move towards Utrecht, and General Lyttelton to march in a north-easterly direction to Dornberg, where the Boers were reported to be in force.

The next day the cannonade was continued, and at 2 p.m. a battery of 5-inch guns reached Ingogo, and at once fired on a party of the enemy intrenching on Inkweloane Mountain, 9,000 yards west-north-west of the camp, causing them to retire. On 30th General Buller, hearing that Lord Roberts had occupied Elandsfontein Junction, outside Johannesburg, and had thus severed the Boer communications, proposed terms to the Commandant-General Botha, which were refused after an armistice lasting until 5th June.

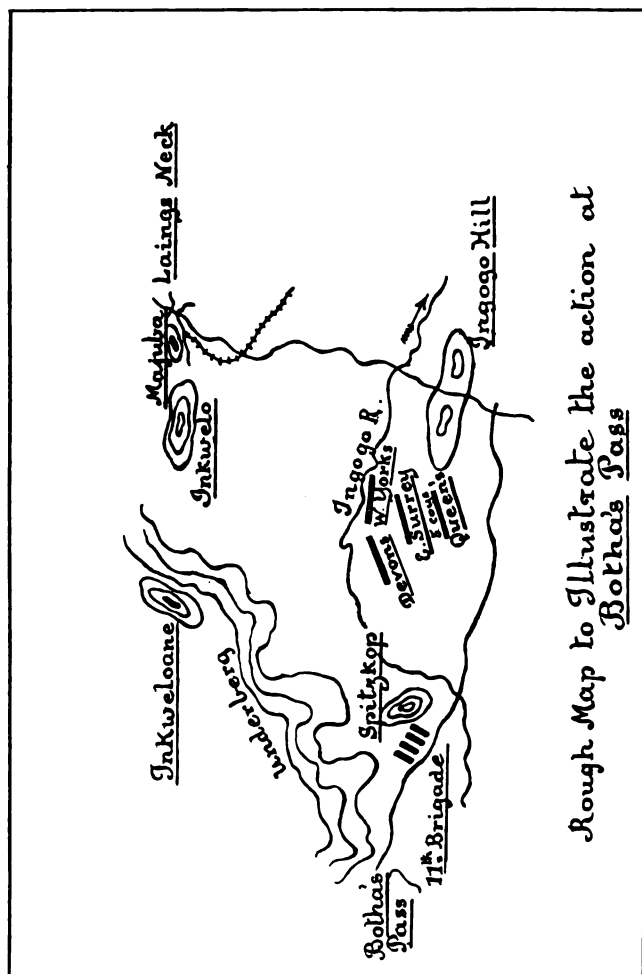
The cold at night had now become most trying, severe frost occurring each evening, which chilled the men, still in their drill clothing, to the bone. Consequently the distribution of serge suits, which took place on June 4th, not a moment too soon, was very welcome to all ranks.

The negotiations having failed, Sir Redvers Buller was at liberty to continue his operations, and proposed, whilst demonstrating against Laing's Neck, to attack and capture Botha's Pass, and after a rapid movement northwards through the Free State, to recross the mountains at Allemand's Neck, and descend on Volksrust, thus turning the Laing's Neck position.

In pursuance of this conception General Hildyard marched rapidly, on the evening of 5th, from Utrecht, and on the next day occupied Van Wyk's Hill, a few miles to the east of Botha's Pass. Here a considerable force was assembled, which was joined on 8th by the 2nd Brigade, with two batteries and other troops. At 10 a.m. the Brigade reached a point 2 miles south-east of Spitz Kop and halted, and soon afterwards orders were received regarding the day's operations.

General Hildyard's plan was as follows:—

About 5 miles from the summit of Botha's Pass the Ingogo River ran in a deep gorge, between Van Wyk's Hill and Spitz



Kop, which was also traversed by the road. The first objective was to be Spitz Kop, and when this had been occupied by a portion of the mounted troops, the 11th Brigade was to attack the pass, the mounted men covering their left; the 2nd Brigade was to advance on the right against the Underberg Mountains, and the remainder of the Mounted Brigade against Inkweloane, thus covering the right flank. The whole movement was to be supported by Artillery fire, assisted in the case of the 11th Brigade, by one Maxim, from each Battalion of the 2nd Brigade, placed on Spitz Kop. At 11 a.m. the advance of the 2nd Brigade commenced, the Devons being in the first, and D, F, G, H companies and the Volunteer company of the Queen's in third line, the remaining companies having been left at Ingogo under Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Pink, D.S.O., in charge of the Brigade baggage. At 2.30 p.m. the crest was seized under cover of heavy Artillery fire and 2 small laagers captured, the enemy, who were few in number, having withdrawn hastily, leaving camps standing and dinners cooking, to a position about a mile in rear, whence they opened fire. A desultory exchange of shots continued throughout the afternoon, in which the Queen's were slightly engaged. The 11th Brigade having, in the meantime, driven the Boers from the pass, the 2nd Brigade moved along the crest of the mountains in this direction, and finally bivouacked on their eastern slopes after about a mile had been covered. In such a position no transport could reach the troops, who for the most part spent a miserable night in the bitter cold of the mountain tops without great coats or rations, though a few fortunate individuals found tents and food in the captured laagers.

Throughout the next day the Brigade remained on the Underberg guarding the passage of the supply columns over the pass, which was very steep. Towards evening their own transport came in, that of the Queen's being complete, with the exception of one wagon which had broken down. Nothing was seen of the enemy, and after another cold night, in the course of which a dense mist arose, the forward movement into the Free State was again taken up on 10th, when the half Battalion marched off as rear-guard to the Brigade. Progress over the pass was slow owing to the difficulty of the road, and also to the fog, which did not lift until the morning was half spent. After halting for two hours at mid-day, the troops marched northwards, reaching camp at 5.30 p.m., in Transvaal territory, at the junction of the Gansvlei and Klip Rivers, 12 miles west of

Majuba, where Lieutenant-Colonel Pink's detachment rejoined Headquarters, after an unenviable experience of 3 days' baggage guard. In the meantime the advanced troops had been engaged in a sharp skirmish in which the enemy lost heavily.

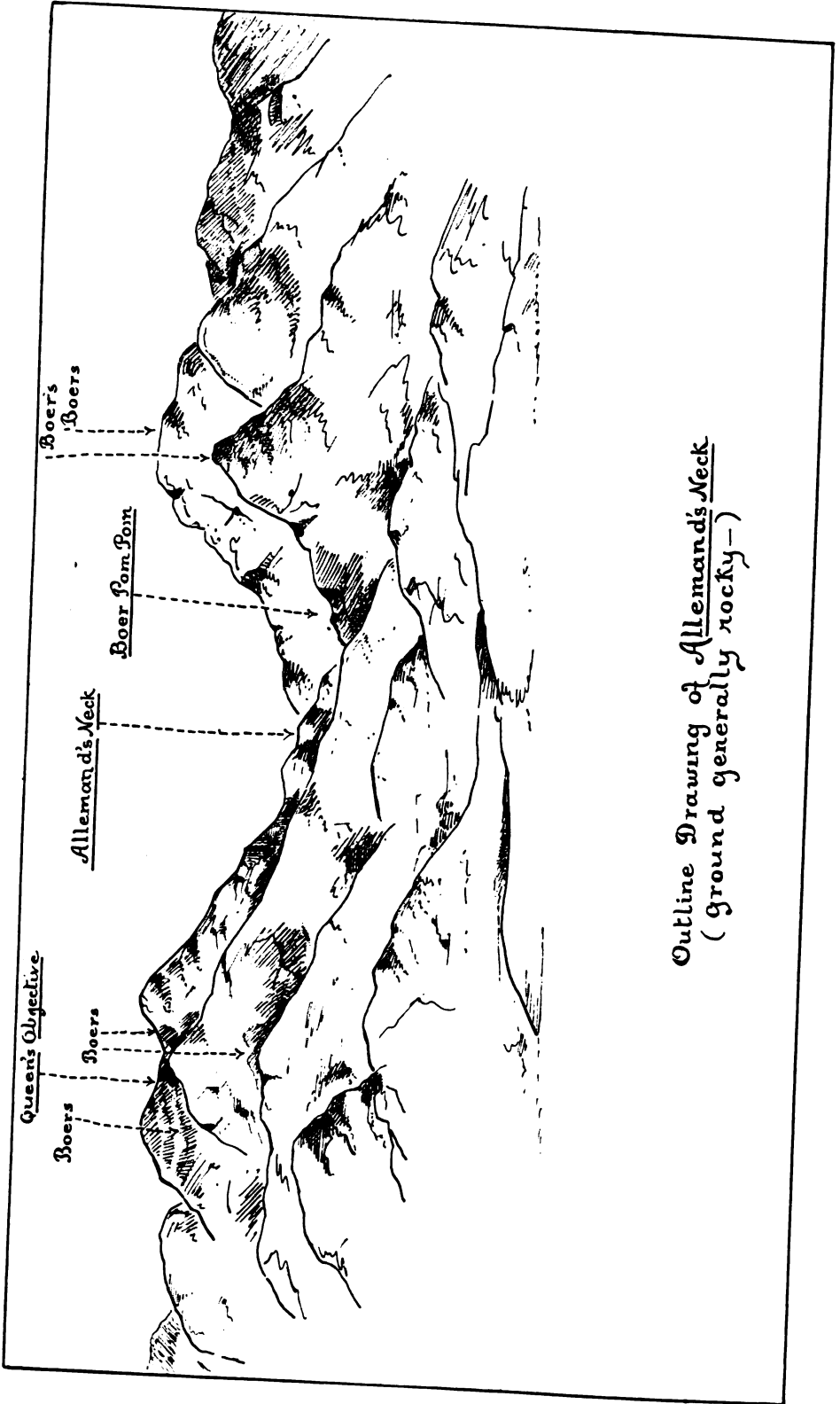
At dawn next morning General Hildyard rode forward with Sir Redvers Buller, who had joined the force, the various Staffs, and Brigadiers, to a little ridge commanding the camp, whence he explained his dispositions. The march was to be continued in a north-easterly direction to a point where, about 6 miles distant, across a rolling plain, was a gap in the chain of the Drakensberg, called Allemand's Neck, beyond which lay Volksrust. This pass, reported to be strongly occupied by the enemy, was to be forced. General Wynne's Brigade was to act as reserve, guard the baggage, and with Brocklehurst's Cavalry Brigade watch the left flank; whilst the 2nd and 10th Brigades, with the bulk of the Artillery, were to march on the pass, Dundonald's Mounted Troops covering their right flank.

At 7.30 a.m. the 2nd Brigade paraded, but did not move off until 11 a.m., when it marched in *echelon* on the left of the 10th Brigade. After about 5 miles had been traversed, the troops, on reaching the summit of a gentle undulation at about 1.15 p.m., found themselves in full view of Allemand's Neck, a *col* connecting two table-shaped mountains, both with steep bare slopes and rocky summits, and both protected in front by conical knolls—the northern possessing two, the southern and larger mountain one. On this latter hill the main portion of the enemy seemed to be massed.

Here the troops halted for a few minutes, and at 1.40 p.m., orders were received that the 2nd Brigade was to attack the northern mountain and *col*, its left being covered by Brocklehurst's Cavalry, whilst the 10th Brigade, with Dundonald's Mounted Troops, made an enveloping movement against the southern crest, the Artillery supporting both attacks from the ridge.

At 2.30 p.m. the 2nd Brigade deployed for attack, the Queen's and East Surrey Regiments being in first line, the West Yorkshire in support, and the Devons with the heavy guns. One Pompom was placed at the disposal of the Officer commanding the Queen's.

The East Surrey moved off first, the Queen's following in *echelon* 300 yards to the left-rear. The Battalion was disposed with 2 companies in the firing-line, on the right of which was placed the Pompom; 2 companies, with the Maxims in support; and 5 companies in reserve; the whole being extended to wide intervals.



Outline Drawing of Allemand's Neck
(Ground generally rocky—)

At first the advance was made without molestation down an open grassy slope, but as soon as the leading files had passed a point about 2,500 yards from the pass, the range of which had evidently been marked, a Pompom opened an effective oblique fire from the knolls of the southern mountain, and at the same time the troops came under a galling rifle fire from the front and right-front.

To have halted in these circumstances would have been ill-advised, for, apart from the length of the range, the enemy could not as yet be so accurately located as to insure that the assailants' rifle fire would be effective. The leading companies, A, B, and the Volunteer company, therefore, leaving the Artillery to cover their advance, pushed forward, without halting, to the foot of the slope, where a donga, about 1,400 yards from the nearest Boer position, afforded temporary shelter, and here fire was opened. At the same time one company of the reserve was deflected to the left to guard this flank. After the fire action had been in progress for some time, the supporting companies advanced to the donga, and the enemy's fire having considerably slackened, Major Burrell judged that the time had arrived for a forward movement. No sooner, however, did the men expose themselves than a storm of bullets commenced, which caused many casualties, the enemy having again evidently marked the range.

Nevertheless, the Queen's moved forward and soon found themselves sheltered by the conformation of the ground from the enemy's direct fire, though still suffering from that of the Boers posted on the knoll of the southern mountain. Orders were, therefore, issued for concentration of fire on this knoll, and also on the southern peak, which at this time the whole of the Artillery was engaged in shelling. Unable to withstand this hail of shot and shell the Boers gave way, and the 10th Brigade, which had gained ground under the smoke of a veldt fire ignited by the enemy's shells, was seen to be advancing to the assault. Not to be outdone the Queen's at once dashed forward, and rapidly climbing the precipitous slopes, rushed the northern mountain at 4.50 p.m., just as the 10th Brigade reached the southern crest.

To complete the discomfiture of the Boers, the Artillery, which had pushed forward to the Neck, was able to shell them effectively as they withdrew.

The casualties in this successful action were relatively few, the Queen's having 2 men killed and 29 wounded, out of a total

of 23 killed and 120 wounded in the force. The victory had, however, been gained too late in the day to admit of effective pursuit, the troops, therefore, bivouacked in the positions they had won, the Battalion passing a cold and cheerless night on the eastern slope of the mountain.

The next morning was also spent on the heights, guarding the baggage during its progress over the pass, which was not completed until 1 p.m. The Battalion then took up the duties of rear-guard, marching to Joubert's Farm, 4 miles from Volksrust, where it bivouacked at 8 p.m.

As soon as camp was reached the welcome news was received that Laing's Neck had been evacuated, as it had become untenable after General Hildyard's successful operations.

On the 12th the troops passed through Volksrust, a comparatively large township of the usual stamp, consisting mainly of wide streets deep in dust and lined by corrugated iron buildings, and after a march of 8 miles reached Charlestown, a similar but smaller place, camping, at 11 a.m., near the Laing's Neck, where tents were pitched for the first time for five weeks.

Here the Brigade remained for six days, during which an opportunity was taken to inspect the position of Laing's Neck. Strong by nature, the Boers had so fortified the area from Majuba on the west, to Pougwane on the east, as to render it impregnable against ordinary field operations. From both mountains a magnificent view was obtained, and, in a military sense, the ground to the south commanded for a radius of at least 3 miles. Between them lay the Neck, of three lower hills joined by broad *cols*, the central eminence being the most advanced and forming a link between the greater bastions of Majuba and Pougwane. For more than five miles along this frontage trenches had been excavated in three or more tiers on the forward slopes, not forming a long and visible line, but arranged in little groups in order to afford mutual support, and so sited as to be invisible from the south. To each group of trenches had, moreover, been constructed a covered way, by which the Boers could gain access to or evacuate them without exposure to fire.

Behind the intrenchments, on every favourable site, had been built many gun emplacements, each with a bomb-proof shelter, some being even cut out of solid rock. All grass in front of the position had been burnt to insure that the khaki clothing of the British should cease to afford a difficult target,

nothing in fact had been neglected to prepare for a desperate resistance.

Before their retirement the enemy had committed as much havoc as possible, and in addition to destroying large sections of the railway line, had blown up both ends of the tunnel for some 200 feet.

On 17th rain fell heavily, the first that had been experienced for nearly three months, making the cold more trying than ever, consequently the troops were glad to receive orders to resume their advance on 19th, when the Brigade marched to its old camp at Joubert's Farm. On the following day it proceeded northwards, behind the 4th Brigade, through Zandspruit, bivouacking in intense cold; and on 21st marched 12 miles to Paardekop, being joined by one Brigade of 5th Division.

At 4 a.m. the next morning the force, now under the orders of Sir Redvers Buller, marched towards Standerton in a sharp frost, accompanied by a dense mist, the 2nd Brigade being advanced guard. The country passed through was open rolling veldt, and as no Boers were encountered the progress made was rapid, in spite of the roughness of the road. After halting for breakfast and dinner the Infantry bivouacked, at 4.15 p.m., at Kalbosh Spruit, 9 miles south of Standerton, having covered 22 miles, during which not a man of the Queen's fell out. At about the same hour Lord Dundonald occupied the town without opposition, the enemy having evacuated it an hour previously, after destroying the railway bridge, burning the stores, and damaging the rolling-stock in the station.

After a day's rest the remainder of the force, on 24th, entered Standerton, a little town picturesquely situated on a series of hills forming the valley of the Vaal, against which its red brick, iron-roofed buildings, and high-steepled churches stood out in pleasant contrast; and, marching through the streets crowded with curious sightseers, mainly women and children, camped one mile to the north.

Two days later the 11th Brigade was sent northwards towards Pretoria, and the Queen's and Devons were therefore transferred to a point about a mile to the east of the town, so as to be in position to meet an attack from this direction. On 29th, the 4th Brigade having been moved to Heidelberg, the 2nd Brigade was left, with two regiments of Colonial Horse and a proportion of Artillery, to garrison Standerton. This necessitated a redistribution of the troops, and Lieutenant-Colonel Hamilton, who had been appointed to command the station,

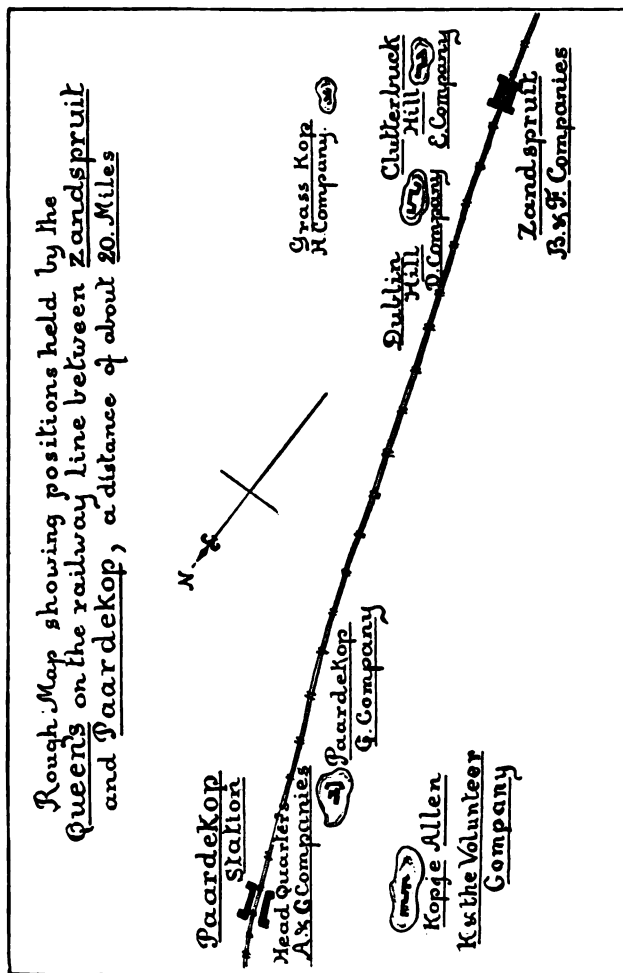
with the local rank of Brigadier-General, transferred the Queen's to the west of the town, under Stander's Kopje, where defence works were commenced so as to secure the place against a sudden attack. For the next month, in cold and rainy weather, the whole time of the troops was occupied in excavating trenches, in building blockhouses along the railway line, and in making a deviation so as to enable trains to cross the river pending the repair of the broken bridge; 800 men being daily employed in the latter duty.

The Boer patrols were, during this period, active both to the south and north, a portion of the Devonshire Regiment even being moved to Waterval, on 8th July, owing to the line having been cut. On 12th 3 Officers and 61 rank-and-file joined the Battalion, forming a welcome addition to its effective strength.

An attempt was made on 30th July to surprise and capture a body of the enemy, reported to have taken up a position on Joubert's Kopje, 7 miles to the west of Standerton, and to be threatening the railway line. The greatest secrecy was maintained in the arrangements, and though orders were not issued until after nightfall, and all preparations were made under pretext that an attack was expected, the enemy's spies, with whom the town was swarming, apparently got wind of the enterprise, for two columns, with wagons, were observed by the outposts in the act of leaving the kopje just before dusk, and at night signal-fires appeared on all the hills around.

Nevertheless the troops paraded before dawn, the Mounted Men and Field Artillery moving by road, followed by a 5-inch gun escorted by two companies of the Queen's under Major Dawson, which took up a position at 6 a.m., 3,000 yards from the kopje. The remainder of the Infantry, consisting of four companies of the Queen's, and the same number of the West Yorkshire and East Surrey Regiments, entraining at 5 a.m., railed to Kaffir Spruit, north-east of the Boer position, which was reached an hour later. Shortly afterwards the troops formed for attack, covered by the South African Light Horse, the Queen's and West Yorkshire being in the firing-line, the former on the left, and the East Surrey in reserve. The Infantry did not gain touch with the enemy, but two squadrons of South African Light Horse, sent to turn their left, were closely engaged with their rear-guard, which did not retire until reinforcements came up, with Artillery. At 9.30 the kopje was occupied by a company of the Queen's, and after the Artillery had shelled the retiring Boers for some time, the troops with-

Rough Map showing positions held by the
Queens on the railway line between Zandspruit
 and Paardekop, a distance of about 20 Miles



drew at 12.45 p.m., having destroyed a laager for about 300 men. At 4.30 p.m., when 4 miles from Standerton, they were met by a number of mule wagons, which picked up such men as were in need of a rest. The main body marched into camp at 5.30 p.m., the companies having, in some cases, covered more than 22 miles, for the most part over rough veldt.

A similar affair took place on 4th August, when three companies of the Queen's and three of the West Yorkshire Regiment marched 8 miles along the Vrede road, in support of the mounted troops sent to burn De Lange's Farm. The latter successfully accomplished their object after a sharp skirmish, but the Infantry were not engaged.

Four days later the West Yorkshire Regiment was moved to Pretoria, and the garrison being thus materially reduced, the Queen's were transferred to the summit of Stander's Kopje, where the outpost and other duties pressed most heavily on the Officers and men; there being present, on 17th August, only 19 Officers, 1 Warrant Officer, 42 Sergeants, 27 Corporals, 9 Drummers, and 732 Privates with the Battalion.

The weather, however, though still rainy, had become much warmer, making the night work less trying.

Orders were received on the 28th that the Queen's were to relieve the King's Own Royal Lancaster Regiment, and to be disposed in detachments guarding the railway line between Zandspruit and Paardekop, a distance of about 20 miles. The next day, therefore, the Battalion moved by train at dusk to the following positions, the Officers and men being entertained at dinner on arrival by those of the King's Own, viz.: Headquarters, A and K companies to Paardekop Station, C company, and the Volunteer company to Kopje Allen, G company to Paardekop, D company to Dublin Hill, B and F companies to Zandspruit, H company to Grass Kop, and E company to Clutterbuck Hill.

The positions had already been fortified, and were in some cases armed with 4.7 or 12-pounder Naval guns. As soon, however, as they were taken over, the men commenced to so improve the works as to preclude all possibility of capture by the enemy, and the fact that the Boers made no such attempt, bears ample witness to the strength of the fortifications, and to the vigilance with which they were guarded.

For many weary months the Battalion now took no active part in the Campaign, the monotony of guarding the lines of communication being relieved from time to time only by small

punitive expeditions to burn and strip the farms, and drive in the cattle of recalcitrant Boers, or to attempt the surprise of small parties who spent their time in damaging the railway line.

On 12th September a slight alteration was made in the dispositions, A company being moved to Grass Kop from Kopje Allen.

Two days afterwards Sir Redvers Buller passed down the line on his way home. Writing of this incident, a month later, to the editor of the "Surrey Times," he expressed himself in the following flattering terms:—

"The Queen's have been with me throughout my late work in South Africa. They have been as good as the best. I have always tried to give all men a fair share of work in turn, and when I had to move north from Zandspruit it was not the turn of the 2nd Division to move, so I left them to hold the railway from Zandspruit to Heidelberg, with the certainty that they would maintain their positions without fail, and they did so.

"Work on the communications of an army is not so glorious, perhaps, as fighting in the advance, but it is most important, and usually more harassing and dangerous. This was the case in this instance.

"Exactly a month to-day I was passing Paardekop on my way home; the post was held by the Queen's, and their Commanding Officer came down to say good-bye, and I saw in the dusk behind him the kind lads of the Queen's gathering to give me a send-off. I was just putting out my head to say good-bye, and to add that 41 years ago I went into action for the first time alongside of the Queen's, and that I found them in this Campaign as I did in that, first-rate fellows to be alongside of in a fight. I was gripped at the moment by a sudden feeling that it was indeed 41 years ago, and that this was probably the last time I should be able to command troops in the field, and before I could speak the train had gone on

"The people of Surrey may safely feel proud of their Regiment."

The Volunteer company was sent by rail to Maritzburg, on 8th October, under orders for England, which were afterwards cancelled, and it was posted to the Composite Volunteer Battalion. All ranks were sorry to part with the Volunteers, who had proved themselves good fellows, and had made great improvement during the six months they had been with the Battalion, which was especially remarked by those Officers of the Lines of Communication Staff through whose hands they passed both when proceeding to the front and returning. Major Burrell's farewell order, which ran as follows, was thoroughly endorsed by the Officers and men:—

"The Commanding Officer desires to convey to the Volunteer company, on its departure, the hearty good wishes of all ranks of the Battalion. The Volunteers have shown themselves zealous and steady in action, and well-behaved in camp, and the 2nd Battalion The Queen's, wishes them every success."

In November the Boers became particularly active, and though nothing more serious was attempted than tearing up the railway line, skirmishes occurred almost daily with the British mounted patrols.

On 6th of this month a Mounted Infantry company composed of Lieutenant Watson, 2nd Lieutenant Fearon, and 50 Non-commissioned Officers and men, was sent to Standerton, to join a regiment which was being formed from the troops of the 2nd Division, and at the same time a regimental Mounted Infantry company was raised.

Shortly afterwards the dispositions were again slightly changed, the garrison of Kopje Allen being increased by a troop of Bethune's Mounted Infantry, whilst the remainder of this regiment was distributed between Dublin Hill, Grass Kop, and Zandspruit.

In December the usual type of summer weather set in, great heat, during which the flies were very troublesome, alternating with heavy rain and thunderstorms. About this time Major Burrell was temporarily invalided, the command devolving on Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel F. J. Pink, D.S.O., and soon afterwards a much needed draft of 2 Officers and 140 Non-commissioned Officers and men joined the Battalion.

The enemy now again became very bold, pushing his reconnaissances so close to the positions held by the Queen's, that frequently the Artillery were obliged to fire on his patrols.

1901.

In this manner the hot weather wore on, the severe outpost duty, combined with the sedentary lives they were obliged to lead, exercising an unfortunate effect on the health of the younger men, a large number of whom became for a time non-efficient through slight dysentery, the numbers fit for duty being consequently often very low.

On 14th March, 1901, however, the strength of the Battalion was raised by the arrival of drafts amounting to 5 Officers and 190 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

In May the weather again became cold, and the vigilance of the troops was redoubled, as the high ground on which the posts were situated was each night enveloped in dense fog.

On 16th a welcome relief from the tedium of line of communication duty was accorded to two companies of the Battalion, which, with two of the Essex Regiment, a squadron of the 5th Dragoon Guards, 2 Field Guns, and a body of Menne's Scouts, were despatched, under Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Pink, D.S.O., to co-operate with a column under Colonel Colville in clearing the Verzammal Berg of the enemy.

The Boers, however, hearing of the intended operations, quitted the district, the troops consequently met with no opposition. After marching for 4 days, during which time a large area was covered—for in spite of the cold the baggage was limited to 20 pounds per man—burning the grass, and destroying all grain on the southern slopes of the mountains, besides capturing two families, and a large quantity of stock, they returned to Paardekop well pleased with the results of their expedition.

On 22nd of this month a very clever and gallant action was performed by Captain Bottomley and Lieutenant Smith.

For some time past it had been known that the local Boer leaders were in the habit of frequenting certain villages and farms for food and shelter, and these Officers consequently determined to take advantage of this fact to lay an ambush. Amersfort, a village some 10 miles from the railway, was chosen for the attempt, and at 2 a.m. they rode thither with their servants, 10 Mounted Infantry of the Regiment, and 10 of Menne's Scouts, 50 men of the Regiment following on foot as a reserve.

The village was reached about 4 a.m. and searched, but no Boers found. Captain Bottomley then decided to hide in one of the houses and wait in the hopes that some of the enemy might come in at daylight. This policy was crowned with success, for at 7 a.m. a Kaffir was captured, who stated that he had come to cook breakfast for Joubert, Commandant of the Wakkerstrom Commando, and several other important Boers.

The situation was now intensely exciting, for within the next hour 4 Boers rode up, one after another, and were captured. Finally, at 8 a.m., a party of 8 appeared, and were about to dismount when Captain Bottomley called on them to surrender. Before, however, they had time to reply, one of the British unfortunately fired a shot, and the party galloped off in a general fusillade, in which Spawater, the magistrate of Amersfort, was mortally wounded, Bosman the magistrate of Piet Retief killed, Joubert and two others wounded and captured. These men being the mainstay of the belligerent party in the district, the consequences of the affair were most important.

The sound of the firing, however, attracted others of the enemy, who were in the neighbourhood, and Captain Bottomley's men had to fight hard to escape, losing 2 of the Scouts, prisoners, and several horses killed, before the Boers relinquished the pursuit within Artillery range of Grass Kop.

A month later the Battalion, except B and E companies, left to garrison Grass Kop and Dublin Hill respectively, was at last relieved from its duties on the railway line. Headquarters A, G, and H companies being attached to Colonel Rimington's column on the 10th July; whilst on the 14th, C, D, and F companies were sent to Greylingstadt to join Colonel Colville's column.

The work of the Infantry, with these columns was exceedingly hard, but for the most part devoid of excitement, the fighting falling mainly to the lot of the mounted men. By day the Infantry toiled wearily along the roads guarding the baggage and convoy, and no sooner was camp reached than they took up the outpost duties, only to relinquish them when the next day's march was commenced.

Such work is one of the severest trials to which a Battalion can be subjected, and the unstinted praise of all who were fortunate enough to command detachments of the Queen's is sufficient evidence that they came out of the ordeal with high credit.

The operations of Rimington's column were mainly confined to the mountainous district of the north-east of the Free State, no tents were carried, and the baggage was limited to 35 pounds per man. The length of the marches varied considerably, at times as much as 20 miles a day being covered, but on these long journeys, whenever possible, the dismounted men were carried in rotation in empty wagons.

In September a march of 28 miles, to Senekal, was performed in 24 hours without a single man falling out; and in October the column moved from Heilbron to Standerton in 3 days, in great heat, marching only by night, and resting in the daytime, though the temperature was too high to permit of sleep.

On 4th November the companies were relieved by a detachment of the Black Watch, Colonel Rimington issuing the following farewell order:—

"The Brigadier wishes to thank the Commanding Officer and all ranks of the Queen's for the good and cheerful way in which they have carried out their duties. They have greatly contributed to the successful operations of the column during the time they have formed part of it. Their smartness and high state of efficiency have been an example to all."

The operations of Colonel Colville's column were at first carried out in the Ermelo district. Later it moved to the south-east of Standerton, and finally to Amsterdam and the Eastern Transvaal.

On 18th September the column marched from Ermelo to Zandspruit, a distance of 90 miles, in 94 hours, in order to be ready to meet the threatened Boer invasion of Natal. From 12th October to 12th December it was in standing camp on the Swazi border, and on 19th December the detachment rejoined Headquarters at Doorn Kloof, on the Kroonstadt-Lindley Blockhouse line, having marched in all more than 600 miles. Before their departure from the column, Colonel Colville addressed the men, specially complimenting them on their behaviour, and expressing himself very well pleased with their excellent discipline and marching powers.

On 24th October a draft of one Officer and 70 men joined B and E companies, which in the interval had been moved first to Waterval, and then to Joubert's Kopje, near Standerton. Five days later these companies, with the attached men, 250 in all, were posted to Colonel Wilson's column, at Heilbron, for about a fortnight, during which they scoured the country round Reitz and Heilbron in conjunction with Byng's column, losing only one man, who was killed by lightning. On their withdrawal, on 15th November, Colonel Wilson published an order thanking and praising them for the way they had performed their duties.

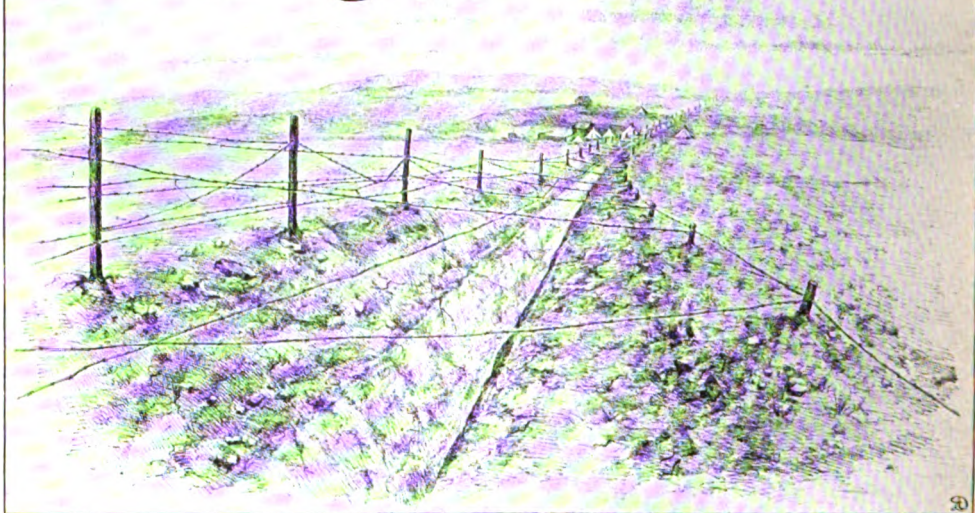
On 10th November, 1901, Headquarters and all available companies sailed from Standerton to Kroonstadt in the Free State, now re-named the Orange River Colony. At this period the total strength of the Battalion in South Africa, including Mounted Infantry and sick, amounted to 23 Officers, 1 Warrant Officer, 57 Sergeants, 14 Drummers, and 1,112 rank-and-file. On 18th a column of 350 men of the Queen's, 1 section Royal Field Artillery, and 500 Mounted Troops, marched, under Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Pink, with a convoy of blockhouse material, to occupy Kalfontein Bridge, where the Lindley road crossed the Valsch River, and to secure it with blockhouses. The next day the column was opposed by a considerable force of the enemy, who, however, made no serious attempts to hinder its march, but contented themselves with a long range action, which was continued for several hours, when they were finally driven off and the bridge captured with a loss of only 6 men in all. The 20th was spent in building the blockhouses for its protection, and at the same time the remainder of the Battalion commenced the erection of a line of blockhouses from Kroonstadt along the Lindley road.

As soon as the blockhouses had been completed at the bridge at Kalfontein, Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Pink's detachment

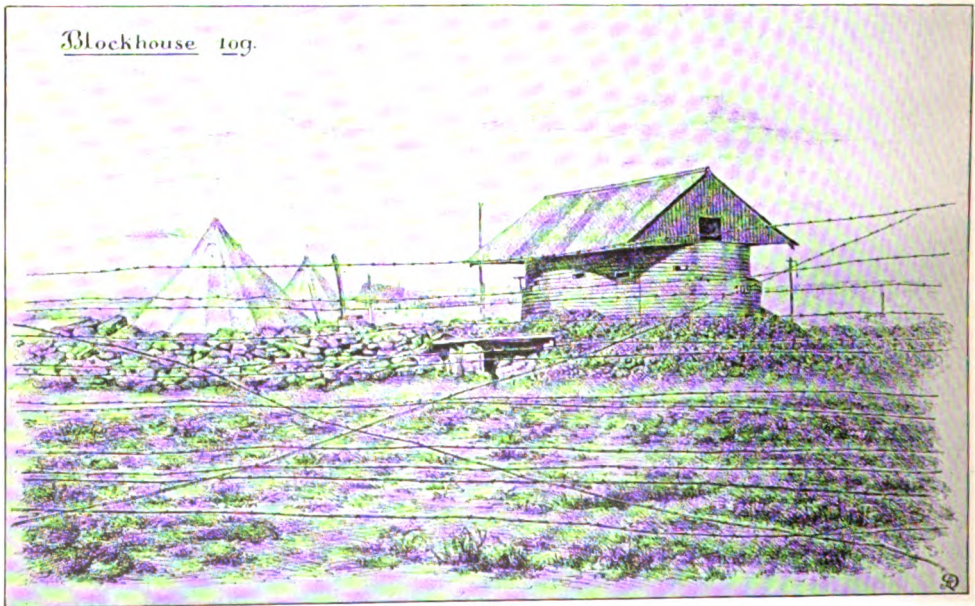
Digitized by Google

Connecting French and wire fence
between blockhouses (109 & 110)

Kroonstadt - Lindley



Blockhouse 109.



began to build them towards Kroonstadt, eventually forming a connection with the Battalion. When this had been accomplished, other troops were posted in the blockhouses, whilst the Queen's were directed to continue the line along the Lindley road, from Kalfontein towards Doorn Kopje and Doorn Kloof, covered by Mounted Troops and Artillery supplied by General Elliot. Simultaneously a line from Lindley towards Kalfontein was taken in hand by the Inniskilling Fusiliers, each house as it was completed being occupied by a garrison, drawn, as a rule, from another unit.

The two corps joined hands at number 126 blockhouse, the section finally allotted to the Queen's, and occupied by them during the remainder of the war, extending from that point to within 4 miles of Doorn Kloof.

The work of guarding a blockhouse line, though full of excitement and variety, was exceedingly trying to the men, necessitating, as it did, a perpetual watch by day and night to prevent the enemy from crossing or damaging the wire entanglements which were spread between the blockhouses. The fact that a comparatively junior Non-commissioned Officer was, as a rule, in charge of each post was moreover calculated to test, more than anything else, the true discipline and system existing in a Battalion; for, withdrawn as they were from the control and supervision of their superiors, nothing but a conscientious discharge of duty on the part of the Non-commissioned ranks, and implicit obedience by the men, could ensure that their arduous duties were adequately carried out.

No large force of Boers passed through the line held by the Queen's, which in itself bears eloquent testimony to their vigilance. Moreover, after the experience of a body of men who, under Christian De Wet forced their way through the obstacles near number 75 blockhouse, but left behind them some rifles and a good many dead or wounded horses, the enemy as a rule avoided the Queen's section.

Individuals and small bodies could not, however, be absolutely prevented from wire cutting, and much gallantry was displayed in thwarting these enterprises, the conduct of Sergeant Murray being particularly conspicuous. This Non-commissioned Officer, on 27th January, 1902, went from his blockhouse to a place where the enemy were in the habit of doing damage, and remained there alone all night, though in the course of a brisk exchange of shots he was unfortunately wounded.

1902.

A small draft of 33 Non-commissioned Officers and men joined on 2nd February, bringing 22 pipes presented by Her Majesty Queen Victoria for distribution to the best men of the Battalion.

This was the second occasion on which Her Majesty had remembered her troops in this kindly manner, a scarf, knitted by herself for the most deserving Non-commissioned Officer or man, having been awarded to Colour-Sergeant Ferrett, of D company, in the previous August.

On 10th March the second Volunteer company left for England under Captain Symonds. This company had landed at East London on 7th April, 1901, and after being employed in guarding Pretoria, the coal mine at Vereenigen, and the railway line near Taaibosch, had joined the Battalion at Kroonstadt on 16th November.

Like their comrades of the first company, they had done good work, and the farewell order, which ran as follows, truthfully expressed the feelings of the Officers and men of the Battalion :—

“ All ranks of the 2nd Battalion are sorry to lose their good comrades of the Volunteer company, and wish them Godspeed on their homeward voyage. The Commanding Officer thanks Captain Symonds, the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and men, for their soldier-like conduct whilst with the 2nd Battalion. They have been a credit to the Queen's Regiment, and he trusts that the good comradeship established in the field between the Regular and Volunteer Battalions will increase and be cemented in future.”

A draft of 150 Non-commissioned Officers and men joined from England on 21st March. A week later a similar number were sent to reinforce the 1st Battalion in India. On 24th May a draft of one Officer and 119 Non-commissioned Officers and men arrived from Home, who, however, were not destined to see any fighting in this Campaign, for, on 31st May, terms of peace were arranged.

The casualties suffered by the Queen's during the war were not heavy when its duration is taken into consideration, but on the other hand the vast majority occurred in the first six months, after which the Battalion, as a whole, was not seriously engaged.

The total number killed in action or who died of wounds amounted to 3 Officers and 36 Non-commissioned Officers and men, whilst 2 Officers and 97 Non-commissioned Officers and men died of disease; 10 Officers and 260 Non-commissioned Officers and men were wounded.

Not one single man was made prisoner during the course of the Campaign, a record which few Regiments can equal and



G. Tandy photo

Lionel Electric Engraving Co.

*J. K. Kennedy Major General
To His Forces
Colonel The Queen*

The *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry* is a peer-reviewed journal of research and clinical practice in child and adolescent psychiatry. It is published by the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry (AACAP), a leading organization in the field of child and adolescent mental health. The journal covers a wide range of topics, including clinical research, clinical practice, and policy issues. It is a leading source of information for child and adolescent psychiatrists, researchers, and clinicians.

He was, in the Staff in

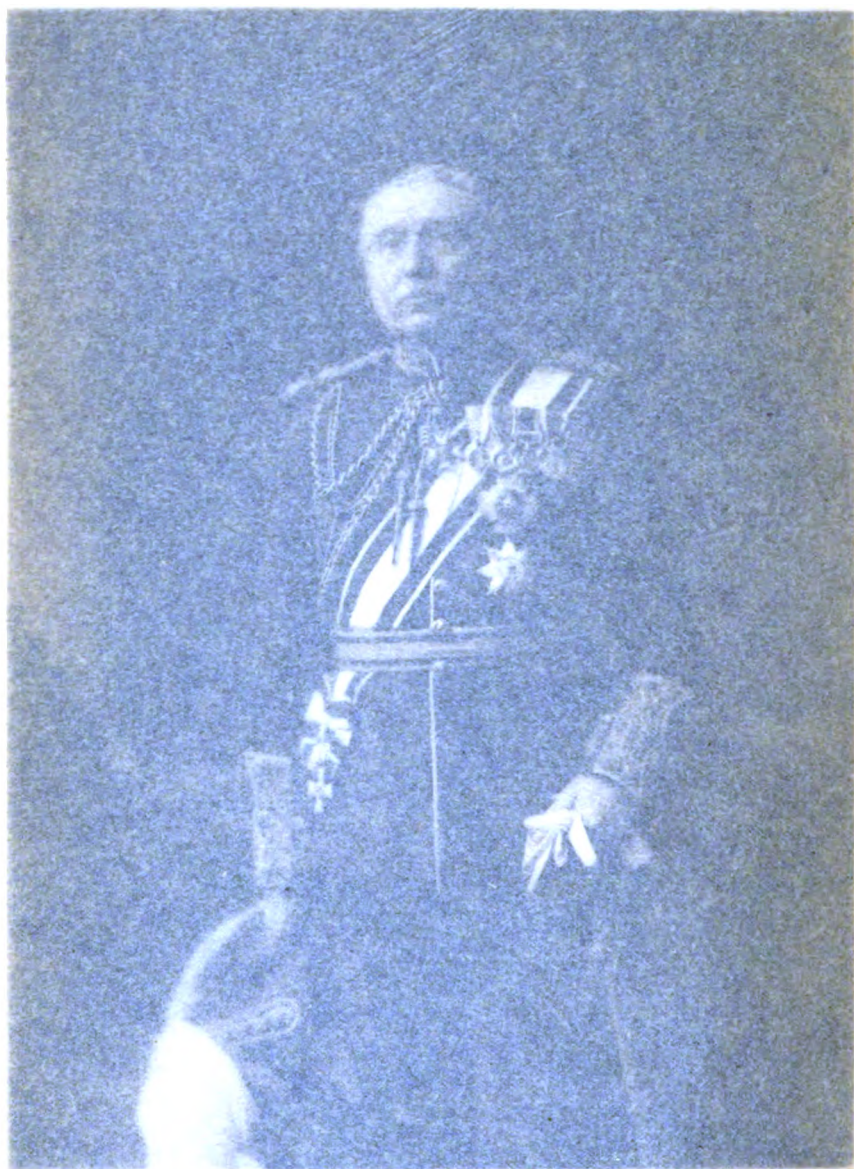
the capacity, especially moments Λ , \mathbf{W} ,

P. G. Clarke,
Company.

Mr. F. K. Keny, C.B., serving as a member of the committee, and Mr. J. H. Keny, C.B., as secretary, were also employed during the year.

General Kelly was a particularly brilliant leader and his leadership was a great asset to the fighting at

...and his handling of the crisis commended him, even to the Continent. He was



The Hon. Mr. J. A. G. ...
 To the ...
 Colonel ...

none can surpass. Yet not many saw more fighting than the Queen's. Detachments were serving with the Mounted Infantry for more than two years, the Battalion did its fair share of work with flying columns, and the fighting in Natal was hard and close.

The good work performed by the Mounted Infantry sections under Lieutenants Livesay and Watson, with 2nd Lieutenants Fearon and Clarke, also deserves special mention. Their lot was one of almost continuous marching and fighting throughout the latter portion of the war, and the comparatively few casualties suffered can only have been due to the excellent manner in which they were trained and led. Every senior Officer under whom they served was enthusiastic in their praise, and all were anxious to have the Mounted Infantry of the Queen's again under their orders.

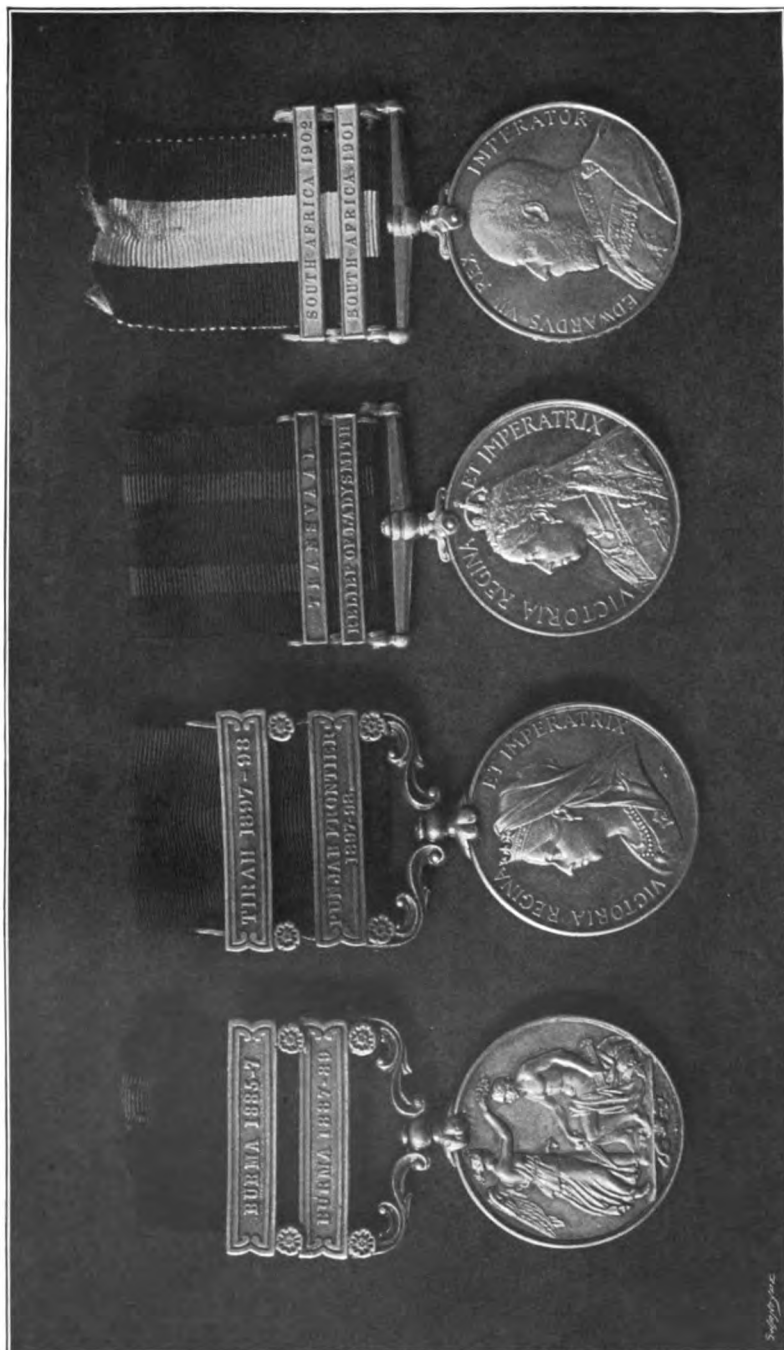
With such a splendid record it was but fair that the Battalion should receive a large number of honours, during and after the conclusion of the Campaign. To the long roll of battles and campaigns upon the Colours were added the words, "South Africa, 1899-1902," and "Relief of Ladysmith." Lieutenant-Colonel E. O. F. Hamilton was promoted to the brevet rank of Colonel; Major W. S. Burrell to that of Lieutenant-Colonel; and Captains G. G. Whiffin, A. F. Sillem, and H. R. Bottomley to that of Major. Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel F. J. Pink, D.S.O., was made Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George; whilst Captain H. C. Pilleau, and Lieutenants Smith, Mangles, Wedd, Livesay, and Watson became Companions of the Distinguished Service Order. Brevet-Major A. F. Sillem was, in addition, adjudged to be qualified for service on the Staff in consequence of his good service in the field in this capacity. The services of the following Officers were also specially mentioned in despatches: Major R. Dawson, Lieutenants A. W. Tufnell and A. E. McNamara, 2nd Lieutenants R. G. Clarke, and Captain L. S. De la Mare of the 1st Volunteer company.

A large number of Officers, who had been, or were, serving in the Queen's, were extra-regimentally employed during the war, chief amongst whom was Major-General T. K. Kenny, C.B., who was selected to command the 7th Division. General Kelly Kenny's services in the Campaign were of a particularly brilliant character. On his Division fell the brunt of the fighting at Paardeberg, the decisive battle of the war, and his handling of his troops at Dreifontein has won universal commendation, even from the captious military critics on the Continent. He was

subsequently placed in command of the troops in the Orange River Colony, promoted Lieutenant-General during the war, and on his return to England appointed to be Adjutant-General to the Forces; he was shortly afterwards made Colonel of the Regiment, and subsequently Knight-Commander of the Order of the Bath. The career of Sir Thomas Kelly Kenny is one of which all Officers of the Regiment may well be proud. Most of his early service was spent in the Queen's, the 1st Battalion of which he commanded. He saw active service twice as an Ensign—in China and Abyssinia—and in both expeditions was mentioned in despatches; but in spite of the fact that his next war experience was not to occur for nearly 30 years, he rose from one high appointment to another, and at the outbreak of the Boer War was employed as Adjutant-General for the Auxiliary Forces.

Of other Officers, Major C. C. Monro, who was Deputy-Assistant Adjutant-General on the Staff of the 7th Division, was promoted to the brevet rank of Lieutenant-Colonel for his services; and Major Hubert Hamilton, D.S.O., employed on the Staff of Lord Kitchener, was first promoted to a half-pay Lieutenant-Colonelcy, and afterwards appointed Aide-de-Camp to the King with the brevet rank of Colonel in the Army. Major H. D. E. Parsons, employed in the Ordnance Department, was awarded the C.M.G.; whilst Brevet-Major J. G. King King, who was Staff Officer to the Colonial Division and also at the base at Cape Town; Brevet-Major W. D. Bird employed as a squadron commander in the Rhodesia regiment and severely wounded; Captain G. E. R. Kenrick employed, first as Signalling Officer, and afterwards as Staff Officer at Headquarters; and Captain A. M. Tringham attached to the Devonshire Regiment, and wounded during the siege of Ladysmith, were made Companions of the Distinguished Service Order. Brevet-Major D. Mackworth, attached to the 60th Rifles, and mentioned in despatches for gallantry, was unfortunately killed in Ladysmith early in the Campaign; and Captain B. T. Pell, D.S.O., who had been present during the relief of the Pekin Legations in 1900 as A.D.C. to General Gaselee, commanding the British troops, was lucky enough to add to his experience by serving both with the Battalion, and on the Staff, towards the latter portion of the Campaign.

Nor were the services of the Non-commissioned Officers and men disregarded. The Distinguished Conduct Medal was awarded to Sergeant-Major R. Dormand, Colour-Sergeants W. Ewer,



Burma. 1885 - 89	Indian Frontier.	S. Africa Queens.	S. Africa Kings.
Pte. T. Smith			
Pte W. Horrigan			

T. Robinson, T. Ferrett; Sergeant Master Cook R. Weston; Sergeants J. Knight, and E. Smith; Lance-Sergeant Clifford; Corporals H. Alderslade, J. H. Smith, and Lance-Corporal M. Regan; and Privates J. Carney, H. H. Punter, H. Maddox, T. Hatherall, G. Causon, and W. Wade. Private H. Silence was promoted to the rank of Corporal for his gallantry in dismounting and checking by his fire the advance of a party of Boers near Amersfort, thus enabling one of his comrades, whose horse had been shot, to escape; and Private F. Seymour was promoted to the same rank for his coolness when in command of a party of Mounted Infantry.

The following Non-commissioned Officers and men were also specially commended for gallantry in action: Colour-Sergeants Sellicks, and Hawkes; Lance-Corporal Hilliers, and Privates Westcombe, H. Elmer, J. Burgess, A. Penfold, H. Mileman, and F. King.

No Officer or man received the Victoria Cross, the supreme award for daring, but this distinction was well earned by Lieutenant W. D. Wright, in Northern Nigeria, in March, 1903, by an action which demanded the exercise not only of personal bravery, an attribute of all Officers of the Queen's, but of coolness, self-reliance, bold initiative, and sound judgment. The circumstances were remarkable. A small force of Native troops commanded by British Officers advancing into the heart of Africa to break the power of the slave-raiding Emir of Kano, met and defeated the bulk of his army, when still some marches from the capital. A halt now became necessary to replenish the store of provisions, but in order not to lose touch with the enemy, who was known still to possess a large force of undefeated Cavalry, small patrols of Mounted Infantry were pushed to the front. One of these, of some 44 men under Lieutenant Wright, with one other European Officer, Lieutenant Wells of the Northern Nigeria Regiment, found itself suddenly confronted by a mass of 1,000 of the enemy's horsemen, supported by 2,000 foot. Some men, in this case, would have retired. But Lieutenant Wright, remembering how a bold front impresses the savage mind, calmly formed up his little force in a hastily prepared zariba, where for many hours his men, inspired by the conduct of their leaders, withstood the desperate assaults of the Emir's troops, who were finally obliged to withdraw, and were followed by the British until nightfall.

Shortly before the conclusion of hostilities in South Africa a piece of good fortune befell the Regiment, a most interesting

and valuable present being made by Sir G. Strickland, the Governor of Antigua, of 12 pikes formerly carried by Sergeants of the Queen's and left in Government House about the year 1824. These have been placed at the Dépôt, and will, it is to be hoped, form the nucleus of an historical collection of Regimental relics.

1903. To return to the History of the 2nd Battalion. On the cessation of hostilities it was moved to Kroonstadt, where it remained under canvas for nearly two years. Finally it
1904. returned to England, on 7th June, 1904, to take up its station at Shorncliffe, having spent more than 4½ years in South Africa, without being once quartered in a permanent building.

The occasion of the unveiling of the war memorials at Holy Trinity Church, Guildford, on 9th October, was utilised by the people of West Surrey to afford the Battalion a splendid welcome and reception on its return from service, and to demonstrate the high esteem in which they held their Territorial Regiment.

On the initiative of Viscount Middleton, Lord-Lieutenant of the county, funds had been collected and arrangements made for the entertainment of the Officers and men at a banquet in the drill hall of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion, and for the gift of a handsome silver cup, which was subsequently presented to the Officers' Mess; whilst in response to the appeal of the Mayor, the High Street, in which the Church was situated, had been gaily decorated with flags and bunting.

About 400 men of the Battalion were conveyed to Guildford by special train, where they were received on the platform by the Lord-Lieutenant, the High Sheriff, and other dignitaries, as well as by the Mayor and Town Councillors.

After being joined by the Reservists of the Regular and Militia Battalions, and by those Volunteers who had served with the Queen's in South Africa, a procession was formed, and the whole marched through cheering crowds to the Church. Here a firing party was drawn up in the High Street, whilst the remainder filed into the Church, the Colour-party of the 2nd Battalion taking its stand before the Battalion memorial, that of the 3rd Battalion underneath the tablet commemorating the Officers and men of the Militia.

The service, which was conducted by a large number of clergy, amongst whom were Bishop Ingham, and the Chaplain-General to the Forces, was highly impressive, the men singing the hymns and joining in the responses in a most fervent

manner. When the Buglers of the 3rd Battalion had sounded the "Last Post" outside the Church, Sir T. K. Kenny unveiled the Battalion memorial, a handsome sheet of brass, framed in alabaster, and bearing 139 names. Viscount Middleton then unveiled the other memorials, of which the central panel had been erected with the inscription: "To the glory of God, and in memory of all ranks of the Queen's who fell in South Africa, by their comrades of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Battalions, and 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Volunteer Battalions." On the south of this was a tablet to those Non-commissioned Officers and men of the 3rd Battalion who fell in South Africa; and on the other side stood a panel in memory of Colonel John Davis, A.D.C., who commanded and was Honorary Colonel of the 3rd Battalion, in which he served 32 years, and who had, in addition, undertaken the whole expense and immense labour of compiling the history of the Regular Battalions, which, unfortunately, he was not able to complete.

At the banquet, to which more than 900 sat down, Lord Middleton, in welcoming the men in the name of the county and in proposing the health of the Queen's, dwelt especially on the pride with which the people regarded the Regiment, and its splendid record of services, as evinced by the unrivalled reception which had been accorded to them that day.

Lieutenant-General Sir T. K. Kenny, who responded to the toast, informed the company that had it been possible, Queen Alexandra herself would have unveiled the memorials. But, although this was not possible, he had been commanded by the Queen to convey to the relatives, friends, and comrades of the deceased, her sympathy and condolence. And, further, he had been commanded to say with what pride Her Majesty had followed the duty and work of the Regiment in South Africa.

Her Majesty also gave additional proof of her interest in the Queen's when, before the close of the proceedings, Viscount Middleton read the following reply to a loyal telegram he had despatched to the Queen in the name of those present:—

"Pray convey my grateful thanks to the 2nd Battalion of my Regiment for their kind and loyal greeting, and send them my warmest welcome home from South Africa. ALEXANDRA."

APPENDIX I.

STATIONS AND SERVICES OF THE "QUEEN'S" REGIMENT.

Date.	Station.	Services.
1661 - - - -		Raised as the Tangier Regiment.
1661 to 1684 - - -	Tangier - - -	Engaged continuously against the Moors.
1684 to 1689 - - -	England (3 companies in Ireland).	Monmouth's Rebellion. Battle of Sedgemoor, July 6th, 1685.
1689 to 1692 - - -	Ireland - - -	Revolutionary War.
July 30th, 1689 - - -	" - - -	A detachment at the battle of Newtown Butler.
August " - - -	" - - -	Relief of Londonderry.
Feb. 12th, 1690 - - -	" - - -	Action at Belturbet.
" 14th, " - - -	" - - -	" " Cavan.
April 6th, " - - -	" - - -	Capture of Killishandra Castle.
July 1st, " - - -	" - - -	Battle of the Boyne.
August " - - -	" - - -	First siege of Limerick.
Sept. to Oct. " - - -	" - - -	Capture of Cork and Kinsale.
March 1691 - - -	" - - -	Capture of Cairn Castle, and Castle Conway.
June " - - -	" - - -	Capture of Ballymore and Athlone.
July 12th, " - - -	" - - -	Battle of Aughrim.
September " - - -	" - - -	Capture of Limerick.
1692 - - -	England - - -	
1692 to 1696 - - -	Flanders - - -	
July 29th, 1693 - - -	" - - -	Battle of Landen.
July 1695 - - -	" - - -	Siege and Capture of Namur.
1696 to 1697 - - -	England - - -	
1697 - - -	Flanders - - -	
1697 to 1702 - - -	England - - -	
Feb. 1701 to May 1763 -	A company in Bermuda.	
1702 to 1707 - - -	Spain - - -	War of the Spanish Succession.
Aug. to Sept. 1702 - - -	" - - -	Attack on Cadiz.
October " - - -	" - - -	" " Vigo.

Date.		Station.	Services.
1702 - - -		England.	
May 1703 - - -		Flanders - - -	Gallant defence of Tongres.
1704 to 1707 - - -		Spain and Portugal	War of the Spanish Succession.
May 1705 - - -		" "	Siege and Capture of Valenza and Albuquerque.
1705 - - -		" "	Siege of Badajos.
April 1706 - - -		" "	Capture of Alcantara.
May " - - -		" "	" " Ciudad Rodrigo.
June " - - -		" "	Occupation of Madrid.
April 25th, 1707 - - -		" "	Regiment captured at the battle of Almanza.
1708 to March 1711 -		England - - -	
March 1711 to Oct. 1712		In the Canadian Expedition.	
1711 to 1714 - - -		A detachment at Annapolis.	
Oct. 1712 to April 1721		England - - -	
April 1721 to April 1727		Scotland - - -	
April 1727 to July 1730		England - - -	
Aug. 1730 to May 1749 -		Gibraltar - - -	
June 1749 to June 1765		Ireland - - -	
June 1765 to Feb. 1768 -		Isle of Man - - -	
March 1768 to Dec. 1775		Gibraltar - - -	
Dec. 1775 to Oct. 1783 -		England - - -	Assisted in quelling the Gordon Riots, June 1780.
Nov. 1783 to March 1792		Gibraltar - - -	
April 1792 to Feb. 1793		England - - -	
Feb. 1793 to Nov. 1794 -		10 companies detached to Channel Fleet.	French Revolutionary War.
June 1st, 1794 - - -		" "	Served in Lord Howe's Victory.
Dec. 1794 to March 1797		West Indies (Detachment first, later the whole Regiment).	Actions at Grenada.
1795 - - - - -		" "	Actions at St. Lucia.
" - - - - -		" "	" " Martinique.
Dec. 1794 to May 1795 -		2nd Battalion formed and stationed in England.	
May 1795 to Aug. 1795 -		2nd Battalion in Guernsey.	
Aug. 1795 to March 1796		2nd Battalion in England.	
Mar. 1796 to Mar. 1797 -		2nd Battalion incorporated with 1st Battalion in West Indies.	
Feb. 18th, 1797 - - -		" "	Capture of Trinidad.

Date.	Station.	Services.
Mar. 1797 to June 1798	England - - -	
June 1798 to July 1799	Ireland - - -	Irish Rebellion.
June 20th, 1798 - - -	" - - -	Action at Goff's Bridge.
" 21st, " - - -	" - - -	Relief of Wexford.
Sept. 8th, " - - -	" - - -	Surrender of the French at Ballinamuck.
July 1799 to Aug. 1799	England - - -	
Aug. 1799 to Oct. 1799 -	Holland - - -	The Helder Campaign.
August 27th, " - -	" - - -	Action at the Helder.
September 10th, " - -	" - - -	" " St. Martins.
" 19th, 20th, " - -	" - - -	" " Oude Caspell.
October 2nd, " - -	" - - -	" " Alkmaar.
" 6th, " - -	" - - -	" " Beverwyck.
Oct. 1799 to May 1800 -	England - - -	
June to July " - -	Coasts of France	
June 4th and 5th " - -	and Spain.	Attack on Quiberon Bay.
" 15th, " - -	" " - -	" " Houat Island.
August " - -	" " - -	" " Ferrol.
Aug. 1800 to Mar. 1801 -	Mediterranean - -	
March to Dec. " - -	Egypt - - -	
March 8th, " - -	" - - -	Landing at Aboukir Bay.
" 21st, " - -	" - - -	Battle of Alexandria.
April 19th, " - -	" - - -	Capture of Fort St. Julien.
May 9th, " - -	" - - -	" " Ramanieh.
July 10th, " - -	" - - -	" " Cairo.
September 1st, " - -	" - - -	" " Alexandria.
Mar. 1802 to Nov. 1805 -	Gibraltar - - -	
Dec. 1805 to June 1807 -	England - - -	
June 1807 to May 1808	Guernsey - - -	
July 1808 to Jan. 1809 -	Portugal and Spain	
August 21st, 1808 - -	" "	Battle of Vimiera.
Oct. 26th, 1808 to Jan. 18th, 1809.	" "	Sir John Moore's advance in- to Spain, and retreat on Corunna.
January 16th, 1809 - -	" "	Battle of Corunna.
Feb. 1809 to July 1809 -	England - - -	
Aug. 1809 to Dec. 1809 -	Holland - - -	The Walcheren Expedition.
August 10th, 1809- - -	" - - -	Capitulation of Flushing.
October 1808 - - -	A detachment in Spain and Portu- gal.	Peninsular War.
May 12th, 1809 - - -	" "	Passage of the Douro.
July 28th, " - - -	" "	Battle of Talavera.
Jan. 1809 to Jan. 1811 -	England - - -	
Mar. 1811 to Jan. 1813 -	Portugal and Spain	
March 12th, 1811 - -	" "	Action at Redinha.
May 5th, " - - -	" "	Fuentes d'Onoro.
Sept. 25th to 27th, " -	" "	Ciudad Rodrigo.
June 18th to 26th, 1812	" "	Attack on Salamanca.
July 22nd, 1812 - - -	" "	Battle of Salamanca.
October " - - -	" "	Siege of Burgos.

Date	Station.	Services.
February 1813	Headquarters and 6 companies to England.	
Jan. 1813 to July 1814	Detachment in Spain.	
June 21st, 1813	" "	Battle of Vittoria.
July 26th to 30th, "	" "	First combat of Sauroren.
August 2nd, "	" "	Echallar.
October 7th, "	" "	Passage of the Bidassoa.
November 10th, "	" "	Nivelle.
" 11th, "	" "	Passage of the Nive.
December 9th, "	" "	Bayonne.
Feb. 23rd to 26th, 1814	" "	Passage of the Adour.
" 27th, "	" "	Orthes.
April 10th, "	" "	Toulouse.
July 1814 to April 1816	England	-
June 1816 to July 1817	Barbados	-
July 1817 to April 1819	St. Vincent and Grenada	-
April 1819 to May 1821	Demerara	-
June 1821 to June 1822	England	-
June 1822 to May 1824	Ireland	-
June 1824 to Feb. 1825	England	-
June 1825 to Sept. 1845	India	- Campaign in Baluchistan and Afghanistan, 1838-1840.
July 23rd, 1839	"	- Storm of Ghuznee.
Nov. 13th, "	"	- Storm of Khelat.
" "	"	- Southern Mahratta Campaign.
Dec. 1st, 1844	"	- Storm of Forts Punella and Pownghur.
Jan. 26th, 1845	"	- Storm of Forts Monohur and Munsuntosh.
Jan. 1846 to July 1847	England	-
July 1847 to July 1851	Ireland	-
Aug. 1851 to Mar. 1860	South Africa	- Campaign in British Kaffraria.
September 1st, 1851	" "	- Action at Committee Hill.
" 9th, "	" "	- Operations in the Fish River Bush.
Oct. to Nov. "	" "	- Operations in the Waterkloof.
Dec. 1851, Jan. 1852	" "	- The Transkei Expedition.

THE FIRST BATTALION.

May to Dec. 1860	China	-	-	China War.
August 12th, "	"	-	-	Action at Sinho.
" 14th, "	"	-	-	Capture of Teng Ku.
" 21st "	"	-	-	" " Taku Forts.
September 18th "	"	-	-	Action at Chang-Tsia-Wan.

Date.	Station.	Services.
September 21st, 1860	China - - -	Action at Palichao.
Oct. 12th, "	" - - -	Surrender of Pekin.
May 1861 to Feb. 1865	England - - -	
Feb. 1865 to July 1866	Ireland - - -	
Nov. 1866 to Oct. 1868	Aden - - -	
Nov. 1868 to Mar. 1879	India - - -	
April 1879 to Oct. 1883	England - - -	
Oct. 1883 to Jan. 1890	Ireland - - -	
Jan. 1890 to Dec. 1891	England - - -	
Jan. 1892 to Jan. 1895	Malta - - -	
Jan. 1895 to 1905	India - - -	Malakand, Mohmand, and Tirah Expeditions.
Sept. 20th, 1897	" - - -	Night attack at Nawagai.
Oct. 29th, "	" - - -	Action in the Sempagha Pass.
Nov. 1st, "	" - - -	" " Arhanga "
" 11th, "	" - - -	" " Saran Sar "
" 26th, "	" - - -	" near Bagh.
Dec. 27th, "	" - - -	" " Cheena.

THE SECOND BATTALION.

Aug. 14th, 1857, to April 1858.	England - - -	Raised at Colchester.
April 1858 to June 1862	Malta, and the Ionian Islands.	
July 1862 to June 1864	Gibraltar - - -	
July 1864 to Nov. 1865	Bermuda and Halifax.	
Nov. 1865 to July 1868	Ireland - - -	
July 1868 to Oct. 1873	England - - -	
Oct. 1873 to June 1876	Ireland - - -	
June 1876 to July 1877	England - - -	
Aug. 1877 to Feb. 1878	Malta - - -	
Mar. 1878 to Oct. 1886	India - - -	
Oct. 1886 to Mar. 1888	" - - -	The Burmese Campaign.
Mar. 1888 to Jan. 1894	India - - -	
Feb. 1894 to Oct. 1899	England - - -	
Nov. 1899 to May 1904	South Africa - - -	Boer War.
" " " March 3rd, 1900.	" " - - -	Relief of Ladysmith.
December 15th, 1899	" " - - -	Action at Colenso.
January 24th, 1900	" " - - -	" " Spion Kop.
February 5th, "	" " - - -	" " Vaal Krantz.
" 27th, "	" " - - -	" " Pieter's Hill.
March to June "	" " - - -	Operations in Natal.
June 6th to 9th, "	" " - - -	Action at Laing's Nek.
Nov. 30th, 1900, to Nov. 1901.	" " - - -	Operations in the Transvaal.
July 1901 to May 31st, 1902.	" " - - -	" " Orange River Colony
June 1904	England - - -	

APPENDIX II.

MEMOIR OF THE AUTHOR.

COLONEL JOHN DAVIS, the author of this history, was the eldest son of Mr. John Griffin Davis, of Clapham, and was born at Rainsford, in Lancashire, on the 4th December, 1834.

After serving his apprenticeship in the works of the London and North-Western Railway Company, at Crewe, he was engaged for some years in the office of the late Colonel John Pitt Kennedy, R.E., Consulting Engineer to the Bombay, Baroda, and Central Indian Railway Company. In 1863, he married Elizabeth, daughter of Mr. Joseph Curtis, and widow of Mr. John Dewrance, and was subsequently senior partner in the firm of John Dewrance and Co., mechanical engineers, London.

In 1868 he joined the Volunteers, and two years later became a lieutenant in the 2nd Royal Surrey Militia (now the 3rd Battalion of the Queen's). Although he was by this time thirty-six years of age, he showed the greatest keenness and enthusiasm in everything connected with military matters, devoting all his spare time to the practical and theoretical study of his new profession.

In 1885, he was nominated to the command of the 3rd Battalion, which command he held for a period of ten years, during which time he spared no effort to promote the efficiency of the Battalion and the comfort of the men. With the latter object in view, he provided two large mess tents for the men at his own expense, and thus showed the practicability and advantage of having separate tents for this purpose.

On his retirement from the command of the 3rd Battalion in 1895, Colonel Davis was gazetted A.D.C. to H.M. Queen Victoria, and was given the Hon. Coloneley of the Battalion, in succession to the Earl of Lovelace. In May 1900, he was appointed to the command of a Militia Brigade at Gosport, thus attaining the highest command available for a Militia Officer.

Ever a busy man, he yet found time to attend the Council of the R.U.S.I.; the meetings of the Militia Rifle Association, of which he was vice-chairman; he was also an energetic member of the Employers' Federation of Engineers, which was for some time engaged in a difficult conflict with the Amalgamated



Mr. J. H. H. H. H.
10th Dec 1873



Engraved by Swan Electro Engraving Co.

John Smith
John Davis

Society of Engineers, and other Trades Union bodies, on strike in 1899-1900. He served on several Military Committees, such as those on Clothing, and on Musketry. He was also a Fellow of the Royal Historical Society, and of the Society of Antiquaries. He was, moreover, a distinguished Freemason, being latterly Provincial Grand Master of Surrey, and was selected by H.M. the King (then Prince of Wales) to be a member of a deputation to Prince Frederick Leopold of Prussia in 1901.

Colonel Davis made many friends, having a handsome face and figure, and a charming manner. He was, moreover, a skilful violinist, and possessed a well-trained and extremely sympathetic voice.

Finding, when he joined the 3rd Battalion, that little was known of its history, the historical and antiquarian tastes of our author were stimulated to remedy this defect, and in 1877 he published "The Historical Records of the Second Royal Surrey Militia," with which was incorporated an exceedingly interesting account of the early history of the National Militia.

Having on several occasions been brought into touch with the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Queen's, and being inspired with a great admiration for that gallant and distinguished Regiment, he was led to commence this history in about the year 1880. On this work he employed the whole of his leisure, which was not great, until the day of his death; and during a period of twenty-two years, neither labour nor expense was spared by him. The long and varied lists of references are an evidence of the extent of ground covered in obtaining information; the British Museum, the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Records of the Public Offices in London and Dublin, were all laid under contribution; whilst the number of maps and prints, and the sumptuous photogravures and coloured plates, bear witness to the generosity with which the work was executed.

This devotion on the part of Colonel Davis was highly appreciated by the Regiment, which made him an honoured guest for life of the Regimental Dinner Club; and, after his lamented decease in July 1902, the Officers of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Battalions erected a handsome tablet to his memory in the Parish Church at Guildford, which was unveiled on the 8th October, 1904, at the same time as those erected to the memory of the Officers and Men of the Queen's who fell in South Africa in 1899-1902.

I N D E X.

A.

- Abbin, Corporal, wounded, 71.
 Accoutrements, Alterations in, 43, 56, 57, 144, 174, 175, 177, 178, 193.
 Adam Kehls Tribe, 189, 203.
 Adams, Captain W. E., Death of, 103.
, Sergeant, Death of, 70.
 Addison, Lieutenant, 34, 37, 38; wounded, 47.
, Captain, wounded, 78; 79, 82, 99.
, Lieutenant-Colonel, 118, 129, 132, 135, 171-173.
 Aden, 1st Battalion at, 173.
 Afghanistan, Causes of war in, 3, 4.
, Details of Force in, 5, 6.
, War, 1838-1839, 14-31.
 "Afghanistan" on the Colours, 43.
 Afridi country and people, 189, 190.
, rising, Causes of, 180.
, Campaign, 181, 189-201.
 Ahmednuggur, 1st Battalion at, 174.
 Aldershot, 1st Battalion at, 172, 178.
, 2nd Battalion at, 143, 144, 170.
 Alderslade, Corporal, 269.
 Ali Musjid, Capture of, 29.
 Allemand's Nek, Capture of, 254-256.
 Alleywa, Capture of, 158.
 Amatola Mountains, 63, 64, 76, 91.
 Amersfoot, Capture of Boers at, 262, 269.
 Argyllshire Highlanders (91st), 60, 63, 64, 76-82, 84, 85, 93, 94, 98.
 Arhanga Pass, Capture of, 196-199.
 Arms, Alterations in, 41, 46, 50, 103, 105, 142, 143, 144, 169, 178.
 Armstrong Fort, Storming of, 65.
 Armstrong, Major, 73, 75.
 Armstrong's Horse, 66, 67, 74.
 Artillery, 10, 11, 14, 16, 17, 19-22, 32-35, 46, 62, 65, 230-232, 236-244, 252, 253, 257, 261, 265.
, Bombay, 6, 7, 32.
, Elephant guns, 152, 156.
, Mountain Battery, 113, 118.
, Royal Horse, 6, 7, 14, 17, 27-31, 34.
, Royal Field, 6, 7, 27, 28, 31, 76-80, 82, 83, 112, 113, 116, 119-121, 123-128, 131, 181-183, 194, 195, 221, 222, 225, 228, 229, 232, 236, 258.

- Blockhouses, Construction of, 264, 265.
 Bloemfontein, Conference at, 215, 219.
 Blood, Major-General Sir Bindon, 183-185.
 Boidlam, Captain, 154, 164, 166.
 Boer War, 1899-1902, 211-269.
 Causes of, 214, 215.
 Forces, 218, 219.
 Republics, Short account of, 212-218.
 Bogona, Action at, 153, 154.
 Bolan Pass, 4, 10, 12-14.
 Bombay, Regiment at, 4, 45-49.
 1st Battalion at, 173-175, 179.
 2nd Battalion at, 145.
 Field Force, 4, 5, 7, 10-31.
 Light Cavalry (1st), 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 16, 25, 30.
 Lancers (1st), 155, 157, 159, 162, 164, 165.
 Grenadiers (1st), 5, 7, 10, 12.
 Light Infantry, 46.
 Boninacote, Regiment at, 6.
 Border Regiment (34th), The, 222.
 Botha's Pass, Action at, 251 to 253.
 Bottomley, Captain, wounded, 242 ; 262, 267.
 Boyden, Private James, 96, 97, 99.
 Boylan, Ensign, drowned in H.M.S. *Birkenhead*, 92, 93, 97, 98.
 Brabazon, Captain R. A., 126.
 Brackfontein, 235, 236.
 Breakfast Vlei, 66, 68, 73.
 Brigades (in which The Queen's served) :—1st (Bombay Field Force), 5, 7, 10, 14, 28.
 2nd (South Mahratta War), 46-48.
 Michel's (Kafir War), 77-85.
 2nd (China War), 113, 118-120, 124, 125.
 3rd (Malakand Field Force), 182-185, 188.
 2nd (Tirah Field Force), 189, 191-194, 196, 198-205.
 2nd (South African War, 1899), 219-258.
 British Kaffraria, 61-92, 99-107.
 War in, 61-92.
 Causes of, 61 to 63.
 Strength of troops in, 76.
 Broderick, Lieutenant-Colonel E. W., 179.
 Broome, Captain, 1st Baluchir, 163.
 Brough, Major, 41, 43, 44.
 Lieutenant-Colonel, 45-48, 50.
 Brown Captain, 1st Baluchis, 155.
 Bruce, Lieutenant-Colonel R., 137-139, 141.
 Buddha Yaza, 149, 153, 158.
 "Buffs, The," 51, 113, 123, 124, 181.
 Buller, Sir Redvers, Lieutenant-General, 223, 226-229, 234, 235, 237-240, 244, 248, 250, 252, 254, 257, 260.
 Burgess, Private, 233, 269.
 "Burma" placed on the Colours, 178.
 Burmese War, 147-169.
 Causes of, 147, 148.
 Troops engaged in, 150.
 Burns, John, Lieutenant-Colonel, 57, 59, 60, 65, 67, 74-76, 78, 86, 89, 90, 100, 101.
 Burrell, Major W. S., 241, 247, 250, 255, 260, 267.
 Lieutenant-Colonel, 210.

C.

- Calcutta, 2nd Battalion at, 147, 148, 166, 167.
 Cambridge, H.R.H., The Duke of, 54, 177.
 Camel Battery, 14.
 Camel transport, 182, 183, 192.
 Campbell, Major-General, Sir Guy, 53.
 Cape Mounted Rifles, 63-69, 75-90.
 Carey, Captain, Cape Mounted Rifles, 79.
, Captain, 74th Highland L.L., 84.
 Carlow Flying Column, 143.
 Carney, Private J., 269.
 Carruthers, Major, 20, 26, 30, 31, 34, 38.
, Lieutenant-Colonel, 43, 45, 47, 48, 50.
, in command of the Regiment, 51, 52, 54, 56, 57.
 Cathcart, General Hon. G., 91, 100, 101.
 Causon, Private, 269.
 Cavalry :—14, 16-19, 25, 27, 115, 119, 120, 124-126, 128, 131, 183, 229-231, 234, 239-241, 245, 248, 250, 251, 253, 254, 257.
, 1st King's Dragoon Guards, 113, 128.
, 1st Royals, 51.
, 4th Light Dragoons (now 4th Hussars), 6, 7, 10, 12, 14, 16, 29, 30, 31, 41, 43.
, 12th Lancers, 60, 76, 93, 98.
, 14th Dragoons, 46.
, 15th Light Dragoons, 43.
, 16th Lancers, 29, 30.
, Native, &c., 11th Bengal Lancers, 182, 185.
, 4th Bengal Local Horse, 14, 16, 17, 19, 28.
, 1st Bombay Light Cavalry, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 16, 25, 30.
, 1st Bombay Lancers, 155, 157, 159, 162, 164, 165.
, 1st Sikh Cavalry (Probyn's Horse), 113, 126-128.
, Fane's Horse, 113, 128, 133.
, Poonah Horse, 6, 28, 31.
 Cawnpore, 2nd Battalion at, 147, 164.
 Cephalonia, 2nd Battalion at, 141.
 Chagru Kotai, 193, 194.
 Chalmers, Captain, 135.
 Chamkannis, Operations against the, 201-203.
 Chang-Tsia-Wan, Action at, 124-127.
 Charlestown, Natal, 2nd Battalion, 256.
 Chatham, Regiment at, 50.
 Cheena, 1st Battalion at, 205-207.
 Cheshire Regiment, The, (22nd), 49.
 Chichester, Regiment at, 50.
 Chieveley, Camps at, 227, 228, 238 ; 223, 239.
 Child, Death of Major, 233.
 China War (1860), 109-135.
, Causes of, 109-112.
, British troops in, 113.
, Losses of, in action, 121, 123, 127.
, by disease, 131, 135.
 Choiboi, Capture of, 158.
 Cholera at Bominacote, 6.
, Dublin, 51.

- Cholera at Jirak, 9.
 Moradabad, 145, 146.
 Myingyan, 167.
 Pyinmana, 152.
 Thobba, 146.
 Yemethen, 156.
 Chumie, British Kaffraria, 66, 102, 106.
 Cingolo, Capture of Mount, 238-241.
 Clarke, Lieutenant, 244, 267.
 Clery, Major-General Sir F., 228, 232.
 Clifford, Lance-Sergeant, 226, 269.
 Cloete, Lieutenant-Colonel A. T., 67, 74, 90.
 Coke, Major-General, 233, 247.
 Colaba, 45, 47, 48.
 Colchester, Dépôt at, 104.
 1st Battalion at, 175.
 2nd Battalion at, 137, 139.
 Colenso, Natal, 228, 233, 239, 242.
 Battle of, 222-227
 Troops engaged in, 223
 losses of, 229.
 Colley, Captain, 135 ; Sir George, 213, 214.
 Collins, Major J. S., 161, 165.
 Lieutenant-Colonel, 179, 187, 194, 198, 200, 207-209.
 Colours. *See* Regiment.
 Colville, Colonel —'s Column, 260, 261, 263, 264.
 Commissariat, Field, 28.
 Staff Corps, 113.
 Committee Hill, Action at, 65-67.
 Conkan, Campaign in Southern, 47, 48.
 Connor, Captain, 135.
 Corfu, 2nd Battalion at, 140, 141.
 Cork, Regiment at, 56.
 1st Battalion at, 173, 176, 177.
 Cotton, Major-General Sir W., 5, 10, 23, 24.
 Cox Fort, 63, 64, 65, 90, 91, 101, 102, 106.
 Croft, Captain, 225.
 Croker, Lieutenant-Colonel (17th Foot), 20, 26, 34.
 Croome, Captain, 135.
 Cust, Major, 149-152, 156, 159, 167.

D.

- Dacoits, 149-166.
 Dagshai, Detachment at, 168 ; 1st Battalion at, 179.
 Darley, Captain (17th Foot), 37.
 Davies, Field-Commandant, 69, 72, 73, 75.
 Dawson, Major R., 258, 267.
 Deesa, Regiment at, 41-45.
 De la Mare, Captain L. S. (Vol.), 246, 267.
 Delamotte, General, 46, 48.
 Delaney, Sergeant, wounded, 70.
 Dennie, Lieutenant-Colonel (13th Foot), 20, 23.

Deolali, 1st Battalion at, 174, 179.
, 2nd Battalion at, 169.
 Desborough, Captain, R. A., 113.
 Deshon, Major (17th Foot), 37.
 Devonport, 1st Battalion at, 173.
, 2nd Battalion at, 144.
 Devonshire Regiment, The (11th), 219, 224, 225, 232, 233, 236, 240, 241, 245, 249, 254,
 257, 258.
 Diago, Action at, 152, 153.
 Dickinson, Lieutenant, wounded, 36, 40.
 Dinapore, 169.
 Doorn Kloof, 235, 238, 264, 265.
 Dormand, Sergeant-Major R., 268.
 Dorsetshire Regiment, The (39th), 56, 200, 201.
 Dover, 2nd Battalion at, 169, 170.
 Drake, Captain, 135.
 Dreifontein, General Kelly-Kenny at, 267.
 Dublin, Regiment at, 52-55; 1st Battalion at, 177, 178; 2nd Battalion at, 144.
 Dublin Hill, 259, 261, 263.
 Du Buisson, 2nd Lieutenant, wounded, 232.
 Duncan, Major-General, 5.
 Dundee, Natal, 2nd Battalion in camp at, 250, 251.
 Dundonald's Brigade, 231, 245, 248, 250, 254, 257.
 Durand, Lieutenant (Bengal Engineers), 20.
 Durban, 94, 217, 221.
 Durham Light Infantry, The (68th), 124, 134, 237, 240.
 Dyer, Lieutenant, 161.

E.

East London, South Africa, 60, 61, 93, 106, 107, 110, 236.
 East Surrey Regiment, The (70th), 219, 226, 233, 241-243, 248, 249, 254, 258.
 Ebsworth's Story, Corporal, 68-71.
 Edwards, Lieutenant, 155, 160, 161.
 Elandslaagte, 220; camps at, 246, 247, 249.
 Elephant guns, 152, 156.
 Elgin, Lord, 116, 124, 134.
 Elles, General, 181, 186, 188, 190.
 Elliot, Captain, 157-160.
, General, 265.
 Elmer, Private H., 269.
 Elton, Lieutenant-Colonel (16th Madras Infantry), 155.
 Enfield rifle supplied, 105; superseded, 145.
 Engineers (Bombay and Bengal), 14, 19, 20, 26, 28.
 Royal, 112, 113, 116, 119, 122, 134, 235, 236.
 England, Regiment in, 49-53.
, 1st Battalion in, 171, 175, 176, 178.
, 2nd Battalion, 136-140, 143-145, 169, 170, 270, 271.
 Engledue, Lieutenant H. A., 202.
 English, Private, 31.
 Ermelo, 2nd Battalion in, district, 263, 264.
 Essex Regiment, The (44th), 113, 122, 261.
 Estcourt, Operations at, 221, 222.

- Estridge, Lieutenant H. P. S., 165, 167; death of Captain, 168.
 Evans, Colonel, 46.
 Ewer, Sergeant W., 225, 268.
Excellent, H.M.S., 220.
 Eyre, Colonel (73rd Foot), 63, 68, 73, 75, 76, 87, 89, 90.

F.

- Fairclough, Lieutenant (12th Foot), 92.
 Fane's Horse, 113.
 Fearon, 2nd Lieutenant P. J., 261, 267.
 Field Commissariat, 28.
 Hospital, 28, 182, 191.
 Native, 182, 191.
 Medical Dépôt, 182.
 First Battalion. *See* Regiment.
 Fischer, Lieutenant-Colonel, R. E., 113.
 Fish River Bush, Disaster in the, 66-73.
 FitzClarence, Major-General Lord F., 52.
 Lady Augusta, presents Colours, 52.
 Foot, 1st, Royals, 51, 113, 120, 124.
 2nd, Queen's. *See* Regiment.
 3rd, The Buffs, 51, 113, 123, 124, 181.
 4th, The King's Own Royal North Lancaster, 243, 259.
 6th, Royal Warwickshire, 55, 60, 63, 65, 67, 68, 71, 73, 74, 76-83, 86, 93, 98.
 8th, The King's (Liverpool), 147.
 9th, Norfolk Regiment, 55.
 11th, Devonshire Regiment, 219, 224, 225, 232, 233, 236, 240, 241, 248, 249, 254, 257, 258.
 12th, Suffolk Regiment, 76, 77, 79, 81, 84, 85, 93, 98.
 13th, Somersetshire Light Infantry, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 43, 152, 154, 155.
 14th, West Yorkshire Regiment, 219, 232, 240-242, 244, 247, 249, 254, 257.
 17th, Leicestershire Regiment, 5, 7, 10-12, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 30-38, 41, 49.
 19th, Princess of Wales' Own Yorkshire Regiment, 191, 194, 258, 259.
 22nd, Cheshire Regiment, 49.
 23rd, Royal Welsh Fusiliers, 147, 243.
 27th, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, 255.
 28th, Gloucestershire Regiment, 49.
 31st, Huntingdonshire Regiment, 53, 106, 113, 120, 134.
 34th, Border Regiment, 222.
 35th, Royal Sussex Regiment, 206.
 36th, Herefordshire Regiment, 55.
 39th, Dorsetshire Regiment, 56, 200, 201.
 40th, Second Somersetshire, 9, 41.
 42nd, Black Watch, Royal Highlanders, 263.
 43rd, Monmouthshire Regiment, 93, 95, 98.
 44th, Essex Regiment, 113, 122, 261.
 45th, Sherwood Foresters, 64, 76, 80, 93, 98.
 60th, Rifles, 52, 54, 76, 80, 86, 87, 93, 98, 99, 101, 113, 116, 117, 120, 122, 125, 237, 243, 259, 268.
 67th, South Hampshire Regiment, 113, 122, 124, 134.
 68th, Durham Light Infantry, 124, 134, 237, 240.
 70th, East Surrey Regiment, 219, 226, 233, 241-243, 248, 249, 254, 258.

Foot, 73rd, Perthshire Regiment, 60, 62, 63, 65, 67, 69, 73, 75, 76, 87, 93, 98.
, 74th, Highlanders, 60, 76, 77, 79, 81, 84, 93, 94, 98, 181.
, 78th, Ross-shire Buffs, 49.
, 86th, Royal County Down Regiment, 49.
, 90th, Perthshire Volunteers Light Infantry, 86.
, 91st, Argyllshire Highlanders, 60, 63, 64, 76-85, 93, 94, 98.
, 92nd, Gordon Highlanders, 192.
, 95th, The Rifle Brigade, 240.
, 99th, Lanarkshire Regiment, 112, 113, 128.
, Natal Field Force, 245.
, South African Field Force, 219.
 Fordyce, Lieutenant-Colonel (74th Highlanders), 76-83; death of, 84.
 Fort Beaufort, 77, 80, 82, 83, 91.
 Cox, 63-65, 90, 91, 101, 102, 106.
 Glamorgan, 106, 110.
 Hare, 63-65, 90, 99, 100, 102-106.
 Paddie, 66, 68.
 White, 65, 90, 99, 101, 102, 106.
 Wylie, 224, 226, 243.
 Frere, Operations at, 222; 227, 228.
 Fuller's Hoek, 80-85.
 Fullerton, Lieutenant, Death of, 155.

G.

Gaika Tribe, 63, 64, 67.
 Garwhal Rifles (39th), 181, 182, 191.
 Gaselee, Brigadier-General A., 191, 202, 203, 268.
 Ghilzai Tribe, 14, 19, 31.
 Ghurkas (4th), 191, 194, 199, 202, 203.
 Ghuznee, 4, 36; storm of, 15-27; losses at, 25, 26.
, Thanks of Parliament voted for, 27.
, Durani Order and medals for, 30, 31.
, placed on the Colours, 43.
 Gibbon, Brigadier J., 43, 44.
 Gibraltar, 2nd Battalion at, 141, 142.
 Gilden, Lieutenant, 50.
 Gilland, Major, 46, 47, 51, 52.
 Gillespie, Lieutenant, 50.
 Girardot, Lieutenant (43rd Foot), 93, 95, 98; Lieutenant-Colonel, 97.
 Gladstone, Deputy Commissioner, severely wounded, 159.
 Glamorgan, Fort, 106, 110.
 Glasgow, Lieutenant, 164.
 Gloucestershire Regiment, The (28th), 49.
 Gomba Spruit, 238-240.
 Gordon Highlanders, The (92nd), 192.
, Major-General E. I. C., 5, 7.
, Lieutenant, (74th Highlanders), 84.
 Gosport, Regiment at, 50, 51; 2nd Battalion at, 143.
 Govan, Captain, R. A., 113.
 Graham, Major, R. E., 113.
 Grahamstown, South Africa, Regiment at, 65, 105.
 Grant, General Sir Hope, 116, 118, 120, 125-127, 131, 133, 134.

Grass Kop, 259-263.
 Gravatt, Lieutenant T., killed at Khelat, 35, 37, 40.
 Graves, Colonel, 188.
 Gravesend, Regiment lands at, 49.
 Grenadier Company, 41, 69, 70, 90.
 Grenadiers, 1st Bombay, 5, 7, 10, 12.
, 2nd, 46.
 Grobler's Hill, Attack on, 243, 244.
 Guildford, 2nd Battalion at, 145, 220.
, War memorial at, 270, 271.
 Gundava Pass, 10, 40.
 Gwebin, Encounter with Dacoits at, 163.

H.

Hadley, Quartermaster, wounded, 26.
 Haidarabad, march to, 6-9; 1st Battalion at, 173.
 Haldane, Lieutenant, Musketry Instructor, 105.
 Halifax, 2nd Battalion at, 142.
 Hamilton, E.O.F., Captain, 153, 158, 159; Major, 209; Lieutenant-Colonel, 220, 224-226; Brigadier-General, 247, 257, 267.
, H.I.W., Lieutenant, 152; Colonel, D.S.O., 268.
 Hammond, General, 205.
 Hand, Captain (1st Bombay Grenadiers), 12.
 Hanford-Flood, Major R. T., 194; wounded, 195.
 Hanna, Sergeant, 70.
 Hare, Fort, British Kaffraria, 63-65, 90, 99, 100, 102-106.
 Harris, Lieutenant R.M.L.I., 75.
 Hart's Brigade, General, 206, 207, 230, 243, 244.
 Haslewood, Lieutenant (1st Bengal Regiment), 25.
 Hastie, Lieutenant, Death of, 243.
 Hatherall, Private T., 269.
 Hay, Captain (1st Bengal N.I.), 20.
 Heilbron, 2nd Battalion at, 263, 264.
 Helpmakaar, Capture of, 249, 250.
 Hercy, Lieutenant-Colonel E. L., in command of 1st Battalion, 146.
 Herefordshire Regiment (36th), 55.
 Hewson, Lieutenant, 135.
 Hibbert, Assistant-Surgeon, Death of, 8.
 Hildyard, Major-General H., 219, 222, 229, 236, 247, 249, 252, 254.
 Hill, Lord, Commander-in-Chief, 50.
 Hill, Colonel, 203.
 Hilliers, Lance-Corporal, 269.
Himalaya, H.M.S., 141.
 Hlaingdet, Burma, 150, 153, 160, 164.
 Hlangwane Hill, Natal, 223, 238-242.
 Hlawbone, Burma, 157-159.
 Holdsworth, Lieutenant T. W. E., 21-24, 34-36; wounded, 37, 40; Major, 57, 61, 89, 90, 91, 100.
 Holt, Lieutenant-Colonel W. T., in command of 2nd Battalion, 148, 152-154, 157-160, 166, 167.
 Homrigh, Lieutenant Van (48th Foot), 18.
 Hong Kong, 1st Battalion at, 110-112, 114, 134, 171.

Hood, Captain, 13th Foot, 23.
, Lieutenant-Colonel W. C., 177, 178.
 Hoo-si-woo, China, 124, 125, 127.
 Hope, Admiral Sir James, 109, 110, 116, 123.
 Hottentots, 64, 66, 69, 75, 79, 87.
 Hujamri, mouth of the Indus, 4, 5, 14.
 Huntingdonshire Regiment (31st), 53, 106, 113, 120, 134.
 Hussar Hill, 238-240.
 Hymat Maung, Surrender of, 161, 162.

I.

Ilderton, Major C., 155, 157, 161-163, 166; in command of 2nd Battalion, 168.
 India, Regiment in, 3, 4, 41-50; 2nd Battalion in, 145-148, 166-169; 1st Battalion in, 173-175, 179-210.
 Induiethen, Surprise of, 152.
 Indus, Army of the, 5.
 Indus River, 4, 5, 8-10, 14, 41, 42.
 Inglis, Ensign, 52.
 Ingogo, 2nd Battalion at, 142-144.
 Ingon, Capture of, 161.
 Ireland, Regiment in, 53-57, 103, 104.
, 1st Battalion in, 173, 176-178.
, 2nd Battalion in, 142-144.
 Irregular Horse (Native), 12, 17.

J.

Jacson, Adjutant, F. S., 100.
 James, Major D. W. G., 103, 135, 171.
 Jamrud, 29; 1st Battalion at, 207, 208.
 Jeffreys, Major, 158.
 Jeffries, Brigadier-General, 183, 209.
 Jephson, Captain W. S., 48; Major, 100; Lieutenant-Colonel in command of Regiment, 101, 105, 107, 111, 112, 135.
 Jirak, Officers burnt to death at, 8, 9.
 Johannesburg, 215, 217, 252.
 Jones, Corporal, wounded, 71.
 Joubert, Commandant, captured, 262.
 Joubert's Farm, 256, 257.
 Jullundur, 1st Battalion at, 181.

K.

Kabul, 18, 25, 27; Regiment at, 29-31.
 Kaffir Police, 63, 66.
 Kaffraria, British, 60, 61, 62, 64, 99-107.
 War in, 65-91.
 Kahu Gahr Pass, 202.
 Kakur, Hadji Khan, 28, 29, 31.

- Kalfontein Bridge Blockhouse, 264, 265.
 Kandahar, 4, 10, 29, 31 ; Regiment at, 13-15.
 Kapurthala Imperial Service Regiment, 201.
 Karachi, 4, 41 ; Forts reduced by British, 9.
 Karappa, 189, 192, 193.
 Keane, Lieutenant-General Sir John, 3-6, 10, 14-19, 23-30.
 Kei River, Operations on the, 61, 86, 88, 89.
 Kemmerdine, Prince, 149, 158.
 Kempster, Brigadier-General, 191, 200.
 Kempt, General Sir James, Colonel of Regiment, 51.
 Kenny, Lieutenant-General Sir T. Kelly, Ensign Kelly, 111, 112 ; Lieutenant-Colonel, Kelly-Kenny, 177 ; Major-General, 170, 267, 271.
 Kenrick, Captain G. E. R., 268.
 Kent, H.R.H. Duke of, portrait presented to Regiment by Queen Victoria, 176.
 Kershaw, Captain (13th Foot), 23.
 Khan, Hyder, 25, 27, 31.
, Mehrah, 32, 33, 37, 38.
 Khelat, Storming of, 33-40 ; Troops engaged at, 31, 33, 39 ; Losses at, 39, 40 ; Thanks of Parliament voted for capture of, 40 ; placed on the Colours, 44.
 Khyber Pass, 29, 190, 205.
, Rifles, 190.
 Kidoun, Action at, 156.
 King, Captain (74th Highlanders), 79, 82, 91.
 King, Lieutenant, 50.
, Private F., 269.
 King King, Captain J. G., 210 ; Brevet Major, 268.
 King's Own, The (4th), 243, 259.
, The (8th), 147.
 Kingsley, Ensign, 66.
 King William's Town, 62, 64, 91.
, Regiment at, 60, 61, 66, 67, 74, 75, 85, 86, 90, 106, 107, 110.
 Kinsale, Dépôt headquarters at, 104.
 Kitchener, Colonel W., 221.
 Klip River, 253.
 Knight, Lance-Sergeant J., 244, 269.
 Kohat, 1st Battalion at, 190-192.
 Konetha, Capture of, 164.
 Kopje Allen, 259-261.
 Kotra, Regiment at, 9, 41.
 Kowloon, 1st Battalion encamped at, 111, 134.
 Kreli, Operations against, 64, 65, 86-90.
 Kroonstadt, 2nd Battalion at, 264-266, 270.
 Kuram Valley Column, 191, 201, 203.
 Kuromo Heights, Operations in the, 77-85.

L.

- Ladysmith, 216, 221, 228, 239 ; relief of, 245 ; 2nd Battalion at, 247, 256.
 Laing's Nek, 216 ; turning operations, 251-256.
 Lanarkshire Regiment (99th), 112, 113, 128.
 Larkhana, Regiment at, 10, 41.
 Lawson, Lieutenant-Colonel C. F., in command of 1st Battalion, 178.
 Laydaygyi, Capture of, 160.

- Laye, Major-General, 86.
 Leader, Lieutenant, 50.
 Lecky, Captain, 60, 61.
 Lee-Metford rifle, Mark I., 169, 178.
 Leicestershire Regiment (17th), 5, 7, 10-12, 20-26, 30-38, 41, 49.
 Livesay, Lieutenant, 247, 267.
 Lloyd, Captain, The Queen's, 49; Major, 52.
 Lloyd, Captain, R.H.A., 28.
 Loch, Mr. (afterwards Lord Loch), 125, 126, 132.
 Lockhart, Brigadier-General W. S., 149, 150, 154, 157-161, 166.
 General Sir W. S., 191-195, 200, 202, 205.
 Long, Colonel, R.A., 225.
 Loodiana Regiment, 113.
 Losaka Pass, 202, 203.
 Lukki Pass, 9, 10.
 Lyster, Captain W. M., severely wounded, 40.
 Lyttelton, General, 236, 252.

M.

- McCarty, Ensign, 52.
 Macdonald, Major-General, 57.
 Mackenzie, Colonel, 129.
 Mackinnon, Colonel, 63, 67-75, 86-89.
 Mackworth, Major D., killed at Ladysmith, 268.
 McLeod, Lieutenant (Bengal Engineers), 20.
 McNamara, Lieutenant A. E., 267.
 Macneil, Colonel, 45.
 Madawbin, Skirmish at, 159.
 Maddox, Private H., 269.
 Madras Light Infantry (16th), 154, 155.
 Mountain Battery, 113.
 Sappers and Miners, 113.
 Mafeking, 215, 219.
 Mahommed, Dost, 3, 4, 15, 18, 27, 29, 31.
 Maidan Valley, Occupation of, 196, 199-201, 204.
 Maiden, Private H., 233.
 Maitland, Admiral Sir F., 9.
 Majuba, 251, 256.
Malabar, H.M.S., 145, 169.
 Malakand, Operations in the, 183-189.
 Causes of Campaign, 180.
 Details of, Field Force, 181, 182.
 Malta, 1st Battalion at, 178, 179.
 2nd Battalion at, 140, 145, 169.
 Mamunds, Operations against the, 184, 185, 209.
 Mandalay, 148, 150, 165.
 Mangles, Lieutenant R. H., 242, 267.
 Mansel, Major-General, 103.
 Mapassa, Kaffir chief, 87, 89.
 Marines, Royal, 67, 75, 80, 112.
 Maritzburg, 217; 2nd Battalion at, 221, 260.
 Martin, Death of Captain, 135.
 Martini-Henry Rifle issued, 174.

Massūzai, 201, 202.
 Mastura River Valley, 190, 195, 196, 204.
 Meer Afzul Khan, 16, 18, 19, 25.
 Mehrah Khan, 32, 33, 37-39.
 Meiktila, 2nd Battalion at, 158, 159, 163-165.
 Menne's Scouts, 261, 262.
 Methuen, Lieutenant-General Lord, 219.
 Mhow, 1st Battalion at, 174, 175.
 Michel, Colonel (6th Foot), 63, 68 ; Brigadier, 72-83, 85, 88 ; Major-General, 105.
, Major-General Sir John, 113, 124.
 Middle Drift, Detachment at, 101, 102, 106.
 Middleton, Viscount, unveils Memorial, 270, 271.
 Mileman, Private H., 269.
 Militia (3rd) Battalion, The Queen's, 270, 271.
 Reserve, 233, 270.
 Millar, Lieutenant, 153, 157, 161, 162.
 Milward, Captain, R.A., 113.
 Minie Rifle, 103.
 Moberley, Captain, R.A., 163.
 Modder Spruit, 245, 248.
 Mohmands, Operations against the, 180, 181, 188, 209 ; Troops acting against the, 183.
 Mondaing, Action at, 162.
 Monohur, Capture of Fort, 47, 48.
 Monmouthshire Regiment (43rd), 93, 95, 98.
 Monro, Major C. C., 268.
 Montauban, General, 116, 118, 120, 133.
 Monte Christo, Capture of, 238-242.
 Moody, Lieutenant H. de C., 163.
 Mooi River, 217.
 Moord Kraal Hill, 240.
 Morse, Major-General James, 44, 45.
 Moshesh, Basuto chief, 100.
 Mountain Batteries, 113, 118, 182, 183, 188, 191, 203, 204.
 Mounted Infantry, 152-159, 162-165, 222, 232, 247, 248, 258, 261-264, 267.
 Mowbray, Captain, R.A., 113.
 Mule Transport, 183.
 Munday, Death of Sergeant, 70, 71.
 Mundell's Farm, Camp at, 78, 81, 84.
 Munsuntosh, Capture of Fort, 47, 48.
 Murray, Sergeant, 265.
 Musketry, 103, 105, 143, 147, 168, 169, 246, 247.
 Myobaw, Capture of, 161.

N.

Napier, General Sir Charles, 45.
, Major-General Sir Robert, 113, 120-124, 127.
, Lieutenant-Colonel, 89.
 Natal, 212, 215-219 ; Operations in, 221-264 ; Troops in, 229.
 Field Force, 245.
 Native Cavalry, Bengal Lancers (11th), 182, 185.
, Local Horse (4th), 14, 16, 17, 19, 28.
, Bombay Lancers (1st), 155, 157, 159, 162, 164, 165.
, Light Cavalry (1st), 6-10, 12, 16, 25, 30.

Native Cavalry, Cutch Auxiliary Horse, 7.
 Fane's Horse, 113, 128, 133, 134.
 Irregular Horse, 12, 17.
 Poonah Horse, 6, 11, 14, 17, 28, 31.
 Probyn's Horse (1st Sikh Cavalry), 113, 126-128.
 Artillery, Bengal Park, 27, 28.
 Bombay Park, 28.
 Infantry, Baluchi Light Infantry (1st), 154-160, 163.
 Bengal (31st), 32, 34, 36, 37, 40.
 (35th), 20, 24, 25.
 Bombay (1st Grenadiers), 5, 7, 10, 12.
 Garwhal Rifles (39th), 181, 182, 191.
 Ghurkhas (4th), 191, 194, 199, 202, 203.
 Grenadiers (2nd), 46.
 Kapurthala Imperial Service Regiment, 201.
 Khyber Rifles, 190.
 Loodiana Regiment, 113.
 Madras Light Infantry, 46, 154.
 (16th), 155.
 Patiala Regiment (1st), 188.
 Punjab Infantry (8th), 113, 123.
 (15th), 113, 116, 127, 129.
 (19th), 113.
 (21st), 181.
 (22nd), 182, 191.
 (27th), 161, 164, 165.
 Shah's Contingent, 17, 19.
 Sikh Contingent, 29.
 Sikhs (3rd), 191, 192, 194, 195, 201, 202, 206-208.
 (36th), 194, 202.
 Naval guns, 221-224, 226, 228, 251, 259.
 operations, 9, 110, 116, 117, 120, 123.
 Nawagai Camp, Night attack on, 184-187.
 Nesbitt, Lieutenant-Colonel (60th Rifles), 80-82.
 Newcastle, Natal, 2nd Battalion at, 251.
 Nicholson, Lieutenant P., 19.
 Nixon, Lieutenant T. A., burnt to death at Jirak, 8.
 Norfolk Regiment (9th), The, 55.
 Norris, Lieutenant (6th Foot), mortally wounded, 78, 79, 83.
 Nowshera, 179, 182, 210.

O.

Odin Bay, China, Troops landed at, 114, 116.
 Oldham, Captain, Disaster to, 69-75.
 Onderbrook Spruit, 239, 243.
 Oraksai country and people, 190.
 Operations in, 189, 191.
 Orange Free State, 216-218, 261.
 River Colony, 264, 268.
 Orchard, Lieut.-Colonel (1st Bengal Regiment), 20, 26.
Orontes, H.M.S., 142.
 Outram, Captain (afterwards Sir James), 19, 28, 29, 31, 34, 35, 37, 39, 48.

P.

- Paardeberg, 267.
 Paardekop, Detachments at, 257, 259, 260, 262.
 Pain, Lieutenant W. H., 162, 164.
 Pakenham, Major-General Hon. Sir H., 51.
 Palichao Bridge, Action at, 128-130.
 Panjkora River, 182-184.
 Parkes, Mr. (afterwards Sir Harry), 124-126, 128, 132.
 Parsons, Lieutenant H. D. E., 164; Major, 268.
 Pathans, 195, 205.
 Patiala Regiment (1st), 188.
 Pattle, Brigadier, 113.
 Peat, Captain (Bombay Engineers), 20, 21, 34.
 Peddie, Fort, 66, 68.
 Pehtang, Landing in River, 116, 117.
 town and fort, Occupation of, 116-119, 121, 124.
 Peiho River, 109, 110, 114, 116-121, 123, 124, 128, 130.
 Pekin, 112, 114, 124; Occupation of, 128-134.
 Treaty of, 134.
 "Pekin" placed on the Colours, 172.
 Pell, Captain B. T., 209, 268.
 Penfold, Private A., 233, 269.
 Pennycuick, Major (17th Foot), 33, 37, 48.
 Major, R. A., 113.
 Percussion muskets supplied, 41, 46, 50.
 Perthshire Volunteer Light Infantry (90th), 86.
 Peshawar, 29, 146, 147, 181, 182, 189, 195, 197, 205, 208, 210.
 Phillipps, Lieutenant H. P., 135; Major, 145; Lieutenant-Colonel in command, 145, 146.
 Phister, Private J., 233.
 Pieter's Hill, 239; Capture of, 243-245, 248.
 Pilleau, Captain H. C., 267.
 Pink, Lieutenant F. J., 166; Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel, 221, 230, 251, 257; commands
 2nd Battalion, 261, 264, 267.
 Plymouth, 1st Battalion at, 173, 178.
 Pony transport, 192, 193.
 Poonah Horse, 6, 11, 14, 17, 28, 31.
 Portland, 176.
 Portsdown Forts, 2nd Battalion at, 170, 211, 220.
 Portsmouth, Regiment at, 51; 1st Battalion at, 171, 172, 175, 178; 2nd Battalion at,
 170, 211, 220.
 Post Relief, 78, 80, 83.
 Potgeiter's Drift, 228, 229, 233, 235, 236.
 Pottinger, Sir Henry, 3, 6.
 Pownghur, Capture of Fort, 47.
 Prendergast, General Sir H., 148.
 Pretoria, 248, 257, 259, 256.
 Pretorius Farm, 228, 229, 238.
 Prince of Wales, H.R.H. The, in India, 174.
 Princess of Wales' Own Yorkshire Regiment (19th), 191, 194, 258, 259.
 Probyn's Horse (1st Sikh Cavalry), 113, 126-128.
 Punella, Storming of Fort, 46, 47.
 Punjaub Infantry (8th), 113, 123.
 (15th), 113, 116, 127, 129.

Punjaub Infantry (19th), 113.
 (21st), 181.
 (22nd), 182, 191.
 (27th), 161, 164, 165.
 Punter, Private H. H., 269.
 Pyawbwe, 155, 161, 164.
 Pyinmana, 149-161, 163-165.

Q.

Queen's, The. *See* Regiment, The.
 Queenstown, 1st Battalion at, 176.
 Quetta, Regiment at, 12-14, 31, 32.

R.

Raitt, Captain A. D., Death of, 233.
, Captain G. D. J., 25.
 Rambat Pass, Night attack at, 184.
 Rangoon, 2nd Battalion at, 148, 149, 164-166.
 Rawal Pindi, 1st Battalion at, 181, 191, 210; 2nd Battalion at, 146.
 Reave, Private Harry, 70.
 Redmond, Ensign, 48.
 Reeves, Colonel, 113.
 Regan, Lance-Corporal M., 269.
 Regiment, The, at Bombay, 4, 45-49.
 at Belgaum, 4.
 at Vingorla, 4, 47, 48.
 at Bominacote, 5.
 at Tatta, 6, 7, 41.
 at Jirak, 8, 9.
 at Kotra, 9, 41.
 at Lukki Pass, 9, 10.
 at Larkhana, 10, 41.
 at Bolan Pass, 12.
 at Sir-i-ab, 13.
 at Quetta, 13, 14, 32.
 at Kandahar, 13-15.
 at Ghuznee, Storming of, 17-28, 31.
 at Kabul, 29-31.
 at Khelat, Storming of, 33-40.
 at Attock, 40.
 at Deesa, 41-45.
 at Poonah, 45.
 at Colaba, 45, 47, 48.
 at Punella, Capture of Fort, 46, 47.
 at Pownghur, " " 47.
 at Monohur, " " 47, 48.
 at Munsuntosh, " " 47, 48.
 at Gravesend, 49.

- Regiment, The, at Chatham, 50.
 at Chichester, 50.
 at Winchester, 50.
 at Gosport, 50, 51.
 at Portsmouth, 51.
 at Dublin, 52-55.
 at Athlone, 53.
 at Thurles, 56.
 at Kinsale, 57.
 at Cork, 56.
 at Simon's Bay, 60, 61.
 at King William's Town, 60, 61, 66, 67, 74, 75, 85, 86, 90, 106, 107, 110.
 at Graham's Town, 65, 105.
 in action in Committee Hills, 65, 67.
 in action in the Fish River Bush, 69-72.
 in operations in the Waterkloof, 76-99.
 in operations in the Kuromo Heights, 77-85.
 at Mundell's Farm, 78, 81, 84.
 at Fort Beaufort, 77.
 in the operations on the Kei River, 86-89.
 at Fort Cox, 90, 91, 99, 101.
 at Hare, 90, 91, 99, 100, 102.
 at White, 90, 99, 101.
 at Glamorgan, 106.
 at Tyumie or Chumie, 102, 106.
 at Middle Drift, 101, 102, 106.
 Accoutrements of. *See* Accoutrements.
 Arms of. *See* Arms.
 Clothing of, 7, 47, 49 *note*, 50, 53, 58, 82, 85, 86, 228, 216, 253.
 Colonels of, 51, 101, 104, 105.
 Colours of, worn-out state, 43.
 Honours added to, 43, 44, 168, 172, 176, 178, 210.
 Motto added to, 170.
 Presentation of, 52.
 commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Baumgardt, 4, 50, 51.
 Brough, 45-50.
 R. Carruthers, 51-57.
 John Burns, 57-101.
 S. W. Jephson, 101.
 Courts-martial in, 45.
 Depôts, movements of, 45, 50, 57, 100, 101, 103, 104, 106.
 Designation changed to The Queen's (Royal West Surrey) Regiment, 146.
 Detachments of, 45, 47, 51, 53, 55-57, 99-102, 105, 106.
 Dinner (Bicentenary), 172.
 Discipline, high state of, 107.
 Drafts to, 43-45, 63, 99, 100, 102, 105, 106.
 Equipment of, 174, 175, 177, 178, 193.
 Establishment of, 50, 54, 55, 102, 103, 105.
 furnishes Guards of Honour, 51, 52, 54.
 Honours gained by, 26, 74.
 in India, 3-4, 41-50.
 in Scindh, 5-10, 40, 41.
 in Baluchistan, 8-14.
 in Afghanistan, 14-31.
 in South Mahratta Campaign, 46-48.
 in Southern Conkan, 47, 48.

- Regiment, The, in Sawant Warree Campaign, 47, 48.
 in England, 49-53.
 in Ireland, 53-57.
 in British Kaffraria, 61-107.
 Inspection of, 43, 44, 45, 48-54, 56, 57, 102, 105, 106.
 Losses of, in action, 25, 26, 39, 40, 47, 66, 69-72, 81-83, 86.
 Memorial unveiled, 270, 271.
 Musketry (*see* Musketry).
 Officers, cost of messing, 49.
 List of, 100.
 receives thanks of Commander-in-Chief, 26, 75, 107.
 Recruiting, 50, 51, 55-57.
 reviewed by H.M. Queen Victoria, 54.
 Savings bank of, 57.
 Second Battalion raised, 136, 137.
 Sickness in, 7, 9, 11, 13, 46, 53, 59, 82, 90, 99, 105, 106.
 Strength of, 26, 39, 43-45, 48, 51-54, 56, 57, 59, 65, 67, 77, 100, 102, 104, 106-108.
 Title of, changed, 146.
 Uniform, Alterations in, 41, 45, 49, 50, 53, 56, 103, 104, 142, 143, 144, 172, 174, 175, 179.
 Detachment of, wrecked in H.M.S. *Assistance*, 114.
 *Birkenhead*, 92-99.
 List of men saved from " 97, 98.
 First Battalion of—
 at King William's Town, 110.
 at East London, 110.
 at Hong Kong, 111, 112, 134, 135, 171.
 in camp at Kowloon, 111, 134.
 in Talienwan Bay, 114.
 in action at Pehtang, 117-119.
 at Sinho, 120, 121, 124.
 at Tengku, 120, 121.
 at capture of the Taku Forts, 121-124.
 in action at Chang-tsia-wan, 124-127.
 at Tung Chow, 126-128.
 at Palichao, 128-130.
 at the Peiho River, 128-130.
 at the occupation of Peking, 131-134.
 at Tientsin, 134.
 at Portsmouth, 171, 172, 175.
 at Aldershot, 171, 178.
 at Plymouth, 173, 178.
 at Cork, 173, 176, 177.
 at Bombay, 173-175, 179.
 at Aden, 173.
 at Poonah, 173, 174.
 at Haidarabad, 173.
 at Belgaum, 173.
 at Ahmednuggur, 174.
 at Mhow, 174.
 at Deolali, 174, 179.
 at Colchester, 175.
 at Tralee, 176.
 at Dublin, 177, 178.
 at Belfast, 177.

- Regiment, The First Battalion of the—
 at Malta, 178, 179.
 at Umballa, 179.
 at Attock, 179, 210.
 at Dagshai, 179.
 at Jullundur, 181.
 at Rawal Pindi, 181, 210.
 at Nowshera, 182.
 at Sado, 183, 184.
 at Nawagai, in the night attack, 184-187.
 in action at the Bedmanai Pass, 188.
 at Peshawar, 189, 210.
 in camp at Kohat, 191, 192.
 under fire near Karrappa, 193, 194.
 in action in the Sempagha Pass, 194, 195.
 in camp at Maidan, 196, 197, 201, 204.
 in action in the Arhanga Pass, 198, 199.
 in the Saran Sar Pass, 199, 200.
 near Bagh, 201, 204.
 in the Losaka Pass, 202, 203.
 in the Chamkanni Valley, 203.
 in the Sapri Pass, 204, 205.
 at Cheena, 205-207.
 at Jamrud, 207, 208.
 at Sialkote, 210.
 commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel W. S. Jephson, 101-135, 172.
 Addison, 172.
 J. Rose, 173, 174.
 F. J. Hercy, 174, 175.
 Kelly-Kenny, 175, 177.
 W. C. Hood, 177, 178.
 R. Bleazby, 178.
 C. F. Lawson, 178.
 W. E. Broderick, 179.
 J. S. Collins, 179, 209.
 W. S. Burrell, 210.
 Detachments of, 173, 174, 176, 177, 179, 210.
 Establishment of, 172, 177, 178.
 furnishes Guard of Honour to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, 174.
 Honours gained by, 135, 209, 210.
 in British Kaffraria, 105-108.
 in China, 111-135, 171.
 in England, 171, 172, 175, 176, 178.
 in India, 173-175, 179-210.
 in Ireland, 176-178.
 in the Malakand Expedition, 182-189.
 in the Mohmand country, 183-188.
 in the Tirah Expedition, 189-208.
 Inspection of, 105, 106, 177.
 wins Lord Kitchener's cup, 210.
 Losses of, in action, 121, 123, 126, 127, 129, 131-134, 187, 188, 195, 198,
 200, 204-209.
 List of Officers, 135.
 reviewed by H.M. Queen Victoria, 178.
 Sickness in, 125, 134, 135, 178, 209.
 Strength of, 115, 172-181, 192, 210.

- Regiment, The Second Battalion of the—
 at Colchester, on formation, 137.
 at Shorncliffe, 139.
 at Malta, 140, 145, 169.
 at Corfu, 140, 141.
 at Cephalonia, 141.
 at Gibraltar, 141, 142.
 at Bermuda, 142.
 at Halifax, 142.
 at Birr, 142.
 at Thurles, 143.
 at Athlone, 143, 144.
 at Dublin, 144.
 at Aldershot, 143, 144, 170.
 at Gosport, 143.
 at Devonport, 144.
 at Guildford, 145.
 at Bareilly, 145.
 at Rawal Pindi, 146.
 at Peshawar, 146.
 at Subathu, 147.
 at Umballa, 147, 166-168.
 at Cawnpore, 147, 148.
 at Calcutta, 147, 148, 166, 167.
 at Rangoon, 148, 165, 166.
 at Tounghoo, 150, 152, 155, 165.
 at Pyinmana, 151-165.
 in action at Induiethen, 152.
 at Diago, 152, 153.
 at Bogona, 153, 154.
 at Sekhungyi, 154, 155.
 at Yemethen, 156, 157, 159, 160, 163.
 at Kidoun, 156.
 at Pyawbwe, 161, 164.
 in action at Theakanwho, 161.
 at Wundwin, 161-164.
 in action at Taungdwingyi, 164.
 at Konetha, 164.
 at Meiktila, 163-165.
 at Dinapore, 169.
 at Deolali, 169.
 at Dover, 169, 170.
 at Woking, 170.
 at Aldershot, 170.
 at Portsdown Forts, 170, 211.
 at Southampton, 220.
 at Table Bay, 220.
 at Durban, 221.
 at Maritzburg, 221.
 at Estcourt, 221.
 in skirmish at Beacon Hill, 221, 222.
 at Frere, 222, 227.
 in battle of Colenso, 222-226.
 at Chieveley, 228, 238.
 at Pretorius Farm, 228, 229, 238.
 at Springfield, 229, 239, 238.

- Regiment, The Second Battalion of the—
 at Trichard's Drift, 230-232.
 in attack on Bastion Hill, 232.
 at the Spion Kop operations, 233, 234.
 at Vaal Krantz operations, 235, 237.
 in attack on Monte Christo, 239, 240.
 on Grobler's Hill, 243, 244.
 at Ladysmith, 247.
 at Elandsplaagte, 246, 247.
 at Modder Spruit, 248.
 in action at Uithoek, 249, 250.
 at Dundee, 251.
 at Newcastle, 251.
 at Ingogo, 251.
 in action at Botha's Pass, 252, 253.
 at Allemand's Nek, 254-256.
 at Joubert's Farm, 256, 257.
 at Charlestown, 256.
 at Zandspruit, 257, 259.
 at Paardekop, 257, 259.
 garrisons Standerton, 257, 264.
 at Kroonstadt, 264, 270.
 at Shorncliffe, 270.
 Colours presented to the, 52, 140, 141.
 Honours added to the Colours of, 168.
 commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel R. Bruce, 137-141.
 J. S. D. Attye, 141, 142.
 H. R. Werge, 142, 144.
 W. D. Thompson, 144.
 H. P. Phillipps, 145, 146.
 E. L. Hercy, 146.
 W. J. Holt, 148-167.
 R. Bleazby, 167.
 W. C. Hood, 167, 168.
 C. E. Ilderton, 168.
 A. H. Nourse, 170.
 E. O. F. Hamilton, 170, 220-226.
 F. J. Pink, 261-267.
 Dépôt, Movements of, 149.
 Detachments of, 153, 161-164, 167-169, 221, 222.
 Drafts sent to, 147, 167, 228, 247, 261, 266.
 Establishment of, 140-145, 170.
 furnishes a Guard of Honour at H.M. Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee, 170.
 Honours gained by, 166, 267.
 in England, 137-139, 143, 145, 169, 170, 211, 220, 270, 271.
 in the Mediterranean, 140-142, 145, 169.
 in Bermuda, 142.
 in Halifax, 142.
 in Ireland, 142-144.
 in India, 145-148, 166-169.
 in Burmah, 148-166.
 in South Africa, 220-270.
 in Natal, 221-256.
 in the Transvaal, 257-264.
 in the Orange River Colony, 264-270.
 Inspections of, 140, 143, 168, 169.

- Regiment, The Second Battalion of the —
 Losses of, in action, 155, 163, 166, 227, 233, 242, 243, 245, 255, 266.
 Officers of, List of, 139.
 Good Physique of, 169.
 raised at Colchester, 136, 137.
 receives thanks of Commander-in-Chief, 163, 166, 167, 260.
 Sickness in, 142, 145, 146, 152, 156, 167.
 Strength of, 140, 141, 144, 145, 147, 149, 167, 169, 170, 220, 235, 259, 264.
 Reservists, 219, 270; gallant response of, 220.
 Reynolds, Lieutenant, 38.
Rhadamanthus, H.M.S., 60, 93.
 Rhodes, Lieutenant, 70.
 Rhodesia Regiment, 268.
 Richards, Captain, 166, 167.
 Ricketts, Lieutenant (91st Foot), 78, 79, 82.
 Rifle Brigade (95th), 240.
 Rifles, The (*see* 60th Foot).
 Rimington's Column, 263.
 Roberts, Field Marshal, Lord, 239, 245, 248, 252.
 Robinson, Captain Oliver, 25; Brevet Major, 50, 67, 74.
 Robinson, Captain, R.A., 84.
 Robson, Lieutenant, 153, 157, 161, 163.
 Rooke, Captain, 135, 171; Major, 173.
 Rolt, Major-General Sir John, Colonel of the Queen's, 101; death of, 104.
 Rose, Major, 137; Lieutenant Colonel, 173, 174.
 Ross-shire Buffs (78th), 49.
 Royal Artillery (*see* Artillery).
 Engineers (*see* Engineers and Sappers and Miners).
 Marines (*see* Marines).
 Regiments (*see* Foot).
 Runjit Singh, 3, 4; Death of, 15.

S.

- Safo, 182-184.
 Sagoywa, Action at, 157.
 St. Croix, Lieutenant C. de, 139.
 Sale, Brigadier, 20, 21, 23, 25, 26.
 Saltoun, Major-General Lord, Colonel of the Queen's, 51, 52; death of, 100, 101.
 Samana Mountains, 190, 191.
 Sandilli, Kaffir Chief, 61-63, 101.
 San Pe, Dacoit, 154, 160.
 Santa Maura, Detachment at, 141.
 Sappers and Miners, 16, 19, 20, 157; Bombay, 181-183, 191; Madras, 113, 120.
 Sapri Pass, 204, 205, 209.
 Saran Sar Pass, Action in, 199, 200, 209.
 Sartorius, Colonel, 156, 159.
 Sattoboh, 157, 158.
 Sawant Warree Campaign, 47, 48.
 Schoelde, Major-General Sir J. H., Colonel of the Queen's, 104; transferred to 54th Foot, 105.
 Schwemyo, 153, 154.
 Seindh, Campaign in, 3, 5, 10, 13, 32, 41, 45.
 Sealey, Captain T., wounded, 40.
 Seaton, Major (71th Highlanders), 93-98.

- Sekhungyi, Action at, 154, 155.
 Sellicks, Colour-Sergeant, 269.
 Sempagha Pass, Action at the, 193, 194, 196, 209.
 Senekal, 2nd Battalion at, 263.
Serapis, H.M.S., 178.
 Seymour, Private F., 269.
 Shabkadar, 181, 183, 190.
 Shah Shuja-ul-Mulk, 4, 13; installed as Ameer of Afghanistan, 14, 15, 17-19, 25, 27, 29-31, 33.
 Shako issued, 45, 49 *note*, 143.
 Shanghai, 110, 112, 114.
 Shan Hills, 150, 160-162.
 Shaw, Death of Lieutenant, 156, 166.
 Sherwood Foresters (45th), 64, 76, 80, 93, 98.
 Shinawari, 191-193, 201.
 Shorncliffe, 2nd Battalion at, 139, 140, 270.
 Sialkote, 1st Battalion at, 210.
 Siege Train, 46, 113, 119, 121, 122, 129, 130, 132.
 Sikh Contingent, 5, 29.
 Sikhs, 1st Cavalry, 113, 126-128.
, 3rd Foot, 191, 192, 194, 201-203, 206-208.
, 36th Foot, 194, 200.
 Sikkim, Detachment in, 169.
 Silence, Private H., 269.
 Sillem, Captain, severely wounded, 242, 237.
 Simmons, Adjutant T. E., 26, 35, 40.
 Simon's Bay, Regiment at, 60, 61, 92, 93.
 Simpson, Lance-Corporal, 198.
 Sinclair, Assistant-Surgeon James, 139.
, Captain, 159.
 Sinho, 119; Action at, 120, 121, 124.
 Sir-i-ab, 12-14.
 Sittang River, 150, 151, 156.
 Sligo, Detachment at, 142, 143.
 Smale, Captain, 95, 96.
 Smith, Sir Harry, Commander-in-Chief at the Cape, 59, 61-65, 67, 74-76, 83, 87, 89-92.
, Lieutenant W. H., severely wounded, 233; 242, 262, 267.
, Sergeant, 269.
, Lance-Corporal, 226, 269.
 Smyth, Captain E. Selby, 24, 45, 47, 54, 74, 100, 107.
 Snider Rifle issued, 142, 143; replaced by Martini-Henry, 144, 174.
 Solan, 2nd Battalion at, 167, 168.
 Somerset, Colonel, 63-65; Major-General, 76-90.
 Somersetshire Light Infantry (13th), 20-26, 43, 152, 154, 155.
 Second Somersetshire Regiment (40th), 9, 41.
 Sorrell, Major, 157, 158.
 South Africa, 59-96, 211-270.
 "South Africa, 1851-2-3," on Colours, 176.
 South African Light Horse, 232, 233, 258.
, War, 211-270.
 Southern, Corporal, 226.
 Southern Conkan Campaign, 47, 48.
, Mahratta Campaign, 46-48.
 Southampton, 2nd Battalion leave, 220.
 South Hampshire Regiment (67th), 113, 122, 124, 134.
 Sparke, Lieutenant E. N., accidentally burnt to death, 8.

- Spearman's Hill, 230, 231, 234, 236.
 Spink, Major-General John, Colonel of the Queen's, 105.
 Spion Kop, Action at, 231, 234, 236.
 Spitz, 252, 253.
 Springfield, 228-230, 238, 239.
 Stack, Lieutenant R., 100, 102.
 Stander's Kopje, 258, 259.
 Standerton, 2nd Battalion at, 257-259, 261, 263, 264.
 Staveley, Brigadier, 113.
 Steadman, Colonel, 165.
 Steadman, Fort, 164, 165.
 Stevenson, Captain, 183, 185.
 Stisted, Lieutenant, 8; wounded, 24, 26.
 Stock, Lieutenant, 21, 24, 32, 34, 37, 38.
 Stokes, Ensign R. W., 139.
 Storks, Sir Henry, 141.
 Strathnairn, Lord, 143.
 Subathu, 2nd Battalion at, 147, 168.
 Suffolk Regiment (12th), 76, 77, 79, 81, 84, 85, 93, 98.
 Summer Palace, Peking, Destruction of, 131, 134.
Summer, Fire on board freight-ship, 60, 61.
 Sunday River, Camp at, 245, 246, 248.
 Surprise Hill, 245, 247.
 Sutton, Colonel, 83, 84; Brigadier, 113, 118.
 Swartz Kop, 235, 236.
 Swat River, 182, 183.
 Swetenham, Major, (27th Punjaub Infantry), 164, 165.
 Symonds, Captain, 266.
 Symons, Major-General P., 191, 201, 202, 208, 250.

T.

- Taba Myama Mountains, Attack on, 231-233, 239.
 Taku Forts, 116, 121-124, 134, Naval repulse at, 110; capture of, 119.
 placed on Colours, 172.
 Talienwhan Bay, Landing at, 114, 115.
 Tambon, Captain, Fingo Levies, 77.
 Tambookies, 64, 65, 87, 101.
 Tartars, 117-119, 127-129.
 Tatta, Regiment at, 6, 7, 41.
 Taungdwingy, Action at, 159, 160, 164.
 Taylor, Colonel Pringle, 105.
 Teng-Ku, Capture of, 120, 121.
 Territorial System introduced, 146.
 Thabiagon or Thabiakon, 161; action at, 163.
 Thackwell, Major-General, 6.
 Thayetpin, 158, 162; action at, 163.
 Thayetpingunn, 159, 160.
 Theakanwho, Action at, 161.
 Theebaw, 147, 148.
 Thompson, Ensign J., 100; Captain, 135.
 Thomson, Colonel, Chief Engineer, 19.

- Thornycroft's Mounted Infantry, 232.
 Three Tree Hill, 230-232.
 Thurles, Regiment at, 56.
 Flying Column, 143.
 Tientsin, 121-125, 127, 129, 134.
 Tinley, Lieutenant (1st Bombay Lancers), 162, 163.
 Tirah Expedition, 189-209.
 Causes of, 189, 190.
 Field Force, 189.
 "Tirah" placed on the Colours, 210.
 Tochi Valley affair, 179, 180.
 Tolcher, Lieutenant J., 70, 100.
 Tompson, Captain W. D., 139, 173; Lieutenant-Colonel in command of the 2nd
 Battalion, 144, 145.
 Tounghoo, 150-152, 155, 160, 161, 165.
 Tracy, Lieutenant, 162.
 Tralee, 1st Battalion at, 176.
 Transkei Expedition, 86-91.
 Transport, 227, 228; breakdown of, 193.
 Camel, 182, 183, 192.
 Mule, 183.
 Pony, 192, 193.
 Transvaal, The, 212-218.
 The 2nd Battalion in the, 253-264.
 Treaty with China, 134.
 Trichard's Drift, 229-231.
 Tringham, Captain A. M., 268.
 Tronson, Major (Somerset L.I.), 20, 26.
 Troops in Burmah, 150.
 China, 113, 115.
 Kaffraria, 76, 77, 83, 86, 87.
 Natal, 219, 221, 222.
 Scindh, 5, 6.
 South Africa, 219.
 Tirah, 189.
 on board H.M.S. *Birkenhead*, 93.
 Tucker, Ensign, 135.
 Tufnell, Lieutenant, wounded, 227; 267.
 Tugela River, Operations on the, 221-223, 225, 228, 229, 231, 232, 234-239, 242, 245.
 Tung Chow, 124-126, 130, 132, 134.
 Action at, 127, 128.
 Turner, Major-General, 57.
 Tylden, Captain, Fingo Levies, 88-90.

U.

- Uithoek, Capture of — Mountain, 249, 250.
 Umballa, 1st Battalion at, 179.
 2nd....., 147, 166-168.
 Uniform, Changes in. *See* Regiment.
Urgent, H.M.S., 111, 114, 141, 173.
 Utrecht, 252.

V.

Vaal Krantz, Operations at, 235-237.
 Valise Equipment, 174, 175, 177, 178.
 Van Homrigh, Lieutenant (48th Foot), 18.
 Van Straubenzee, Captain, 112.
 Venter's Spruit, 231, 232.
 Vesey, Lieutenant, wounded, 227.
 Victoria, H.M. Queen ———'s Jubilee, 170.
 presents her portrait to the Queen's, 176.
 pipes and scarfs to troops, 266.
 Victoria Bay, 114, 115.
 Vingorla, Regiment at, 4, 47, 48.
 Volksrust, 217, 252, 254, 256.
 Volunteers, 62, 63, 246, 247, 250, 253, 255, 260, 266, 267, 270, 271.
Fulcan, H.M.S., 111, 114, 140.

W.

Wade, Lieutenant-Colonel, 29, 30.
 Private, 269.
 Wales, H.R.H. the Prince of — in India, 174.
 Walker, Colonel, 125, 126.
 Walmer, 106, 173.
 Walsh, Captain, 84.
 Warden, Captain, wounded 233 ; 244.
 Warren, Sir Charles, 229-233.
 Major, 25.
 Lieutenant, 160, 161, 164.
 Waterkloof, Operations in the, 76-86, 91, 99, 101.
 Waterval, 258, 264.
 Watson, Lieutenant, 225, 233, 261, 267.
 Webb, Lieutenant, 50.
 Wedd, 2nd Lieutenant, 225, 233, 255, 267.
 Weir, Major, 135, 173.
Wellesley, H.M.S., 9.
 Wellington, Duke of, 52, 59, 92.
 Wells, Lieutenant (N. Nigerian Regiment), 269.
 Werge, Major, 137, 142 ; Lieutenant-Colonel, 144.
 West Yorks Regiment (14th), 219, 241, 242, 244, 247, 249, 254, 258, 259.
 Westcombe, Private, 269.
 Western, Major (31st Bengal N.I.), 34, 37.
 Westmacott, Brigadier-General, 190.
 Weston, Master-Cook, 269.
 Whiffin, Captain, 267.
 Whinfield, Lieutenant, wounded, 243.
 White, Fort, 65, 90, 99, 101, 102, 106.
 Whitmore, Lieutenant-Colonel, 105.
 Lieutenant, Cape Mounted Rifles, 75.
 Whittlesea, 89, 90.
 Willis, Major-General, R.A., 44.

Willshire, Fort, 66, 68.
 Willshire, Major-General Sir T., 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 15, 28, 30-41 ; created a Baronet, 40.
 Wilmot, Major, R.A., 65.
 Wilson, Colonel, 264.
 Winchester, Regiment at, 50.
Winchester, H.M.S., 100.
 Wingate, Lieutenant Thomas, 24.
 Wodehouse, Brigadier-General, 181, 183 ; wounded, 187.
 Woking, 2nd Battalion at, 170.
 Wolfe, Captain, 135.
 Wolseley, Lord, 97, 99, 119, 214, 220.
 Woodgate, Major-General, 234.
 Worsley, Colonel, 166.
 Wreck of H.M.S. *Assistance*, 114.
 *Birkenhead*, 92-99.
 Wright, Captain (91st Foot), 93-98.
 2nd Lieutenant W. D., wounded, 200 ; Captain, receives V.C., 269.
 Wundwin, Operations round, 161-164.
 Wylie, Colonel, 47.
 Wylie, Fort, 226, 243.
 Wynne, Major-General, 236, 254.
 Wynyard, Lieutenant-General R. H., 106.
 Wyville, Commodore, 93, 98.

Y.

Yarborough, Colonel (91st Foot), 63, 76, 77, 84.
 Yates, Major, R. A., 165.
 Yeatman-Biggs, Major-General, 190, 191.
 Yedon, 155, 159.
 Yellow Fever, Losses by, 142.
 Yemethen, Detachment at, 153-160, 163.
 Yenaung, 155, 157.
 Yendaw, Operations round, 153, 155, 159, 162-164.
 Yonge, Lieutenant G.N.K.A., 9, 24, 26, 31.
 Yorkshire Regiment (19th), 191, 194.
 Yuen-Men-Yuen, Occupation of, 131-134.

Z.

Zakka-Kehl country, 197, 199.
 Zambesi River, 211, 216.
 Zandspruit, 257, 259-261, 264, 269.
 Zante, 2nd Battalion at, 141.
 Zulu War, Volunteers for, 175, 213.



[6447.—2/06.]



